

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 749; Pub. L. 101-647, title XXV, §2597(g), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4910; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 591 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking (R.S. §5208; July 12, 1882, ch. 290, §13, 22 Stat. 166; Sept. 26, 1918, ch. 177, §7, 40 Stat. 972; Feb. 25, 1927, ch. 191, §12, 44 Stat. 1231).

Words "be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor and shall" were omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of misdemeanor in section 1 of this title.

Words "on conviction thereof" were omitted as surplusage, because punishment cannot be imposed until after conviction.

Words "in any district court of the United States" were omitted as unnecessary, because section 3231 of this title confers jurisdiction on Federal district courts of all crimes and offenses defined in this title.

Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 3(h) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, referred to in text, is classified to section 1813(h) of Title 12, Banks and Banking.

Section 1(b) of the International Banking Act of 1978, referred to in text, is classified to section 3101 of Title 12.

Section 25 of the Federal Reserve Act, referred to in text, is classified to subchapter I (§601 et seq.) of chapter 6 of Title 12. Section 25(a) of the Federal Reserve Act, which is classified to subchapter II (§611 et seq.) of chapter 6 of Title 12, was renumbered section 25A of that act by Pub. L. 102-242, title I, §142(e)(2), Dec. 19, 1991, 105 Stat. 2281.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

1990—Pub. L. 101-647 substituted a comma for "or" after "Federal Reserve bank" and inserted "insured bank (as defined in section 3(h) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act), branch or agency of a foreign bank (as such terms are defined in paragraphs (1) and (3) of section 1(b) of the International Banking Act of 1978), or organization operating under section 25 or section 25(a) of the Federal Reserve Act," after "Federal Reserve System," and ", branch, agency, or organization," after "has been regularly deposited in the bank".

¹ [*See References in Text note below.*](#)

§1005. Bank entries, reports and transactions

Whoever, being an officer, director, agent or employee of any Federal Reserve bank, member bank, depository institution holding company, national bank, insured bank, branch or agency of a foreign bank, or organization operating under section 25 or section 25(a) ¹ of the Federal Reserve Act, without authority from the directors of such bank, branch, agency, or organization or company, issues or puts in circulation any notes of such bank, branch, agency, or organization or company; or

Whoever, without such authority, makes, draws, issues, puts forth, or assigns any certificate of deposit, draft, order, bill of exchange, acceptance, note, debenture, bond, or other obligation, or mortgage, judgment or decree; or

Whoever makes any false entry in any book, report, or statement of such bank, company, branch, agency, or organization with intent to injure or defraud such bank, company, branch, agency, or organization, or any other company, body politic or corporate, or any individual person, or to deceive any officer of such bank, company, branch, agency, or organization, or the Comptroller of the Currency, or the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or any agent or examiner appointed to examine the affairs of such bank, company, branch, agency, or organization, or the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System; or

Whoever with intent to defraud the United States or any agency thereof, or any financial

institution referred to in this section, participates or shares in or receives (directly or indirectly) any money, profit, property, or benefits through any transaction, loan, commission, contract, or any other act of any such financial institution—

Shall be fined not more than \$1,000,000 or imprisoned not more than 30 years, or both.

As used in this section, the term "national bank" is synonymous with "national banking association"; "member bank" means and includes any national bank, state bank, or bank or trust company, which has become a member of one of the Federal Reserve banks; "insured bank" includes any state bank, banking association, trust company, savings bank, or other banking institution, the deposits of which are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation; and the term "branch or agency of a foreign bank" means a branch or agency described in section 20(9) of this title. For purposes of this section, the term "depository institution holding company" has the meaning given such term in section 3(w)(1) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 750; Pub. L. 101–73, title IX, §961(d), Aug. 9, 1989, 103 Stat. 499; Pub. L. 101–647, title XXV, §§2504(d), 2595(a)(3), 2597(h), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4861, 4907, 4910; Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4003(a)(2), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1811.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on sections 592, 597 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking (R.S. §5209; Dec. 23, 1913, ch. 6, §22(i) as added June 19, 1934, ch. 653, §3, 48 Stat. 1107; Sept. 26, 1918, ch. 177, §7, 40 Stat. 972; Aug. 23, 1935, ch. 614, §316, 49 Stat. 712).

(See reviser's note under section 656 of this title for comprehensive statement of reasons for separating section 592 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking, into three revised sections, and section 597 thereof into two revised sections, with the consequent extensive changes in phraseology, style, and arrangement.)

In this section, national bank receivers and Federal reserve agents were not included in the initial enumeration of persons at whom the act is directed, since the provisions of this section, unlike section 656 of this title, are not directed at such receivers and agents.

No changes of meaning or substance were made, except that, like said section 656 of this title, the different punishment provisions were reconciled, and one uniform punishment provision was adopted.

The words "shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor" were omitted as unnecessary in view of the definition of a misdemeanor in section 1 of this title.

The words "and upon conviction thereof" were omitted as unnecessary, since punishment cannot be imposed until a conviction is secured.

Since section 3231 of this title gives the district court jurisdiction of criminal prosecutions, the words "in any district court of the United States" were omitted as unnecessary.

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 25 of the Federal Reserve Act, referred to in text, is classified to subchapter I (§601 et seq.) of chapter 6 of Title 12, Banks and Banking. Section 25(a) of the Federal Reserve Act, which is classified to subchapter II (§611 et seq.) of chapter 6 of Title 12, was renumbered section 25A of that act by Pub. L. 102–242, title I, §142(e)(2), Dec. 19, 1991, 105 Stat. 2281.

Section 3(w)(1) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, referred to in text, is classified to section 1813(w)(1) of Title 12.

AMENDMENTS

2002—Pub. L. 107–273, in first par. substituted "Act," for "Act,," and in third par. inserted "or" at end.

1990—Pub. L. 101–647, §§2504(d), 2595(a)(3)(A), (B), 2597(h), in first par. substituted "depository institution" for "bank or savings and loan", "national bank, insured bank, branch or agency of a foreign bank, or organization operating under section 25 or section 25(a) of the Federal Reserve Act," for "national bank or insured bank", and "of such bank, branch, agency, or organization or company" for "of such bank" in two places, in third par. substituted "bank, company, branch, agency, or organization" for "bank or company" in four places, and in fifth par. substituted "30" for "20" before "years".

Pub. L. 101–647, §2597(h)(3)(A), in sixth par. struck out "and" after "one of the Federal Reserve Banks;".

Pub. L. 101–647, §2597(h)(3)(B), which, in sixth par., directed insertion of "; and the term 'branch or

agency of a foreign bank' means a branch or agency described in section 20(9) of this title" before the period, was inserted before period at end of first sentence to reflect the probable intent of Congress and intervening amendment by Pub. L. 101-647, §2595(a)(3)(C). See below.

Pub. L. 101-647, §2595(a)(3)(C), inserted "For purposes of this section, the term 'depository institution holding company' has the meaning given such term in section 3(w)(1) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act." at end of sixth par.

1989—Pub. L. 101-73 in first par. inserted "bank or savings and loan holding company," after "member bank," in third par. inserted "or company" after "bank" wherever appearing and substituted a semicolon for the dash after "Federal Reserve System", added fourth par. reading: "Whoever with intent to defraud the United States or any agency thereof, or any financial institution referred to in this section, participates or shares in or receives (directly or indirectly) any money, profit, property, or benefits through any transaction, loan, commission, contract, or any other act of any such financial institution—", and, in fifth par. substituted "\$1,000,000" for "\$5,000" and "20 years" for "five years".

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

EXCEPTION AS TO TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

Functions vested by any provision of law in Comptroller of the Currency, referred to in this section, were not included in transfer of functions of officers, agencies and employees of Department of the Treasury to Secretary of the Treasury, made by Reorg. Plan No. 26 of 1950, §1, eff. July 31, 1950, 15 F.R. 4935, 64 Stat. 1280, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

¹ See References in Text note below.

§1006. Federal credit institution entries, reports and transactions

Whoever, being an officer, agent or employee of or connected in any capacity with the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, National Credit Union Administration, any Federal home loan bank, the Federal Housing Finance Agency, Farm Credit Administration, Department of Housing and Urban Development, Federal Crop Insurance Corporation, the Secretary of Agriculture acting through the Farmers Home Administration or successor agency, the Rural Development Administration or successor agency, or the Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation, a Farm Credit Bank, a bank for cooperatives or any lending, mortgage, insurance, credit or savings and loan corporation or association authorized or acting under the laws of the United States or any institution, other than an insured bank (as defined in section 656), the accounts of which are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or by the National Credit Union Administration Board or any small business investment company, with intent to defraud any such institution or any other company, body politic or corporate, or any individual, or to deceive any officer, auditor, examiner or agent of any such institution or of department or agency of the United States, makes any false entry in any book, report or statement of or to any such institution, or without being duly authorized, draws any order or bill of exchange, makes any acceptance, or issues, puts forth or assigns any note, debenture, bond or other obligation, or draft, bill of exchange, mortgage, judgment, or decree, or, with intent to defraud the United States or any agency thereof, or any corporation, institution, or association referred to in this section, participates or shares in or receives directly or indirectly any money, profit, property, or benefits through any transaction, loan, commission, contract, or any other act of any such corporation, institution, or association, shall be fined not more than \$1,000,000 or imprisoned not more than 30 years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 750; May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §20, 63 Stat. 92; July 28, 1956, ch. 773, §2, 70 Stat. 714; Pub. L. 85-699, title VII, §704, Aug. 21, 1958, 72 Stat. 698; Pub. L. 87-353, §3(s), Oct. 4, 1961, 75 Stat. 774; Pub. L. 90-19, §24(a), May 25, 1967, 81 Stat. 27; Pub. L. 91-468, §6, Oct. 19, 1970, 84 Stat. 1016; Pub. L. 101-73, title IX, §§961(e), 962(a)(7), (8)(A), Aug. 9, 1989, 103 Stat. 500, 502; Pub. L. 101-624, title XXIII, §2303(e), Nov. 28, 1990, 104 Stat. 3981; Pub. L. 101-647, title XVI, §1603, title XXV, §§2504(e), 2595(a)(4), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4843, 4861,

4907; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330004(6), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2141; Pub. L. 106–78, title VII, §767, Oct. 22, 1999, 113 Stat. 1174; Pub. L. 110–289, div. A, title II, §1216(c), July 30, 2008, 122 Stat. 2792; Pub. L. 111–203, title III, §377(5), July 21, 2010, 124 Stat. 1569.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

1948 ACT

Based on sections 1026(b) and 1514(c) of title 7, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Agriculture, sections 264(u), 984, 1121, 1138d(c), 1311, 1441(c), 1467(c) and 1731(c) of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking, and section 616(c) of title 15, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Commerce and Trade (Dec. 23, 1913, ch. 6, §12B(u), as added June 16, 1933, ch. 89, §8, 48 Stat. 178; July 17, 1916, ch. 245, §31, fourth par., 39 Stat. 383; July 17, 1916, ch. 245, §211(a), as added Mar. 4, 1923, ch. 252, §2, 42 Stat. 1459; Mar. 4, 1923, ch. 252, title II, §216(a), 42 Stat. 1471; Jan. 22, 1932, ch. 8, §16(c), 47 Stat. 11; July 22, 1932, ch. 522, §21(c), 47 Stat. 738; Ex. Ord. No. 6084, Mar. 27, 1933; June 13, 1933, ch. 64, §8(c), 48 Stat. 135; June 16, 1933, ch. 98, §64(c), 48 Stat. 268; Jan. 31, 1934, ch. 7, §13, 48 Stat. 347; June 27, 1934, ch. 847, §512(c), 48 Stat. 1265; Aug. 23, 1935, ch. 614, §101, 49 Stat. 701; July 22, 1937, ch. 517, title IV, §52(b), 50 Stat. 532; Feb. 16, 1938, ch. 30, title V, §514(c), 52 Stat. 76; Aug. 14, 1946, ch. 964, §3, 60 Stat. 1064).

Each of the eleven sections from which this section was derived contained similar provisions relating to embezzlement, false entries, and fraudulent issuance or assignment of obligations with respect to one or more named agencies or corporations.

These were divided and the false entry and fraudulent issuance or assignment of obligation provisions of all, form the basis of this section. The remaining provisions of each section, relating to embezzlement and misapplication, form the basis for section 657 of this title. That portion of said section 616(c) of title 15, relating to disclosure of information, forms the basis for section 1904 of this title.

Each revised section condenses and simplifies the constituent provisions without change of substance except as herein indicated.

The punishment provisions in each section were the same except that in section 1026(b) of title 7, U.S.C., 1940 ed., and sections 984, 1121, and 1311 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., the maximum fine was \$5,000. This consolidated section adopts the \$10,000 maximum fine provided by the seven other sections.

References to persons aiding or abetting contained in sections 984, 1121, and 1311 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., were omitted as unnecessary, as such persons are made principals by section 2 of this title.

The term "receiver," used in sections 1121 and 1311 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., with reference to Federal intermediate credit banks and agricultural credit corporations, was omitted as this term is undoubtedly embraced in the phrase "or connected in any capacity with."

The term "or of any department or agency of the United States" was inserted in order to clarify the sweeping provisions against fraudulent acts and to eliminate any possible ambiguity as to scope of section. (See definitions of "department" and "agency" in section 6 of this title.)

Words "shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor", contained in section 1311 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., were omitted as unnecessary, in view of definition of misdemeanor in section 1 of this title.

Words "and upon conviction", contained in section 1311 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., were omitted as surplusage, because punishment cannot be imposed until after conviction.

Words "in any district court of the United States", contained in section 1311 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., were omitted as unnecessary, because section 3231 of this title confers jurisdiction on the Federal district courts of all crimes and offenses defined in this title.

The conspiracy provisions of section 1138d(f) of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking, were not added to this consolidated section for reasons stated in reviser's note under section 493 of this title. (See also reviser's note under section 371 of this title.)

1949 ACT

[Section 20] conforms section 1006 of title 18, U.S.C., to administrative practice which in turn was modified to comply with congressional policy. (See note to sec. 11 [of 1949 Act, set out in Historical and Revision Notes under section 657 of this title]).

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2010—Pub. L. 111–203 struck out "Office of Thrift Supervision," after "National Credit Union Administration," and "the Resolution Trust Corporation," after "the Federal Housing Finance Agency,".

2008—Pub. L. 110–289 substituted "Federal Housing Finance Agency" for "Federal Housing Finance Board".

1999—Pub. L. 106–78 inserted "or successor agency" after "Farmers Home Administration" and after "Rural Development Administration".

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 struck out "Reconstruction Finance Corporation," after "in any capacity with the" and "Farmers' Home Corporation," after "Federal Crop Insurance Corporation,".

1990—Pub. L. 101–647, §2595(a)(4), substituted "Office of Thrift Supervision, any Federal home loan bank, the Federal Housing Finance Board, the Resolution Trust Corporation," for "Home Owners' Loan Corporation," and directed substitution of "institution, other than an insured bank (as defined in section 656), the accounts of which are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation", for "institution the accounts of which are insured by the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation" which was executed by making the substitution for "institution the accounts of which are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation" to reflect the probable intent of Congress and intervening amendment by Pub. L. 101–647, §1603, see below.

Pub. L. 101–647, §2504(e), substituted "30" for "20" before "years".

Pub. L. 101–647, §1603, substituted "Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation" for "Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation".

Pub. L. 101–624 substituted "Farmers Home Administration, the Rural Development Administration" for "Farmers' Home Administration".

1989—Pub. L. 101–73, §962(a)(8)(A), substituted "the Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation, a Farm Credit Bank, a" for "any land bank, intermediate credit bank,".

Pub. L. 101–73, §962(a)(7), substituted "National Credit Union Administration Board" for "Administrator of the National Credit Union Administration".

Pub. L. 101–73, §961(e), substituted "\$1,000,000" for "\$10,000" and "20 years" for "five years".

1970—Pub. L. 91–468 added National Credit Union Administration and its Administrator to the enumeration of Federal Credit institutions and personnel.

1967—Pub. L. 90–19 substituted "Department of Housing and Urban Development" for "Federal Housing Administration".

1961—Pub. L. 87–353 struck out reference to Federal Farm Mortgage Corporation.

1958—Pub. L. 85–699 included officers, agents or employees of or connected in any capacity with small business investment companies.

1956—Act July 28, 1956, included officers, agents or employees of or connected in any capacity with any institution the accounts of which are insured by the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation.

1949—Act May 24, 1949, inserted reference Secretary of Agriculture acting through the Farmers' Home Administration.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2010 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 111–203 effective on the transfer date, see section 351 of Pub. L. 111–203, set out as a note under section 906 of Title 2, The Congress.

NATIONAL CREDIT UNION ADMINISTRATION

Establishment as independent agency, membership etc., see section 1752 et seq. of Title 12, Banks and Banking.

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

EXCEPTIONS FROM TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

Functions of Corporations of Department of Agriculture, boards of directors and officers of such corporations, Advisory Board of Commodity Credit Corporation, and Farm Credit Administration or any agency, officer or entity of, under, or subject to supervision of said Administration excepted from functions of officers, agencies, and employees transferred to Secretary of Agriculture by Reorg. Plan No. 2 of 1953, §1, eff. June 4, 1953, 18 F.R. 3219, 67 Stat. 633, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

FARM CREDIT ADMINISTRATION

Establishment of Farm Credit Administration as independent agency, and other changes in status, function, etc., see Ex. Ord. No. 6084, set out prec. section 2241 of Title 12, Banks and Banking. See also section 2001 et seq. of Title 12.

§1007. Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation transactions

Whoever, for the purpose of influencing in any way the action of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, knowingly makes or invites reliance on a false, forged, or counterfeit statement, document, or thing shall be fined not more than \$1,000,000 or imprisoned not more than 30 years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 750; Pub. L. 101-73, title IX, §961(f), Aug. 9, 1989, 103 Stat. 500; Pub. L. 101-647, title XXV, §2504(f), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4861; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §3330002(c), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2140.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 264(s) of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking (Dec. 23, 1913, ch. 6, §12B(s), as added June 16, 1933, ch. 89, §8, 48 Stat. 177; Aug. 23, 1935, ch. 614, §101, 49 Stat. 700).

Words "Federal Deposit Insurance" were inserted before "Corporation" in three places, so as to identify said Corporation, and phrase "under this section" was omitted as no longer applicable, considering transfer of this section to this title.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "transactions" for "Transactions" in section catchline.

1990—Pub. L. 101-647 substituted "30" for "20" before "years".

1989—Pub. L. 101-73 substituted "Transactions" for "transactions" in section catchline and amended text generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "Whoever, for the purpose of obtaining any loan from the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or any extension or renewals thereof, or the acceptance, release, or substitution of security therefor, or for the purpose of inducing the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation to purchase any assets, or for the purpose of obtaining the payment of any insured deposit or transferred deposit or the allowance, approval, or payment of any claim, or for the purpose of influencing in any way the action of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, makes any statement, knowing it to be false, or willfully overvalues any security, shall be fined not more than \$5,000 or imprisoned not more than two years, or both."

[§§1008, 1009. Repealed. Pub. L. 101-73, title IX, §§961(g)(1), 962(a)(3), Aug. 9, 1989, 103 Stat. 500, 502]

Section 1008, act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 751, provided for fine or imprisonment for certain prohibited actions taken to obtain insurance from, or to influence in any way, the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation.

Section 1009, act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 751, provided for fine or imprisonment for making certain statements or rumors, untrue in fact, which were derogatory or affected solvency or financial condition of the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation.

§1010. Department of Housing and Urban Development and Federal Housing Administration transactions

Whoever, for the purpose of obtaining any loan or advance of credit from any person, partnership, association, or corporation with the intent that such loan or advance of credit shall be offered to or accepted by the Department of Housing and Urban Development for insurance, or for the purpose of obtaining any extension or renewal of any loan, advance of credit, or mortgage insured by such

Department, or the acceptance, release, or substitution of any security on such a loan, advance of credit, or for the purpose of influencing in any way the action of such Department, makes, passes, utters, or publishes any statement, knowing the same to be false, or alters, forges, or counterfeits any instrument, paper, or document, or utters, publishes, or passes as true any instrument, paper, or document, knowing it to have been altered, forged, or counterfeited, or willfully overvalues any security, asset, or income, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than two years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 751; Pub. L. 90-19, §24(c), May 25, 1967, 81 Stat. 28; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 1731(a) of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking (June 27, 1934, ch. 847, §512(a), 48 Stat. 1265; Feb. 3, 1938, ch. 13, §9, 52 Stat. 24).

Reference to persons causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

"\$5,000" was substituted for "\$3,000" to make this section more consistent in its punishment provisions with comparable sections. (See section 1008 of this title.)

Minor changes in phraseology were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

1967—Pub. L. 90-19 included reference to Department of Housing and Urban Development in section catchline and substituted in text "Department of Housing and Urban Development" for "Federal Housing Administration" and "Department" for "Administration" in two places, respectively.

§1011. Federal land bank mortgage transactions

Whoever, being a mortgagee, knowingly makes any false statement in any paper, proposal, or letter, relating to the sale of any mortgage, to any Federal land bank; or

Whoever, being an appraiser, willfully over-values any land securing such mortgage—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 751; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 987 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking (July 17, 1916, ch. 245, §31, seventh paragraph, as added June 16, 1933, ch. 98, §78, 48 Stat. 272).

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" in last par.

§1012. Department of Housing and Urban Development transactions

Whoever, with intent to defraud, makes any false entry in any book of the Department of Housing and Urban Development or makes any false report or statement to or for such Department; or

Whoever receives any compensation, rebate, or reward, with intent to defraud such Department or with intent unlawfully to defeat its purposes; or

Whoever induces or influences such Department to purchase or acquire any property or to enter

into any contract and willfully fails to disclose any interest which he has in such property or in the property to which such contract relates, or any special benefit which he expects to receive as a result of such contract—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 752; Oct. 31, 1951, ch. 655, §26, 65 Stat. 720; Pub. L. 90-19, §24(d), May 25, 1967, 81 Stat. 28; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on sections 1423-1425 of title 42, U.S.C., 1940 ed., The Public Health and Welfare (Sept. 1, 1937, ch. 896, §§23-25, 50 Stat. 899).

Three sections were consolidated with changes of phraseology and arrangement necessary to effect consolidation.

Words "upon conviction thereof", in each section were omitted as surplusage since punishment cannot be imposed until after conviction.

The provisions of section 1424 of title 42, U.S.C., 1940 ed., The Public Health and Welfare, relating to conspiracy were omitted as inconsistent with the general conspiracy statute, section 371 of this title, both as to punishment and allegation and proof of an overt act. (See reviser's note under section 493 of this title.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" in last par.

1967—Pub. L. 90-19 substituted "Department of Housing and Urban Development" for "Public Housing Administration" in section catchline and text, and "Department" for "Administration" wherever appearing in text.

1951—Act Oct. 31, 1951, substituted "Public Housing Administration" for "United States Housing Authority" in section catchline and text, and "Administration" for "Authority", wherever appearing in text.

§1013. Farm loan bonds and credit bank debentures

Whoever deceives, defrauds, or imposes upon, or attempts to deceive, defraud, or impose upon any person, partnership, corporation, or association by making any false pretense or representation concerning the character, issue, security, contents, conditions, or terms of any farm loan bond, or coupon, issued by any Federal land bank or banks; or of any debenture, coupon, or other obligation, issued by any Federal intermediate credit bank or banks; or by falsely pretending or representing that any farm loan bond, or coupon, is anything other than, or different from, what it purports to be on the face of said bond or coupon, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 752; Pub. L. 97-297, §4(a), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1318; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §§330004(8), 330016(1)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2141, 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on sections 985, 1127, and 1317 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking (July 17, 1916, ch. 245, §31, fifth paragraph, 39 Stat. 384; July 17, 1916, ch. 245, §211(g), as added Mar. 4, 1923, ch. 252, §2, 42 Stat. 1461; Mar. 4, 1923, ch. 252, title II, §216(g), 42 Stat. 1473).

This section condenses and simplifies sections 985, 1127, and 1317 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking, each of which contained similar provisions and similar language. The punishment provisions of all three sections were the same.

References to "chapter" and "subchapter" were omitted and words describing the various types of banks or organizations to which said sections 985, 1127, and 1317 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking, related, were inserted in lieu. This necessitated some rephrasing and transposition of phrases, but without change of meaning or substance.

Words "upon conviction" which were contained in sections 1127 and 1317 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking, were omitted as surplusage, because punishment cannot be imposed until after

conviction.

Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(G), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$500".

Pub. L. 103–322, §330004(8), struck out ", or by any National Agricultural Credit Corporation" after "credit bank or banks".

1982—Pub. L. 97–297 struck out ", or by any joint-stock land bank or banks" after "issued by any Federal land bank or banks".

§1014. Loan and credit applications generally; renewals and discounts; crop insurance

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or report, or willfully overvalues any land, property or security, for the purpose of influencing in any way the action of the Federal Housing Administration, the Farm Credit Administration, Federal Crop Insurance Corporation or a company the Corporation reinsures, the Secretary of Agriculture acting through the Farmers Home Administration or successor agency, the Rural Development Administration or successor agency, any Farm Credit Bank, production credit association, agricultural credit association, bank for cooperatives, or any division, officer, or employee thereof, or of any regional agricultural credit corporation established pursuant to law, or a Federal land bank, a Federal land bank association, a Federal Reserve bank, a small business investment company, as defined in section 103 of the Small Business Investment Act of 1958 (15 U.S.C. 662), or the Small Business Administration in connection with any provision of that Act, a Federal credit union, an insured State-chartered credit union, any institution the accounts of which are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation,¹ any Federal home loan bank, the Federal Housing Finance Agency, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, the Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation, or the National Credit Union Administration Board, a branch or agency of a foreign bank (as such terms are defined in paragraphs (1) and (3) of section 1(b) of the International Banking Act of 1978), an organization operating under section 25 or section 25(a)² of the Federal Reserve Act, or a mortgage lending business, or any person or entity that makes in whole or in part a federally related mortgage loan as defined in section 3 of the Real Estate Settlement Procedures Act of 1974, upon any application, advance, discount, purchase, purchase agreement, repurchase agreement, commitment, loan, or insurance agreement or application for insurance or a guarantee, or any change or extension of any of the same, by renewal, deferment of action or otherwise, or the acceptance, release, or substitution of security therefor, shall be fined not more than \$1,000,000 or imprisoned not more than 30 years, or both. The term "State-chartered credit union" includes a credit union chartered under the laws of a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, or any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 752; May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §21, 63 Stat. 92; July 26, 1956, ch. 741, title I, §109, 70 Stat. 667; Pub. L. 85–699, title VII, §705, Aug. 21, 1958, 72 Stat. 699; Pub. L. 86–168, title I, §104(h), Aug. 18, 1959, 73 Stat. 387; Pub. L. 87–353, §3(t), Oct. 4, 1961, 75 Stat. 774; Pub. L. 88–353, §5, July 2, 1964, 78 Stat. 269; Pub. L. 91–468, §7, Oct. 19, 1970, 84 Stat. 1017; Pub. L. 91–609, title IX, §915, Dec. 31, 1970, 84 Stat. 1815; Pub. L. 97–297, §4(b), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1318; Pub. L. 101–73, title IX, §§961(h), 962(a)(7), (8)(B), Aug. 9, 1989, 103 Stat. 500, 502; Pub. L. 101–624, title XXIII, §2303(e), Nov. 28, 1990, 104 Stat. 3981; Pub. L. 101–647, title XXV, §§2504(g), 2595(a)(5), 2597(i), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4861, 4907, 4910; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §§330002(d), 330008(8), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2140, 2143; Pub. L. 103–354, title I, §119(e), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3208; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §§602(b), 604(b)(22), 605(b), 607(d), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3503, 3508, 3509, 3511; Pub. L. 106–78, title

VII, §767, Oct. 22, 1999, 113 Stat. 1174; Pub. L. 107–100, §4(a), Dec. 21, 2001, 115 Stat. 966; Pub. L. 110–289, div. A, title II, §1216(c), div. B, title I, §2129, July 30, 2008, 122 Stat. 2792, 2842; Pub. L. 111–21, §2(c), May 20, 2009, 123 Stat. 1617; Pub. L. 111–203, title III, §377(6), July 21, 2010, 124 Stat. 1569.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

1948 ACT

Based on sections 1026(a) and 1514(a) of title 7, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Agriculture, sections 596, 981, 1122, 1123, 1138d(a), 1248, 1312, 1313, 1441(a), and 1467(a), of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking, and section 616(a) of title 15, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Commerce and Trade (Dec. 23, 1913, ch. 6, §22(h), as added June 19, 1934, ch. 653, §3, 48 Stat. 1107; July 17, 1916, ch. 245, §31, first paragraph, 39 Stat. 382; July 17, 1916, ch. 245, §211(b), (c), as added Mar. 4, 1923, ch. 252, §2, 42 Stat. 1460; Mar. 4, 1923, ch. 252, title II, §§209(h), 216(b), (c), 42 Stat. 1468, 1472; Jan. 22, 1932, ch. 8, §16 (a), 47 Stat. 11; July 22, 1932, ch. 522, §21(a), 47 Stat. 738; June 13, 1933, ch. 64, §8(a), 48 Stat. 134; June 16, 1933, ch. 98, §64(a), 48 Stat. 267; Jan. 31, 1934, ch. 7, §13, 48 Stat. 347; June 3, 1935, ch. 164, §21, 49 Stat. 319; July 22, 1937, ch. 517, title IV, §52(a); 50 Stat. 531; Feb. 16, 1938, ch. 30, title V, §514(a), 52 Stat. 76; Aug. 14, 1946, ch. 964, §3, 60 Stat. 1064).

Each of the 13 sections from which this section was derived contained similar provisions either relating to false representations and statements, or overvaluation of security, with respect to one or more of the named banks, agencies, or corporations.

These were consolidated and the false statement and security overvaluation provisions of all, form the basis of this section. The provisions of section 981 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking, relating to acceptance of loans or gratuities by examiners, were consolidated with similar provisions from other sections to form section 218 [now section 213] of this title. The provisions of said section 981 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking, prohibiting land bank and national farm loan association examiners from performing "any other service for compensation for any bank or banking or loan association, or for any person connected therewith in any capacity" were consolidated with similar provisions from other sections to form section 1909 of this title.

Eight of the consolidated sections contained identical punishment, each providing for a maximum fine of \$5,000 and maximum imprisonment of 2 years. Two sections provided for a maximum fine of \$10,000 and maximum imprisonment of 5 years. One section provided for maximum fine of \$5,000 and maximum imprisonment of 5 years, one section provided for maximum fine of \$2,000 and maximum imprisonment of 2 years, and one section provided for maximum fine of \$5,000 and maximum imprisonment of 1 year.

The punishment by maximum fine of \$5,000 or maximum imprisonment of 2 years, or both, provided in this consolidated section was adopted as most consistent with the greater number of comparable sections. (See sections 1008 and 1010 of this title.) This is a reasonable reconciliation of the conflicting punishment provisions and adequate for the offenses described.

The enumeration of "application, advance, discount, purchase, purchase agreement, repurchase agreement, commitment, or loan" and the wording "or any change or extension of any of the same, by renewal, deferment of action or otherwise, or the acceptance, release, or substitution of security therefor" does not occur in any one of the original sections, but such enumeration and such wording are adequate, and they represent a composite of terms and transactions mentioned in each.

In addition, changes were made in phraseology to secure uniformity of style, and some rephrasing was necessary, but the consolidation was without change of substance except as above indicated.

Section 1138d(f) of Title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking, relating to conspiracy, was not added to this consolidated section for reasons given in reviser's note under section 493 of this title.

1949 ACT

[Section 21] conforms section 1014 of Title 18 U.S.C., to administrative practice which in turn was modified to comply with congressional policy. (See note to sec. 11 [of 1949 Act, set out in Historical and Revision note under section 657 of this title]).

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Small Business Investment Act of 1958, referred to in text, is Pub. L. 85–699, Aug. 21, 1958, 72 Stat. 689, which is classified principally to chapter 14B (§661 et seq.) of Title 15, Commerce and Trade. For

complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 661 of Title 15 and Tables.

Section 1(b) of the International Banking Act of 1978, referred to in text, is classified to section 3101 of Title 12, Banks and Banking.

Section 25 of the Federal Reserve Act, referred to in text, is classified to subchapter I (§601 et seq.) of chapter 6 of Title 12, Banks and Banking. Section 25(a) of the Federal Reserve Act, which is classified to subchapter II (§611 et seq.) of chapter 6 of Title 12, was renumbered section 25A of that act by Pub. L. 102-242, title I, §142(e)(2), Dec. 19, 1991, 105 Stat. 2281.

Section 3 of the Real Estate Settlement Procedures Act of 1974, referred to in text, is classified to section 2602 of Title 12, Banks and Banking.

AMENDMENTS

2010—Pub. L. 111-203 struck out "the Office of Thrift Supervision" before ", any Federal home loan bank" and "the Resolution Trust Corporation," before "the Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation,".

2009—Pub. L. 111-21 struck out "or" after "the International Banking Act of 1978)," and inserted ", or a mortgage lending business, or any person or entity that makes in whole or in part a federally related mortgage loan as defined in section 3 of the Real Estate Settlement Procedures Act of 1974" after "section 25(a) of the Federal Reserve Act".

2008—Pub. L. 110-289, §2129, inserted "the Federal Housing Administration," before "the Farm Credit Administration" and substituted "commitment, loan, or insurance agreement or application for insurance or a guarantee" for "commitment, or loan".

Pub. L. 110-289, §1216(c), substituted "Federal Housing Finance Agency" for "Federal Housing Finance Board".

2001—Pub. L. 107-100 inserted ", as defined in section 103 of the Small Business Investment Act of 1958 (15 U.S.C. 662), or the Small Business Administration in connection with any provision of that Act" after "small business investment company".

1999—Pub. L. 106-78 inserted "or successor agency" after "Farmers Home Administration" and after "Rural Development Administration".

1996—Pub. L. 104-294, §§602(b), 607(d), struck out "Reconstruction Finance Corporation," before "Farm Credit Administration", "Farmers' Home Corporation," before "the Secretary of Agriculture", and "of the National Agricultural Credit Corporation," before "a Federal land bank" and inserted at end "The term 'State-chartered credit union' includes a credit union chartered under the laws of a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, or any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States."

Pub. L. 104-294, §605(b), amended directory language of Pub. L. 101-73, §961(h)(1). See 1989 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 104-294, §604(b)(22), amended directory language of Pub. L. 103-322, §330002(d). See 1994 Amendment note below.

1994—Pub. L. 103-354 inserted "or a company the Corporation reinsures" after "Federal Crop Insurance Corporation".

Pub. L. 103-322, §330008(8), inserted comma after "National Credit Union Administration Board".

Pub. L. 103-322, §330002(d), as amended by Pub. L. 104-294, §604(b)(22), struck out a comma after "National Agricultural Credit Corporation," and after "section 25(a) of the Federal Reserve Act,".

1990—Pub. L. 101-647, §2597(i), inserted "a branch or agency of a foreign bank (as such terms are defined in paragraphs (1) and (3) of section 1(b) of the International Banking Act of 1978), or an organization operating under section 25 or section 25(a) of the Federal Reserve Act," after "or the National Credit Union Administration Board".

Pub. L. 101-647, §2595(a)(5), substituted "the Office of Thrift Supervision, any Federal home loan bank, the Federal Housing Finance Board," for "the Federal Home Loan Bank System," and inserted a comma after "Resolution Trust Corporation".

Pub. L. 101-647, §2504(g), substituted "30" for "20" before "years".

Pub. L. 101-624 substituted "Farmers Home Administration, the Rural Development Administration" for "Farmers' Home Administration".

1989—Pub. L. 101-73, §962(a)(8)(B)(i), substituted "any Farm Credit Bank, production credit association, agricultural credit association, bank for cooperatives, or any division, officer, or employee thereof" for "any Federal intermediate credit bank, or any division, officer, or employee thereof, or of any corporation organized under sections 1131-1134m of Title 12".

Pub. L. 101-73, §962(a)(8)(B)(ii), substituted "Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation" for "Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation".

Pub. L. 101-73, §962(a)(7), substituted "National Credit Union Administration Board" for "Administrator of the National Credit Union Administration".

Pub. L. 101-73, §961(h)(2), (3), (5), (6), struck out "the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation, any bank the deposits of which are insured by" after "the accounts of which are insured by", struck out "any member of" before "the Federal Home Loan Bank System", and substituted "\$1,000,000" for "\$5,000" and "20 years" for "two years".

Pub. L. 101-73, §961(h)(1), as amended by Pub. L. 104-294, §605(b), struck out "a Federal Home Loan Bank, the Federal Home Loan Bank Board, the Home Owners' Loan Corporation, a Federal Savings and Loan Association" after "National Agricultural Credit Corporation,".

Pub. L. 101-73, §961(h)(4), which directed the insertion of "the Resolution Trust Corporation" after "Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation," was executed by making the insertion after the second appearance of "Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation," as the probable intent of Congress.

1982—Pub. L. 97-297 struck out "a joint-stock land bank," after "a Federal land bank,".

1970—Pub. L. 91-609 extended criminal penalty for fraud or false statements to influence any institution the accounts of which are insured by the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation, any bank the deposits of which are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, any member of the Federal Home Loan Bank System, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation, or the Administrator of the National Credit Union Administration.

Pub. L. 91-468 substituted "a Federal credit union, or an insured State-chartered credit union" for "or a Federal credit union".

1964—Pub. L. 88-353 inserted reference to Federal credit unions.

1961—Pub. L. 87-353 struck out reference to Federal Farm Mortgage Corporation.

1959—Pub. L. 86-168 substituted "Federal land bank association" for "National farm loan association".

1958—Pub. L. 85-699 inserted reference to small business investment companies.

1956—Act July 26, 1956, struck out reference to corporations in which a Production Credit Corporation holds stock.

1949—Act May 24, 1949, inserted reference to Secretary of Agriculture acting through the Farmers' Home Administration.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2010 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 111-203 effective on the transfer date, see section 351 of Pub. L. 111-203, set out as a note under section 906 of Title 2, The Congress.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 604(b)(22) of Pub. L. 104-294 effective Sept. 13, 1994, see section 604(d) of Pub. L. 104-294, set out as a note under section 13 of this title.

Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §605(b), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3509, provided that the amendment by that section to section 961(h) of Pub. L. 101-73 was effective on the date of enactment of Pub. L. 101-73, which was approved Aug. 9, 1989.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103-354 effective Oct. 13, 1994, and applicable to provision of crop insurance under Federal Crop Insurance Act (7 U.S.C. 1501 et seq.) beginning with 1995 crop year, with such Act, as in effect on the day before Oct. 13, 1994, to continue to apply with respect to 1994 crop year, see section 120 of Pub. L. 103-354, set out as a note under section 1502 of Title 7, Agriculture.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1959 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 86-168 effective Dec. 31, 1959, see section 104(k) of Pub. L. 86-168.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1956 AMENDMENT

Amendment by act July 26, 1956, effective Jan. 1, 1957, see section 202(a) of that act, set out as an Effective Date note under section 1027 of Title 12, Banks and Banking.

NATIONAL CREDIT UNION ADMINISTRATION

Establishment as independent agency, membership, etc., see section 1752 et seq. of Title 12, Banks and Banking.

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

FARM CREDIT ADMINISTRATION

Establishment of Farm Credit Administration as independent agency, and other changes in status, function, etc., see Ex. Ord. No. 6084 set out prec. section 2241 of Title 12, Banks and Banking. See also section 2001 et seq. of Title 12.

¹ *So in original.*

² *See References in Text note below.*

§1015. Naturalization, citizenship or alien registry

(a) Whoever knowingly makes any false statement under oath, in any case, proceeding, or matter relating to, or under, or by virtue of any law of the United States relating to naturalization, citizenship, or registry of aliens; or

(b) Whoever knowingly, with intent to avoid any duty or liability imposed or required by law, denies that he has been naturalized or admitted to be a citizen, after having been so naturalized or admitted; or

(c) Whoever uses or attempts to use any certificate of arrival, declaration of intention, certificate of naturalization, certificate of citizenship or other documentary evidence of naturalization or of citizenship, or any duplicate or copy thereof, knowing the same to have been procured by fraud or false evidence or without required appearance or hearing of the applicant in court or otherwise unlawfully obtained; or

(d) Whoever knowingly makes any false certificate, acknowledgment or statement concerning the appearance before him or the taking of an oath or affirmation or the signature, attestation or execution by any person with respect to any application, declaration, petition, affidavit, deposition, certificate of naturalization, certificate of citizenship or other paper or writing required or authorized by the laws relating to immigration, naturalization, citizenship, or registry of aliens; or

(e) Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or claim that he is, or at any time has been, a citizen or national of the United States, with the intent to obtain on behalf of himself, or any other person, any Federal or State benefit or service, or to engage unlawfully in employment in the United States; or

(f) Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or claim that he is a citizen of the United States in order to register to vote or to vote in any Federal, State, or local election (including an initiative, recall, or referendum)—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both. Subsection (f) does not apply to an alien if each natural parent of the alien (or, in the case of an adopted alien, each adoptive parent of the alien) is or was a citizen (whether by birth or naturalization), the alien permanently resided in the United States prior to attaining the age of 16, and the alien reasonably believed at the time of making the false statement or claim that he or she was a citizen of the United States.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 752; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 104–208, div. C, title II, §215, Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009–572; Pub. L. 106–395, title II, §201(d)(2), Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1635.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on subsections (a), paragraphs (1), (16), (17), (19), (32), (b), (d), and (l) of section 746 of title 8, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Aliens and Nationality (Oct. 14, 1940, ch. 876, §346(a), pars. (1), (16), (17), (19), (32), (b), (d), and (l), 45 Stat. 1163, 1165, 1167).

Section consolidates, with minor changes, subsection (a), paragraphs (1), (16), (17), (19), (32), and subsections (b), (d), and (l), of section 746 of title 8, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Aliens and Nationality.

Such changes of arrangement and phraseology were made as were appropriate and necessary.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2000—Pub. L. 106–395 inserted at end of concluding provisions "Subsection (f) does not apply to an alien if each natural parent of the alien (or, in the case of an adopted alien, each adoptive parent of the alien) is or was a citizen (whether by birth or naturalization), the alien permanently resided in the United States prior to attaining the age of 16, and the alien reasonably believed at the time of making the false statement or claim that he or she was a citizen of the United States."

1996—Subsecs. (e), (f). Pub. L. 104–208 added subsecs. (e) and (f).

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" in concluding par.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2000 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 106–395 effective as if included in the enactment of section 215 of the Illegal Immigration Reform and Immigrant Responsibility Act of 1996, div. C of Pub. L. 104–208, and applicable to an alien prosecuted on or after Sept. 30, 1996, except in the case of an alien whose criminal proceeding (including judicial review thereof) has been finally concluded before Oct. 30, 2000, see section 201(d)(3) of Pub. L. 106–395, set out as a note under section 611 of this title.

§1016. Acknowledgment of appearance or oath

Whoever, being an officer authorized to administer oaths or to take and certify acknowledgments, knowingly makes any false acknowledgment, certificate, or statement concerning the appearance before him or the taking of an oath or affirmation by any person with respect to any proposal, contract, bond, undertaking, or other matter submitted to, made with, or taken on behalf of the United States or any department or agency thereof, concerning which an oath or affirmation is required by law or lawful regulation, or with respect to the financial standing of any principal, surety, or other party to any such proposal, contract, bond, undertaking, or other instrument, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than two years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 753; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(I), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §75 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §31, 35 Stat. 1094).

Words "or of any department or agency thereof" were inserted after "United States" so as to remove any ambiguity as to scope of section. (See definitions of "department" and "agency" in section 6 of this title.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$2,000".

§1017. Government seals wrongfully used and instruments wrongfully sealed

Whoever fraudulently or wrongfully affixes or impresses the seal of any department or agency of the United States, to or upon any certificate, instrument, commission, document, or paper or with knowledge of its fraudulent character, with wrongful or fraudulent intent, uses, buys, procures, sells,

or transfers to another any such certificate, instrument, commission, document, or paper, to which or upon which said seal has been so fraudulently affixed or impressed, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 753; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §130 (June 15, 1917, ch. 30, title X, §1, 40 Stat. 227).

To clarify scope of section and in view of definition of department or agency in section 6 of this title, words "department or agency" were substituted for "executive department, or of any bureau, commission, or office".

Slight verbal changes were also made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

§1018. Official certificates or writings

Whoever, being a public officer or other person authorized by any law of the United States to make or give a certificate or other writing, knowingly makes and delivers as true such a certificate or writing, containing any statement which he knows to be false, in a case where the punishment thereof is not elsewhere expressly provided by law, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 753; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §195 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §106, 35 Stat. 1107).

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$500".

§1019. Certificates by consular officers

Whoever, being a consul, or vice consul, or other person employed in the consular service of the United States, knowingly certifies falsely to any invoice, or other paper, to which his certificate is authorized or required by law, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than three years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 753; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §127 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §70, 35 Stat. 1101).

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

§1020. Highway projects

Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the costs thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction of any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report, or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to a material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to the provisions of the Federal-Aid Road Act approved July 11, 1916 (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented,

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 753; Oct. 31, 1951, ch. 655, §27, 65 Stat. 721; May 6, 1954, ch. 181, §18, 68 Stat. 76; Pub. L. 89–670, §10(f), Oct. 15, 1966, 80 Stat. 948; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 46 of title 23, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Highways (June 19, 1922, ch. 227, §4, par. 6, 42 Stat. 661).

Words "highway, or related," were inserted before "project" in two places for the purpose of description, in view of transfer from title 23.

Words "upon conviction thereof" were omitted as surplusage, because punishment cannot be imposed until a conviction is secured.

Changes in phraseology were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Federal-Aid Road Act approved July 11, 1916 (39 Stat. 355), referred to in text, is act July 11, 1916, ch. 241, 39 Stat. 355, which was repealed by Pub. L. 85–767, §2(1), Aug. 27, 1958, 72 Stat. 919. See section 101 et seq. of Title 23, Highways.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000" in last par.

1966—Pub. L. 89–670 substituted "Secretary of Transportation" for "Secretary of Commerce" wherever appearing.

1954—Act May 6, 1954, substituted in second par. "with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction" for "for work or materials for the construction"; and in third par. substituted "as to a material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to the provisions of the Federal-Aid Road Act approved July 11, 1916 (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented" for "in any report required under Title 23, with intent to defraud the United States".

1951—Act Oct. 31, 1951, substituted "Secretary of Commerce" for "Secretary of Agriculture" in first and second pars.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1966 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 89-670 effective Apr. 1, 1967, as prescribed by President and published in Federal Register, see section 16(a), formerly §15(a), of Pub. L. 89-670 and Ex. Ord. No. 11340, Mar. 30, 1967, 32 F.R. 5453.

STATUTORY NOTES AND EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

The Bureau of Public Roads, which is the principal road building agency of the Federal Government, and which was formerly under the Department of Agriculture, was redesignated the Public Roads Administration and, with its functions, transferred to the Federal Works Agency, and the functions of the Secretary of Agriculture, with respect thereto, were transferred to the Federal Works Administrator, by Reorg. Plan No. 1 of 1939, §§301, 302, eff. July 1, 1939, 4 F.R. 2727, 53 Stat. 1426, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees. Act June 30, 1949, ch. 288, title I, §103, 63 Stat. 380, (see Historical and Revision Notes under section 303(b) of Title 40, Public Buildings, Property, and Works), abolished the Federal Works Agency, transferred its functions, the functions of all agencies thereof, the functions of the Federal Works Administrator, and the functions of the Commissioner of Public Roads, to the Administrator of General Services, and transferred the Public Roads Administration, which it redesignated the Bureau of Public Roads, to the General Services Administration. Reorg. Plan No. 7 of 1949, eff. Aug. 19, 1949, 14 F.R. 5228, 63 Stat. 1070, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees, transferred such bureau and its functions and personnel to the Department of Commerce, and transferred the functions of the Administrator of General Services, with respect thereto, to the Secretary of Commerce, to be performed by him or, subject to his direction and control, by such officers, employees and agencies of the Department of Commerce as he should designate. Reorg. Plan No. 5 of 1950, eff. May 24, 1950, 15 F.R. 3174, 64 Stat. 1263, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees, transferred, with certain exceptions not applicable to this section, all functions of all other officers of the Department of Commerce, and all functions of all agencies and employees of such Department, to the Secretary of Commerce, with power vested in him to authorize their performance, or the performance of any of his functions, by any of such other officers, or by any agency or employee of the Department of Commerce. Section 303(b) of Title 40 was amended generally by Pub. L. 109-313, §2(a)(1), Oct. 6, 2006, 120 Stat. 1734, and, as so amended, no longer relates to the Federal Works Agency and Commissioner of Public Buildings. See 2006 Amendment note under section 303 of Title 40.

§1021. Title records

Whoever, being an officer or other person authorized by any law of the United States to record a conveyance of real property or any other instrument which by such law may be recorded, knowingly certifies falsely that such conveyance or instrument has or has not been recorded, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 754; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §194 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §105, 35 Stat. 1107).

Words "five years" were substituted for "seven years" as more in conformity with comparable sections of this chapter.

Minor change was made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

§1022. Delivery of certificate, voucher, receipt for military or naval property

Whoever, being authorized to make or deliver any certificate, voucher, receipt, or other paper

certifying the receipt of arms, ammunition, provisions, clothing, or other property used or to be used in the military or naval service, makes or delivers the same to any other person without a full knowledge of the truth of the facts stated therein and with intent to defraud the United States, or any agency thereof, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 754; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §84 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §35, 35 Stat. 1095; Oct. 23, 1918, ch. 194, 40 Stat. 1015; June 18, 1934, ch. 587, 48 Stat. 996; Apr. 4, 1938, ch. 69, 52 Stat. 197).

Word "agency" was substituted for "department" so as to eliminate any possible ambiguity as to scope of section. (See definitions of "department" and "agency" in section 6 of this title.)

Words "or any corporation in which the United States of America is a stockholder" were omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "agency" in section 6 of this title.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

§1023. Insufficient delivery of money or property for military or naval service

Whoever, having charge, possession, custody, or control of any money or other public property used or to be used in the military or naval service, with intent to defraud the United States, or any agency thereof, or any corporation in which the United States has a proprietary interest, or intending to conceal such money or other property, delivers to any person having authority to receive the same any amount of such money or other property less than that for which he received a certificate or took a receipt, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 754; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §85 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §35, 35 Stat. 1095; Oct. 23, 1918, ch. 194, 40 Stat. 1015; June 18, 1934, ch. 587, 48 Stat. 996; Apr. 4, 1938, ch. 69, 52 Stat. 197).

Word "agency" was substituted for "department" so as to eliminate any possible ambiguity as to scope of section. (See definitions of "department" and "agency" in section 6 of this title.)

Reference to persons causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

§1024. Purchase or receipt of military, naval, or veteran's facilities property

Whoever purchases, or receives in pledge from any person any arms, equipment, ammunition, clothing, military stores, or other property furnished by the United States under a clothing allowance or otherwise, to any member of the Armed Forces of the United States or of the National Guard or Naval Militia, or to any person accompanying, serving, or retained with the land or naval forces and subject to military or naval law, or to any former member of such Armed Forces at or by any

hospital, home, or facility maintained by the United States, having knowledge or reason to believe that the property has been taken from the possession of or furnished by the United States under such allowance, or otherwise, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than two years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 754; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §86 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §35, 35 Stat. 1095; Oct. 23, 1918, ch. 194, 40 Stat. 1015; June 18, 1934, ch. 587, 48 Stat. 996; Apr. 4, 1938, ch. 69, 52 Stat. 197; Apr. 30, 1940, ch. 164, 54 Stat. 171).

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$500".

§1025. False pretenses on high seas and other waters

Whoever, upon any waters or vessel within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States, by any fraud, or false pretense, obtains from any person anything of value, or procures the execution and delivery of any instrument of writing or conveyance of real or personal property, or the signature of any person, as maker, endorser, or guarantor, to or upon any bond, bill, receipt, promissory note, draft, or check, or any other evidence of indebtedness, or fraudulently sells, barter, or disposes of any bond, bill, receipt, promissory note, draft, or check, or other evidence of indebtedness, for value, knowing the same to be worthless, or knowing the signature of the maker, endorser, or guarantor thereof to have been obtained by any false pretenses, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both; but if the amount, value or the face value of anything so obtained does not exceed \$1,000, he shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 755; May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §22, 63 Stat. 92; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), (K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §606(a), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3511.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

1948 ACT

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §467a (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §288A, as added Aug. 5, 1939, ch. 434, 53 Stat. 1205).

Words "upon any waters or vessel within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States" were substituted for "upon the high seas or on any waters within the admiralty and maritime jurisdiction of the United States and out of the jurisdiction of any particular State, or within the admiralty and maritime jurisdiction of the United States and out of the jurisdiction of any particular State on board any vessel belonging in whole or in part to the United States or any citizen thereof or to any corporation created by or under the laws of the United States, or of any State, Territory, or District thereof", near beginning of section. The deleted words are not necessary in view of definitive section 7 of this title.

Words "whatsoever with intent to defraud" were omitted as being included in the preceding term "false pretenses".

The punishment provision was revised to include a misdemeanor punishment (not more than \$1,000 or one year, or both) where the offense involves \$100 or less. (See reviser's notes under sections 641 and 645 of this title.)

1949 ACT

This section [section 22] corrects a typographical error in section 1025 of title 18, U.S.C.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–294 substituted "\$1,000" for "\$100".

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" after "pretenses, shall be" and for "fined not more than \$1,000" after "he shall be".

1949—Act May 24, 1949, corrected spelling of "pretense".

§1026. Compromise, adjustment, or cancellation of farm indebtedness

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement for the purpose of influencing in any way the action of the Secretary of Agriculture, or of any person acting under his authority, in connection with any compromise, adjustment, or cancellation of any farm indebtedness as provided by sections 1150, 1150a, and 1150b of Title 12, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 755; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 1150c(a) of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking (Dec. 20, 1944, ch. 623, §4(a), 58 Stat. 837).

Words "of Agriculture" were inserted after "Secretary" for reasons of identification.

Words "upon conviction thereof" were omitted as surplusage, since punishment can not be imposed until after conviction.

Other changes were made in phraseology without change of substance.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

§1027. False statements and concealment of facts in relation to documents required by the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974

Whoever, in any document required by title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (as amended from time to time) to be published, or kept as part of the records of any employee welfare benefit plan or employee pension benefit plan, or certified to the administrator of any such plan, makes any false statement or representation of fact, knowing it to be false, or knowingly conceals, covers up, or fails to disclose any fact the disclosure of which is required by such title or is necessary to verify, explain, clarify or check for accuracy and completeness any report required by such title to be published or any information required by such title to be certified, shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 87–420, §17(c), Mar. 20, 1962, 76 Stat. 42; amended Pub. L. 93–406, title I, §112(a)(2)(B)(i), (ii), formerly §111(a)(2)(B)(i), (ii), Sept. 2, 1974, 88 Stat. 851, renumbered §112(a)(2)(B)(i), (ii), Pub. L. 117–328, div. T, title III, §320(a)(1), Dec. 29, 2022, 136 Stat. 5354; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, referred to in text, is Pub. L. 93–406, Sept. 2,

1974, 88 Stat. 829. Title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 is classified generally to subchapter I (§1001 et seq.) of chapter 18 of Title 29, Labor. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1001 of Title 29 and Tables.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

1974—Pub. L. 93–406, §112(a)(2)(A)(i), (ii), formerly §111(a)(2)(A)(i), (ii), as renumbered by Pub. L. 117–328, substituted "Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974" for "Welfare and Pension Plans Disclosure Act" in section catchline, and "title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974" and "title" for "the Welfare and Pension Plans Disclosure Act" and "Act", respectively, in text.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2022 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 117–328 applicable to plan years beginning after Dec. 31, 2022, see section 320(c) of Pub. L. 117–328, set out as a note under section 414 of Title 26, Internal Revenue Code.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1974 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 93–406 effective Jan. 1, 1975, except as provided in section 1031(b)(2) of Title 29, Labor, see section 1031(b)(1) of Title 29.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective 90 days after Mar. 20, 1962, see section 19 of Pub. L. 87–420, set out as a note under section 664 of this title.

§1028. Fraud and related activity in connection with identification documents, authentication features, and information

(a) Whoever, in a circumstance described in subsection (c) of this section—

(1) knowingly and without lawful authority produces an identification document, authentication feature, or a false identification document;

(2) knowingly transfers an identification document, authentication feature, or a false identification document knowing that such document or feature was stolen or produced without lawful authority;

(3) knowingly possesses with intent to use unlawfully or transfer unlawfully five or more identification documents (other than those issued lawfully for the use of the possessor), authentication features, or false identification documents;

(4) knowingly possesses an identification document (other than one issued lawfully for the use of the possessor), authentication feature, or a false identification document, with the intent such document or feature be used to defraud the United States;

(5) knowingly produces, transfers, or possesses a document-making implement or authentication feature with the intent such document-making implement or authentication feature will be used in the production of a false identification document or another document-making implement or authentication feature which will be so used;

(6) knowingly possesses an identification document or authentication feature that is or appears to be an identification document or authentication feature of the United States or a sponsoring entity of an event designated as a special event of national significance which is stolen or produced without lawful authority knowing that such document or feature was stolen or produced without such authority;

(7) knowingly transfers, possesses, or uses, without lawful authority, a means of identification of another person with the intent to commit, or to aid or abet, or in connection with, any unlawful activity that constitutes a violation of Federal law, or that constitutes a felony under any applicable State or local law; or

(8) knowingly traffics in false or actual authentication features for use in false identification

documents, document-making implements, or means of identification;

shall be punished as provided in subsection (b) of this section.

(b) The punishment for an offense under subsection (a) of this section is—

(1) except as provided in paragraphs (3) and (4), a fine under this title or imprisonment for not more than 15 years, or both, if the offense is—

(A) the production or transfer of an identification document, authentication feature, or false identification document that is or appears to be—

(i) an identification document or authentication feature issued by or under the authority of the United States; or

(ii) a birth certificate, or a driver's license or personal identification card;

(B) the production or transfer of more than five identification documents, authentication features, or false identification documents;

(C) an offense under paragraph (5) of such subsection; or

(D) an offense under paragraph (7) of such subsection that involves the transfer, possession, or use of 1 or more means of identification if, as a result of the offense, any individual committing the offense obtains anything of value aggregating \$1,000 or more during any 1-year period;

(2) except as provided in paragraphs (3) and (4), a fine under this title or imprisonment for not more than 5 years, or both, if the offense is—

(A) any other production, transfer, or use of a means of identification, an identification document,,¹ authentication feature, or a false identification document; or

(B) an offense under paragraph (3) or (7) of such subsection;

(3) a fine under this title or imprisonment for not more than 20 years, or both, if the offense is committed—

(A) to facilitate a drug trafficking crime (as defined in section 929(a)(2));

(B) in connection with a crime of violence (as defined in section 924(c)(3)); or

(C) after a prior conviction under this section becomes final;

(4) a fine under this title or imprisonment for not more than 30 years, or both, if the offense is committed to facilitate an act of domestic terrorism (as defined under section 2331(5) of this title) or an act of international terrorism (as defined in section 2331(1) of this title);

(5) in the case of any offense under subsection (a), forfeiture to the United States of any personal property used or intended to be used to commit the offense; and

(6) a fine under this title or imprisonment for not more than one year, or both, in any other case.

(c) The circumstance referred to in subsection (a) of this section is that—

(1) the identification document, authentication feature, or false identification document is or appears to be issued by or under the authority of the United States or a sponsoring entity of an event designated as a special event of national significance or the document-making implement is designed or suited for making such an identification document, authentication feature, or false identification document;

(2) the offense is an offense under subsection (a)(4) of this section; or

(3) either—

(A) the production, transfer, possession, or use prohibited by this section is in or affects interstate or foreign commerce, including the transfer of a document by electronic means; or

(B) the means of identification, identification document, false identification document, or document-making implement is transported in the mail in the course of the production, transfer, possession, or use prohibited by this section.

(d) In this section and section 1028A—

(1) the term "authentication feature" means any hologram, watermark, certification, symbol, code, image, sequence of numbers or letters, or other feature that either individually or in combination with another feature is used by the issuing authority on an identification document, document-making implement, or means of identification to determine if the document is counterfeit, altered, or otherwise falsified;

(2) the term "document-making implement" means any implement, impression, template, computer file, computer disc, electronic device, or computer hardware or software, that is specifically configured or primarily used for making an identification document, a false identification document, or another document-making implement;

(3) the term "identification document" means a document made or issued by or under the authority of the United States Government, a State, political subdivision of a State, a sponsoring entity of an event designated as a special event of national significance, a foreign government, political subdivision of a foreign government, an international governmental or an international quasi-governmental organization which, when completed with information concerning a particular individual, is of a type intended or commonly accepted for the purpose of identification of individuals;

(4) the term "false identification document" means a document of a type intended or commonly accepted for the purposes of identification of individuals that—

(A) is not issued by or under the authority of a governmental entity or was issued under the authority of a governmental entity but was subsequently altered for purposes of deceit; and

(B) appears to be issued by or under the authority of the United States Government, a State, a political subdivision of a State, a sponsoring entity of an event designated by the President as a special event of national significance, a foreign government, a political subdivision of a foreign government, or an international governmental or quasi-governmental organization;

(5) the term "false authentication feature" means an authentication feature that—

(A) is genuine in origin, but, without the authorization of the issuing authority, has been tampered with or altered for purposes of deceit;

(B) is genuine, but has been distributed, or is intended for distribution, without the authorization of the issuing authority and not in connection with a lawfully made identification document, document-making implement, or means of identification to which such authentication feature is intended to be affixed or embedded by the respective issuing authority; or

(C) appears to be genuine, but is not;

(6) the term "issuing authority"—

(A) means any governmental entity or agency that is authorized to issue identification documents, means of identification, or authentication features; and

(B) includes the United States Government, a State, a political subdivision of a State, a sponsoring entity of an event designated by the President as a special event of national significance, a foreign government, a political subdivision of a foreign government, or an international government or quasi-governmental organization;

(7) the term "means of identification" means any name or number that may be used, alone or in conjunction with any other information, to identify a specific individual, including any—

(A) name, social security number, date of birth, official State or government issued driver's license or identification number, alien registration number, government passport number, employer or taxpayer identification number;

(B) unique biometric data, such as fingerprint, voice print, retina or iris image, or other unique physical representation;

(C) unique electronic identification number, address, or routing code; or

(D) telecommunication identifying information or access device (as defined in section

1029(e));

(8) the term "personal identification card" means an identification document issued by a State or local government solely for the purpose of identification;

(9) the term "produce" includes alter, authenticate, or assemble;

(10) the term "transfer" includes selecting an identification document, false identification document, or document-making implement and placing or directing the placement of such identification document, false identification document, or document-making implement on an online location where it is available to others;

(11) the term "State" includes any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and any other commonwealth, possession, or territory of the United States; and

(12) the term "traffic" means—

(A) to transport, transfer, or otherwise dispose of, to another, as consideration for anything of value; or

(B) to make or obtain control of with intent to so transport, transfer, or otherwise dispose of.

(e) This section does not prohibit any lawfully authorized investigative, protective, or intelligence activity of a law enforcement agency of the United States, a State, or a political subdivision of a State, or of an intelligence agency of the United States, or any activity authorized under chapter 224 of this title.

(f) **ATTEMPT AND CONSPIRACY.**—Any person who attempts or conspires to commit any offense under this section shall be subject to the same penalties as those prescribed for the offense, the commission of which was the object of the attempt or conspiracy.

(g) **FORFEITURE PROCEDURES.**—The forfeiture of property under this section, including any seizure and disposition of the property and any related judicial or administrative proceeding, shall be governed by the provisions of section 413 (other than subsection (d) of that section) of the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970 (21 U.S.C. 853).

(h) **FORFEITURE; DISPOSITION.**—In the circumstance in which any person is convicted of a violation of subsection (a), the court shall order, in addition to the penalty prescribed, the forfeiture and destruction or other disposition of all illicit authentication features, identification documents, document-making implements, or means of identification.

(i) **RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.**—For purpose of subsection (a)(7), a single identification document or false identification document that contains 1 or more means of identification shall be construed to be 1 means of identification.

(Added Pub. L. 97–398, §2, Dec. 31, 1982, 96 Stat. 2009; amended Pub. L. 99–646, §44(a), Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3601; Pub. L. 100–690, title VII, §7023, Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4397; Pub. L. 101–647, title XII, §1205(e), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4831; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), (M), (O), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147, 2148; Pub. L. 104–208, div. C, title II, §211(a)(1), Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009–569; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §601(a)(3), (p), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3498, 3502; Pub. L. 105–318, §3(a)–(h)(1), Oct. 30, 1998, 112 Stat. 3007–3009; Pub. L. 106–578, §3, Dec. 28, 2000, 114 Stat. 3076; Pub. L. 108–21, title VI, §607(b), Apr. 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 689; Pub. L. 108–275, §§2(c), 3, July 15, 2004, 118 Stat. 832; Pub. L. 108–458, title VII, §7216, Dec. 17, 2004, 118 Stat. 3833; Pub. L. 109–13, div. B, title II, §203(a), May 11, 2005, 119 Stat. 315; Pub. L. 109–177, title VI, §603, Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 253.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2006—Subsecs. (a)(6), (c)(1). Pub. L. 109–177, §603(1), (2), inserted "or a sponsoring entity of an event designated as a special event of national significance" after "United States".

Subsec. (d)(3). Pub. L. 109–177, §603(3), inserted "a sponsoring entity of an event designated as a special event of national significance," after "political subdivision of a State,".

Subsec. (d)(4)(B), (6)(B). Pub. L. 109–177, §603(4), inserted "a sponsoring entity of an event designated by the President as a special event of national significance," after "political subdivision of a State,".

2005—Subsec. (a)(8). Pub. L. 109–13 substituted "false or actual authentication features" for "false authentication features".

2004—Subsec. (a)(7). Pub. L. 108–275, §3(1), substituted "transfers, possesses," for "transfers" and "abet, or in connection with," for "abet,".

Subsec. (b)(1)(D). Pub. L. 108–275, §3(2), substituted "transfer, possession," for "transfer".

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 108–275, §3(3), substituted "5 years" for "three years" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (b)(4). Pub. L. 108–458 substituted "30 years" for "25 years".

Pub. L. 108–275, §3(4), inserted "an act of domestic terrorism (as defined under section 2331(5) of this title) or" after "facilitate".

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 108–275, §2(c), inserted "and section 1028A" after "In this section" in introductory provisions.

2003—Pub. L. 108–21, §607(b)(6), inserted ", authentication features," after "documents" in section catchline.

Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 108–21, §607(b)(1)(A), inserted ", authentication feature," after "an identification document".

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 108–21, §607(b)(1)(B), inserted ", authentication feature," after "an identification document" and "or feature" after "such document".

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 108–21, §607(b)(1)(C), inserted ", authentication features," after "possessor)".

Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 108–21, §607(b)(1)(D), inserted ", authentication feature," after "possessor)" and "or feature" after "such document".

Subsec. (a)(5). Pub. L. 108–21, §607(b)(1)(E), inserted "or authentication feature" after "implement" wherever appearing.

Subsec. (a)(6). Pub. L. 108–21, §607(b)(1)(F), inserted "or authentication feature" before "that is or appears", "or authentication feature" before "of the United States" and "or feature" after "such document" and struck out "or" at end.

Subsec. (a)(7). Pub. L. 108–21, §607(b)(1)(G), inserted "or" after semicolon at end.

Subsec. (a)(8). Pub. L. 108–21, §607(b)(1)(H), added par. (8).

Subsec. (b)(1)(A). Pub. L. 108–21, §607(b)(2)(A)(i)(I), inserted ", authentication feature," before "or false" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (b)(1)(A)(i). Pub. L. 108–21, §607(b)(2)(A)(i)(II), inserted "or authentication feature" after "document".

Subsec. (b)(1)(B). Pub. L. 108–21, §607(b)(2)(A)(ii), inserted ", authentication features," before "or false".

Subsec. (b)(2)(A). Pub. L. 108–21, §607(b)(2)(B), inserted ", authentication feature," before "or a false".

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 108–21, §607(b)(3), inserted ", authentication feature," before "or false" in two places.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 108–21, §607(b)(4), added pars. (1), (5), (6) and (12), redesignated former pars. (1), (2), (3), (4), (5), (6), (7), and (8) as pars. (2), (3), (4), (7), (8), (9), (10), and (11), respectively, and in par. (4)(A) inserted "or was issued under the authority of a governmental entity but was subsequently altered for purposes of deceit" after "entity".

Subsecs. (h), (i). Pub. L. 108–21, §607(b)(5), added subsec. (h) and redesignated former subsec. (h) as (i).

2000—Subsec. (c)(3)(A). Pub. L. 106–578, §3(1), inserted ", including the transfer of a document by electronic means" after "commerce".

Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 106–578, §3(2)(A), inserted "template, computer file, computer disc," after "impression,".

Subsec. (d)(3) to (8). Pub. L. 106–578, §3(2)(B)–(F), added pars. (3) and (7) and redesignated former pars. (3), (4), (5), and (6) as (4), (5), (6), and (8), respectively.

1998—Pub. L. 105–318, §3(h)(1), inserted "and information" at end of section catchline.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 105–318, §3(a)(3), struck out "or attempts to do so," before "shall be punished" in concluding provisions.

Subsec. (a)(7). Pub. L. 105–318, §3(a)(1), (2), (4), added par. (7).

Subsec. (b)(1)(D). Pub. L. 105–318, §3(b)(1), added subpar. (D).

Subsec. (b)(2)(A). Pub. L. 105–318, §3(b)(2)(A), substituted ", transfer, or use of a means of identification, an identification document, or a" for "or transfer of an identification document or".

Subsec. (b)(2)(B). Pub. L. 105–318, §3(b)(2)(B), inserted "or (7)" after "(3)".

Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 105–318, §3(b)(3), amended par. (3) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (3) read as follows: "a fine under this title or imprisonment for not more than 20 years, or both, if the offense is

committed to facilitate a drug trafficking crime (as defined in section 929(a)(2) of this title);".

Subsec. (b)(5), (6). Pub. L. 105–318, §3(b)(4)–(6), added par. (5) and redesignated former par. (5) as (6).

Subsec. (c)(3). Pub. L. 105–318, §3(c), added par. (3) and struck out former par. (3) which read as follows: "the production, transfer, or possession prohibited by this section is in or affects interstate or foreign commerce, or the identification document, false identification document, or document-making implement is transported in the mail in the course of the production, transfer, or possession prohibited by this section."

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 105–318, §3(d), amended subsec. (d) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (d) consisted of pars. (1) to (5) defining "identification document", "produce", "document-making implement", "personal identification card", and "State" as used in this section.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 105–318, §3(e), added subsec. (f).

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 105–318, §3(f), added subsec. (g).

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 105–318, §3(g), added subsec. (h).

1996—Subsec. (a)(4), (5). Pub. L. 104–294, §601(p), struck out "or" after semicolon in par. (4) and inserted "or" after semicolon in par. (5).

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 104–294, §601(a)(3), substituted "fine under this title" for "fine of under this title" wherever appearing.

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 104–208, §211(a)(1)(A), in introductory provisions inserted "except as provided in paragraphs (3) and (4)," after "(1)" and substituted "15 years" for "five years".

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 104–208, §211(a)(1)(B), inserted "except as provided in paragraphs (3) and (4)," after "(2)" in introductory provisions and struck out "and" at end.

Subsec. (b)(3) to (5). Pub. L. 104–208, §211(a)(1)(C), (D), added pars. (3) and (4) and redesignated former par. (3) as (5).

1994—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(O), substituted "under this title" for "not more than \$25,000".

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(M), substituted "under this title" for "not more than \$15,000".

Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(K), substituted "under this title" for "not more than \$5,000".

1990—Subsec. (d)(5). Pub. L. 101–647 inserted "commonwealth," before "possession or territory of the United States".

1988—Subsec. (a)(6). Pub. L. 100–690 inserted "knowingly" before "possesses", "lawful" before first reference to "authority", and "such" before second reference to "authority".

1986—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 99–646 substituted "chapter 224 of this title" for "title V of the Organized Crime Control Act of 1970 (18 U.S.C. note prec. 3481)".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2000 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 106–578, §5, Dec. 28, 2000, 114 Stat. 3077, provided that: "This Act [amending this section, repealing section 1738 of this title, and enacting provisions set out as a note below] and the amendments made by this Act shall take effect 90 days after the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 28, 2000]."

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 104–208, div. C, title II, §211(c), Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009–570, provided that: "This section [amending this section and sections 1425 to 1427, 1541 to 1544, and 1546 of this title and enacting provisions set out as a note under section 994 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure] and the amendments made by this section shall apply with respect to offenses occurring on or after the date of the enactment of this Act [Sept. 30, 1996]."

COORDINATING COMMITTEE ON FALSE IDENTIFICATION

Pub. L. 106–578, §2, Dec. 28, 2000, 114 Stat. 3075, provided that:

"(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Attorney General and the Secretary of the Treasury shall establish a coordinating committee to ensure, through existing interagency task forces or other means, that the creation and distribution of false identification documents (as defined in section 1028(d)(3) [now 1028(d)(4)] of title 18, United States Code, as added by section 3(2) of this Act) is vigorously investigated and prosecuted.

"(b) **MEMBERSHIP.**—The coordinating committee shall consist of the Director of the United States Secret Service, the Director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, the Attorney General, the Commissioner of Social Security, and the Commissioner of Immigration and Naturalization, or their respective designees.

"(c) **TERM.**—The coordinating committee shall terminate 2 years after the effective date of this Act [see Effective Date of 2000 Amendment note above].

"(d) REPORT.—

"(1) IN GENERAL.—The Attorney General and the Secretary of the Treasury, at the end of each year of the existence of the committee, shall report to the Committee on the Judiciary of the Senate and the Committee on the Judiciary of the House of Representatives on the activities of the committee.

"(2) CONTENTS.—The report referred to in paragraph (1) shall include—

"(A) the total number of indictments and informations, guilty pleas, convictions, and acquittals resulting from the investigation and prosecution of the creation and distribution of false identification documents during the preceding year;

"(B) identification of the Federal judicial districts in which the indictments and informations were filed, and in which the subsequent guilty pleas, convictions, and acquittals occurred;

"(C) specification of the Federal statutes utilized for prosecution;

"(D) a brief factual description of significant investigations and prosecutions;

"(E) specification of the sentence imposed as a result of each guilty plea and conviction; and

"(F) recommendations, if any, for legislative changes that could facilitate more effective investigation and prosecution of the creation and distribution of false identification documents."

[For transfer of the functions, personnel, assets, and obligations of the United States Secret Service, including the functions of the Secretary of the Treasury relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 381, 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.]

[For abolition of Immigration and Naturalization Service, transfer of functions, and treatment of related references, see note set out under section 1551 of Title 8, Aliens and Nationality.]

CONSTITUTIONAL AUTHORITY

Pub. L. 105–318, §2, Oct. 30, 1998, 112 Stat. 3007, provided that: "The constitutional authority upon which this Act [see Short Title of 1998 Amendments note set out under section 1001 of this title] rests is the power of Congress to regulate commerce with foreign nations and among the several States, and the authority to make all laws which shall be necessary and proper for carrying into execution the powers vested by the Constitution in the Government of the United States or in any department or officer thereof, as set forth in article I, section 8 of the United States Constitution."

CENTRALIZED COMPLAINT AND CONSUMER EDUCATION SERVICE FOR VICTIMS OF IDENTITY THEFT

Pub. L. 105–318, §5, Oct. 30, 1998, 112 Stat. 3010, provided that:

"(a) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act [Oct. 30, 1998], the Federal Trade Commission shall establish procedures to—

"(1) log and acknowledge the receipt of complaints by individuals who certify that they have a reasonable belief that 1 or more of their means of identification (as defined in section 1028 of title 18, United States Code, as amended by this Act) have been assumed, stolen, or otherwise unlawfully acquired in violation of section 1028 of title 18, United States Code, as amended by this Act;

"(2) provide informational materials to individuals described in paragraph (1); and

"(3) refer complaints described in paragraph (1) to appropriate entities, which may include referral to—

"(A) the 3 major national consumer reporting agencies; and

"(B) appropriate law enforcement agencies for potential law enforcement action.

"(b) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out this section."

FRAUD AND RELATED ACTIVITY IN CONNECTION WITH IDENTIFICATION DOCUMENTS

Pub. L. 98–473, title II, §609L, Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2103, provided that:

"(a) For purposes of section 1028 of title 18, United States Code, to the maximum extent feasible, personal descriptors or identifiers utilized in identification documents, as defined in such section, shall utilize common descriptive terms and formats designed to—

"(1) reduce the redundancy and duplication of identification systems by providing information which can be utilized by the maximum number of authorities, and

"(2) facilitate positive identification of bona fide holders of identification documents.

"(b) The President shall, no later than 3 years after the date of enactment of this Act [Oct. 12, 1984], and after consultation with Federal, State, local, and international issuing authorities, and concerned groups make recommendations [recommendations] to the Congress for the enactment of comprehensive legislation on

Federal identification systems. Such legislation shall—

"(1) give due consideration to protecting the privacy of persons who are the subject of any identification system,

"(2) recommend appropriate civil and criminal sanctions for the misuse or unauthorized disclosure of personal identification information, and

"(3) make recommendations providing for the exchange of personal identification information as authorized by Federal or State law or Executive order of the President or the chief executive officer of any of the several States."

¹ So in original.

§1028A. Aggravated identity theft

(a) OFFENSES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Whoever, during and in relation to any felony violation enumerated in subsection (c), knowingly transfers, possesses, or uses, without lawful authority, a means of identification of another person shall, in addition to the punishment provided for such felony, be sentenced to a term of imprisonment of 2 years.

(2) TERRORISM OFFENSE.—Whoever, during and in relation to any felony violation enumerated in section 2332b(g)(5)(B), knowingly transfers, possesses, or uses, without lawful authority, a means of identification of another person or a false identification document shall, in addition to the punishment provided for such felony, be sentenced to a term of imprisonment of 5 years.

(b) CONSECUTIVE SENTENCE.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law—

(1) a court shall not place on probation any person convicted of a violation of this section;

(2) except as provided in paragraph (4), no term of imprisonment imposed on a person under this section shall run concurrently with any other term of imprisonment imposed on the person under any other provision of law, including any term of imprisonment imposed for the felony during which the means of identification was transferred, possessed, or used;

(3) in determining any term of imprisonment to be imposed for the felony during which the means of identification was transferred, possessed, or used, a court shall not in any way reduce the term to be imposed for such crime so as to compensate for, or otherwise take into account, any separate term of imprisonment imposed or to be imposed for a violation of this section; and

(4) a term of imprisonment imposed on a person for a violation of this section may, in the discretion of the court, run concurrently, in whole or in part, only with another term of imprisonment that is imposed by the court at the same time on that person for an additional violation of this section, provided that such discretion shall be exercised in accordance with any applicable guidelines and policy statements issued by the Sentencing Commission pursuant to section 994 of title 28.

(c) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this section, the term "felony violation enumerated in subsection (c)" means any offense that is a felony violation of—

(1) section 641 (relating to theft of public money, property, or rewards ¹), section 656 (relating to theft, embezzlement, or misapplication by bank officer or employee), or section 664 (relating to theft from employee benefit plans);

(2) section 911 (relating to false personation of citizenship);

(3) section 922(a)(6) (relating to false statements in connection with the acquisition of a firearm);

(4) any provision contained in this chapter (relating to fraud and false statements), other than this section or section 1028(a)(7);

(5) any provision contained in chapter 63 (relating to mail, bank, and wire fraud);

(6) any provision contained in chapter 69 (relating to nationality and citizenship);

(7) any provision contained in chapter 75 (relating to passports and visas);

(8) section 523 of the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act (15 U.S.C. 6823) (relating to obtaining customer information by false pretenses);

(9) section 243 or 266 of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1253 and 1306) (relating to willfully failing to leave the United States after deportation and creating a counterfeit alien registration card);

(10) any provision contained in chapter 8 of title II of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1321 et seq.) (relating to various immigration offenses); or

(11) section 208, 811, 1107(b), 1128B(a), or 1632 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 408, 1011, 1307(b), 1320a-7b(a), and 1383a) (relating to false statements relating to programs under the Act).

(Added Pub. L. 108-275, §2(a), July 15, 2004, 118 Stat. 831.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Immigration and Nationality Act, referred to in subsec. (c)(10), is act June 27, 1952, ch. 477, 66 Stat. 163. Chapter 8 of title II of the Act is classified generally to part VIII (§1321 et seq.) of subchapter II of chapter 12 of Title 8, Aliens and Nationality. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1101 of Title 8 and Tables.

The Social Security Act, referred to in subsec. (c)(11), is act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, 49 Stat. 620, which is classified generally to chapter 7 (§301 et seq.) of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see section 1305 of Title 42 and Tables.

¹ So in original. Probably should be "records".

§1029. Fraud and related activity in connection with access devices

(a) Whoever—

(1) knowingly and with intent to defraud produces, uses, or traffics in one or more counterfeit access devices;

(2) knowingly and with intent to defraud traffics in or uses one or more unauthorized access devices during any one-year period, and by such conduct obtains anything of value aggregating \$1,000 or more during that period;

(3) knowingly and with intent to defraud possesses fifteen or more devices which are counterfeit or unauthorized access devices;

(4) knowingly, and with intent to defraud, produces, traffics in, has control or custody of, or possesses device-making equipment;

(5) knowingly and with intent to defraud effects transactions, with 1 or more access devices issued to another person or persons, to receive payment or any other thing of value during any 1-year period the aggregate value of which is equal to or greater than \$1,000;

(6) without the authorization of the issuer of the access device, knowingly and with intent to defraud solicits a person for the purpose of—

(A) offering an access device; or

(B) selling information regarding or an application to obtain an access device;

(7) knowingly and with intent to defraud uses, produces, traffics in, has control or custody of, or possesses a telecommunications instrument that has been modified or altered to obtain unauthorized use of telecommunications services;

(8) knowingly and with intent to defraud uses, produces, traffics in, has control or custody of, or possesses a scanning receiver;

(9) knowingly uses, produces, traffics in, has control or custody of, or possesses hardware or

software, knowing it has been configured to insert or modify telecommunication identifying information associated with or contained in a telecommunications instrument so that such instrument may be used to obtain telecommunications service without authorization; or

(10) without the authorization of the credit card system member or its agent, knowingly and with intent to defraud causes or arranges for another person to present to the member or its agent, for payment, 1 or more evidences or records of transactions made by an access device;

shall, if the offense affects interstate or foreign commerce, be punished as provided in subsection (c) of this section.

(b)(1) Whoever attempts to commit an offense under subsection (a) of this section shall be subject to the same penalties as those prescribed for the offense attempted.

(2) Whoever is a party to a conspiracy of two or more persons to commit an offense under subsection (a) of this section, if any of the parties engages in any conduct in furtherance of such offense, shall be fined an amount not greater than the amount provided as the maximum fine for such offense under subsection (c) of this section or imprisoned not longer than one-half the period provided as the maximum imprisonment for such offense under subsection (c) of this section, or both.

(c) PENALTIES.—

(1) GENERALLY.—The punishment for an offense under subsection (a) of this section is—

(A) in the case of an offense that does not occur after a conviction for another offense under this section—

(i) if the offense is under paragraph (1), (2), (3), (6), (7), or (10) of subsection (a), a fine under this title or imprisonment for not more than 10 years, or both; and

(ii) if the offense is under paragraph (4), (5), (8), or (9) of subsection (a), a fine under this title or imprisonment for not more than 15 years, or both;

(B) in the case of an offense that occurs after a conviction for another offense under this section, a fine under this title or imprisonment for not more than 20 years, or both; and

(C) in either case, forfeiture to the United States of any personal property used or intended to be used to commit the offense.

(2) FORFEITURE PROCEDURE.—The forfeiture of property under this section, including any seizure and disposition of the property and any related administrative and judicial proceeding, shall be governed by section 413 of the Controlled Substances Act, except for subsection (d) of that section.

(d) The United States Secret Service shall, in addition to any other agency having such authority, have the authority to investigate offenses under this section. Such authority of the United States Secret Service shall be exercised in accordance with an agreement which shall be entered into by the Secretary of the Treasury and the Attorney General.

(e) As used in this section—

(1) the term "access device" means any card, plate, code, account number, electronic serial number, mobile identification number, personal identification number, or other telecommunications service, equipment, or instrument identifier, or other means of account access that can be used, alone or in conjunction with another access device, to obtain money, goods, services, or any other thing of value, or that can be used to initiate a transfer of funds (other than a transfer originated solely by paper instrument);

(2) the term "counterfeit access device" means any access device that is counterfeit, fictitious, altered, or forged, or an identifiable component of an access device or a counterfeit access device;

(3) the term "unauthorized access device" means any access device that is lost, stolen, expired, revoked, canceled, or obtained with intent to defraud;

(4) the term "produce" includes design, alter, authenticate, duplicate, or assemble;

(5) the term "traffic" means transfer, or otherwise dispose of, to another, or obtain control of

with intent to transfer or dispose of;

(6) the term "device-making equipment" means any equipment, mechanism, or impression designed or primarily used for making an access device or a counterfeit access device;

(7) the term "credit card system member" means a financial institution or other entity that is a member of a credit card system, including an entity, whether affiliated with or identical to the credit card issuer, that is the sole member of a credit card system;

(8) the term "scanning receiver" means a device or apparatus that can be used to intercept a wire or electronic communication in violation of chapter 119 or to intercept an electronic serial number, mobile identification number, or other identifier of any telecommunications service, equipment, or instrument;

(9) the term "telecommunications service" has the meaning given such term in section 3 of title I of the Communications Act of 1934 (47 U.S.C. 153);

(10) the term "facilities-based carrier" means an entity that owns communications transmission facilities, is responsible for the operation and maintenance of those facilities, and holds an operating license issued by the Federal Communications Commission under the authority of title III of the Communications Act of 1934; and

(11) the term "telecommunication identifying information" means electronic serial number or any other number or signal that identifies a specific telecommunications instrument or account, or a specific communication transmitted from a telecommunications instrument.

(f) This section does not prohibit any lawfully authorized investigative, protective, or intelligence activity of a law enforcement agency of the United States, a State, or a political subdivision of a State, or of an intelligence agency of the United States, or any activity authorized under chapter 224 of this title. For purposes of this subsection, the term "State" includes a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

(g)(1) It is not a violation of subsection (a)(9) for an officer, employee, or agent of, or a person engaged in business with, a facilities-based carrier, to engage in conduct (other than trafficking) otherwise prohibited by that subsection for the purpose of protecting the property or legal rights of that carrier, unless such conduct is for the purpose of obtaining telecommunications service provided by another facilities-based carrier without the authorization of such carrier.

(2) In a prosecution for a violation of subsection (a)(9), (other than a violation consisting of producing or trafficking) it is an affirmative defense (which the defendant must establish by a preponderance of the evidence) that the conduct charged was engaged in for research or development in connection with a lawful purpose.

(h) Any person who, outside the jurisdiction of the United States, engages in any act that, if committed within the jurisdiction of the United States, would constitute an offense under subsection (a) or (b) of this section, shall be subject to the fines, penalties, imprisonment, and forfeiture provided in this title if the offense involves an access device issued, owned, managed, or controlled by a financial institution, account issuer, credit card system member, or other entity organized under the laws of the United States, or any State, the District of Columbia, or other territory of the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 98-473, title II, §1602(a), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2183; amended Pub. L. 99-646, §44(b), Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3601; Pub. L. 101-647, title XII, §1205(f), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4831; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXV, §250007, title XXXIII, §330016(2)(I), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2087, 2148; Pub. L. 103-414, title II, §206, Oct. 25, 1994, 108 Stat. 4291; Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §601(l), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3501; Pub. L. 105-172, §2(a)-(d), Apr. 24, 1998, 112 Stat. 53, 54; Pub. L. 107-56, title III, §377, Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 342; Pub. L. 107-273, div. B, title IV, §4002(b)(11), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1808; Pub. L. 114-113, div. N, title IV, §407, Dec. 18, 2015, 129 Stat. 2985.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 413 of the Controlled Substances Act, referred to in subsec. (c)(2), is classified to section 853 of Title 21, Food and Drugs.

The Communications Act of 1934, referred to in subsec. (e)(10), is act June 19, 1934, ch. 652, 48 Stat. 1964. Title III of the Act is classified generally to subchapter III (§301 et seq.) of chapter 5 of Title 47, Telecommunications. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see section 609 of Title 47 and Tables.

AMENDMENTS

2015—Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 114–113 substituted "title if the offense involves an access device issued, owned, managed, or controlled by a financial institution, account issuer, credit card system member, or other entity organized under the laws of the United States, or any State, the District of Columbia, or other territory of the United States." for "title if—

"(1) the offense involves an access device issued, owned, managed, or controlled by a financial institution, account issuer, credit card system member, or other entity within the jurisdiction of the United States; and

"(2) the person transports, delivers, conveys, transfers to or through, or otherwise stores, secrets, or holds within the jurisdiction of the United States, any article used to assist in the commission of the offense or the proceeds of such offense or property derived therefrom."

2002—Subsec. (c)(1)(A)(ii). Pub. L. 107–273, §4002(b)(11)(A), substituted "(9)" for "(9),".

Subsec. (e)(8). Pub. L. 107–273, §4002(b)(11)(B), inserted semicolon at end.

2001—Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 107–56 added subsec. (h).

1998—Subsec. (a)(8) to (10). Pub. L. 105–172, §2(a), added pars. (8) and (9), redesignated former par. (9) as (10), and struck out former par. (8) which read as follows: "knowingly and with intent to defraud uses, produces, traffics in, has control or custody of, or possesses—

"(A) a scanning receiver; or

"(B) hardware or software used for altering or modifying telecommunications instruments to obtain unauthorized access to telecommunications services, or".

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 105–172, §2(b)(2), substituted "subject to the same penalties as those prescribed for the offense attempted" for "punished as provided in subsection (c) of this section".

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 105–172, §2(b)(1), amended subsec. (c) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (c) read as follows: "The punishment for an offense under subsection (a) or (b)(1) of this section is—

"(1) a fine under this title or twice the value obtained by the offense, whichever is greater, or imprisonment for not more than ten years, or both, in the case of an offense under subsection (a)(2), (3), (5), (6), (7), (8), or (9) of this section which does not occur after a conviction for another offense under either such subsection, or an attempt to commit an offense punishable under this paragraph;

"(2) a fine under this title or twice the value obtained by the offense, whichever is greater, or imprisonment for not more than fifteen years, or both, in the case of an offense under subsection (a)(1), (4), (5), (6), (7), or (8) of this section which does not occur after a conviction for another offense under either such subsection, or an attempt to commit an offense punishable under this paragraph; and

"(3) a fine under this title or twice the value obtained by the offense, whichever is greater, or imprisonment for not more than twenty years, or both, in the case of an offense under subsection (a) of this section which occurs after a conviction for another offense under such subsection, or an attempt to commit an offense punishable under this paragraph."

Subsec. (e)(8). Pub. L. 105–172, §2(c), inserted "or to intercept an electronic serial number, mobile identification number, or other identifier of any telecommunications service, equipment, or instrument" before the period at end.

Subsec. (e)(9) to (11). Pub. L. 105–172, §2(d)(2), added pars. (9) to (11).

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 105–172, §2(d)(1), added subsec. (g).

1996—Subsec. (a)(5). Pub. L. 104–294, §601(l)(1)(A), redesignated par. (5), relating to instruments that have been modified or altered to obtain unauthorized access to telecommunications services, as (7).

Subsec. (a)(6). Pub. L. 104–294, §601(l)(1)(C), in par. (6) relating to solicitations, struck out "or" at end.

Pub. L. 104–294, §601(l)(1)(A), redesignated par. (6), relating to scanning receivers or other hardware or software used to obtain unauthorized access to telecommunications services, as (8).

Subsec. (a)(7). Pub. L. 104–294, §601(l)(1)(A), (C), redesignated par. (5), relating to instruments that have been modified or altered to obtain unauthorized access to telecommunications services, as (7), and struck out "or" at end. Par. transferred to appear in numerical order to reflect probable intent of Congress. Former par. (7) redesignated (9).

Pub. L. 104–294, §601(l)(1)(B), redesignated par. (7) as (9).

Subsec. (a)(8). Pub. L. 104-294, §601(l)(1)(A), (D), redesignated par. (6), relating to scanning receivers or other hardware or software used to obtain unauthorized access to telecommunications services, as (8) and inserted "or" at end. Par. transferred to appear in numerical order to reflect probable intent of Congress.

Subsec. (a)(9). Pub. L. 104-294, §601(l)(1)(B), redesignated par. (7) as (9).

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 104-294, §601(l)(3)(A), substituted "(7), (8), or (9)" for "or (7)".

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 104-294, §601(l)(3)(B), substituted "(6), (7), or (8)" for "or (6)".

Subsec. (e)(7), (8). Pub. L. 104-294, §601(l)(2), redesignated par. (7), defining "scanning receiver", as (8).

1994—Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 103-322, §250007(1)(A), and Pub. L. 103-414, §206(a)(1), amended par. (3) identically, striking "or" at end.

Subsec. (a)(5). Pub. L. 103-414, §206(a)(2), added par. (5) relating to instruments that have been modified or altered to obtain unauthorized use of telecommunications services.

Pub. L. 103-322, §250007(1)(B), added par. (5) relating to transactions involving use of access devices issued to persons other than user.

Subsec. (a)(6). Pub. L. 103-414, §206(a)(2), added par. (6) relating to scanning receivers or other hardware or software used to obtain unauthorized access to telecommunications services.

Pub. L. 103-322, §250007(1)(B), added par. (6) relating to solicitations which offer access devices or information regarding access devices.

Subsec. (a)(7). Pub. L. 103-322, §250007(1)(B), added par. (7).

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(2)(I), substituted "fine under this title or twice the value obtained by the offense, whichever is greater, or imprisonment" for "fine of not more than the greater of \$10,000 or twice the value obtained by the offense or imprisonment".

Pub. L. 103-322, §250007(2), substituted "(a)(2), (3), (5), (6), or (7)" for "(a)(2) or (a)(3)".

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 103-414, §206(b), substituted "(a)(1), (4), (5), or (6)" for "(a)(1) or (a)(4)".

Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(2)(I), substituted "fine under this title or twice the value obtained by the offense, whichever is greater, or imprisonment" for "fine of not more than the greater of \$50,000 or twice the value obtained by the offense or imprisonment".

Subsec. (c)(3). Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(2)(I), substituted "fine under this title or twice the value obtained by the offense, whichever is greater, or imprisonment" for "fine of not more than the greater of \$100,000 or twice the value obtained by the offense or imprisonment".

Subsec. (e)(1). Pub. L. 103-414, §206(c)(1), inserted "electronic serial number, mobile identification number, personal identification number, or other telecommunications service, equipment, or instrument identifier," after "account number,".

Subsec. (e)(5), (6). Pub. L. 103-322, §250007(3)(A), (B), and Pub. L. 103-414, §206(c)(2), (3), amended subsec. (e) identically, striking "and" at end of par. (5) and substituting "; and" for period at end of par. (6).

Subsec. (e)(7). Pub. L. 103-414, §206(c)(4), added par. (7) defining "scanning receiver".

Pub. L. 103-322, §250007(3)(C), added par. (7) defining "credit card system member".

1990—Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 101-647 inserted at end "For purposes of this subsection, the term 'State' includes a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States."

1986—Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 99-646 which directed that subsec. (f) be amended by substituting "chapter 224 of this title" for "title V of the Organized Crime Control Act of 1970 (18 U.S.C. note prec. 3481)" was executed by making the substitution for "title V of the Organized Crime Control Act of 1970) 18 U.S.C. note prec. 3481)" to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of the functions, personnel, assets, and obligations of the United States Secret Service, including the functions of the Secretary of the Treasury relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 381, 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

REPORT TO CONGRESS

Pub. L. 98-473, title II, §1603, Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2184, directed Attorney General to report to Congress annually, during first three years following Oct. 12, 1984, concerning prosecutions under this section.

§1030. Fraud and related activity in connection with computers

(a) Whoever—

(1) having knowingly accessed a computer without authorization or exceeding authorized access, and by means of such conduct having obtained information that has been determined by the United States Government pursuant to an Executive order or statute to require protection against unauthorized disclosure for reasons of national defense or foreign relations, or any restricted data, as defined in paragraph y. of section 11 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, with reason to believe that such information so obtained could be used to the injury of the United States, or to the advantage of any foreign nation willfully communicates, delivers, transmits, or causes to be communicated, delivered, or transmitted, or attempts to communicate, deliver, transmit or cause to be communicated, delivered, or transmitted the same to any person not entitled to receive it, or willfully retains the same and fails to deliver it to the officer or employee of the United States entitled to receive it;

(2) intentionally accesses a computer without authorization or exceeds authorized access, and thereby obtains—

(A) information contained in a financial record of a financial institution, or of a card issuer as defined in section 1602(n) ¹ of title 15, or contained in a file of a consumer reporting agency on a consumer, as such terms are defined in the Fair Credit Reporting Act (15 U.S.C. 1681 et seq.);

(B) information from any department or agency of the United States; or

(C) information from any protected computer;

(3) intentionally, without authorization to access any nonpublic computer of a department or agency of the United States, accesses such a computer of that department or agency that is exclusively for the use of the Government of the United States or, in the case of a computer not exclusively for such use, is used by or for the Government of the United States and such conduct affects that use by or for the Government of the United States;

(4) knowingly and with intent to defraud, accesses a protected computer without authorization, or exceeds authorized access, and by means of such conduct furthers the intended fraud and obtains anything of value, unless the object of the fraud and the thing obtained consists only of the use of the computer and the value of such use is not more than \$5,000 in any 1-year period;

(5)(A) knowingly causes the transmission of a program, information, code, or command, and as a result of such conduct, intentionally causes damage without authorization, to a protected computer;

(B) intentionally accesses a protected computer without authorization, and as a result of such conduct, recklessly causes damage; or

(C) intentionally accesses a protected computer without authorization, and as a result of such conduct, causes damage and loss. ²

(6) knowingly and with intent to defraud traffics (as defined in section 1029) in any password or similar information through which a computer may be accessed without authorization, if—

(A) such trafficking affects interstate or foreign commerce; or

(B) such computer is used by or for the Government of the United States; ³

(7) with intent to extort from any person any money or other thing of value, transmits in interstate or foreign commerce any communication containing any—

(A) threat to cause damage to a protected computer;

(B) threat to obtain information from a protected computer without authorization or in excess of authorization or to impair the confidentiality of information obtained from a protected computer without authorization or by exceeding authorized access; or

(C) demand or request for money or other thing of value in relation to damage to a protected computer, where such damage was caused to facilitate the extortion;

shall be punished as provided in subsection (c) of this section.

(b) Whoever conspires to commit or attempts to commit an offense under subsection (a) of this section shall be punished as provided in subsection (c) of this section.

(c) The punishment for an offense under subsection (a) or (b) of this section is—

(1)(A) a fine under this title or imprisonment for not more than ten years, or both, in the case of an offense under subsection (a)(1) of this section which does not occur after a conviction for another offense under this section, or an attempt to commit an offense punishable under this subparagraph; and

(B) a fine under this title or imprisonment for not more than twenty years, or both, in the case of an offense under subsection (a)(1) of this section which occurs after a conviction for another offense under this section, or an attempt to commit an offense punishable under this subparagraph;

(2)(A) except as provided in subparagraph (B), a fine under this title or imprisonment for not more than one year, or both, in the case of an offense under subsection (a)(2), (a)(3), or (a)(6) of this section which does not occur after a conviction for another offense under this section, or an attempt to commit an offense punishable under this subparagraph;

(B) a fine under this title or imprisonment for not more than 5 years, or both, in the case of an offense under subsection (a)(2), or an attempt to commit an offense punishable under this subparagraph, if—

(i) the offense was committed for purposes of commercial advantage or private financial gain;

(ii) the offense was committed in furtherance of any criminal or tortious act in violation of the Constitution or laws of the United States or of any State; or

(iii) the value of the information obtained exceeds \$5,000; and

(C) a fine under this title or imprisonment for not more than ten years, or both, in the case of an offense under subsection (a)(2), (a)(3) or (a)(6) of this section which occurs after a conviction for another offense under this section, or an attempt to commit an offense punishable under this subparagraph;

(3)(A) a fine under this title or imprisonment for not more than five years, or both, in the case of an offense under subsection (a)(4) or (a)(7) of this section which does not occur after a conviction for another offense under this section, or an attempt to commit an offense punishable under this subparagraph; and

(B) a fine under this title or imprisonment for not more than ten years, or both, in the case of an offense under subsection (a)(4),⁴ or (a)(7) of this section which occurs after a conviction for another offense under this section, or an attempt to commit an offense punishable under this subparagraph;

(4)(A) except as provided in subparagraphs (E) and (F), a fine under this title, imprisonment for not more than 5 years, or both, in the case of—

(i) an offense under subsection (a)(5)(B), which does not occur after a conviction for another offense under this section, if the offense caused (or, in the case of an attempted offense, would, if completed, have caused)—

(I) loss to 1 or more persons during any 1-year period (and, for purposes of an investigation, prosecution, or other proceeding brought by the United States only, loss resulting from a related course of conduct affecting 1 or more other protected computers) aggregating at least \$5,000 in value;

(II) the modification or impairment, or potential modification or impairment, of the medical examination, diagnosis, treatment, or care of 1 or more individuals;

(III) physical injury to any person;

(IV) a threat to public health or safety;

(V) damage affecting a computer used by or for an entity of the United States Government in furtherance of the administration of justice, national defense, or national security; or

(VI) damage affecting 10 or more protected computers during any 1-year period; or

(ii) an attempt to commit an offense punishable under this subparagraph;

(B) except as provided in subparagraphs (E) and (F), a fine under this title, imprisonment for not more than 10 years, or both, in the case of—

(i) an offense under subsection (a)(5)(A), which does not occur after a conviction for another offense under this section, if the offense caused (or, in the case of an attempted offense, would, if completed, have caused) a harm provided in subclauses (I) through (VI) of subparagraph (A)(i); or

(ii) an attempt to commit an offense punishable under this subparagraph;

(C) except as provided in subparagraphs (E) and (F), a fine under this title, imprisonment for not more than 20 years, or both, in the case of—

(i) an offense or an attempt to commit an offense under subparagraphs (A) or (B) of subsection (a)(5) that occurs after a conviction for another offense under this section; or

(ii) an attempt to commit an offense punishable under this subparagraph;

(D) a fine under this title, imprisonment for not more than 10 years, or both, in the case of—

(i) an offense or an attempt to commit an offense under subsection (a)(5)(C) that occurs after a conviction for another offense under this section; or

(ii) an attempt to commit an offense punishable under this subparagraph;

(E) if the offender attempts to cause or knowingly or recklessly causes serious bodily injury from conduct in violation of subsection (a)(5)(A), a fine under this title, imprisonment for not more than 20 years, or both;

(F) if the offender attempts to cause or knowingly or recklessly causes death from conduct in violation of subsection (a)(5)(A), a fine under this title, imprisonment for any term of years or for life, or both; or

(G) a fine under this title, imprisonment for not more than 1 year, or both, for—

(i) any other offense under subsection (a)(5); or

(ii) an attempt to commit an offense punishable under this subparagraph.

(d)(1) The United States Secret Service shall, in addition to any other agency having such authority, have the authority to investigate offenses under this section.

(2) The Federal Bureau of Investigation shall have primary authority to investigate offenses under subsection (a)(1) for any cases involving espionage, foreign counterintelligence, information protected against unauthorized disclosure for reasons of national defense or foreign relations, or Restricted Data (as that term is defined in section 11y of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2014(y))), except for offenses affecting the duties of the United States Secret Service pursuant to section 3056(a) of this title.

(3) Such authority shall be exercised in accordance with an agreement which shall be entered into by the Secretary of the Treasury and the Attorney General.

(e) As used in this section—

(1) the term "computer" means an electronic, magnetic, optical, electrochemical, or other high speed data processing device performing logical, arithmetic, or storage functions, and includes any data storage facility or communications facility directly related to or operating in conjunction with such device, but such term does not include an automated typewriter or typesetter, a portable hand held calculator, or other similar device;

(2) the term "protected computer" means a computer—

(A) exclusively for the use of a financial institution or the United States Government, or, in the case of a computer not exclusively for such use, used by or for a financial institution or the United States Government and the conduct constituting the offense affects that use by or for the financial institution or the Government;

(B) which is used in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce or communication, including

a computer located outside the United States that is used in a manner that affects interstate or foreign commerce or communication of the United States; or

(C) that—

- (i) is part of a voting system; and
- (ii)(I) is used for the management, support, or administration of a Federal election; or
- (II) has moved in or otherwise affects interstate or foreign commerce;

(3) the term "State" includes the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and any other commonwealth, possession or territory of the United States;

(4) the term "financial institution" means—

- (A) an institution, with deposits insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation;
- (B) the Federal Reserve or a member of the Federal Reserve including any Federal Reserve Bank;
- (C) a credit union with accounts insured by the National Credit Union Administration;
- (D) a member of the Federal home loan bank system and any home loan bank;
- (E) any institution of the Farm Credit System under the Farm Credit Act of 1971;
- (F) a broker-dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to section 15 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934;
- (G) the Securities Investor Protection Corporation;
- (H) a branch or agency of a foreign bank (as such terms are defined in paragraphs (1) and (3) of section 1(b) of the International Banking Act of 1978); and
- (I) an organization operating under section 25 or section 25(a) ¹ of the Federal Reserve Act;

(5) the term "financial record" means information derived from any record held by a financial institution pertaining to a customer's relationship with the financial institution;

(6) the term "exceeds authorized access" means to access a computer with authorization and to use such access to obtain or alter information in the computer that the accesser is not entitled so to obtain or alter;

(7) the term "department of the United States" means the legislative or judicial branch of the Government or one of the executive departments enumerated in section 101 of title 5;

(8) the term "damage" means any impairment to the integrity or availability of data, a program, a system, or information;

(9) the term "government entity" includes the Government of the United States, any State or political subdivision of the United States, any foreign country, and any state, province, municipality, or other political subdivision of a foreign country;

(10) the term "conviction" shall include a conviction under the law of any State for a crime punishable by imprisonment for more than 1 year, an element of which is unauthorized access, or exceeding authorized access, to a computer;

(11) the term "loss" means any reasonable cost to any victim, including the cost of responding to an offense, conducting a damage assessment, and restoring the data, program, system, or information to its condition prior to the offense, and any revenue lost, cost incurred, or other consequential damages incurred because of interruption of service;

(12) the term "person" means any individual, firm, corporation, educational institution, financial institution, governmental entity, or legal or other entity;

(13) the term "Federal election" means any election (as defined in section 301(1) of the Federal Election Campaign Act of 1971 (52 U.S.C. 30101(1))) for Federal office (as defined in section 301(3) of the Federal Election Campaign Act of 1971 (52 U.S.C. 30101(3))); and

(14) the term "voting system" has the meaning given the term in section 301(b) of the Help America Vote Act of 2002 (52 U.S.C. 21081(b)).

(f) This section does not prohibit any lawfully authorized investigative, protective, or intelligence activity of a law enforcement agency of the United States, a State, or a political subdivision of a State, or of an intelligence agency of the United States.

(g) Any person who suffers damage or loss by reason of a violation of this section may maintain a civil action against the violator to obtain compensatory damages and injunctive relief or other equitable relief. A civil action for a violation of this section may be brought only if the conduct involves 1 of the factors set forth in subclauses ⁵ (I), (II), (III), (IV), or (V) of subsection (c)(4)(A)(i). Damages for a violation involving only conduct described in subsection (c)(4)(A)(i)(I) are limited to economic damages. No action may be brought under this subsection unless such action is begun within 2 years of the date of the act complained of or the date of the discovery of the damage. No action may be brought under this subsection for the negligent design or manufacture of computer hardware, computer software, or firmware.

(h) The Attorney General and the Secretary of the Treasury shall report to the Congress annually, during the first 3 years following the date of the enactment of this subsection, concerning investigations and prosecutions under subsection (a)(5).

(i)(1) The court, in imposing sentence on any person convicted of a violation of this section, or convicted of conspiracy to violate this section, shall order, in addition to any other sentence imposed and irrespective of any provision of State law, that such person forfeit to the United States—

(A) such person's interest in any personal property that was used or intended to be used to commit or to facilitate the commission of such violation; and

(B) any property, real or personal, constituting or derived from, any proceeds that such person obtained, directly or indirectly, as a result of such violation.

(2) The criminal forfeiture of property under this subsection, any seizure and disposition thereof, and any judicial proceeding in relation thereto, shall be governed by the provisions of section 413 of the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970 (21 U.S.C. 853), except subsection (d) of that section.

(j) For purposes of subsection (i), the following shall be subject to forfeiture to the United States and no property right shall exist in them:

(1) Any personal property used or intended to be used to commit or to facilitate the commission of any violation of this section, or a conspiracy to violate this section.

(2) Any property, real or personal, which constitutes or is derived from proceeds traceable to any violation of this section, or a conspiracy to violate this section ⁶

(Added Pub. L. 98–473, title II, §2102(a), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2190; amended Pub. L. 99–474, §2, Oct. 16, 1986, 100 Stat. 1213; Pub. L. 100–690, title VII, §7065, Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4404; Pub. L. 101–73, title IX, §962(a)(5), Aug. 9, 1989, 103 Stat. 502; Pub. L. 101–647, title XII, §1205(e), title XXV, §2597(j), title XXXV, §3533, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4831, 4910, 4925; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXIX, §290001(b)–(f), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2097–2099; Pub. L. 104–294, title II, §201, title VI, §604(b)(36), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3491, 3508; Pub. L. 107–56, title V, §506(a), title VIII, §814(a)–(e), Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 366, 382–384; Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §§4002(b)(1), (12), 4005(a)(3), (d)(3), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1807, 1808, 1812, 1813; Pub. L. 107–296, title XXII, §2207(g), formerly title II, §225(g), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2158, renumbered §2207(g), Pub. L. 115–278, §2(g)(2)(I), Nov. 16, 2018, 132 Stat. 4178; Pub. L. 110–326, title II, §§203, 204(a), 205–208, Sept. 26, 2008, 122 Stat. 3561, 3563; Pub. L. 116–179, §2, Oct. 20, 2020, 134 Stat. 855.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 11 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, referred to in subsec. (a)(1), is classified to section 2014 of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare.

Section 1602(n) of title 15, referred to in subsec. (a)(2)(A), was redesignated section 1602(o) of title 15 by Pub. L. 111–203, title X, §1100A(1)(A), July 21, 2010, 124 Stat. 2107.

The Fair Credit Reporting Act, referred to in subsec. (a)(2)(A), is title VI of Pub. L. 90–321, as added by Pub. L. 91–508, title VI, §601, Oct. 26, 1970, 84 Stat. 1127, which is classified generally to subchapter III (§1681 et seq.) of chapter 41 of Title 15, Commerce and Trade. For complete classification of this Act to the

Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1601 of Title 15 and Tables.

The Farm Credit Act of 1971, referred to in subsec. (e)(4)(E), is Pub. L. 92–181, Dec. 10, 1971, 85 Stat. 583, which is classified generally to chapter 23 (§2001 et seq.) of Title 12, Banks and Banking. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 2001 of Title 12 and Tables.

Section 15 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, referred to in subsec. (e)(4)(F), is classified to section 78o of Title 15, Commerce and Trade.

Section 1(b) of the International Banking Act of 1978, referred to in subsec. (e)(4)(H), is classified to section 3101 of Title 12, Banks and Banking.

Section 25 of the Federal Reserve Act, referred to in subsec. (e)(4)(I), is classified to subchapter I (§601 et seq.) of chapter 6 of Title 12. Section 25(a) of the Federal Reserve Act, which is classified to subchapter II (§611 et seq.) of chapter 6 of Title 12, was renumbered section 25A of that act by Pub. L. 102–242, title I, §142(e)(2), Dec. 19, 1991, 105 Stat. 2281.

The date of the enactment of this subsection, referred to in subsec. (h), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 103–322, which was approved Sept. 13, 1994.

AMENDMENTS

2020—Subsec. (e)(2)(C). Pub. L. 116–179, §2(1), added subpar. (C).

Subsec. (e)(13), (14). Pub. L. 116–179, §2(2)–(4), added pars. (13) and (14).

2008—Subsec. (a)(2)(C). Pub. L. 110–326, §203, struck out "if the conduct involved an interstate or foreign communication" after "computer".

Subsec. (a)(5). Pub. L. 110–326, §204(a)(1), redesignated cls. (i) to (iii) of subpar. (A) as subpars. (A) to (C), respectively, substituted "damage and loss." for "damage; and" in subpar. (C), and struck out former subpar. (B) which read as follows:

"(B) by conduct described in clause (i), (ii), or (iii) of subparagraph (A), caused (or, in the case of an attempted offense, would, if completed, have caused)—

"(i) loss to 1 or more persons during any 1-year period (and, for purposes of an investigation, prosecution, or other proceeding brought by the United States only, loss resulting from a related course of conduct affecting 1 or more other protected computers) aggregating at least \$5,000 in value;

"(ii) the modification or impairment, or potential modification or impairment, of the medical examination, diagnosis, treatment, or care of 1 or more individuals;

"(iii) physical injury to any person;

"(iv) a threat to public health or safety; or

"(v) damage affecting a computer system used by or for a government entity in furtherance of the administration of justice, national defense, or national security;"

Subsec. (a)(7). Pub. L. 110–326, §205, amended par. (7) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (7) read as follows: "with intent to extort from any person any money or other thing of value, transmits in interstate or foreign commerce any communication containing any threat to cause damage to a protected computer;"

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 110–326, §206, inserted "conspires to commit or" after "Whoever".

Subsec. (c)(2)(A). Pub. L. 110–326, §204(a)(2)(A), struck out "(a)(5)(A)(iii)," after "(a)(3),".

Subsec. (c)(3)(B). Pub. L. 110–326, §204(a)(2)(B), struck out "(a)(5)(A)(iii)," after "(a)(4),".

Subsec. (c)(4). Pub. L. 110–326, §204(a)(2)(C), amended par. (4) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (4) related to fines and imprisonment for intentionally or recklessly causing damage to a protected computer without authorization.

Subsec. (c)(5). Pub. L. 110–326, §204(a)(2)(D), struck out par. (5) which related to fine or imprisonment for knowingly or recklessly causing or attempting to cause serious bodily injury or death from certain conduct damaging a protected computer.

Subsec. (e)(2)(B). Pub. L. 110–326, §207, inserted "or affecting" after "which is used in".

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 110–326, §204(a)(3)(B), in the third sentence, substituted "subsection (c)(4)(A)(i)(I)" for "subsection (a)(5)(B)(i)".

Pub. L. 110–326, §204(a)(3)(A), which directed substitution of "in subclauses (I), (II), (III), (IV), or (V) of subsection (c)(4)(A)(i)" for "in clauses (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), or (v) of subsection (a)(5)(B)" in the second sentence, was executed by making the substitution for "in clause (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), or (v) of subsection (a)(5)(B)" to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Subsecs. (i), (j). Pub. L. 110–326, §208, added subsecs. (i) and (j).

2002—Subsec. (a)(5)(B). Pub. L. 107–273, §4005(a)(3), realigned margins.

Subsec. (c)(2)(B). Pub. L. 107–273, §4002(b)(1), realigned margins.

Subsec. (c)(2)(B)(iii). Pub. L. 107–273, §4002(b)(12)(A), inserted "and" at end.

Subsec. (c)(3)(B). Pub. L. 107–273, §4005(d)(3), inserted comma after "(a)(4)".

Subsec. (c)(4)(A), (C). Pub. L. 107-296, §2207(g)(2), formerly §225(g)(2), as renumbered by Pub. L. 115-278, §2(g)(2)(I), inserted "except as provided in paragraph (5)," before "a fine under this title".

Subsec. (c)(5). Pub. L. 107-296, §2207(g)(1), (3), (4), formerly §225(g)(1), (3), (4), as renumbered by Pub. L. 115-278, §2(g)(2)(I), added par. (5).

Subsec. (e)(4)(I). Pub. L. 107-273, §4002(b)(12)(B), substituted semicolon for period at end.

2001—Subsec. (a)(5)(A). Pub. L. 107-56, §814(a)(1)–(3), designated existing provisions as cl. (i), redesignated subpars. (B) and (C) as cls. (ii) and (iii), respectively, of subpar. (A), and inserted "and" at end of cl. (iii).

Subsec. (a)(5)(B). Pub. L. 107-56, §814(a)(4), added subpar. (B). Former subpar. (B) redesignated cl. (ii) of subpar. (A).

Subsec. (a)(5)(C). Pub. L. 107-56, §814(a)(2), redesignated subpar. (C) as cl. (iii) of subpar. (A).

Subsec. (a)(7). Pub. L. 107-56, §814(b), struck out ", firm, association, educational institution, financial institution, government entity, or other legal entity," before "any money or other thing of value".

Subsec. (c)(2)(A). Pub. L. 107-56, §814(c)(1)(A), inserted "except as provided in subparagraph (B)," before "a fine", substituted "(a)(5)(A)(iii)" for "(a)(5)(C)", and struck out "and" at end.

Subsec. (c)(2)(B). Pub. L. 107-56, §814(c)(1)(B), inserted "or an attempt to commit an offense punishable under this subparagraph," after "subsection (a)(2)," in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (c)(2)(C). Pub. L. 107-56, §814(c)(1)(C), struck out "and" at end.

Subsec. (c)(3). Pub. L. 107-56, §814(c)(2), struck out ", (a)(5)(A), (a)(5)(B)," after "subsection (a)(4)" in subpars. (A) and (B) and substituted "(a)(5)(A)(iii)" for "(a)(5)(C)" in subpar. (B).

Subsec. (c)(4). Pub. L. 107-56, §814(c)(3), added par. (4).

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 107-56, §506(a), amended subsec. (d) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (d) read as follows: "The United States Secret Service shall, in addition to any other agency having such authority, have the authority to investigate offenses under subsections (a)(2)(A), (a)(2)(B), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), and (a)(6) of this section. Such authority of the United States Secret Service shall be exercised in accordance with an agreement which shall be entered into by the Secretary of the Treasury and the Attorney General."

Subsec. (e)(2)(B). Pub. L. 107-56, §814(d)(1), inserted ", including a computer located outside the United States that is used in a manner that affects interstate or foreign commerce or communication of the United States" before semicolon.

Subsec. (e)(7). Pub. L. 107-56, §814(d)(2), struck out "and" at end.

Subsec. (e)(8). Pub. L. 107-56, §814(d)(3), added par. (8) and struck out former par. (8) which read as follows: "the term 'damage' means any impairment to the integrity or availability of data, a program, a system, or information, that—

"(A) causes loss aggregating at least \$5,000 in value during any 1-year period to one or more individuals;

"(B) modifies or impairs, or potentially modifies or impairs, the medical examination, diagnosis, treatment, or care of one or more individuals;

"(C) causes physical injury to any person; or

"(D) threatens public health or safety; and".

Subsec. (e)(10) to (12). Pub. L. 107-56, §814(d)(4), (5), added pars. (10) to (12).

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 107-56, §814(e), substituted "A civil action for a violation of this section may be brought only if the conduct involves 1 of the factors set forth in clause (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), or (v) of subsection (a)(5)(B). Damages for a violation involving only conduct described in subsection (a)(5)(B)(i) are limited to economic damages." for "Damages for violations involving damage as defined in subsection (e)(8)(A) are limited to economic damages." and inserted at end "No action may be brought under this subsection for the negligent design or manufacture of computer hardware, computer software, or firmware."

1996—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 104-294, §201(1)(A), substituted "having knowingly accessed" for "knowingly accesses", "exceeding authorized access" for "exceeds authorized access", "such conduct having obtained information" for "such conduct obtains information", and "could be used to the injury of the United States" for "is to be used to the injury of the United States", struck out "the intent or" before "reason to believe", and inserted before semicolon at end "willfully communicates, delivers, transmits, or causes to be communicated, delivered, or transmitted, or attempts to communicate, deliver, transmit or cause to be communicated, delivered, or transmitted the same to any person not entitled to receive it, or willfully retains the same and fails to deliver it to the officer or employee of the United States entitled to receive it".

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 104-294, §201(1)(B), inserted dash after "thereby obtains", redesignated remainder of par. (2) as subpar. (A), and added subpars. (B) and (C).

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 104-294, §201(1)(C), inserted "nonpublic" before "computer of a department or agency", struck out "adversely" after "and such conduct", and substituted "that use by or for the Government

of the United States" for "the use of the Government's operation of such computer".

Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 104-294, §201(1)(D), substituted "protected computer" for "Federal interest computer" and inserted "and the value of such use is not more than \$5,000 in any 1-year period" before semicolon at end.

Subsec. (a)(5). Pub. L. 104-294, §201(1)(E), inserted par. (5) and struck out former par. (5) which related to fraud in connection with computers in causing transmission of program, information, code, or command to a computer or computer system in interstate or foreign commerce which damages such system, program, information, or code, or causes a withholding or denial of use of hardware or software, or transmits viruses which causes damage in excess of \$1,000 or more during any one-year period, or modifies or impairs medical examination, diagnosis, treatment or care of individuals.

Subsec. (a)(5)(B)(ii)(II)(bb). Pub. L. 104-294, §604(b)(36)(A), which directed insertion of "or" at end of subsec., could not be executed because no subsec. (a)(5)(B)(ii)(II)(bb) existed subsequent to amendment by Pub. L. 104-294, §201(1)(E). See above.

Subsec. (a)(7). Pub. L. 104-294, §201(1)(F), added par. (7).

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 104-294, §201(2)(A), substituted "under this section" for "under such subsection" in subpars. (A) and (B).

Subsec. (c)(1)(B). Pub. L. 104-294, §604(b)(36)(B), struck out "and" after semicolon at end.

Subsec. (c)(2)(A). Pub. L. 104-294, §201(2)(B)(i), inserted ", (a)(5)(C)," after "(a)(3)" and substituted "under this section" for "under such subsection".

Subsec. (c)(2)(B). Pub. L. 104-294, §201(2)(B)(iii), added subpar. (B). Former subpar. (B) redesignated (C).

Subsec. (c)(2)(C). Pub. L. 104-294, §201(2)(B)(iv), substituted "under this section" for "under such subsection" and inserted "and" at end.

Pub. L. 104-294, §201(2)(B)(ii), redesignated subpar. (B) as (C).

Subsec. (c)(3)(A). Pub. L. 104-294, §201(2)(C)(i), substituted "(a)(4), (a)(5)(A), (a)(5)(B), or (a)(7)" for "(a)(4) or (a)(5)(A)" and "under this section" for "under such subsection".

Subsec. (c)(3)(B). Pub. L. 104-294, §201(2)(C)(ii), substituted "(a)(4), (a)(5)(A), (a)(5)(B), (a)(5)(C), or (a)(7)" for "(a)(4) or (a)(5)" and "under this section" for "under such subsection".

Subsec. (c)(4). Pub. L. 104-294, §201(2)(D), struck out par. (4) which read as follows: "a fine under this title or imprisonment for not more than 1 year, or both, in the case of an offense under subsection (a)(5)(B)."

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 104-294, §201(3), inserted "subsections (a)(2)(A), (a)(2)(B), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), and (a)(6) of" before "this section" in first sentence.

Subsec. (e)(2). Pub. L. 104-294, §201(4)(A)(i), substituted "protected" for "Federal interest" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (e)(2)(A). Pub. L. 104-294, §201(4)(A)(ii), substituted "that use by or for the financial institution or the Government" for "the use of the financial institution's operation or the Government's operation of such computer".

Subsec. (e)(2)(B). Pub. L. 104-294, §201(4)(A)(iii), added subpar. (B) and struck out former subpar. (B) which read as follows: "which is one of two or more computers used in committing the offense, not all of which are located in the same State;".

Subsec. (e)(8), (9). Pub. L. 104-294, §201(4)(B)-(D), added pars. (8) and (9).

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 104-294, §604(b)(36)(C), substituted "violation of this section" for "violation of the section".

Pub. L. 104-294, §201(5), struck out ", other than a violation of subsection (a)(5)(B)," before "may maintain a civil action" and substituted "involving damage as defined in subsection (e)(8)(A)" for "of any subsection other than subsection (a)(5)(A)(ii)(II)(bb) or (a)(5)(B)(ii)(II)(bb)".

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 104-294, §604(b)(36)(D), substituted "subsection (a)(5)" for "section 1030(a)(5) of title 18, United States Code" before period at end.

1994—Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 103-322, §290001(f), inserted "adversely" before "affects the use of the Government's".

Subsec. (a)(5). Pub. L. 103-322, §290001(b), amended par. (5) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (5) read as follows: "intentionally accesses a Federal interest computer without authorization, and by means of one or more instances of such conduct alters, damages, or destroys information in any such Federal interest computer, or prevents authorized use of any such computer or information, and thereby—

"(A) causes loss to one or more others of a value aggregating \$1,000 or more during any one year period; or

"(B) modifies or impairs, or potentially modifies or impairs, the medical examination, medical diagnosis, medical treatment, or medical care of one or more individuals; or".

Subsec. (c)(3)(A). Pub. L. 103-322, §290001(c)(2), inserted "(A)" after "(a)(5)".

Subsec. (c)(4). Pub. L. 103-322, §290001(c)(1), (3), (4), added par. (4).

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 103-322, §290001(d), added subsec. (g).

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 103-322, §290001(e), added subsec. (h).

1990—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 101-647, §3533, substituted "paragraph y" for "paragraph r".

Subsec. (e)(3). Pub. L. 101-647, §1205(e), inserted "commonwealth," before "possession or territory of the United States".

Subsec. (e)(4)(G). Pub. L. 101-647, §2597(j)(2), which directed substitution of a semicolon for a period at end of subpar. (G), could not be executed because it ended with a semicolon.

Subsec. (e)(4)(H), (I). Pub. L. 101-647, §2597(j), added subpars. (H) and (I).

1989—Subsec. (e)(4)(A). Pub. L. 101-73, §962(a)(5)(A), substituted "an institution," for "a bank".

Subsec. (e)(4)(C) to (H). Pub. L. 101-73, §962(a)(5)(B), (C), redesignated subpars. (D) to (H) as (C) to (G), respectively, and struck out former subpar. (C) which read as follows: "an institution with accounts insured by the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation;"

1988—Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 100-690 inserted a comma after "financial institution" and struck out the comma that followed a comma after "title 15".

1986—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 99-474, §2(b)(2), struck out last sentence which read as follows: "It is not an offense under paragraph (2) or (3) of this subsection in the case of a person having accessed a computer with authorization and using the opportunity such access provides for purposes to which such access does not extend, if the using of such opportunity consists only of the use of the computer."

Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 99-474, §2(c), substituted "or exceeds authorized access" for ", or having accessed a computer with authorization, uses the opportunity such access provides for purposes to which such authorization does not extend".

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 99-474, §2(a), (c), substituted "intentionally" for "knowingly", substituted "or exceeds authorized access" for ", or having accessed a computer with authorization, uses the opportunity such access provides for purposes to which such authorization does not extend", struck out "as such terms are defined in the Right to Financial Privacy Act of 1978 (12 U.S.C. 3401 et seq.)," after "financial institution," inserted "or of a card issuer as defined in section 1602(n) of title 15," and struck out "or" appearing at end.

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 99-474, §2(b)(1), amended par. (3) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (3) read as follows: "knowingly accesses a computer without authorization, or having accessed a computer with authorization, uses the opportunity such access provides for purposes to which such authorization does not extend, and by means of such conduct knowingly uses, modifies, destroys, or discloses information in, or prevents authorized use of, such computer, if such computer is operated for or on behalf of the Government of the United States and such conduct affects such operation;"

Subsec. (a)(4) to (6). Pub. L. 99-474, §2(d), added pars. (4) to (6).

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 99-474, §2(e), struck out par. (1) designation and par. (2) which provided a penalty for persons conspiring to commit an offense under subsec. (a).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 99-474, §2(f)(9), substituted "(b)" for "(b)(1)" in introductory text.

Subsec. (c)(1)(A). Pub. L. 99-474, §2(f)(1), substituted "under this title" for "of not more than the greater of \$10,000 or twice the value obtained by the offense".

Subsec. (c)(1)(B). Pub. L. 99-474, §2(f)(2), substituted "under this title" for "of not more than the greater of \$100,000 or twice the value obtained by the offense".

Subsec. (c)(2)(A). Pub. L. 99-474, §2(f)(3), (4), substituted "under this title" for "of not more than the greater of \$5,000 or twice the value obtained or loss created by the offense" and inserted reference to subsec. (a)(6).

Subsec. (c)(2)(B). Pub. L. 99-474, §2(f)(3), (5)–(7), substituted "under this title" for "of not more than the greater of \$10,000 or twice the value obtained or loss created by the offense", "not more than" for "not than", inserted reference to subsec. (a)(6), and substituted "; and" for the period at end of subpar. (B).

Subsec. (c)(3). Pub. L. 99-474, §2(f)(8), added par. (3).

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 99-474, §2(g), substituted a dash for the comma after "As used in this section", realigned remaining portion of subsection, inserted "(1)" before "the term", substituted a semicolon for the period at the end, and added pars. (2) to (7).

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 99-474, §2(h), added subsec. (f).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 107-296 effective 60 days after Nov. 25, 2002, see section 4 of Pub. L. 107-296,

set out as an Effective Date note under section 101 of Title 6, Domestic Security.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of the functions, personnel, assets, and obligations of the United States Secret Service, including the functions of the Secretary of the Treasury relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 381, 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

REPORTS TO CONGRESS

Pub. L. 98-473, title II, §2103, Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2192, directed Attorney General to report to Congress annually, during first three years following Oct. 12, 1984, concerning prosecutions under this section.

¹ *See References in Text note below.*

² *So in original. The period probably should be a semicolon.*

³ *So in original. Probably should be followed by "or".*

⁴ *So in original. The comma probably should not appear.*

⁵ *So in original. Probably should be "subclause".*

⁶ *So in original. Probably should be followed by a period.*

§1031. Major fraud against the United States

(a) Whoever knowingly executes, or attempts to execute, any scheme or artifice with the intent—

(1) to defraud the United States; or

(2) to obtain money or property by means of false or fraudulent pretenses, representations, or promises,

in any grant, contract, subcontract, subsidy, loan, guarantee, insurance, or other form of Federal assistance, including through the Troubled Asset Relief Program, an economic stimulus, recovery or rescue plan provided by the Government, or the Government's purchase of any troubled asset as defined in the Emergency Economic Stabilization Act of 2008, or in any procurement of property or services as a prime contractor with the United States or as a subcontractor or supplier on a contract in which there is a prime contract with the United States, if the value of such grant, contract, subcontract, subsidy, loan, guarantee, insurance, or other form of Federal assistance, or any constituent part thereof, is \$1,000,000 or more shall, subject to the applicability of subsection (c) of this section, be fined not more than \$1,000,000, or imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both.

(b) The fine imposed for an offense under this section may exceed the maximum otherwise provided by law, if such fine does not exceed \$5,000,000 and—

(1) the gross loss to the Government or the gross gain to a defendant is \$500,000 or greater; or

(2) the offense involves a conscious or reckless risk of serious personal injury.

(c) The maximum fine imposed upon a defendant for a prosecution including a prosecution with multiple counts under this section shall not exceed \$10,000,000.

(d) Nothing in this section shall preclude a court from imposing any other sentences available under this title, including without limitation a fine up to twice the amount of the gross loss or gross gain involved in the offense pursuant to 18 U.S.C. section 3571(d).

(e) In determining the amount of the fine, the court shall consider the factors set forth in 18 U.S.C.

sections 3553 and 3572, and the factors set forth in the guidelines and policy statements of the United States Sentencing Commission, including—

- (1) the need to reflect the seriousness of the offense, including the harm or loss to the victim and the gain to the defendant;
- (2) whether the defendant previously has been fined for a similar offense; and
- (3) any other pertinent equitable considerations.

(f) A prosecution of an offense under this section may be commenced any time not later than 7 years after the offense is committed, plus any additional time otherwise allowed by law.

(g)(1) In special circumstances and in his or her sole discretion, the Attorney General is authorized to make payments from funds appropriated to the Department of Justice to persons who furnish information relating to a possible prosecution under this section. The amount of such payment shall not exceed \$250,000. Upon application by the Attorney General, the court may order that the Department shall be reimbursed for a payment from a criminal fine imposed under this section.

(2) An individual is not eligible for such a payment if—

(A) that individual is an officer or employee of a Government agency who furnishes information or renders service in the performance of official duties;

(B) that individual failed to furnish the information to the individual's employer prior to furnishing it to law enforcement authorities, unless the court determines the individual has justifiable reasons for that failure;

(C) the furnished information is based upon public disclosure of allegations or transactions in a criminal, civil, or administrative hearing, in a congressional, administrative, or GAO report, hearing, audit or investigation, or from the news media unless the person is the original source of the information. For the purposes of this subsection, "original source" means an individual who has direct and independent knowledge of the information on which the allegations are based and has voluntarily provided the information to the Government; or

(D) that individual participated in the violation of this section with respect to which such payment would be made.

(3) The failure of the Attorney General to authorize a payment shall not be subject to judicial review.

(h) Any individual who—

(1) is discharged, demoted, suspended, threatened, harassed, or in any other manner discriminated against in the terms and conditions of employment by an employer because of lawful acts done by the employee on behalf of the employee or others in furtherance of a prosecution under this section (including investigation for, initiation of, testimony for, or assistance in such prosecution), and

(2) was not a participant in the unlawful activity that is the subject of said prosecution, may, in a civil action, obtain all relief necessary to make such individual whole. Such relief shall include reinstatement with the same seniority status such individual would have had but for the discrimination, 2 times the amount of back pay, interest on the back pay, and compensation for any special damages sustained as a result of the discrimination, including litigation costs and reasonable attorney's fees.

(Added Pub. L. 100–700, §2(a), Nov. 19, 1988, 102 Stat. 4631; amended Pub. L. 101–123, §2(a), Oct. 23, 1989, 103 Stat. 759; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330002(a), (f), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2140; Pub. L. 111–21, §2(d), May 20, 2009, 123 Stat. 1618.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Emergency Economic Stabilization Act of 2008, referred to in subsec. (a), is div. A of Pub. L. 110–343, Oct. 3, 2008, 122 Stat. 3765, which is classified principally to chapter 52 (§5201 et seq.) of Title 12, Banks and Banking. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under

section 5201 of Title 12 and Tables.

AMENDMENTS

2009—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 111–21, in concluding provisions, inserted "any grant, contract, subcontract, subsidy, loan, guarantee, insurance, or other form of Federal assistance, including through the Troubled Asset Relief Program, an economic stimulus, recovery or rescue plan provided by the Government, or the Government's purchase of any troubled asset as defined in the Emergency Economic Stabilization Act of 2008, or in" before "any procurement", substituted "such grant, contract, subcontract, subsidy, loan, guarantee, insurance, or other form of Federal assistance" for "the contract, subcontract", and struck out "for such property or services" before "is \$1,000,000".

1994—Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 103–322, §330002(f), redesignated second subsec. (g) as (h).

Subsec. (g)(2)(A). Pub. L. 103–322, §330002(a), substituted "a Government" for "a government".

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 103–322, §330002(f), redesignated second subsec. (g) as (h).

1989—Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 101–123 added, after subsec. (f), subsec. (g) relating to payments by the Attorney General.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1989 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 101–123, §2(b), Oct. 23, 1989, 103 Stat. 759, provided that: "The amendment made by this section [amending this section] shall apply to contracts entered into on or after the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 23, 1989]."

§1032. Concealment of assets from conservator, receiver, or liquidating agent

Whoever—

(1) knowingly conceals or endeavors to conceal an asset or property from the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, acting as conservator or receiver or in the Corporation's corporate capacity with respect to any asset acquired or liability assumed by the Corporation under section 11, 12, or 13 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, any conservator appointed by the Comptroller of the Currency, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation acting as receiver for a covered financial company, in accordance with title II of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, or the National Credit Union Administration Board, acting as conservator or liquidating agent;

(2) corruptly impedes or endeavors to impede the functions of such Corporation, Board, or conservator; or

(3) corruptly places or endeavors to place an asset or property beyond the reach of such Corporation, Board, or conservator,

shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 101–647, title XXV, §2501(a), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4859; amended Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4002(b)(13), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1808; Pub. L. 111–203, title II, §211(a), (b), title III, §377(7), July 21, 2010, 124 Stat. 1514, 1569.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Sections 11, 12, and 13 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, referred to in par. (1), are classified to sections 1821, 1822, and 1823, respectively, of Title 12, Banks and Banking.

The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, referred to in par. (1), is Pub. L. 111–203, July 21, 2010, 124 Stat. 1376. Title II of the Act is classified principally to subchapter II (§5381 et seq.) of chapter 53 of Title 12, Banks and Banking. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 5301 of Title 12 and Tables.

AMENDMENTS

2010—Pub. L. 111–203, §211(b), struck out "of financial institution" after "agent" in section catchline.

Par. (1). Pub. L. 111–203, §377(7), struck out "the Resolution Trust Corporation," after "Federal Deposit Insurance Act," and "or the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision" after "Comptroller of the Currency".

Pub. L. 111–203, §211(a), inserted "the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation acting as receiver for a covered financial company, in accordance with title II of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act," before "or the National Credit".

2002—Par. (1). Pub. L. 107–273 substituted "13" for "13,".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2010 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 211(a), (b) of Pub. L. 111–203 effective 1 day after July 21, 2010, except as otherwise provided, see section 4 of Pub. L. 111–203, set out as an Effective Date note under section 5301 of Title 12, Banks and Banking.

Amendment by section 377(7) of Pub. L. 111–203 effective on the transfer date, see section 351 of Pub. L. 111–203, set out as a note under section 906 of Title 2, The Congress.

§1033. Crimes by or affecting persons engaged in the business of insurance whose activities affect interstate commerce

(a)(1) Whoever is engaged in the business of insurance whose activities affect interstate commerce and knowingly, with the intent to deceive, makes any false material statement or report or willfully and materially overvalues any land, property or security—

(A) in connection with any financial reports or documents presented to any insurance regulatory official or agency or an agent or examiner appointed by such official or agency to examine the affairs of such person, and

(B) for the purpose of influencing the actions of such official or agency or such an appointed agent or examiner,

shall be punished as provided in paragraph (2).

(2) The punishment for an offense under paragraph (1) is a fine as established under this title or imprisonment for not more than 10 years, or both, except that the term of imprisonment shall be not more than 15 years if the statement or report or overvaluing of land, property, or security jeopardized the safety and soundness of an insurer and was a significant cause of such insurer being placed in conservation, rehabilitation, or liquidation by an appropriate court.

(b)(1) Whoever—

(A) acting as, or being an officer, director, agent, or employee of, any person engaged in the business of insurance whose activities affect interstate commerce, or

(B) is engaged in the business of insurance whose activities affect interstate commerce or is involved (other than as an insured or beneficiary under a policy of insurance) in a transaction relating to the conduct of affairs of such a business,

willfully embezzles, abstracts, purloins, or misappropriates any of the moneys, funds, premiums, credits, or other property of such person so engaged shall be punished as provided in paragraph (2).

(2) The punishment for an offense under paragraph (1) is a fine as provided under this title or imprisonment for not more than 10 years, or both, except that if such embezzlement, abstraction, purloining, or misappropriation described in paragraph (1) jeopardized the safety and soundness of an insurer and was a significant cause of such insurer being placed in conservation, rehabilitation, or liquidation by an appropriate court, such imprisonment shall be not more than 15 years. If the amount or value so embezzled, abstracted, purloined, or misappropriated does not exceed \$5,000, whoever violates paragraph (1) shall be fined as provided in this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(c)(1) Whoever is engaged in the business of insurance and whose activities affect interstate

commerce or is involved (other than as an insured or beneficiary under a policy of insurance) in a transaction relating to the conduct of affairs of such a business, knowingly makes any false entry of material fact in any book, report, or statement of such person engaged in the business of insurance with intent to deceive any person, including any officer, employee, or agent of such person engaged in the business of insurance, any insurance regulatory official or agency, or any agent or examiner appointed by such official or agency to examine the affairs of such person, about the financial condition or solvency of such business shall be punished as provided in paragraph (2).

(2) The punishment for an offense under paragraph (1) is a fine as provided under this title or imprisonment for not more than 10 years, or both, except that if the false entry in any book, report, or statement of such person jeopardized the safety and soundness of an insurer and was a significant cause of such insurer being placed in conservation, rehabilitation, or liquidation by an appropriate court, such imprisonment shall be not more than 15 years.

(d) Whoever, by threats or force or by any threatening letter or communication, corruptly influences, obstructs, or impedes or endeavors corruptly to influence, obstruct, or impede the due and proper administration of the law under which any proceeding involving the business of insurance whose activities affect interstate commerce is pending before any insurance regulatory official or agency or any agent or examiner appointed by such official or agency to examine the affairs of a person engaged in the business of insurance whose activities affect interstate commerce, shall be fined as provided in this title or imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both.

(e)(1)(A) Any individual who has been convicted of any criminal felony involving dishonesty or a breach of trust, or who has been convicted of an offense under this section, and who willfully engages in the business of insurance whose activities affect interstate commerce or participates in such business, shall be fined as provided in this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(B) Any individual who is engaged in the business of insurance whose activities affect interstate commerce and who willfully permits the participation described in subparagraph (A) shall be fined as provided in this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(2) A person described in paragraph (1)(A) may engage in the business of insurance or participate in such business if such person has the written consent of any insurance regulatory official authorized to regulate the insurer, which consent specifically refers to this subsection.

(f) As used in this section—

(1) the term "business of insurance" means—

(A) the writing of insurance, or

(B) the reinsuring of risks,

by an insurer, including all acts necessary or incidental to such writing or reinsuring and the activities of persons who act as, or are, officers, directors, agents, or employees of insurers or who are other persons authorized to act on behalf of such persons;

(2) the term "insurer" means any entity the business activity of which is the writing of insurance or the reinsuring of risks, and includes any person who acts as, or is, an officer, director, agent, or employee of that business;

(3) the term "interstate commerce" means—

(A) commerce within the District of Columbia, or any territory or possession of the United States;

(B) all commerce between any point in the State, territory, possession, or the District of Columbia and any point outside thereof;

(C) all commerce between points within the same State through any place outside such State; or

(D) all other commerce over which the United States has jurisdiction; and

(4) the term "State" includes any State, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, and the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.

(Added Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXII, §320603(a), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2115.)

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

TERMINATION OF TRUST TERRITORY OF THE PACIFIC ISLANDS

For termination of Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, see note set out preceding section 1681 of Title 48, Territories and Insular Possessions.

§1034. Civil penalties and injunctions for violations of section 1033

(a) The Attorney General may bring a civil action in the appropriate United States district court against any person who engages in conduct constituting an offense under section 1033 and, upon proof of such conduct by a preponderance of the evidence, such person shall be subject to a civil penalty of not more than \$50,000 for each violation or the amount of compensation which the person received or offered for the prohibited conduct, whichever amount is greater. If the offense has contributed to the decision of a court of appropriate jurisdiction to issue an order directing the conservation, rehabilitation, or liquidation of an insurer, such penalty shall be remitted to the appropriate regulatory official for the benefit of the policyholders, claimants, and creditors of such insurer. The imposition of a civil penalty under this subsection does not preclude any other criminal or civil statutory, common law, or administrative remedy, which is available by law to the United States or any other person.

(b) If the Attorney General has reason to believe that a person is engaged in conduct constituting an offense under section 1033, the Attorney General may petition an appropriate United States district court for an order prohibiting that person from engaging in such conduct. The court may issue an order prohibiting that person from engaging in such conduct if the court finds that the conduct constitutes such an offense. The filing of a petition under this section does not preclude any other remedy which is available by law to the United States or any other person.

(Added Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXII, §320603(a), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2118.)

§1035. False statements relating to health care matters

(a) Whoever, in any matter involving a health care benefit program, knowingly and willfully—

(1) falsifies, conceals, or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device a material fact; or

(2) makes any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statements or representations, or makes or uses any materially false writing or document knowing the same to contain any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry,

in connection with the delivery of or payment for health care benefits, items, or services, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(b) As used in this section, the term "health care benefit program" has the meaning given such term in section 24(b) of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 104–191, title II, §244(a), Aug. 21, 1996, 110 Stat. 2017.)

§1036. Entry by false pretenses to any real property, vessel, or aircraft of the United States or secure area of any airport or seaport

(a) Whoever, by any fraud or false pretense, enters or attempts to enter—

(1) any real property belonging in whole or in part to, or leased by, the United States;

(2) any vessel or aircraft belonging in whole or in part to, or leased by, the United States;

(3) any secure or restricted area of any seaport, designated as secure in an approved security plan, as required under section 70103 of title 46, United States Code, and the rules and regulations promulgated under that section; or

(4) any secure area of any airport,

shall be punished as provided in subsection (b) of this section.

(b) The punishment for an offense under subsection (a) of this section is—

(1) a fine under this title or imprisonment for not more than 10 years, or both, if the offense is committed with the intent to commit a felony; or

(2) a fine under this title or imprisonment for not more than 6 months, or both, in any other case.

(c) As used in this section—

(1) the term "secure area" means an area access to which is restricted by the airport authority, captain of the seaport, or a public agency; and

(2) the term "airport" has the meaning given such term in section 47102 of title 49.

(Added Pub. L. 106–547, §2(a), Dec. 19, 2000, 114 Stat. 2738; amended Pub. L. 109–177, title III, §302(a), Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 233.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2006—Pub. L. 109–177, §302(a)(4), substituted "any airport or seaport" for "any airport" in section catchline.

Subsec. (a)(3), (4). Pub. L. 109–177, §302(a)(1), added par. (3) and redesignated former par. (3) as (4).

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 109–177, §302(a)(2), substituted "10 years" for "5 years".

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 109–177, §302(a)(3), inserted ", captain of the seaport," after "airport authority".

§1037. Fraud and related activity in connection with electronic mail

(a) IN GENERAL.—Whoever, in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce, knowingly—

(1) accesses a protected computer without authorization, and intentionally initiates the transmission of multiple commercial electronic mail messages from or through such computer,

(2) uses a protected computer to relay or retransmit multiple commercial electronic mail messages, with the intent to deceive or mislead recipients, or any Internet access service, as to the origin of such messages,

(3) materially falsifies header information in multiple commercial electronic mail messages and intentionally initiates the transmission of such messages,

(4) registers, using information that materially falsifies the identity of the actual registrant, for five or more electronic mail accounts or online user accounts or two or more domain names, and intentionally initiates the transmission of multiple commercial electronic mail messages from any combination of such accounts or domain names, or

(5) falsely represents oneself to be the registrant or the legitimate successor in interest to the registrant of 5 or more Internet Protocol addresses, and intentionally initiates the transmission of multiple commercial electronic mail messages from such addresses,

or conspires to do so, shall be punished as provided in subsection (b).

(b) PENALTIES.—The punishment for an offense under subsection (a) is—

(1) a fine under this title, imprisonment for not more than 5 years, or both, if—

(A) the offense is committed in furtherance of any felony under the laws of the United States or of any State; or

(B) the defendant has previously been convicted under this section or section 1030, or under the law of any State for conduct involving the transmission of multiple commercial electronic mail messages or unauthorized access to a computer system;

(2) a fine under this title, imprisonment for not more than 3 years, or both, if—

(A) the offense is an offense under subsection (a)(1);

(B) the offense is an offense under subsection (a)(4) and involved 20 or more falsified electronic mail or online user account registrations, or 10 or more falsified domain name registrations;

(C) the volume of electronic mail messages transmitted in furtherance of the offense exceeded 2,500 during any 24-hour period, 25,000 during any 30-day period, or 250,000 during any 1-year period;

(D) the offense caused loss to one or more persons aggregating \$5,000 or more in value during any 1-year period;

(E) as a result of the offense any individual committing the offense obtained anything of value aggregating \$5,000 or more during any 1-year period; or

(F) the offense was undertaken by the defendant in concert with three or more other persons with respect to whom the defendant occupied a position of organizer or leader; and

(3) a fine under this title or imprisonment for not more than 1 year, or both, in any other case.

(c) FORFEITURE.—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The court, in imposing sentence on a person who is convicted of an offense under this section, shall order that the defendant forfeit to the United States—

(A) any property, real or personal, constituting or traceable to gross proceeds obtained from such offense; and

(B) any equipment, software, or other technology used or intended to be used to commit or to facilitate the commission of such offense.

(2) **PROCEDURES.**—The procedures set forth in section 413 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 853), other than subsection (d) of that section, and in Rule 32.2 of the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure, shall apply to all stages of a criminal forfeiture proceeding under this section.

(d) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) **LOSS.**—The term "loss" has the meaning given that term in section 1030(e) of this title.

(2) **MATERIALLY.**—For purposes of paragraphs (3) and (4) of subsection (a), header information or registration information is materially falsified if it is altered or concealed in a manner that would impair the ability of a recipient of the message, an Internet access service processing the message on behalf of a recipient, a person alleging a violation of this section, or a law enforcement agency to identify, locate, or respond to a person who initiated the electronic mail message or to investigate the alleged violation.

(3) **MULTIPLE.**—The term "multiple" means more than 100 electronic mail messages during a 24-hour period, more than 1,000 electronic mail messages during a 30-day period, or more than 10,000 electronic mail messages during a 1-year period.

(4) **OTHER TERMS.**—Any other term has the meaning given that term by section 3 of the CAN-SPAM Act of 2003.

(Added Pub. L. 108–187, §4(a)(1), Dec. 16, 2003, 117 Stat. 2703.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure, referred to in subsec. (c)(2), are set out in the Appendix to this title.

Section 3 of the CAN-SPAM Act of 2003, referred to in subsec. (d)(4), is classified to section 7702 of Title 15, Commerce and Trade.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Jan. 1, 2004, see section 16 of Pub. L. 108–187, set out as a note under section 7701 of Title 15, Commerce and Trade.

§1038. False information and hoaxes

(a) CRIMINAL VIOLATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Whoever engages in any conduct with intent to convey false or misleading information under circumstances where such information may reasonably be believed and where such information indicates that an activity has taken, is taking, or will take place that would constitute a violation of chapter 2, 10, 11B, 39, 40, 44, 111, or 113B of this title, section 236 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2284), or section 46502, the second sentence of section 46504, section 46505(b)(3) or (c), section 46506 if homicide or attempted homicide is involved, or section 60123(b) of title 49, shall—

(A) be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both;

(B) if serious bodily injury results, be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both; and

(C) if death results, be fined under this title or imprisoned for any number of years up to life, or both.

(2) ARMED FORCES.—Any person who makes a false statement, with intent to convey false or misleading information, about the death, injury, capture, or disappearance of a member of the Armed Forces of the United States during a war or armed conflict in which the United States is engaged—

(A) shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both;

(B) if serious bodily injury results, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both; and

(C) if death results, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for any number of years or for life, or both.

(b) CIVIL ACTION.—Whoever engages in any conduct with intent to convey false or misleading information under circumstances where such information may reasonably be believed and where such information indicates that an activity has taken, is taking, or will take place that would constitute a violation of chapter 2, 10, 11B, 39, 40, 44, 111, or 113B of this title, section 236 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2284), or section 46502, the second sentence of section 46504, section 46505 (b)(3) or (c), section 46506 if homicide or attempted homicide is involved, or section 60123(b) of title 49 is liable in a civil action to any party incurring expenses incident to any emergency or investigative response to that conduct, for those expenses.

(c) REIMBURSEMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The court, in imposing a sentence on a defendant who has been convicted of an offense under subsection (a), shall order the defendant to reimburse any state or local government, or private not-for-profit organization that provides fire or rescue service incurring expenses incident to any emergency or investigative response to that conduct, for those expenses.

(2) LIABILITY.—A person ordered to make reimbursement under this subsection shall be jointly and severally liable for such expenses with each other person, if any, who is ordered to make reimbursement under this subsection for the same expenses.

(3) CIVIL JUDGMENT.—An order of reimbursement under this subsection shall, for the purposes of enforcement, be treated as a civil judgment.

(d) ACTIVITIES OF LAW ENFORCEMENT.—This section does not prohibit any lawfully authorized investigative, protective, or intelligence activity of a law enforcement agency of the United States, a State, or political subdivision of a State, or of an intelligence agency of the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 108-458, title VI, §6702(a), Dec. 17, 2004, 118 Stat. 3764.)

§1039. Fraud and related activity in connection with obtaining confidential phone records information of a covered entity

(a) CRIMINAL VIOLATION.—Whoever, in interstate or foreign commerce, knowingly and intentionally obtains, or attempts to obtain, confidential phone records information of a covered entity, by—

- (1) making false or fraudulent statements or representations to an employee of a covered entity;
 - (2) making such false or fraudulent statements or representations to a customer of a covered entity;
 - (3) providing a document to a covered entity knowing that such document is false or fraudulent;
- or
- (4) accessing customer accounts of a covered entity via the Internet, or by means of conduct that violates section 1030 of this title, without prior authorization from the customer to whom such confidential phone records information relates;

shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for not more than 10 years, or both.

(b) PROHIBITION ON SALE OR TRANSFER OF CONFIDENTIAL PHONE RECORDS INFORMATION.—

(1) Except as otherwise permitted by applicable law, whoever, in interstate or foreign commerce, knowingly and intentionally sells or transfers, or attempts to sell or transfer, confidential phone records information of a covered entity, without prior authorization from the customer to whom such confidential phone records information relates, or knowing or having reason to know such information was obtained fraudulently, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both.

(2) For purposes of this subsection, the exceptions specified in section 222(d) of the Communications Act of 1934 shall apply for the use of confidential phone records information by any covered entity, as defined in subsection (h).

(c) PROHIBITION ON PURCHASE OR RECEIPT OF CONFIDENTIAL PHONE RECORDS INFORMATION.—

(1) Except as otherwise permitted by applicable law, whoever, in interstate or foreign commerce, knowingly and intentionally purchases or receives, or attempts to purchase or receive, confidential phone records information of a covered entity, without prior authorization from the customer to whom such confidential phone records information relates, or knowing or having reason to know such information was obtained fraudulently, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both.

(2) For purposes of this subsection, the exceptions specified in section 222(d) of the Communications Act of 1934 shall apply for the use of confidential phone records information by any covered entity, as defined in subsection (h).

(d) ENHANCED PENALTIES FOR AGGRAVATED CASES.—Whoever violates, or attempts to violate, subsection (a), (b), or (c) while violating another law of the United States or as part of a pattern of any illegal activity involving more than \$100,000, or more than 50 customers of a covered entity, in a 12-month period shall, in addition to the penalties provided for in such subsection, be fined twice the amount provided in subsection (b)(3) or (c)(3) (as the case may be) of section 3571 of this title, imprisoned for not more than 5 years, or both.

(e) ENHANCED PENALTIES FOR USE OF INFORMATION IN FURTHERANCE OF CERTAIN CRIMINAL OFFENSES.—

(1) Whoever, violates, or attempts to violate, subsection (a), (b), or (c) knowing that such information may be used in furtherance of, or with the intent to commit, an offense described in section 2261, 2261A, 2262, or any other crime of violence shall, in addition to the penalties

provided for in such subsection, be fined under this title and imprisoned not more than 5 years.

(2) Whoever, violates, or attempts to violate, subsection (a), (b), or (c) knowing that such information may be used in furtherance of, or with the intent to commit, an offense under section 111, 115, 1114, 1503, 1512, 1513, or to intimidate, threaten, harass, injure, or kill any Federal, State, or local law enforcement officer shall, in addition to the penalties provided for in such subsection, be fined under this title and imprisoned not more than 5 years.

(f) EXTRATERRITORIAL JURISDICTION.—There is extraterritorial jurisdiction over an offense under this section.

(g) NONAPPLICABILITY TO LAW ENFORCEMENT AGENCIES.—This section does not prohibit any lawfully authorized investigative, protective, or intelligence activity of a law enforcement agency of the United States, a State, or political subdivision of a State, or of an intelligence agency of the United States.

(h) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) CONFIDENTIAL PHONE RECORDS INFORMATION.—The term "confidential phone records information" means information that—

(A) relates to the quantity, technical configuration, type, destination, location, or amount of use of a service offered by a covered entity, subscribed to by any customer of that covered entity, and kept by or on behalf of that covered entity solely by virtue of the relationship between that covered entity and the customer;

(B) is made available to a covered entity by a customer solely by virtue of the relationship between that covered entity and the customer; or

(C) is contained in any bill, itemization, or account statement provided to a customer by or on behalf of a covered entity solely by virtue of the relationship between that covered entity and the customer.

(2) COVERED ENTITY.—The term "covered entity"—

(A) has the same meaning given the term "telecommunications carrier" in section 3 of the Communications Act of 1934 (47 U.S.C. 153); and

(B) includes any provider of IP-enabled voice service.

(3) CUSTOMER.—The term "customer" means, with respect to a covered entity, any individual, partnership, association, joint stock company, trust, or corporation, or authorized representative of such customer, to whom the covered entity provides a product or service.

(4) IP-ENABLED VOICE SERVICE.—The term "IP-enabled voice service" means the provision of real-time voice communications offered to the public, or such class of users as to be effectively available to the public, transmitted through customer premises equipment using TCP/IP protocol, or a successor protocol, (whether part of a bundle of services or separately) with interconnection capability such that the service can originate traffic to, or terminate traffic from, the public switched telephone network, or a successor network.

(Added Pub. L. 109–476, §3(a), Jan. 12, 2007, 120 Stat. 3569.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 222(d) of the Communications Act of 1934, referred to in subsecs. (b)(2) and (c)(2), is classified to section 222(d) of Title 47, Telecommunications.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

FINDINGS

Pub. L. 109–476, §2, Jan. 12, 2007, 120 Stat. 3568, provided that: "Congress finds that—

"(1) telephone records can be of great use to criminals because the information contained in call logs

may include a wealth of personal data;

"(2) call logs may reveal the names of telephone users' doctors, public and private relationships, business associates, and more;

"(3) call logs are typically maintained for the exclusive use of phone companies, their authorized agents, and authorized consumers;

"(4) telephone records have been obtained without the knowledge or consent of consumers through the use of a number of fraudulent methods and devices that include—

"(A) telephone company employees selling data to unauthorized data brokers;

"(B) 'pretexting', whereby a data broker or other person represents that they are an authorized consumer and convinces an agent of the telephone company to release the data; or

"(C) gaining unauthorized Internet access to account data by improperly activating a consumer's account management features on a phone company's webpage or contracting with an Internet-based data broker who trafficks in such records; and

"(5) the unauthorized disclosure of telephone records not only assaults individual privacy but, in some instances, may further acts of domestic violence or stalking, compromise the personal safety of law enforcement officers, their families, victims of crime, witnesses, or confidential informants, and undermine the integrity of law enforcement investigations."

§1040. Fraud in connection with major disaster or emergency benefits

(a) Whoever, in a circumstance described in subsection (b) of this section, knowingly—

(1) falsifies, conceals, or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device any material fact; or

(2) makes any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation, or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation,

in any matter involving any benefit authorized, transported, transmitted, transferred, disbursed, or paid in connection with a major disaster declaration under section 401 of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5170) or an emergency declaration under section 501 of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5191), or in connection with any procurement of property or services related to any emergency or major disaster declaration as a prime contractor with the United States or as a subcontractor or supplier on a contract in which there is a prime contract with the United States, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 30 years, or both.

(b) A circumstance described in this subsection is any instance where—

(1) the authorization, transportation, transmission, transfer, disbursement, or payment of the benefit is in or affects interstate or foreign commerce;

(2) the benefit is transported in the mail at any point in the authorization, transportation, transmission, transfer, disbursement, or payment of that benefit; or

(3) the benefit is a record, voucher, payment, money, or thing of value of the United States, or of any department or agency thereof.

(c) In this section, the term "benefit" means any record, voucher, payment, money or thing of value, good, service, right, or privilege provided by the United States, a State or local government, or other entity.

(Added Pub. L. 110–179, §2(a), Jan. 7, 2008, 121 Stat. 2556.)

CHAPTER 49—FUGITIVES FROM JUSTICE

Sec.

1071. Concealing person from arrest.

1072. Concealing escaped prisoner.

1073. Flight to avoid prosecution or giving testimony.

1074. Flight to avoid prosecution for damaging or destroying any building or other real or personal property.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1960—Pub. L. 86-449, title II, §202, May 6, 1960, 74 Stat. 87, added item 1074.

§1071. Concealing person from arrest

Whoever harbors or conceals any person for whose arrest a warrant or process has been issued under the provisions of any law of the United States, so as to prevent his discovery and arrest, after notice or knowledge of the fact that a warrant or process has been issued for the apprehension of such person, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both; except that if the warrant or process issued on a charge of felony, or after conviction of such person of any offense, the punishment shall be a fine under this title, or imprisonment for not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 755; Aug. 20, 1954, ch. 771, 68 Stat. 747; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), (K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 107-273, div. B, title IV, §4003(a)(3), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1811.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §246 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §141, 35 Stat. 1114).

Section 246 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., was divided. Part is in this section and the remainder is incorporated in section 752 of this title.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2002—Pub. L. 107-273 substituted "fine under this title" for "fine of under this title".

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "under this title" for "not more than \$1,000" after "person, shall be fined" and for "not more than \$5,000" after "shall be a fine of".

1954—Act Aug. 20, 1954, increased the penalty from 6 months to 1 year where the violator harbored a person for whom process has been issued on a misdemeanor charge and inserted the penalty provision where the violation occurred after a person has been convicted of any offense or where a process has been issued for a felony.

§1072. Concealing escaped prisoner

Whoever willfully harbors or conceals any prisoner after his escape from the custody of the Attorney General or from a Federal penal or correctional institution, shall be imprisoned not more than three years.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 755.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§753i, 910 (May 14, 1930, ch. 274, §10, 46 Stat. 327; May 27, 1930, ch. 339, §10, 46 Stat. 390).

Section consolidates similar language of said sections of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed. Remaining provisions are in section 752 of this title.

Words "willfully harbors" were added in conformity with section 1071 of this title. Punishment for harboring violators of the Espionage laws is provided in section 792 of this title. Punishment for harboring deserters from the armed forces is provided in section 1381 of this title.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

§1073. Flight to avoid prosecution or giving testimony

Whoever moves or travels in interstate or foreign commerce with intent either (1) to avoid prosecution, or custody or confinement after conviction, under the laws of the place from which he flees, for a crime, or an attempt to commit a crime, punishable by death or which is a felony under the laws of the place from which the fugitive flees, or (2) to avoid giving testimony in any criminal proceedings in such place in which the commission of an offense punishable by death or which is a felony under the laws of such place, is charged, or (3) to avoid service of, or contempt proceedings for alleged disobedience of, lawful process requiring attendance and the giving of testimony or the production of documentary evidence before an agency of a State empowered by the law of such State to conduct investigations of alleged criminal activities, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both. For the purposes of clause (3) of this paragraph, the term "State" includes a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

Violations of this section may be prosecuted only in the Federal judicial district in which the original crime was alleged to have been committed, or in which the person was held in custody or confinement, or in which an avoidance of service of process or a contempt referred to in clause (3) of the first paragraph of this section is alleged to have been committed, and only upon formal approval in writing by the Attorney General, the Deputy Attorney General, the Associate Attorney General, or an Assistant Attorney General of the United States, which function of approving prosecutions may not be delegated.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 755; Apr. 6, 1956, ch. 177, §1, 70 Stat. 100; Pub. L. 87-368, Oct. 4, 1961, 75 Stat. 795; Pub. L. 91-452, title III, §302, Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 932; Pub. L. 100-690, title VII, §7020(b), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4396; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §§330004(19), 330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2142, 2147; Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §607(e), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3511.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §408e (May 18, 1934, ch. 302, 48 Stat. 782; Aug. 2, 1946, ch. 735, 60 Stat. 789).

Said section 408e was rewritten and the phrase "offenses as they are defined either at common law or by the laws of the place from which the fugitive flees" were inserted to remove the ambiguity discussed in the opinion of the Circuit Court of Appeals, Third Circuit, in *Brandenburg v. U.S.*, decided September 6, 1944, not yet reported [144 F2d 656], reversing the conviction of the appellant. The court held that Congress intended the enumerated offenses to mean those as defined at common law. The effect of the rewritten section is to make the statute applicable whether the offense committed is one defined at common law or by the law of the state from which the fugitive flees.

The words "offense punishable by imprisonment in a penitentiary" were substituted for "felony" to make the statute uniformly applicable and to include crimes of the grade of felony even where, as in New Jersey, they are denominated as misdemeanor, high misdemeanor or otherwise.

Words "from any State, Territory, or possession of the United States or the District of Columbia" were omitted in view of definitive section 10 of this title.

Words "upon conviction thereof" were deleted as surplusage since punishment cannot be imposed until a conviction is secured.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104-294 inserted at end of first par. "For the purposes of clause (3) of this paragraph, the term 'State' includes a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States."

1994—Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(K), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

Pub. L. 103-322, §330004(19), struck out "or which, in the case of New Jersey, is a high misdemeanor

under the laws of said State," before "or (2) to avoid" and "or which in the case of New Jersey, is a high misdemeanor under the laws of said State," before "is charged, or (3)".

1988—Pub. L. 100-690 inserted ", the Deputy Attorney General, the Associate Attorney General," after "the Attorney General".

1970—Pub. L. 91-452 inserted cl. (3) and ", or in which an avoidance of service of process or a contempt referred to in clause (3) of the first paragraph of this section is alleged to have been committed," after "in custody or confinement".

1961—Pub. L. 87-368 substituted "a crime, or an attempt to commit a crime, punishable by death or which is a felony under the laws of the place from which the fugitive flees, or which, in the case of New Jersey, is a high misdemeanor under the laws of said State" for "murder, kidnaping, burglary, robbery, mayhem, rape, assault with a dangerous weapon, arson punishable as a felony, or extortion accompanied by threats of violence, or attempt to commit any of the foregoing offenses as they are defined either at common law or by the laws of the place from which the fugitive flees", "death or which is a felony under the laws of such place, or which in the case of New Jersey, is a high misdemeanor under the laws of said State," for "imprisonment in a penitentiary", and required that prosecutions must be upon the formal written approval of the Attorney General or an Assistant Attorney General, which function may not be delegated.

1956—Act Apr. 6, 1956, inserted ", arson punishable as a felony" after "assault with a dangerous weapon".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1956 AMENDMENT

Act Apr. 6, 1956, ch. 177, §2, 70 Stat. 100, provided that: "The amendment made by the first section of this Act [amending this section] shall take effect on the thirtieth day after the date of enactment of this Act [April 6, 1956]."

PARENTAL KIDNAPING AND INTERSTATE OR INTERNATIONAL FLIGHT TO AVOID PROSECUTION UNDER APPLICABLE STATE FELONY STATUTES

Pub. L. 96-611, §10, Dec. 28, 1980, 94 Stat. 3573, provided that:

"(a) In view of the findings of the Congress and the purposes of sections 6 to 10 of this Act set forth in section 302 [probably means section 7 of Pub. L. 96-611, set out as a note under section 1738A of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure], the Congress hereby expressly declares its intent that section 1073 of title 18, United States Code, apply to cases involving parental kidnaping and interstate or international flight to avoid prosecution under applicable State felony statutes.

"(b) The Attorney General of the United States, not later than 120 days after the date of the enactment of this section [Dec. 28, 1980] (and once every 6 months during the 3-year period following such 120-day period), shall submit a report to the Congress with respect to steps taken to comply with the intent of the Congress set forth in subsection (a). Each such report shall include—

"(1) data relating to the number of applications for complaints under section 1073 of title 18, United States Code in cases involving parental kidnaping;

"(2) data relating to the number of complaints issued in such cases; and

"(3) such other information as may assist in describing the activities of the Department of Justice in conformance with such intent."

§1074. Flight to avoid prosecution for damaging or destroying any building or other real or personal property

(a) Whoever moves or travels in interstate or foreign commerce with intent either (1) to avoid prosecution, or custody, or confinement after conviction, under the laws of the place from which he flees, for willfully attempting to or damaging or destroying by fire or explosive any building, structure, facility, vehicle, dwelling house, synagogue, church, religious center or educational institution, public or private, or (2) to avoid giving testimony in any criminal proceeding relating to any such offense shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(b) Violations of this section may be prosecuted in the Federal judicial district in which the original crime was alleged to have been committed or in which the person was held in custody or confinement: *Provided, however,* That this section shall not be construed as indicating an intent on the part of Congress to prevent any State, Territory, Commonwealth, or possession of the United

States of any jurisdiction over any offense over which they would have jurisdiction in the absence of such section.

(Added Pub. L. 86-449, title II, §201, May 6, 1960, 74 Stat. 86; amended Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

CHAPTER 50—GAMBLING

Sec.

- 1081. Definitions.
- 1082. Gambling ships.
- 1083. Transportation between shore and ship; penalties.
- 1084. Transmission of wagering information; penalties.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

This section [section 23 of act May 24, 1949] inserts a new chapter 50 (secs. 1081-1083) in title 18, U.S.C., incorporating, with slight changes in phraseology, most of the provisions of act of April 27, 1948 (ch. 235, 62 Stat. 200), which was not incorporated in title 18 when the revision was enacted. Subsection (e) of section 1 of such act, defining "United States", when used in a geographical sense, was omitted as covered by section 5 of such title 18. Section 4 of such act, which provided that nothing in such act "shall be held to take away or impair the jurisdiction of the courts of the several States under the laws thereof, or to preclude action, otherwise valid, by any State or Territory with respect to the navigable waters within the boundaries of such State or Territory", was omitted as surplusage and unnecessary.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1961—Pub. L. 87-216, §3, Sept. 13, 1961, 75 Stat. 491, added item 1084.

1949—Act May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §23, 63 Stat. 92, added chapter 50 and items 1081 to 1083.

§1081. Definitions

As used in this chapter:

The term "gambling ship" means a vessel used principally for the operation of one or more gambling establishments. Such term does not include a vessel with respect to gambling aboard such vessel beyond the territorial waters of the United States during a covered voyage (as defined in section 4472 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 as in effect on January 1, 1994).

The term "gambling establishment" means any common gaming or gambling establishment operated for the purpose of gaming or gambling, including accepting, recording, or registering bets, or carrying on a policy game or any other lottery, or playing any game of chance, for money or other thing of value.

The term "vessel" includes every kind of water and air craft or other contrivance used or capable of being used as a means of transportation on water, or on water and in the air, as well as any ship, boat, barge, or other water craft or any structure capable of floating on the water.

The term "American vessel" means any vessel documented or numbered under the laws of the United States; and includes any vessel which is neither documented or numbered under the laws of the United States nor documented under the laws of any foreign country, if such vessel is owned by, chartered to, or otherwise controlled by one or more citizens or residents of the United States or corporations organized under the laws of the United States or of any State.

The term "wire communication facility" means any and all instrumentalities, personnel, and services (among other things, the receipt, forwarding, or delivery of communications) used or useful in the transmission of writings, signs, pictures, and sounds of all kinds by aid of wire, cable, or other like connection between the points of origin and reception of such transmission.

(Added May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §23, 63 Stat. 92; amended Pub. L. 87–216, §1, Sept. 13, 1961, 75 Stat. 491; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXII, §320501, Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2114.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 4472 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, referred to in text, is classified to section 4472 of Title 26, Internal Revenue Code.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, in definition of "gambling ship", inserted at end "Such term does not include a vessel with respect to gambling aboard such vessel beyond the territorial waters of the United States during a covered voyage (as defined in section 4472 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 as in effect on January 1, 1994)."

1961—Pub. L. 87–216 inserted definition of "wire communication facility".

§1082. Gambling ships

(a) It shall be unlawful for any citizen or resident of the United States, or any other person who is on an American vessel or is otherwise under or within the jurisdiction of the United States, directly or indirectly—

(1) to set up, operate, or own or hold any interest in any gambling ship or any gambling establishment on any gambling ship; or

(2) in pursuance of the operation of any gambling establishment on any gambling ship, to conduct or deal any gambling game, or to conduct or operate any gambling device, or to induce, entice, solicit, or permit any person to bet or play at any such establishment,

if such gambling ship is on the high seas, or is an American vessel or otherwise under or within the jurisdiction of the United States, and is not within the jurisdiction of any State.

(b) Whoever violates the provisions of subsection (a) of this section shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than two years, or both.

(c) Whoever, being (1) the owner of an American vessel, or (2) the owner of any vessel under or within the jurisdiction of the United States, or (3) the owner of any vessel and being an American citizen, shall use, or knowingly permit the use of, such vessel in violation of any provision of this section shall, in addition to any other penalties provided by this chapter, forfeit such vessel, together with her tackle, apparel, and furniture, to the United States.

(Added May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §23, 63 Stat. 92; amended Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

§1083. Transportation between shore and ship; penalties

(a) It shall be unlawful to operate or use, or to permit the operation or use of, a vessel for the carriage or transportation, or for any part of the carriage or transportation, either directly or

indirectly, of any passengers, for hire or otherwise, between a point or place within the United States and a gambling ship which is not within the jurisdiction of any State. This section does not apply to any carriage or transportation to or from a vessel in case of emergency involving the safety or protection of life or property.

(b) The Secretary of the Treasury shall prescribe necessary and reasonable rules and regulations to enforce this section and to prevent violations of its provisions.

For the operation or use of any vessel in violation of this section or of any rule or regulation issued hereunder, the owner or charterer of such vessel shall be subject to a civil penalty of \$200 for each passenger carried or transported in violation of such provisions, and the master or other person in charge of such vessel shall be subject to a civil penalty of \$300. Such penalty shall constitute a lien on such vessel, and proceedings to enforce such lien may be brought summarily by way of libel in any court of the United States having jurisdiction thereof. The Secretary of the Treasury may mitigate or remit any of the penalties provided by this section on such terms as he deems proper.

(Added May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §23, 63 Stat. 92.)

§1084. Transmission of wagering information; penalties

(a) Whoever being engaged in the business of betting or wagering knowingly uses a wire communication facility for the transmission in interstate or foreign commerce of bets or wagers or information assisting in the placing of bets or wagers on any sporting event or contest, or for the transmission of a wire communication which entitles the recipient to receive money or credit as a result of bets or wagers, or for information assisting in the placing of bets or wagers, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than two years, or both.

(b) Nothing in this section shall be construed to prevent the transmission in interstate or foreign commerce of information for use in news reporting of sporting events or contests, or for the transmission of information assisting in the placing of bets or wagers on a sporting event or contest from a State or foreign country where betting on that sporting event or contest is legal into a State or foreign country in which such betting is legal.

(c) Nothing contained in this section shall create immunity from criminal prosecution under any laws of any State.

(d) When any common carrier, subject to the jurisdiction of the Federal Communications Commission, is notified in writing by a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, acting within its jurisdiction, that any facility furnished by it is being used or will be used for the purpose of transmitting or receiving gambling information in interstate or foreign commerce in violation of Federal, State or local law, it shall discontinue or refuse, the leasing, furnishing, or maintaining of such facility, after reasonable notice to the subscriber, but no damages, penalty or forfeiture, civil or criminal, shall be found against any common carrier for any act done in compliance with any notice received from a law enforcement agency. Nothing in this section shall be deemed to prejudice the right of any person affected thereby to secure an appropriate determination, as otherwise provided by law, in a Federal court or in a State or local tribunal or agency, that such facility should not be discontinued or removed, or should be restored.

(e) As used in this section, the term "State" means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or a commonwealth, territory or possession of the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 87-216, §2, Sept. 13, 1961, 75 Stat. 491; amended Pub. L. 100-690, title VII, §7024, Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4397; Pub. L. 101-647, title XII, §1205(g), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4831; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

1990—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 101–647 inserted "commonwealth," before "territory or possession of the United States".

1988—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 100–690, §7024(a), inserted "or foreign country" after "State" in two places.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 100–690, §7024(b)(2), struck out ", Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, territory, possession, or the District of Columbia" after "State".

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 100–690, §7024(b)(1), added subsec. (e).

SHORT TITLE

This section is popularly known as the "Wire Act".

CHAPTER 50A—GENOCIDE

Sec.

- 1091. Genocide.
- 1092. Exclusive remedies.
- 1093. Definitions.

§1091. Genocide

(a) **BASIC OFFENSE.**—Whoever, whether in time of peace or in time of war and with the specific intent to destroy, in whole or in substantial part, a national, ethnic, racial, or religious group as such—

- (1) kills members of that group;
- (2) causes serious bodily injury to members of that group;
- (3) causes the permanent impairment of the mental faculties of members of the group through drugs, torture, or similar techniques;
- (4) subjects the group to conditions of life that are intended to cause the physical destruction of the group in whole or in part;
- (5) imposes measures intended to prevent births within the group; or
- (6) transfers by force children of the group to another group;

shall be punished as provided in subsection (b).

(b) **PUNISHMENT FOR BASIC OFFENSE.**—The punishment for an offense under subsection (a) is—

- (1) in the case of an offense under subsection (a)(1), where death results, by death or imprisonment for life and a fine of not more than \$1,000,000, or both; and
- (2) a fine of not more than \$1,000,000 or imprisonment for not more than twenty years, or both, in any other case.

(c) **INCITEMENT OFFENSE.**—Whoever directly and publicly incites another to violate subsection (a) shall be fined not more than \$500,000 or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(d) **ATTEMPT AND CONSPIRACY.**—Any person who attempts or conspires to commit an offense under this section shall be punished in the same manner as a person who completes the offense.

(e) **JURISDICTION.**—There is jurisdiction over the offenses described in subsections (a), (c), and (d) if—

- (1) the offense is committed in whole or in part within the United States; or
- (2) regardless of where the offense is committed, the alleged offender is—
 - (A) a national of the United States (as that term is defined in section 101 of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101));
 - (B) an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence in the United States (as that term is defined in section 101 of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101));
 - (C) a stateless person whose habitual residence is in the United States; or

(D) present in the United States.

(f) **NONAPPLICABILITY OF CERTAIN LIMITATIONS.**—Notwithstanding section 3282, in the case of an offense under this section, an indictment may be found, or information instituted, at any time without limitation.

(Added Pub. L. 100–606, §2(a), Nov. 4, 1988, 102 Stat. 3045; amended Pub. L. 103–322, title VI, §60003(a)(13), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1970; Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4002(a)(4), (b)(7), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1806, 1808; Pub. L. 110–151, §2, Dec. 21, 2007, 121 Stat. 1821; Pub. L. 111–122, §3(a), Dec. 22, 2009, 123 Stat. 3481.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2009—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 111–122, §3(a)(1), struck out ", in a circumstance described in subsection (d)" before "and with the specific" in introductory provisions and "or attempts to do so," before "shall be punished" in concluding provisions.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 111–122, §3(a)(2), struck out "in a circumstance described in subsection (d)" before "directly".

Subsecs. (d) to (f). Pub. L. 111–122, §3(a)(3), (4), added subsecs. (d) to (f) and struck out former subsecs. (d) and (e) which related to the required circumstance for offenses referred to in subsecs. (a) and (c) and nonapplicability of certain limitations, respectively.

2007—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 110–151 added subsec. (d) and struck out former subsec. (d). Text of former subsec. (d) read as follows: "The circumstance referred to in subsections (a) and (c) is that—

"(1) the offense is committed within the United States; or

"(2) the alleged offender is a national of the United States (as defined in section 101 of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101))."

2002—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 107–273, §4002(b)(7), substituted "subsection (a)(1)," for "subsection (a)(1),,".

Pub. L. 107–273, §4002(a)(4), made technical correction to directory language of Pub. L. 103–322. See 1994 Amendment note below.

1994—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 103–322, as amended by Pub. L. 107–273, §4002(a)(4), substituted ", where death results, by death or imprisonment for life and a fine of not more than \$1,000,000, or both;" for "a fine of not more than \$1,000,000 and imprisonment for life,".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4002(a)(4), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1806, provided that the amendment made by section 4002(a)(4) is effective Sept. 13, 1994.

SHORT TITLE

Pub. L. 100–606, §1, Nov. 4, 1988, 102 Stat. 3045, provided that: "This Act [enacting this chapter] may be cited as the 'Genocide Convention Implementation Act of 1987 (the Proxmire Act)'."

§1092. Exclusive remedies

Nothing in this chapter shall be construed as precluding the application of State or local laws to the conduct proscribed by this chapter, nor shall anything in this chapter be construed as creating any substantive or procedural right enforceable by law by any party in any proceeding.

(Added Pub. L. 100–606, §2(a), Nov. 4, 1988, 102 Stat. 3046.)

§1093. Definitions

As used in this chapter—

(1) the term "children" means the plural and means individuals who have not attained the age of eighteen years;

(2) the term "ethnic group" means a set of individuals whose identity as such is distinctive in terms of common cultural traditions or heritage;

(3) the term "incites" means urges another to engage imminently in conduct in circumstances under which there is a substantial likelihood of imminently causing such conduct;

(4) the term "members" means the plural;

(5) the term "national group" means a set of individuals whose identity as such is distinctive in terms of nationality or national origins;

(6) the term "racial group" means a set of individuals whose identity as such is distinctive in terms of physical characteristics or biological descent;

(7) the term "religious group" means a set of individuals whose identity as such is distinctive in terms of common religious creed, beliefs, doctrines, practices, or rituals; and

(8) the term "substantial part" means a part of a group of such numerical significance that the destruction or loss of that part would cause the destruction of the group as a viable entity within the nation of which such group is a part.

(Added Pub. L. 100–606, §2(a), Nov. 4, 1988, 102 Stat. 3046.)

CHAPTER 51—HOMICIDE

Sec.

- 1111. Murder.
- 1112. Manslaughter.
- 1113. Attempt to commit murder or manslaughter.
- 1114. Protection of officers and employees of the United States.
- 1115. Misconduct or neglect of ship officers.
- 1116. Murder or manslaughter of foreign officials, official guests, or internationally protected persons.
- 1117. Conspiracy to murder.
- 1118. Murder by a Federal prisoner.
- 1119. Foreign murder of United States nationals.
- 1120. Murder by escaped prisoners.
- 1121. Killing persons aiding Federal investigations or State correctional officers.
- 1122. Protection against the human immunodeficiency virus.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §601(a)(6), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3498, added item 1122.

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, title VI, §§60005(b), 60009(b)(2), 60012(b), 60015(b), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1970, 1972–1974, added items 1118 to 1121.

1976—Pub. L. 94–467, §3, Oct. 8, 1976, 90 Stat. 1998, substituted "official guests, or internationally protected persons" for "or official guests" in item 1116.

1972—Pub. L. 92–539, title I, §102, Oct. 24, 1972, 86 Stat. 1071, added items 1116 and 1117.

§1111. Murder

(a) Murder is the unlawful killing of a human being with malice aforethought. Every murder perpetrated by poison, lying in wait, or any other kind of willful, deliberate, malicious, and premeditated killing; or committed in the perpetration of, or attempt to perpetrate, any arson, escape, murder, kidnapping, treason, espionage, sabotage, aggravated sexual abuse or sexual abuse, child

abuse, burglary, or robbery; or perpetrated as part of a pattern or practice of assault or torture against a child or children; or perpetrated from a premeditated design unlawfully and maliciously to effect the death of any human being other than him who is killed, is murder in the first degree.

Any other murder is murder in the second degree.

(b) Within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States,

Whoever is guilty of murder in the first degree shall be punished by death or by imprisonment for life;

Whoever is guilty of murder in the second degree, shall be imprisoned for any term of years or for life.

(c) For purposes of this section—

(1) the term "assault" has the same meaning as given that term in section 113;

(2) the term "child" means a person who has not attained the age of 18 years and is—

(A) under the perpetrator's care or control; or

(B) at least six years younger than the perpetrator;

(3) the term "child abuse" means intentionally or knowingly causing death or serious bodily injury to a child;

(4) the term "pattern or practice of assault or torture" means assault or torture engaged in on at least two occasions;

(5) the term "serious bodily injury" has the meaning set forth in section 1365; and

(6) the term "torture" means conduct, whether or not committed under the color of law, that otherwise satisfies the definition set forth in section 2340(1).

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 756; Pub. L. 98–473, title II, §1004, Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2138; Pub. L. 99–646, §87(c)(4), Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3623; Pub. L. 99–654, §3(a)(4), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3663; Pub. L. 100–690, title VII, §7025, Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4397; Pub. L. 103–322, title VI, §60003(a)(4), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1969; Pub. L. 108–21, title I, §102, Apr. 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 652.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§452, 454, 567 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §§273, 275, 330, 35 Stat. 1143, 1152).

Section consolidates the punishment provision of sections 454 and 567 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., with section 452 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed.

The provision of said section 454 for the death penalty for first degree murder was consolidated with section 567 of said title 18, by adding the words "unless the jury qualifies its verdict by adding thereto 'without capital punishment' in which event he shall be sentenced to imprisonment for life".

The punishment for second degree murder was changed and the phrase "for any term of years or for life" was substituted for the words "not less than ten years and may be imprisoned for life". This change conforms to a uniform policy of omitting the minimum punishment.

Said section 567 was not included in section 2031 of this title since the rewritten punishment provision for rape removes the necessity for a qualified verdict.

The special maritime and territorial jurisdiction provision was added in view of definitive section 7 of this title.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2003—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 108–21, §102(1), inserted "child abuse," after "or sexual abuse," and "or perpetrated as part of a pattern or practice of assault or torture against a child or children;" after "robbery;".

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 108–21, §102(2), added subsec. (c).

1994—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103–322 amended second par. generally. Prior to amendment, second par. read as follows: "Whoever is guilty of murder in the first degree, shall suffer death unless the jury qualifies its verdict by adding thereto 'without capital punishment', in which event he shall be sentenced to imprisonment for life;".

1988—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 100–690 inserted a comma after "arson".

1986—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 99–646 and Pub. L. 99–654 amended subsec. (a) identically, substituting "aggravated sexual abuse or sexual abuse" for ", rape".

1984—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 98–473 inserted "escape, murder, kidnapping, treason, espionage, sabotage," after "arson".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1986 AMENDMENTS

Amendments by Pub. L. 99–646 and Pub. L. 99–654 effective respectively 30 days after Nov. 10, 1986, and 30 days after Nov. 14, 1986, see section 87(e) of Pub. L. 99–646 and section 4 of Pub. L. 99–654, set out as an Effective Date note under section 2241 of this title.

§1112. Manslaughter

(a) Manslaughter is the unlawful killing of a human being without malice. It is of two kinds:

Voluntary—Upon a sudden quarrel or heat of passion.

Involuntary—In the commission of an unlawful act not amounting to a felony, or in the commission in an unlawful manner, or without due caution and circumspection, of a lawful act which might produce death.

(b) Within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States,

Whoever is guilty of voluntary manslaughter, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 15 years, or both;

Whoever is guilty of involuntary manslaughter, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 8 years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 756; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXII, §320102, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2109, 2147; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §604(b)(13), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3507; Pub. L. 110–177, title II, §207, Jan. 7, 2008, 121 Stat. 2538.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§453, 454 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §§274, 275, 35 Stat. 1143).

Section consolidates punishment provisions of sections 453 and 454 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed.

The special maritime and territorial jurisdiction provision was added in view of definitive section 7 this title.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2008—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 110–177 substituted "15 years" for "ten years" in second par. and "8 years" for "six years" in last par.

1996—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 104–294 repealed Pub. L. 103–322, §320102(2). See 1994 Amendment note below.

1994—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(H), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" in last par.

Pub. L. 103–322, §320102(3), substituted "six years" for "three years" in last par.

Pub. L. 103–322, §320102(2), which provided for amendment identical to Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(H), above, was repealed by Pub. L. 104–294, §604(b)(13).

Pub. L. 103–322, §320102(1)(B), which directed the amendment of subsec. (b) by inserting ", or both" after "years", was executed by inserting the material after "years" in second par., which was the first place the word appeared in text, to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Pub. L. 103–322, §320102(1)(A), inserted "fined under this title or" after "shall be" in second par.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104–294 effective Sept. 13, 1994, see section 604(d) of Pub. L. 104–294, set out as a note under section 13 of this title.

§1113. Attempt to commit murder or manslaughter

Except as provided in section 113 of this title, whoever, within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States, attempts to commit murder or manslaughter, shall, for an attempt to commit murder be imprisoned not more than twenty years or fined under this title, or both, and for an attempt to commit manslaughter be imprisoned not more than seven years or fined under this title, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 756; Pub. L. 100–690, title VII, §7058(c), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4403; Pub. L. 101–647, title XXXV, §3534, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4925; Pub. L. 104–132, title VII, §705(a)(5), Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1295.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §456 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §277, 35 Stat. 1143).

Words "within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States" were added in view of definitive section 7 of this title, and section was rearranged to more clearly express intent of existing law.

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–132 substituted "seven years" for "three years".

1990—Pub. L. 101–647 struck out final period at end.

1988—Pub. L. 100–690 substituted "shall, for an attempt to commit murder be imprisoned not more than twenty years or fined under this title, or both, and for an attempt to commit manslaughter be imprisoned not more than three years or fined under this title, or both." for "shall be fined not more than \$1,000 or imprisoned not more than three years, or both".

§1114. Protection of officers and employees of the United States

(a) IN GENERAL.—Whoever kills or attempts to kill any officer or employee of the United States or of any agency in any branch of the United States Government (including any member of the uniformed services) while such officer or employee is engaged in or on account of the performance of official duties, or any person assisting such an officer or employee in the performance of such duties or on account of that assistance, shall be punished—

- (1) in the case of murder, as provided under section 1111;
- (2) in the case of manslaughter, as provided under section 1112; or
- (3) in the case of attempted murder or manslaughter, as provided in section 1113.

(b) EXTRATERRITORIAL JURISDICTION.—There is extraterritorial jurisdiction over the conduct prohibited by this section.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 756; May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §24, 63 Stat. 93; Oct. 31, 1951, ch. 655, §28, 65 Stat. 721; June 27, 1952, ch. 477, title IV, §402(c), 66 Stat. 276; Pub. L. 85–568, title III, §304(d), July 29, 1958, 72 Stat. 434; Pub. L. 87–518, §10, July 2, 1962, 76 Stat. 132; Pub. L. 88–493, §3, Aug. 27, 1964, 78 Stat. 610; Pub. L. 89–74, §8(b), July 15, 1965, 79 Stat. 234; Pub. L. 90–449, §2, Aug. 2, 1968, 82 Stat. 611; Pub. L. 91–375, §6(j)(9), Aug. 12, 1970, 84 Stat. 777; Pub. L. 91–513, title II, §701(i)(1), Oct. 27, 1970, 84 Stat. 1282; Pub. L. 91–596, §17(h)(1), Dec. 29, 1970, 84 Stat. 1607; Pub. L. 93–481, §5, Oct. 26, 1974, 88 Stat. 1456; Pub. L. 94–284, §18, May 11, 1976, 90 Stat. 514; Pub. L. 94–582, §16, Oct. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 2883; Pub. L. 95–87, title VII, §704, Aug. 3, 1977, 91 Stat. 520; Pub. L. 95–616, §3(j)(2), Nov. 8, 1978, 92 Stat. 3112; Pub. L. 95–630,

title III, §307, Nov. 10, 1978, 92 Stat. 3677; Pub. L. 96–296, §26(c), July 1, 1980, 94 Stat. 819; Pub. L. 96–466, title VII, §704, Oct. 17, 1980, 94 Stat. 2216; Pub. L. 97–143, §1(b), Dec. 29, 1981, 95 Stat. 1724; Pub. L. 97–259, title I, §128, Sept. 13, 1982, 96 Stat. 1099; Pub. L. 97–365, §6, Oct. 25, 1982, 96 Stat. 1752; Pub. L. 97–452, §2(b), Jan. 12, 1983, 96 Stat. 2478; Pub. L. 98–63, title I, July 30, 1983, 97 Stat. 313; Pub. L. 98–473, title II, §1012, Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2142; Pub. L. 98–557, §17(c), Oct. 30, 1984, 98 Stat. 2868; Pub. L. 100–690, title VII, §7026, Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4397; Pub. L. 101–73, title IX, §962(a)(6), Aug. 9, 1989, 103 Stat. 502; Pub. L. 101–647, title XII, §1205(h), title XVI, §1606, title XXXV, §3535, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4831, 4843, 4925; Pub. L. 102–54, §13(f)(2), June 13, 1991, 105 Stat. 275; Pub. L. 102–365, §6, Sept. 3, 1992, 106 Stat. 975; Pub. L. 103–322, title VI, §60007, title XXXIII, §§330009(c), 330011(g), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1971, 2143, 2145; Pub. L. 104–132, title VII, §727(a), Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1302; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §601(f)(2), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3499; Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4002(c)(1), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1808; Pub. L. 117–59, §3(3), Nov. 18, 2021, 135 Stat. 1469.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

1948 ACT

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §253 (May 18, 1934, ch. 299, §1, 48 Stat. 780; Feb. 8, 1936, ch. 40, 49 Stat. 1105; June 26, 1936, ch. 830, title I, §3, 49 Stat. 1940; Reorg. Plan No. II, §4(f), eff. July 1, 1939, 4 F.R. 2731, 53 Stat. 1433; June 13, 1940, ch. 359, 54 Stat. 391).

The section was extended to include United States judges, attorneys and their assistants, and officers of Federal, penal and correctional institutions in view of the obvious desirability of such protective legislation.

Employees of the Bureau of Animal Industry have been included in this section to complete the revision of section 118 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., which was consolidated with the assault provisions of section 254 of said title 18 and is now section 111 of this title. There seemed no sound reason for including such officers in the protection against assaults but excluding them from the homicide sections.

For like reasons the section was broadened to include officers or employees of the Secret Service or of the Bureau of Narcotics.

Changes in phraseology were made.

1949 ACT

This section [section 24] amends section 1114 of title 18, U.S.C., to conform more closely with the original statute from which it was derived.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2021—Pub. L. 117–59 designated existing provisions as subsec. (a), inserted heading, and added subsec. (b).

2002—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 107–273 repealed amendment by Pub. L. 104–294. See 1996 Amendment note below.

1996—Pub. L. 104–132 reenacted section catchline without change and amended text generally, restructuring provisions by inserting par. designations and substituting reference to section 1113 of this title and general reference to killing or attempting to kill any officer or employee of any agency in any branch of United States Government for more specific references to killing or attempting to kill certain enumerated officers and employees of United States.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 104–294, which directed substitution in text of "1112," for "1112." and could not be executed, was repealed by Pub. L. 107–273. See above.

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, §330011(g), repealed Pub. L. 101–647, §1606. See 1990 Amendment notes below.

Pub. L. 103–322, §330009(c), substituted "or any other officer or employee of the United States or any agency thereof" for "or any other officer, agency, or employee of the United States".

Pub. L. 103–322, §60007, substituted "punished, in the case of murder, as provided under section 1111, or, in the case of manslaughter, as provided under section 1112." for "punished as provided under sections 1111 and 1112 of this title,".

1992—Pub. L. 102–365 inserted "any officer or employee of the Federal Railroad Administration assigned to perform investigative, inspection, or law enforcement functions," after "any employee of the Coast Guard assigned to perform investigative, inspection or law enforcement functions,".

1991—Pub. L. 102–54 substituted "Department of Veterans Affairs" for "Veterans' Administration".

1990—Pub. L. 101–647, §3535(3), which directed amendment of section by striking out "the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation," could not be executed because that language had been struck out by Pub. L. 101–73. See 1989 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 101–647, §1606(3), which amended this section identically to amendment by Pub. L. 101–647, §3535(3), was repealed by Pub. L. 103–322, §330011(g). See above.

Pub. L. 101–647, §3535(1), (2), substituted "Secret Service" for "secret service" and "any officer or employee of the Department of Education, the Department of Health and Human Services," for "any officer or employee of the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare,".

Pub. L. 101–647, §1606(1), (2), which amended this section identically to amendment by Pub. L. 101–647, §3535(1), (2), was repealed by Pub. L. 103–322, §330011(g). See above.

Pub. L. 101–647, §1205(h), inserted "or any other commonwealth, territory, or possession" after "the Virgin Islands".

1989—Pub. L. 101–73 struck out "the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation," after "Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation," and substituted "the Office of Thrift Supervision, the Federal Housing Finance Board, the Resolution Trust Corporation" for "the Federal Home Loan Bank Board".

1988—Pub. L. 100–690 struck out second comma after "terms of this section".

1984—Pub. L. 98–557 substituted reference to Coast Guard member, and Coast Guard employee assigned to perform investigative, inspection or law enforcement functions, for reference to any officer or enlisted man of the Coast Guard.

Pub. L. 98–473 inserted "or attempts to kill" after "Whoever kills", substituted "or any United States probation or pretrial services officer, or any United States magistrate, or any officer or employee of any department or agency within the Intelligence Community (as defined in section 3.4(F) of Executive Order 12333, December 8, 1981, or successor orders) not already covered under the terms of this section," for "while engaged in the performance of his official duties or on account of the performance of his official duties", inserted ", or any other officer, agency, or employee of the United States designated for coverage under this section in regulations issued by the Attorney General", and inserted ", except that any such person who is found guilty of attempted murder shall be imprisoned for not more than twenty years".

1983—Pub. L. 98–63 inserted "any civilian official or employee of the Army Corps of Engineers assigned to perform investigations, inspections, law or regulatory enforcement functions, or field-level real estate functions," after "National Park Service,".

1983—Pub. L. 97–452 substituted "sections 3711 and 3716–3718 of title 31" for "the Federal Claims Collection Act of 1966 (31 U.S.C. 951 et seq.)".

1982—Pub. L. 97–365 struck out "or" before "any attorney, liquidator, examiner, claim agent" and inserted ", or any officer or employee of the United States or any agency thereof designated to collect or compromise a Federal claim in accordance with the Federal Claims Collection Act of 1966 (31 U.S.C. 951 et seq.) or other statutory authority" before "shall be punished".

Pub. L. 97–259 inserted "or any officer or employee of the Federal Communications Commission performing investigative, inspection, or law enforcement functions," after "or law enforcement functions,".

1981—Pub. L. 97–143 inserted "any officer or member of the United States Capitol Police," after "Drug Enforcement Administration,".

1980—Pub. L. 96–466 inserted "or any officer or employee of the Veterans' Administration assigned to perform investigative or law enforcement functions," after "of the Department of Agriculture assigned to perform investigative, inspection, or law enforcement functions,".

Pub. L. 96–296 inserted "Interstate Commerce Commission," after "Consumer Product Safety Commission,".

1978—Pub. L. 95–630 inserted "or any attorney, liquidator, examiner, claim agent, or other employee of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation, the Comptroller of the Currency, the Federal Home Loan Bank Board, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, any Federal Reserve bank, or the National Credit Union Administration engaged in or on account of the performance of his official duties" before "shall be punished".

Pub. L. 95–616 inserted "the Department of Commerce,".

1977—Pub. L. 95–87 inserted "or of the Department of the Interior" after "or of the Department of Labor".

1976—Pub. L. 94–582 struck out "any employee of the Bureau of Animal Industry of the Department of Agriculture," after "the field service of the Bureau of Land Management," and inserted "or of the Department of Agriculture" after "or of the Department of Labor".

Pub. L. 94–284 inserted ", the Consumer Product Safety Commission," after "Department of Health, Education, and Welfare".

1974—Pub. L. 93–481 substituted "Drug Enforcement Administration" for "Bureau of Narcotics and Dangerous Drugs".

1970—Pub. L. 91–596 substituted "or of the Department of Labor assigned to perform investigative, inspection, or law enforcement functions", for "designated by the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare to conduct investigations, or inspections under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act".

Pub. L. 91–513 substituted "Bureau of Narcotics and Dangerous Drugs" for "Bureau of Narcotics".

Pub. L. 91–375 substituted "officer or employee of the Postal Service", for "postal inspector, any postmaster, officer, or employee in the field service of the Post Office Department" after "Department of Justice,".

1968—Pub. L. 90–449 substituted "any postal inspector, any postmaster, officer, or employee in the field service of the Post Office Department" for "any post-office inspector".

1965—Pub. L. 89–74 included any officer or employee of the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare designated by the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare to conduct investigations or inspections under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act.

1964—Pub. L. 88–493 inserted "or any security officer of the Department of State or the Foreign Service".

1962—Pub. L. 87–518 included employees of the Department of Agriculture performing any function connected with any Federal or State program, or program of Puerto Rico, Guam, the Virgin Islands, or the District of Columbia, for control, eradication, or prevention of animal diseases.

1958—Pub. L. 85–568 included officers and employees of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

1952—Act June 27, 1952, substituted "any immigration officers" for "any immigrant inspector or any immigration patrol inspector".

1951—Act Oct. 31, 1951, substituted "the field service of the Bureau of Land Management" for "the field service of the Division of Grazing of the Department of the Interior".

1949—Act May 24, 1949, inserted "any officer, employee or agent of the customs or of the internal revenue or any person assisting him in the execution of his duties".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4002(c)(1), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1808, provided that the amendment made by section 4002(c)(1) is effective Oct. 11, 1996.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330011(g), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2145, provided that the amendment made by that section is effective as of Nov. 29, 1990.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 96–466, title VIII, §802(g)(3), Oct. 17, 1980, 94 Stat. 2218, provided in part that the amendment made by section 704 of Pub. L. 96–466 is effective Oct. 17, 1980.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1978 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 95–630 effective on expiration of 120 days after Nov. 10, 1978, see section 2101 of Pub. L. 95–630, set out as an Effective Date note under section 375b of Title 12, Banks and Banking.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1976 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 94–582 effective 30 days after Oct. 21, 1976, see section 27 of Pub. L. 94–582, as amended, set out as a note under section 74 of Title 7, Agriculture.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1970 AMENDMENTS

Amendment by Pub. L. 91–513 effective on first day of seventh calendar month that begins after Oct. 26, 1970, see section 704 of Pub. L. 91–513, set out as an Effective Date note under section 801 of Title 21, Food and Drugs.

Amendment by Pub. L. 91–375 effective within 1 year after Aug. 12, 1970, on date established therefor by Board of Governors of United States Postal Service and published by it in Federal Register, see section 15(a) of Pub. L. 91–375, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 39, Postal Service.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1965 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 89-74 effective July 15, 1965, see section 11 of Pub. L. 89-74.

SAVINGS PROVISION

Amendment by Pub. L. 91-513 not to affect or abate any prosecutions for violation of law or any civil seizures or forfeitures and injunctive proceedings commenced prior to the effective date of such amendment, and all administrative proceedings pending before the Bureau of Narcotics and Dangerous Drugs on Oct. 27, 1970, to be continued and brought to final determination in accord with laws and regulations in effect prior to Oct. 27, 1970, see section 702 of Pub. L. 91-513, set out as a note under section 321 of Title 21, Food and Drugs.

SENSE OF CONGRESS

Pub. L. 117-59, §2, Nov. 18, 2021, 135 Stat. 1468, provided that: "It is the sense of Congress that—

"(1) since the founding of the Nation, officers and employees of the United States Government have dutifully and faithfully served the United States overseas, including in situations that place them at serious risk of death or bodily harm, in order to preserve, protect, and defend the interests of the United States;

"(2) securing the safety of such officers and employees while serving overseas is of paramount importance and is also in furtherance of preserving, protecting, and defending the interests of the United States;

"(3) Federal courts, including the United States Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit, the United States Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit, and the United States Court of Appeals for the Eleventh Circuit, have correctly interpreted section 1114 of title 18, United States Code, to apply extraterritorially to protect officers and employees of the United States while the officers and employees are serving abroad;

"(4) in a case involving a violent attack against Federal law enforcement officers Jaime Zapata and Victor Avila, a panel of a Federal court of appeals held that section 1114 of title 18, United States Code, does not apply extraterritorially, creating a split among the United States circuit courts of appeals;

"(5) in light of the opinion described in paragraph (4), it has become necessary for Congress to clarify the original intent that section 1114 of title 18, United States Code, applies extraterritorially; and

"(6) it is further appropriate to clarify the original intent that sections 111 and 115 of title 18, United States Code, apply extraterritorially as well."

LIFE IMPRISONMENT OR LESSER TERM FOR KILLING PERSON IN PERFORMANCE OF INVESTIGATIVE, INSPECTION, OR LAW ENFORCEMENT FUNCTIONS

Pub. L. 91-596, §17(h)(2), Dec. 29, 1970, 84 Stat. 1607, provided that: "Notwithstanding the provisions of sections 1111 and 1114 of title 18, United States Code, whoever, in violation of the provisions of section 1114 of such title, kills a person while engaged in or on account of the performance of investigative, inspection, or law enforcement functions added to such section 1114 by paragraph (1) of this subsection, and who would otherwise be subject to the penalty provisions of such section 1111 shall be punished by imprisonment for any term of years or for life."

IMMUNITY FROM CRIMINAL PROSECUTION

Pub. L. 88-493, §5, Aug. 27, 1964, 78 Stat. 610, which provided that nothing in Pub. L. 88-493, which amended this section and section 112 of this title, and enacted former section 170e-1 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees, shall create immunity from criminal prosecution under the laws of any State, territory, possession, Puerto Rico, or the District of Columbia, is set out as a note under section 112 of this title.

§1115. Misconduct or neglect of ship officers

Every captain, engineer, pilot, or other person employed on any steamboat or vessel, by whose misconduct, negligence, or inattention to his duties on such vessel the life of any person is destroyed, and every owner, charterer, inspector, or other public officer, through whose fraud, neglect, connivance, misconduct, or violation of law the life of any person is destroyed, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

When the owner or charterer of any steamboat or vessel is a corporation, any executive officer of such corporation, for the time being actually charged with the control and management of the operation, equipment, or navigation of such steamboat or vessel, who has knowingly and willfully caused or allowed such fraud, neglect, connivance, misconduct, or violation of law, by which the life

of any person is destroyed, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 757; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §461 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §282, 35 Stat. 1144).

Section restores the intent of the original enactments, R.S. §5344, and act Mar. 3, 1905, ch. 1454, §5, 33 Stat. 1025, and makes this section one of general application. In the Criminal Code of 1909, by placing it in chapter 11, limited to places within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States, such original intent was inadvertently lost as indicated by the entire absence of report or comment on such limitation.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000" in two places.

§1116. Murder or manslaughter of foreign officials, official guests, or internationally protected persons

(a) Whoever kills or attempts to kill a foreign official, official guest, or internationally protected person shall be punished as provided under sections 1111, 1112, and 1113 of this title.

(b) For the purposes of this section:

(1) "Family" includes (a) a spouse, parent, brother or sister, child, or person to whom the foreign official or internationally protected person stands in loco parentis, or (b) any other person living in his household and related to the foreign official or internationally protected person by blood or marriage.

(2) "Foreign government" means the government of a foreign country, irrespective of recognition by the United States.

(3) "Foreign official" means—

(A) a Chief of State or the political equivalent, President, Vice President, Prime Minister, Ambassador, Foreign Minister, or other officer of Cabinet rank or above of a foreign government or the chief executive officer of an international organization, or any person who has previously served in such capacity, and any member of his family, while in the United States; and

(B) any person of a foreign nationality who is duly notified to the United States as an officer or employee of a foreign government or international organization, and who is in the United States on official business, and any member of his family whose presence in the United States is in connection with the presence of such officer or employee.

(4) "Internationally protected person" means—

(A) a Chief of State or the political equivalent, head of government, or Foreign Minister whenever such person is in a country other than his own and any member of his family accompanying him; or

(B) any other representative, officer, employee, or agent of the United States Government, a foreign government, or international organization who at the time and place concerned is entitled pursuant to international law to special protection against attack upon his person, freedom, or dignity, and any member of his family then forming part of his household.

(5) "International organization" means a public international organization designated as such pursuant to section 1 of the International Organizations Immunities Act (22 U.S.C. 288) or a public organization created pursuant to treaty or other agreement under international law as an

instrument through or by which two or more foreign governments engage in some aspect of their conduct of international affairs.

(6) "Official guest" means a citizen or national of a foreign country present in the United States as an official guest of the Government of the United States pursuant to designation as such by the Secretary of State.

(7) "National of the United States" has the meaning prescribed in section 101(a)(22) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(22)).

(c) If the victim of an offense under subsection (a) is an internationally protected person outside the United States, the United States may exercise jurisdiction over the offense if (1) the victim is a representative, officer, employee, or agent of the United States, (2) an offender is a national of the United States, or (3) an offender is afterwards found in the United States. As used in this subsection, the United States includes all areas under the jurisdiction of the United States including any of the places within the provisions of sections 5 and 7 of this title and section 46501(2) of title 49.

(d) In the course of enforcement of this section and any other sections prohibiting a conspiracy or attempt to violate this section, the Attorney General may request assistance from any Federal, State, or local agency, including the Army, Navy, and Air Force, any statute, rule, or regulation to the contrary notwithstanding.

(Added Pub. L. 92-539, title I, §101, Oct. 24, 1972, 86 Stat. 1071; amended Pub. L. 94-467, §2, Oct. 8, 1976, 90 Stat. 1997; Pub. L. 95-163, §17(b)(1), Nov. 9, 1977, 91 Stat. 1286; Pub. L. 95-504, §2(b), Oct. 24, 1978, 92 Stat. 1705; Pub. L. 97-351, §3, Oct. 18, 1982, 96 Stat. 1666; Pub. L. 103-272, §5(e)(2), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1373; Pub. L. 103-322, title VI, §60003(a)(5), title XXXIII, §330006, Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1969, 2142; Pub. L. 104-132, title VII, §721(c), Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1298; Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §601(g)(2), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3500.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104-294 struck out ", except that" at end.

Subsec. (b)(7). Pub. L. 104-132, §721(c)(1), added par. (7).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 104-132, §721(c)(2), inserted first sentence and struck out former first sentence which read as follows: "If the victim of an offense under subsection (a) is an internationally protected person, the United States may exercise jurisdiction over the offense if the alleged offender is present within the United States, irrespective of the place where the offense was committed or the nationality of the victim or the alleged offender."

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103-322, §330006, which directed the striking of ", and any such person who is found guilty of attempted murder shall be imprisoned for not more than twenty years" before period at end, was executed by striking text which did not include ", and", to reflect the probable intent of Congress and the prior amendment by Pub. L. 103-322, §60003(a)(5). See below.

Pub. L. 103-322, §60003(a)(5), struck out "any such person who is found guilty of murder in the first degree shall be sentenced to imprisonment for life, and" after "title, except that".

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 103-272 substituted "section 46501(2) of title 49" for "section 101(38) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amended (49 U.S.C. 1301(38))".

1982—Subsec. (b)(5). Pub. L. 97-351 inserted provision relating to a public organization created pursuant to treaty or other agreement under international law as an instrument through or by which two or more foreign governments engage in some aspect of their conduct of foreign affairs.

1978—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 95-504 substituted reference to section 101(38) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 for reference to section 101(35) of such Act.

1977—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 95-163 substituted reference to section 101(35) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 for reference to section 101(34) of such Act.

1976—Catchline. Pub. L. 94-467 substituted "official guests, or internationally protected persons" for "or official guests".

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 94-467 inserted reference to internationally protected persons, section 1113 of this title, and the punishment for a person convicted of attempted murder.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 94-467 designated existing provision, relating to definition of "foreign official" as par.

(3)(A), (B), and added pars. (1), (2), (4), (5) and (6).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 94-467 substituted provision permitting the United States to exercise jurisdiction over an offense if the victim is an internationally protected person and the alleged offender is present within the United States for provision which defined "foreign government", "international organization", "family", and "official guest".

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 94-467 added subsec. (d).

§1117. Conspiracy to murder

If two or more persons conspire to violate section 1111, 1114, 1116, or 1119 of this title, and one or more of such persons do any overt act to effect the object of the conspiracy, each shall be punished by imprisonment for any term of years or for life.

(Added Pub. L. 92-539, title I, §101, Oct. 24, 1972, 86 Stat. 1071; amended Pub. L. 103-322, title VI, §60009(b)(1), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1972.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "1116, or 1119" for "or 1116".

§1118. Murder by a Federal prisoner

(a) OFFENSE.—A person who, while confined in a Federal correctional institution under a sentence for a term of life imprisonment, commits the murder of another shall be punished by death or by life imprisonment.

(b) DEFINITIONS.—In this section—

"Federal correctional institution" means any Federal prison, Federal correctional facility, Federal community program center, or Federal halfway house.

"murder" means a first degree or second degree murder (as defined in section 1111).

"term of life imprisonment" means a sentence for the term of natural life, a sentence commuted to natural life, an indeterminate term of a minimum of at least fifteen years and a maximum of life, or an unexecuted sentence of death.

(Added Pub. L. 103-322, title VI, §60005(a), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1970.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

CODIFICATION

Another section 1118 was renumbered section 1122 of this title.

§1119. Foreign murder of United States nationals

(a) DEFINITION.—In this section, "national of the United States" has the meaning stated in section 101(a)(22) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(22)).

(b) OFFENSE.—A person who, being a national of the United States, kills or attempts to kill a national of the United States while such national is outside the United States but within the jurisdiction of another country shall be punished as provided under sections 1111, 1112, and 1113.

(c) LIMITATIONS ON PROSECUTION.—(1) No prosecution may be instituted against any person under this section except upon the written approval of the Attorney General, the Deputy Attorney General, or an Assistant Attorney General, which function of approving prosecutions may not be delegated. No prosecution shall be approved if prosecution has been previously undertaken by a foreign country for the same conduct.

(2) No prosecution shall be approved under this section unless the Attorney General, in consultation with the Secretary of State, determines that the conduct took place in a country in which the person is no longer present, and the country lacks the ability to lawfully secure the person's return. A determination by the Attorney General under this paragraph is not subject to judicial review.

(Added Pub. L. 103-322, title VI, §60009(a), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1972.)

§1120. Murder by escaped prisoners

(a) DEFINITION.—In this section, "Federal correctional institution" and "term of life imprisonment" have the meanings stated in section 1118.

(b) OFFENSE AND PENALTY.—A person, having escaped from a Federal correctional institution where the person was confined under a sentence for a term of life imprisonment, kills another shall be punished as provided in sections 1111 and 1112.

(Added Pub. L. 103-322, title VI, §60012(a), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1973; amended Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §601(c)(2), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3499.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Subsecs. (a), (b). Pub. L. 104-294 substituted "Federal correctional institution" for "Federal prison".

§1121. Killing persons aiding Federal investigations or State correctional officers

(a) Whoever intentionally kills—

(1) a State or local official, law enforcement officer, or other officer or employee while working with Federal law enforcement officials in furtherance of a Federal criminal investigation—

(A) while the victim is engaged in the performance of official duties;

(B) because of the performance of the victim's official duties; or

(C) because of the victim's status as a public servant; or

(2) any person assisting a Federal criminal investigation, while that assistance is being rendered and because of it,

shall be sentenced according to the terms of section 1111, including by sentence of death or by imprisonment for life.

(b)(1) Whoever, in a circumstance described in paragraph (3) of this subsection, while incarcerated, intentionally kills any State correctional officer engaged in, or on account of the performance of such officer's official duties, shall be sentenced to a term of imprisonment which shall not be less than 20 years, and may be sentenced to life imprisonment or death.

(2) As used in this section, the term, "State correctional officer" includes any officer or employee of any prison, jail, or other detention facility, operated by, or under contract to, either a State or local governmental agency, whose job responsibilities include providing for the custody of incarcerated individuals.

(3) The circumstance referred to in paragraph (1) is that—

(A) the correctional officer is engaged in transporting the incarcerated person interstate; or

(B) the incarcerated person is incarcerated pursuant to a conviction for an offense against the United States.

(c) For the purposes of this section, the term "State" means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 103–322, title VI, §60015(a), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1974; amended Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §607(k), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3512.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 104–294 added subsec. (c).

§1122. Protection against the human immunodeficiency virus

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Whoever, after testing positive for the Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV) and receiving actual notice of that fact, knowingly donates or sells, or knowingly attempts to donate or sell, blood, semen, tissues, organs, or other bodily fluids for use by another, except as determined necessary for medical research or testing or in accordance with all applicable guidelines and regulations made by the Secretary of Health and Human Services under section 377E of the Public Health Service Act, shall be fined or imprisoned in accordance with subsection (c).

(b) **TRANSMISSION NOT REQUIRED.**—Transmission of the Human Immunodeficiency Virus does not have to occur for a person to be convicted of a violation of this section.

(c) **PENALTY.**—Any person convicted of violating the provisions of subsection (a) shall be subject to a fine under this title of not less than \$10,000, imprisoned for not less than 1 year nor more than 10 years, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 103–333, title V, §514, Sept. 30, 1994, 108 Stat. 2574, §1118; renumbered §1122 and amended Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §601(a)(5), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3498; Pub. L. 113–51, §3, Nov. 21, 2013, 127 Stat. 581.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 377E of the Public Health Service Act, referred to in subsec. (a), is classified to section 274f–5 of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare.

AMENDMENTS

2013—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 113–51 inserted "or in accordance with all applicable guidelines and regulations made by the Secretary of Health and Human Services under section 377E of the Public Health Service Act" after "research or testing".

1996—Pub. L. 104–294, §601(a)(5)(A), renumbered section 1118, relating to protection against human immunodeficiency virus, as this section.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 104–294, §601(a)(5)(B), inserted "under this title" after "fine" and struck out "nor more than \$20,000" after "\$10,000".

CHAPTER 53—INDIANS

Sec.

- 1151. Indian country defined.
- 1152. Laws governing.
- 1153. Offenses committed within Indian country.
- 1154. Intoxicants dispensed in Indian country.
- 1155. Intoxicants dispensed on school site.
- 1156. Intoxicants possessed unlawfully.
- [1157. Repealed.]
- 1158. Counterfeiting Indian Arts and Crafts Board trade mark.
- 1159. Misrepresentation of Indian produced goods and products.

- 1160. Property damaged in committing offense.
- 1161. Application of Indian liquor laws.
- 1162. State jurisdiction over offenses committed by or against Indians in the Indian country.
- 1163. Embezzlement and theft from Indian tribal organizations.
- 1164. Destroying boundary and warning signs.
- 1165. Hunting, trapping, or fishing on Indian land.
- 1166. Gambling in Indian country.
- 1167. Theft from gaming establishments on Indian lands.
- 1168. Theft by officers or employees of gaming establishments on Indian lands.
- 1169. Reporting of child abuse.
- 1170. Illegal trafficking in Native American human remains and cultural items.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §604(b)(26), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3508, directed that item 1169 be transferred to appear after item 1168.

Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §604(b)(25), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3508, amended directory language of Pub. L. 103–322, §330011(d), which amended Pub. L. 101–630, §404(a)(2). See 1990 Amendment note below.

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330010(5), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2143, substituted "Illegal trafficking in Native American human remains and cultural items" for "Illegal Trafficking in Native American Human Remains and Cultural Items" in item 1170.

1990—Pub. L. 101–647, title XXXV, §3536, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4925, struck out item 1157 "Livestock sold or removed".

Pub. L. 101–644, title I, §104(b), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4663, substituted "Misrepresentation of Indian produced goods and products" for "Misrepresentation in sale of products" in item 1159.

Pub. L. 101–630, title IV, §404(a)(2), Nov. 28, 1990, 104 Stat. 4548, as amended, effective on the date section 404(a)(2) of Pub. L. 101–630 took effect, by Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330011(d), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2144, as amended by Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §604(b)(25), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3508, added item 1169.

Pub. L. 101–601, §4(b), Nov. 16, 1990, 104 Stat. 3052, added item 1170.

1988—Pub. L. 100–497, §24, Oct. 17, 1988, 102 Stat. 2488, added items 1166, 1167, and 1168.

1960—Pub. L. 86–634, §3, July 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 469, added items 1164 and 1165.

1956—Act Aug. 1, 1956, ch. 822, §1, 70 Stat. 792, added item 1163.

1953—Act Aug. 15, 1953, ch. 502, §1, 67 Stat. 586, added item 1161.

Act Aug. 15, 1953, ch. 505, §1, 67 Stat. 588, added item 1162.

§1151. Indian country defined

Except as otherwise provided in sections 1154 and 1156 of this title, the term "Indian country", as used in this chapter, means (a) all land within the limits of any Indian reservation under the jurisdiction of the United States Government, notwithstanding the issuance of any patent, and, including rights-of-way running through the reservation, (b) all dependent Indian communities within the borders of the United States whether within the original or subsequently acquired territory thereof, and whether within or without the limits of a state, and (c) all Indian allotments, the Indian titles to which have not been extinguished, including rights-of-way running through the same.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 757; May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §25, 63 Stat. 94.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

1948 ACT

Based on sections 548 and 549 of title 18, and sections 212, 213, 215, 217, 218 of title 25, Indians, U.S. Code, 1940 ed. (R.S. §§2142, 2143, 2144, 2145, 2146; Feb. 18, 1875, ch. 80, §1, 18 Stat. 318; Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §§328, 329, 35 Stat. 1151; Mar. 3, 1911, ch. 231, §291, 36 Stat. 1167; June 28, 1932, ch. 284, 47 Stat. 337).

This section consolidates numerous conflicting and inconsistent provisions of law into a concise statement of the applicable law.

R.S. §§2145, 2146 (U.S.C., title 25, §§217, 218) extended to the Indian country with notable exceptions the criminal laws of the United States applicable to places within the exclusive jurisdiction of the United States. Crimes of Indians against Indians, and crimes punishable by tribal law were excluded.

The confusion was not lessened by the cases of *U.S. v. McBratney*, 104 U.S. 622 and *Draper v. U.S.*, 17 S.Ct. 107, holding that crimes in Indian country by persons not Indians are not cognizable by Federal courts in absence of reservation or cession of exclusive jurisdiction applicable to places within the exclusive jurisdiction of the United States. Because of numerous statutes applicable only to Indians and prescribing punishment for crimes committed by Indians against Indians, "Indian country" was defined but once. (See act June 30, 1834, ch. 161, §1, 4, Stat. 729, which was later repealed.)

Definition is based on latest construction of the term by the United States Supreme Court in *U.S. v. McGowan*, 58 S.Ct. 286, 302 U.S. 535, following *U.S. v. Sandoval*, 34 S.Ct. 1, 5, 231 U.S. 28, 46. (See also *Donnelly v. U.S.*, 33 S.Ct. 449, 228 U.S. 243; and *Kills Plenty v. U.S.*, 133 F.2d 292, certiorari denied, 1943, 63 S.Ct. 1172). (See reviser's note under section 1153 of this title.)

Indian allotments were included in the definition on authority of the case of *U.S. v. Pelican*, 1913, 34 S.Ct. 396, 232 U.S. 442, 58 L.Ed. 676.

1949 ACT

This section [section 25], by adding to section 1151 of title 18, U.S.C., the phrase "except as otherwise provided in sections 1154 and 1156 of this title", incorporates in this section the limitations of the term "Indian country" which are added to sections 1154 and 1156 by sections 27 and 28 of this bill.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1949—Act May 24, 1949, incorporated the limitations of term "Indian country" which are contained in sections 1154 and 1156 of this title.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

SHORT TITLE OF 1976 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 94-297, §1, May 29, 1976, 90 Stat. 585, provided: "That this Act [amending sections 113, 1153, and 3242 of this title] may be cited as the 'Indian Crimes Act of 1976'."

§1152. Laws governing

Except as otherwise expressly provided by law, the general laws of the United States as to the punishment of offenses committed in any place within the sole and exclusive jurisdiction of the United States, except the District of Columbia, shall extend to the Indian country.

This section shall not extend to offenses committed by one Indian against the person or property of another Indian, nor to any Indian committing any offense in the Indian country who has been punished by the local law of the tribe, or to any case where, by treaty stipulations, the exclusive jurisdiction over such offenses is or may be secured to the Indian tribes respectively.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 757.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on sections 215, 217, 218 of title 25, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Indians (R.S. 2144, 2145, 2146; Feb. 18, 1875, ch. 80, §§1, 18 Stat. 318).

Section consolidates said sections 217 and 218 of title 25, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Indians, and omits section 215 of said title as covered by the consolidation.

See reviser's note under section 1153 of this title as to effect of consolidation of sections 548 and 549 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed.

Minor changes were made in translations and phraseology.

§1153. Offenses committed within Indian country

(a) Any Indian who commits against the person or property of another Indian or other person any of the following offenses, namely, murder, manslaughter, kidnapping, maiming, a felony under chapter 109A, incest, a felony assault under section 113, an assault against an individual who has not attained the age of 16 years, felony child abuse or neglect, arson, burglary, robbery, and a felony under section 661 of this title within the Indian country, shall be subject to the same law and penalties as all other persons committing any of the above offenses, within the exclusive jurisdiction of the United States.

(b) Any offense referred to in subsection (a) of this section that is not defined and punished by Federal law in force within the exclusive jurisdiction of the United States shall be defined and punished in accordance with the laws of the State in which such offense was committed as are in force at the time of such offense.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 758; May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §26, 63 Stat. 94; Pub. L. 89-707, §1, Nov. 2, 1966, 80 Stat. 1100; Pub. L. 90-284, title V, §501, Apr. 11, 1968, 82 Stat. 80; Pub. L. 94-297, §2, May 29, 1976, 90 Stat. 585; Pub. L. 98-473, title II, §1009, Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2141; Pub. L. 99-303, May 15, 1986, 100 Stat. 438; Pub. L. 99-646, §87(c)(5), Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3623; Pub. L. 99-654, §3(a)(5), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3663; Pub. L. 100-690, title VII, §7027, Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4397; Pub. L. 103-322, title XVII, §170201(e), title XXXIII, §330021(1), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2043, 2150; Pub. L. 109-248, title II, §215, July 27, 2006, 120 Stat. 617; Pub. L. 113-4, title IX, §906(b), Mar. 7, 2013, 127 Stat. 125.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

1948 ACT

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§548, 549 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §§328, 329, 35 Stat. 1151; Mar. 3, 1911, ch. 231, §291, 36 Stat. 1167; June 28, 1932, ch. 284, 47 Stat. 337).

Section consolidates said sections 548 and 549 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed. Section 548 of said title covered 10 crimes. Section 549 of said title covered the same except robbery and incest.

The 1932 amendment of section 548 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., constituting the last paragraph of the section, is omitted and section 549 of said title to which it applied likewise is omitted. The revised section therefore suffices to cover prosecution of the specific offenses committed on all reservations as intended by Congress.

Words "Indian country" were substituted for language relating to jurisdiction extending to reservations and rights-of-way, in view of definitive section 1151 of this title.

Paul W. Hyatt, president, board of commissioners, Idaho State Bar, recommended that said section 548 be considered with other sections in title 25, Indians, U.S.C., 1940 ed., and revised to insure certainty as to questions of jurisdiction, and punishment on conviction. Insofar as the recommendation came within the scope of this revision, it was followed.

The proviso in said section 548 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., which provided that rape should be defined in accordance with the laws of the State in which the offense was committed, was changed to include burglary so as to clarify the punishment for that offense.

Venue provisions of said section 548 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., are incorporated in section 3242 of this title.

Section 549 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., conferred special jurisdiction on the United States District Court for South Dakota of all crimes of murder, manslaughter, rape, assault with intent to kill, assault with a dangerous weapon, arson, burglary, and larceny committed within the limits of any Indian reservation within the State, whether by or against Indians or non-Indians. The Act of February 2, 1903, 32 Stat. 793, from which said section 549 was derived, accepted the cession by South Dakota of such jurisdiction.

The effect of revised sections 1151, 1152, and 1153 of this title is to deprive the United States District Court for the District of South Dakota of jurisdiction of offenses on Indian reservations committed by non-Indians against non-Indians and to restore such jurisdiction to the courts of the State of South Dakota as in other States. This reflects the views of the United States attorney, George Philip, of the district of South Dakota.

Minor changes were made in translation and phraseology.

1949 ACT

This section [section 26] removes an ambiguity in section 1153 of title 18, U.S.C., by eliminating the provision that the crime of rape in the Indian country is to be punished in accordance with the law of the State

where the offense was committed, leaving the definition of the offense to be determined by State law, but providing that punishment of rape of an Indian by an Indian is to be by imprisonment at the discretion of the court. The offense of rape, other than rape of an Indian by an Indian within the Indian country, is covered by section 2031 of title 18, U.S.C., and the offense of burglary by sections 1152 and 3242 of such title.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2013—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 113–4 substituted "a felony assault under section 113" for "assault with intent to commit murder, assault with a dangerous weapon, assault resulting in serious bodily injury (as defined in section 1365 of this title)".

2006—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 109–248 inserted "felony child abuse or neglect," after "years,".

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "kidnapping" for "kidnaping" and inserted "(as defined in section 1365 of this title), an assault against an individual who has not attained the age of 16 years" after "serious bodily injury".

1988—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 100–690 substituted "maiming, a felony under chapter 109A, incest" for " 'maiming' and all that follows through 'incest' ", thus clarifying execution of amendment by Pub. L. 99–646 and Pub. L. 99–654 but resulting in no change in text. See 1986 Amendment note below.

1986—Pub. L. 99–646 and Pub. L. 99–654 which directed that section be amended identically by substituting in first par. "a felony under chapter 109A," for "rape, involuntary sodomy, carnal knowledge of any female, not his wife, who has not attained the age of sixteen years, assault with intent to commit rape," and by striking out in second and third pars. ", involuntary sodomy," was executed by making the substitution in subsec. (a) for "rape, involuntary sodomy, felonious sexual molestation of a minor, carnal knowledge of any female, not his wife, who has not attained the age of sixteen years, assault with intent to commit rape," to reflect the probable intent of Congress in view of prior amendment of this section by Pub. L. 99–303, but amendment to second and third pars. could not be executed because such pars. were struck out by Pub. L. 99–303.

Pub. L. 99–303 inserted section catchline which had been eliminated by general amendment by section 1009 of Pub. L. 98–473, designated first par. as subsec. (a) and inserted "felonious sexual molestation of a minor," , struck out second par. which provided that, as used in this section, the offenses of burglary, involuntary sodomy, and incest be defined and punished in accordance with the laws of the State in which such offense was committed as are in force at the time of such offense, and struck out third par. and restated the provisions thereof in a new subsec. (b), substituting "Any offense referred to in subsection (a) of this section that is" for "In addition to the offenses of burglary, involuntary sodomy, and incest, any other of the above offenses which are".

1984—Pub. L. 98–473 amended section generally, inserting offenses of maiming, involuntary sodomy and a felony committed under section 661 of this title and striking out reference to larceny in first par., and inserting ", involuntary sodomy," after "burglary" in third par.

1976—Pub. L. 94–297 made changes in phraseology, added offense of kidnapping to the enumerated list of offenses subjecting any Indian to the same laws and penalties as all other persons, struck out applicability to assault with a dangerous weapon and assault resulting in serious bodily injury from paragraph covering the offenses of burglary and incest only, and substituted paragraph, relating to offenses in addition to offenses of burglary and incest, for paragraph relating to offenses of rape and assault with intent to commit rape.

1968—Pub. L. 90–284 inserted offense of assault resulting in serious bodily injury.

1966—Pub. L. 89–707 inserted offenses of carnal knowledge and assault with intent to commit rape, defined and proscribed the punishment for assault with intent to commit rape in accordance with the laws of the State in which the offense was committed, and required assault with a dangerous weapon and incest to be defined and punished in accordance with the laws of the State in which the offense was committed.

1949—Act May 24, 1949, struck out provision that the crime of rape is to be punished in accordance with the law of the State where the offense was committed and in lieu inserted provision leaving punishment up to the discretion of the court.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1986 AMENDMENTS

Amendments by Pub. L. 99–646 and Pub. L. 99–654 effective, respectively, 30 days after Nov. 10, 1986, and 30 days after Nov. 14, 1986, see section 87(e) of Pub. L. 99–646 and section 4 of Pub. L. 99–654, set out

as an Effective Date note under section 2241 of this title.

§1154. Intoxicants dispensed in Indian country

(a) Whoever sells, gives away, disposes of, exchanges, or barter any malt, spirituous, or vinous liquor, including beer, ale, and wine, or any ardent or other intoxicating liquor of any kind whatsoever, except for scientific, sacramental, medicinal or mechanical purposes, or any essence, extract, bitters, preparation, compound, composition, or any article whatsoever, under any name, label, or brand, which produces intoxication, to any Indian to whom an allotment of land has been made while the title to the same shall be held in trust by the Government, or to any Indian who is a ward of the Government under charge of any Indian superintendent, or to any Indian, including mixed bloods, over whom the Government, through its departments, exercises guardianship, and whoever introduces or attempts to introduce any malt, spirituous, or vinous liquor, including beer, ale, and wine, or any ardent or intoxicating liquor of any kind whatsoever into the Indian country, shall, for the first offense, be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both; and, for each subsequent offense, be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(b) It shall be a sufficient defense to any charge of introducing or attempting to introduce ardent spirits, ale, beer, wine, or intoxicating liquors into the Indian country that the acts charged were done under authority, in writing, from the Department of the Army or any officer duly authorized thereunto by the Department of the Army, but this subsection shall not bar the prosecution of any officer, soldier, sutler or storekeeper, attaché, or employee of the Army of the United States who barter, donate, or furnishes in any manner whatsoever liquors, beer, or any intoxicating beverage whatsoever to any Indian.

(c) The term "Indian country" as used in this section does not include fee-patented lands in non-Indian communities or rights-of-way through Indian reservations, and this section does not apply to such lands or rights-of-way in the absence of a treaty or statute extending the Indian liquor laws thereto.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 758; May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §27, 63 Stat. 94; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), (I), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

1948 ACT

Based on sections 241, 242, 244a, 249, 254 of title 25, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Indians (R.S. §2139; Feb. 27, 1877, ch. 69, §1, 19 Stat. 244; July 4, 1884, ch. 180, §1, 23 Stat. 94; July 23, 1892, ch. 234, 27 Stat. 260; Mar. 2, 1917, ch. 146, §17, 39 Stat. 983; June 13, 1932, ch. 245, 47 Stat. 302; Mar. 5, 1934, ch. 43, 48 Stat. 396; June 27, 1934, ch. 846, 48 Stat. 1245; June 15, 1938, ch. 435, §1, 52 Stat. 696).

Section consolidates sections 241, 242, 244a, and 249 of title 25, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Indians. The portion of section 241 of said title which defined the substantive offense became subsection (a); the portion relating to the scope of the term "Indian country" was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "Indian country" in section 1151 of this title; the portion of section 241 of said title excepting liquors introduced by the War Department became subsection (c), as limited by section 249 of said title; the portion respecting making complaint in county of offense, and with reference to arraignment, was omitted as covered by rule 5 of the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure; and the remainder of section 241 of said title was incorporated in section 1156 of this title.

Section 254 of title 25, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Indians, was omitted as covered by this section and section 1156 of this title. That section was enacted in 1934 and excluded from the Indian liquor laws lands outside reservations where the land was no longer held by Indians under a trust patent or a deed or patent containing restrictions against alienation. Such enactment was prior to the June 15, 1938, amendment of section 241 of title 25, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Indians, in which the term "Indian country" was defined as including allotments where the title was held in trust by the Government or where it was inalienable without the consent of the United States. This provision, by implication, excluded cases where there was no trust or restriction on alienation and thereby achieved the same result as section 254 of title 25, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Indians. That amendment also repealed the act of Jan. 30, 1897, referred to in section 254 of title 25, U.S.C., 1940 ed.,

Indians. Insofar as the reference in section 254 of said title to "special Indian liquor laws" included section 244 of title 25, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Indians, the definition of Indian country in section 1151 of this title covers section 254 of title 25, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Indians.

Words "or agent" were deleted as there have been no Indian agents since 1908. See section 64 of title 25, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Indians, and note thereunder.

Mandatory punishment provisions were rephrased in the alternative and provision for commitment for nonpayment of fine was deleted. This change was also recommended by United States District Judge T. Blake Kennedy on the ground that, otherwise, section would be practically meaningless since, in most cases, offenders cannot pay a fine.

The exception of intoxicating liquor for scientific, sacramental, medicinal or mechanical purposes was inserted for the same reason that makes this exception appropriate to section 1262 of this title.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

1949 ACT

Subsection (a) of this section [section 27(a)] substitutes "Department of the Army" for "War Department", in subsection (b) of section 1154 of title 18, U.S.C., to conform to such redesignation by act July 26, 1947 (ch. 343, title 11, §205(a), 61 Stat. 501 (5 U.S.C., 1946 ed., §181-1)). Subsection (b) of this section [section 27(b)] adds subsection (c) to such section 1154 in order to conform it and section 1156 more closely to the laws relating to intoxicating liquor in the Indian country as they have heretofore been construed.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$500" after "first offense, be" and for "fined not more than \$2,000" after "subsequent offense, be".

1949—Subsec. (b). Act May 24, 1949, §27(a), substituted "Department of the Army" for "War Department".

Subsec. (c). Act May 24, 1949, §27(b), added subsec. (c).

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

Functions of all other officers of Department of the Interior and functions of all agencies and employees of such Department, with two exceptions, transferred to Secretary of the Interior, with power vested in him to authorize their performance or performance of any of his functions by any of such officers, agencies, and employees, by Reorg. Plan No. 3 of 1950, §§1, 2, eff. May 24, 1950, 15 F.R. 3174, 64 Stat. 1262, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

§1155. Intoxicants dispensed on school site

Whoever, on any tract of land in the former Indian country upon which is located any Indian school maintained by or under the supervision of the United States, manufactures, sells, gives away, or in any manner, or by any means furnishes to anyone, either for himself or another, any vinous, malt, or fermented liquors, or any other intoxicating drinks of any kind whatsoever, except for scientific, sacramental, medicinal or mechanical purposes, whether medicated or not, or who carries, or in any manner has carried, into such area any such liquors or drinks, or who shall be interested in such manufacture, sale, giving away, furnishing to anyone, or carrying into such area any of such liquors or drinks, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 758; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on sections 241a, 244a, of title 25, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Indians (Mar. 1, 1895, ch. 145, §8, 28 Stat. 697; Mar. 5, 1934, ch. 43, 48 Stat. 396.)

Section consolidates sections 241a and 244a of title 25, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Indians. The effect of section

244a of said title in repealing section 241a of said title, except as to lands upon which Indian schools are maintained, was to continue prohibiting the dispensing of liquor in such areas.

The words "upon conviction thereof" were omitted as unnecessary, since punishment cannot be imposed until a conviction is secured.

The minimum punishment provision was omitted to conform to the policy adopted in revision of the 1909 Criminal Code.

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

The exception of intoxicating liquor for scientific, sacramental, medicinal or mechanical purposes was inserted for the same reason that makes this exception appropriate to section 1262 of this title.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$500".

§1156. Intoxicants possessed unlawfully

Whoever, except for scientific, sacramental, medicinal or mechanical purposes, possesses intoxicating liquors in the Indian country or where the introduction is prohibited by treaty or an Act of Congress, shall, for the first offense, be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both; and, for each subsequent offense, be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

The term "Indian country" as used in this section does not include fee-patented lands in non-Indian communities or rights-of-way through Indian reservations, and this section does not apply to such lands or rights-of-way in the absence of a treaty or statute extending the Indian liquor laws thereto.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 759; May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §28, 63 Stat. 94; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), (I), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

1948 ACT

Based on sections 241, 244, 244a, 254 of title 25, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Indians (R.S. 2139; Feb. 27, 1877, ch. 69, §1, 19 Stat. 244; July 23, 1892, ch. 234, 27 Stat. 260; May 25, 1918, ch. 86, §1, 40 Stat. 563; June 30, 1919, ch. 4, §1, 41 Stat. 4; Mar. 5, 1934, ch. 43, 48 Stat. 396; June 27, 1934, ch. 846, 48 Stat. 1245; June 15, 1938, ch. 435, §1, 52 Stat. 696).

The revision of section 244 of title 25, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Indians, conforms with the effect thereon of sections 241, 244a, and 254 of said title.

The provisions relating to scope of term "Indian country" were omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "Indian country" in section 1151 of this title.

Mandatory punishment provisions were rephrased in the alternative and provision for commitment for nonpayment of fine was deleted. Such change was also recommended by United States District Judge T. Blake Kennedy. (See reviser's note under section 1154 of this title.)

The exception of intoxicating liquor for scientific, sacramental, medicinal or mechanical purposes was inserted for the same reason that makes this exception appropriate to section 1262 of this title.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

1949 ACT

This section [section 28] adds to section 1156 of title 18, U.S.C., a paragraph to conform this section and section 1154 of such title more closely to the laws relating to intoxicating liquors in the Indian country as they have been heretofore construed.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$500" after "first

offense, be" and for "fined not more than \$2,000" after "subsequent offense, be" in first par.

1949—Act May 24, 1949, inserted last par.

[§1157. Repealed. Pub. L. 85–86, July 10, 1957, 71 Stat. 277]

Section, acts June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 759; May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §29, 63 Stat. 94; Aug. 15, 1953, ch. 506, §2(a), 67 Stat. 590, prohibited purchase of Indian-owned livestock subject to unpaid loans from Federal revolving fund or from tribal loan funds.

§1158. Counterfeiting Indian Arts and Crafts Board trade mark

Whoever counterfeits or colorably imitates any Government trade mark used or devised by the Indian Arts and Crafts Board in the Department of the Interior as provided in section 305a of Title 25, or, except as authorized by the Board, affixes any such Government trade mark, or knowingly, willfully, and corruptly affixes any reproduction, counterfeit, copy, or colorable imitation thereof upon any products, or to any labels, signs, prints, packages, wrappers, or receptacles intended to be used upon or in connection with the sale of such products; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement for the purpose of obtaining the use of any such Government trade mark—

Shall (1) in the case of a first violation, if an individual, be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both, and, if a person other than an individual, be fined not more than \$1,000,000; and (2) in the case of subsequent violations, if an individual, be fined not more than \$1,000,000 or imprisoned not more than fifteen years, or both, and, if a person other than an individual, be fined not more than \$5,000,000; and (3) shall be enjoined from further carrying on the act or acts complained of.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 759; Pub. L. 101–644, title I, §106, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4665; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(U), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2148.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 305d of title 25, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Indians (Aug. 27, 1935, ch. 748, §5, 49 Stat. 892).

The reference to the offense as a misdemeanor was omitted as unnecessary in view of the definition of misdemeanor in section 1 of this title.

The words "upon conviction thereof" were omitted as unnecessary, since punishment cannot be imposed until a conviction is secured.

Maximum fine was changed from \$2,000 to \$500 to bring the offense within the category of petty offenses defined by section 1 of this title. (See reviser's note under section 1157 of this title.)

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$250,000" in third par.

1990—Pub. L. 101–644, in third par., added cls. (1) and (2), struck out "be fined not more than \$500 or imprisoned not more than six months, or both; and" after "Shall", and designated remaining provision at end as cl. (3).

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

Functions of all other officers of Department of the Interior and functions of all agencies and employees of such Department, with two exceptions, transferred to Secretary of the Interior, with power vested in him to authorize their performance or performance of any of his functions by any of such officers, agencies, and employees, by Reorg. Plan No. 3 of 1950 §§1, 2, eff. May 24, 1950, 15 F.R. 3174, 64 Stat. 1262, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

§1159. Misrepresentation of Indian produced goods and products

(a) It is unlawful to offer or display for sale or sell any good, with or without a Government trademark, in a manner that falsely suggests it is Indian produced, an Indian product, or the product of a particular Indian or Indian tribe or Indian arts and crafts organization, resident within the United States.

(b) PENALTY.—Any person that knowingly violates subsection (a) shall—

(1) in the case of a first violation by that person—

(A) if the applicable goods are offered or displayed for sale at a total price of \$1,000 or more, or if the applicable goods are sold for a total price of \$1,000 or more—

(i) in the case of an individual, be fined not more than \$250,000, imprisoned for not more than 5 years, or both; and

(ii) in the case of a person other than an individual, be fined not more than \$1,000,000; and

(B) if the applicable goods are offered or displayed for sale at a total price of less than \$1,000, or if the applicable goods are sold for a total price of less than \$1,000—

(i) in the case of an individual, be fined not more than \$25,000, imprisoned for not more than 1 year, or both; and

(ii) in the case of a person other than an individual, be fined not more than \$100,000; and

(2) in the case of a subsequent violation by that person, regardless of the amount for which any good is offered or displayed for sale or sold—

(A) in the case of an individual, be fined under this title, imprisoned for not more than 15 years, or both; and

(B) in the case of a person other than an individual, be fined not more than \$5,000,000.

(c) As used in this section—

(1) the term "Indian" means any individual who is a member of an Indian tribe, or for the purposes of this section is certified as an Indian artisan by an Indian tribe;

(2) the terms "Indian product" and "product of a particular Indian tribe or Indian arts and crafts organization" has the meaning given such term in regulations which may be promulgated by the Secretary of the Interior;

(3) the term "Indian tribe"—

(A) has the meaning given the term in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450b); ¹ and

(B) includes, for purposes of this section only, an Indian group that has been formally recognized as an Indian tribe by—

(i) a State legislature;

(ii) a State commission; or

(iii) another similar organization vested with State legislative tribal recognition authority; and

(4) the term "Indian arts and crafts organization" means any legally established arts and crafts marketing organization composed of members of Indian tribes.

(d) In the event that any provision of this section is held invalid, it is the intent of Congress that the remaining provisions of this section shall continue in full force and effect.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 759; Pub. L. 101–644, title I, §104(a), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4663; Pub. L. 111–211, title I, §103, July 29, 2010, 124 Stat. 2260.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 305e of title 25, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Indians (Aug. 27, 1935, ch. 748, §6, 49 Stat. 893).

The reference to the offense as a misdemeanor was omitted as unnecessary in view of the definition of misdemeanor in section 1 of this title.

The last paragraph of section 305e of title 25, U.S.C., 1940 ed., relating to duty of district attorney to prosecute violations of such section, will be incorporated in title 28, U.S. Code.

Maximum fine of \$2,000 was changed to \$500 to bring the offense within the category of petty offenses defined by section 1 of this title. (See reviser's note under section 1157 of this title.)

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450b), referred to in subsec. (c)(3)(A), was classified to section 450b of Title 25, Indians, prior to editorial reclassification as section 5304 of Title 25.

AMENDMENTS

2010—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 111–211, §103(1), added subsec. (b) and struck out former subsec. (b) which read as follows: "Whoever knowingly violates subsection (a) shall—

"(1) in the case of a first violation, if an individual, be fined not more than \$250,000 or imprisoned not more than five years, or both, and, if a person other than an individual, be fined not more than \$1,000,000; and

"(2) in the case of subsequent violations, if an individual, be fined not more than \$1,000,000 or imprisoned not more than fifteen years, or both, and, if a person other than an individual, be fined not more than \$5,000,000."

Subsec. (c)(3). Pub. L. 111–211, §103(2), added par. (3) and struck out former par. (3) which read as follows: "the term 'Indian tribe' means—

"(A) any Indian tribe, band, nation, Alaska Native village, or other organized group or community which is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians; or

"(B) any Indian group that has been formally recognized as an Indian tribe by a State legislature or by a State commission or similar organization legislatively vested with State tribal recognition authority; and".

1990—Pub. L. 101–644 substituted "Misrepresentation of Indian produced goods and products" for "Misrepresentation in sale of products" in section catchline and amended text generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "Whoever willfully offers or displays for sale any goods, with or without any Government trade mark, as Indian products or Indian products of a particular Indian tribe or group, resident within the United States or the Territory of Alaska, when such person knows such goods are not Indian products or are not Indian products of the particular Indian tribe or group, shall be fined not more than \$500 or imprisoned not more than six months, or both."

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

CERTIFICATION OF INDIAN ARTISANS

For purposes of this section, an Indian tribe may not impose fee to certify individual as Indian artisan, with "Indian tribe" having same meaning as in subsec. (c)(3) of this section, see section 107 of Pub. L. 101–644, set out as a note under section 305e of Title 25, Indians.

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

ADMISSION OF ALASKA AS STATE

Admission of Alaska into the Union was accomplished Jan. 3, 1959, on issuance of Proc. No. 3269, Jan. 3, 1959 24 F.R. 81, 73 Stat. c16, as required by sections 1 and 8(c) of Pub. L. 85–508, July 7, 1958, 72 Stat. 339, set out as notes preceding section 21 of Title 48, Territories and Insular Possessions.

¹ [*See References in Text note below.*](#)

§1160. Property damaged in committing offense

Whenever a non-Indian, in the commission of an offense within the Indian country takes, injures or destroys the property of any friendly Indian the judgment of conviction shall include a sentence that the defendant pay to the Indian owner a sum equal to twice the just value of the property so taken, injured, or destroyed.

If such offender shall be unable to pay a sum at least equal to the just value or amount, whatever such payment shall fall short of the same shall be paid out of the Treasury of the United States. If such offender cannot be apprehended and brought to trial, the amount of such property shall be paid out of the Treasury. But no Indian shall be entitled to any payment out of the Treasury of the United States, for any such property, if he, or any of the nation to which he belongs, have sought private revenge, or have attempted to obtain satisfaction by any force or violence.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 759; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330004(9), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2141.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on sections 227, 228 of title 25, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Indians (R.S. 2154, 2155).

Section consolidates said sections 227 and 228 of title 25, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Indians, with such changes in phraseology as were necessary to effect consolidation.

The phrase "or whose person was injured," which followed the words "friendly Indian to whom the property may belong," was deleted as meaningless.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "non-Indian" for "white person" in first par.

§1161. Application of Indian liquor laws

The provisions of sections 1154, 1156, 3113, 3488, and 3669, of this title, shall not apply within any area that is not Indian country, nor to any act or transaction within any area of Indian country provided such act or transaction is in conformity both with the laws of the State in which such act or transaction occurs and with an ordinance duly adopted by the tribe having jurisdiction over such area of Indian country, certified by the Secretary of the Interior, and published in the Federal Register.

(Added Aug. 15, 1953, ch. 502, §2, 67 Stat. 586; amended Pub. L. 98-473, title II, §223(b), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2028.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1984—Pub. L. 98-473 substituted "3669" for "3618".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1984 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 98-473 effective Nov. 1, 1987, and applicable only to offenses committed after the taking effect of such amendment, see section 235(a)(1) of Pub. L. 98-473, set out as an Effective Date note under section 3551 of this title.

§1162. State jurisdiction over offenses committed by or against Indians in the Indian country

(a) Each of the States or Territories listed in the following table shall have jurisdiction over

offenses committed by or against Indians in the areas of Indian country listed opposite the name of the State or Territory to the same extent that such State or Territory has jurisdiction over offenses committed elsewhere within the State or Territory, and the criminal laws of such State or Territory shall have the same force and effect within such Indian country as they have elsewhere within the State or Territory:

<i>State or Territory of</i>	<i>Indian country affected</i>
Alaska	All Indian country within the State, except that on Annette Islands, the Metlakatla Indian community may exercise jurisdiction over offenses committed by Indians in the same manner in which such jurisdiction may be exercised by Indian tribes in Indian country over which State jurisdiction has not been extended.
California	All Indian country within the State.
Minnesota	All Indian country within the State, except the Red Lake Reservation.
Nebraska	All Indian country within the State.
Oregon	All Indian country within the State, except the Warm Springs Reservation.
Wisconsin	All Indian country within the State.

(b) Nothing in this section shall authorize the alienation, encumbrance, or taxation of any real or personal property, including water rights, belonging to any Indian or any Indian tribe, band, or community that is held in trust by the United States or is subject to a restriction against alienation imposed by the United States; or shall authorize regulation of the use of such property in a manner inconsistent with any Federal treaty, agreement, or statute or with any regulation made pursuant thereto; or shall deprive any Indian or any Indian tribe, band, or community of any right, privilege, or immunity afforded under Federal treaty, agreement, or statute with respect to hunting, trapping, or fishing or the control, licensing, or regulation thereof.

(c) The provisions of sections 1152 and 1153 of this chapter shall not be applicable within the areas of Indian country listed in subsection (a) of this section as areas over which the several States have exclusive jurisdiction.

(d) Notwithstanding subsection (c), at the request of an Indian tribe, and after consultation with and consent by the Attorney General—

(1) sections 1152 and 1153 shall apply in the areas of the Indian country of the Indian tribe; and

(2) jurisdiction over those areas shall be concurrent among the Federal Government, State governments, and, where applicable, tribal governments.

(Added Aug. 15, 1953, ch. 505, §2, 67 Stat. 588; amended Aug. 24, 1954, ch. 910, §1, 68 Stat. 795; Pub. L. 85-615, §1, Aug. 8, 1958, 72 Stat. 545; Pub. L. 91-523, §§1, 2, Nov. 25, 1970, 84 Stat. 1358; Pub. L. 111-211, title II, §221(b), July 29, 2010, 124 Stat. 2272.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2010—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 111-211 added subsec. (d).

1970—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 91-523, §1, substituted provisions relating to the jurisdiction of the State of Alaska over offenses by or against Indians in the Indian country, and certain excepted areas, for provisions relating to the jurisdiction of the Territory of Alaska over offenses by or against Indians in the Indian country.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 91-523, §2, inserted "as areas over which the several States have exclusive jurisdiction" after "subsection (a) of this section".

1958—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 85-615 gave Alaska jurisdiction over offenses committed by or against Indians in all Indian country within the Territory of Alaska.

1954—Subsec. (a). Act Aug. 24, 1954, brought the Menominee Tribe within the provisions of this section.

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

ADMISSION OF ALASKA AS STATE

Admission of Alaska into the Union was accomplished Jan. 3, 1959, on issuance of Proc. No. 3269, Jan. 3, 1959 24 F.R. 81, 73 Stat. c16, as required by sections 1 and 8(c) of Pub. L. 85-508, July 7, 1958, 72 Stat. 339, set out as notes preceding section 21 of Title 48, Territories and Insular Possessions.

§1163. Embezzlement and theft from Indian tribal organizations

Whoever embezzles, steals, knowingly converts to his use or the use of another, willfully misapplies, or willfully permits to be misapplied, any of the moneys, funds, credits, goods, assets, or other property belonging to any Indian tribal organization or intrusted to the custody or care of any officer, employee, or agent of an Indian tribal organization; or

Whoever, knowing any such moneys, funds, credits, goods, assets, or other property to have been so embezzled, stolen, converted, misapplied or permitted to be misapplied, receives, conceals, or retains the same with intent to convert it to his use or the use of another—

Shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned not more than five years, or both; but if the value of such property does not exceed the sum of \$1,000, he shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

As used in this section, the term "Indian tribal organization" means any tribe, band, or community of Indians which is subject to the laws of the United States relating to Indian affairs or any corporation, association, or group which is organized under any of such laws.

(Added Aug. 1, 1956, ch. 822, §2, 70 Stat. 792; amended Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), (K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §606(a), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3511.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104-294 substituted "\$1,000" for "\$100" in third par.

1994—Pub. L. 103-322, in third par., substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" after "Shall be" and for "fined not more than \$1,000" after "he shall be".

§1164. Destroying boundary and warning signs

Whoever willfully destroys, defaces, or removes any sign erected by an Indian tribe, or a

Government agency (1) to indicate the boundary of an Indian reservation or of any Indian country as defined in section 1151 of this title or (2) to give notice that hunting, trapping, or fishing is not permitted thereon without lawful authority or permission, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than six months, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 86-634, §1, July 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 469; amended Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(E), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2146.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$250".

§1165. Hunting, trapping, or fishing on Indian land

Whoever, without lawful authority or permission, willfully and knowingly goes upon any land that belongs to any Indian or Indian tribe, band, or group and either are held by the United States in trust or are subject to a restriction against alienation imposed by the United States, or upon any lands of the United States that are reserved for Indian use, for the purpose of hunting, trapping, or fishing thereon, or for the removal of game, peltries, or fish therefrom, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ninety days, or both, and all game, fish, and peltries in his possession shall be forfeited.

(Added Pub. L. 86-634, §2, July 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 469; amended Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(D), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2146.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$200".

§1166. Gambling in Indian country

(a) Subject to subsection (c), for purposes of Federal law, all State laws pertaining to the licensing, regulation, or prohibition of gambling, including but not limited to criminal sanctions applicable thereto, shall apply in Indian country in the same manner and to the same extent as such laws apply elsewhere in the State.

(b) Whoever in Indian country is guilty of any act or omission involving gambling, whether or not conducted or sanctioned by an Indian tribe, which, although not made punishable by any enactment of Congress, would be punishable if committed or omitted within the jurisdiction of the State in which the act or omission occurred, under the laws governing the licensing, regulation, or prohibition of gambling in force at the time of such act or omission, shall be guilty of a like offense and subject to a like punishment.

(c) For the purpose of this section, the term "gambling" does not include—

(1) class I gaming or class II gaming regulated by the Indian Gaming Regulatory Act, or

(2) class III gaming conducted under a Tribal-State compact approved by the Secretary of the Interior under section 11(d)(8) of the Indian Gaming Regulatory Act that is in effect.

(d) The United States shall have exclusive jurisdiction over criminal prosecutions of violations of State gambling laws that are made applicable under this section to Indian country, unless an Indian tribe pursuant to a Tribal-State compact approved by the Secretary of the Interior under section

11(d)(8) of the Indian Gaming Regulatory Act, or under any other provision of Federal law, has consented to the transfer to the State of criminal jurisdiction with respect to gambling on the lands of the Indian tribe.

(Added Pub. L. 100–497, §23, Oct. 17, 1988, 102 Stat. 2487.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Indian Gaming Regulatory Act, referred to in subsec. (c), is Pub. L. 100–497, Oct. 17, 1988, 102 Stat. 2467, which enacted sections 1166 to 1168 of this title and chapter 25 (§2701 et seq.) of Title 25, Indians. Section 11(d)(8) of such Act is classified to section 2710(d)(8) of Title 25. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 2701 of Title 25 and Tables.

§1167. Theft from gaming establishments on Indian lands

(a) Whoever abstracts, purloins, willfully misapplies, or takes and carries away with intent to steal, any money, funds, or other property of a value of \$1,000 or less belonging to an establishment operated by or for or licensed by an Indian tribe pursuant to an ordinance or resolution approved by the National Indian Gaming Commission shall be fined under this title or be imprisoned for not more than one year, or both.

(b) Whoever abstracts, purloins, willfully misapplies, or takes and carries away with intent to steal, any money, funds, or other property of a value in excess of \$1,000 belonging to a gaming establishment operated by or for or licensed by an Indian tribe pursuant to an ordinance or resolution approved by the National Indian Gaming Commission shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned for not more than ten years, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 100–497, §23, Oct. 17, 1988, 102 Stat. 2487; amended Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(S), (U), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2148.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(S), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$100,000".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(U), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$250,000".

§1168. Theft by officers or employees of gaming establishments on Indian lands

(a) Whoever, being an officer, employee, or individual licensee of a gaming establishment operated by or for or licensed by an Indian tribe pursuant to an ordinance or resolution approved by the National Indian Gaming Commission, embezzles, abstracts, purloins, willfully misapplies, or takes and carries away with intent to steal, any moneys, funds, assets, or other property of such establishment of a value of \$1,000 or less shall be fined not more than \$250,000 or imprisoned not more than five years, or both;

(b) Whoever, being an officer, employee, or individual licensee of a gaming establishment operated by or for or licensed by an Indian tribe pursuant to an ordinance or resolution approved by the National Indian Gaming Commission, embezzles, abstracts, purloins, willfully misapplies, or takes and carries away with intent to steal, any moneys, funds, assets, or other property of such establishment of a value in excess of \$1,000 shall be fined not more than \$1,000,000 or imprisoned for not more than twenty years, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 100–497, §23, Oct. 17, 1988, 102 Stat. 2487; amended Pub. L. 101–647, title XXXV, §3537, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4925.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1990—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 101–647 substituted "or imprisoned" for "and be imprisoned for".

§1169. Reporting of child abuse

(a) Any person who—

(1) is a—

(A) physician, surgeon, dentist, podiatrist, chiropractor, nurse, dental hygienist, optometrist, medical examiner, emergency medical technician, paramedic, or health care provider,

(B) teacher, school counselor, instructional aide, teacher's aide, teacher's assistant, or bus driver employed by any tribal, Federal, public or private school,

(C) administrative officer, supervisor of child welfare and attendance, or truancy officer of any tribal, Federal, public or private school,

(D) child day care worker, headstart teacher, public assistance worker, worker in a group home or residential or day care facility, or social worker,

(E) psychiatrist, psychologist, or psychological assistant,

(F) licensed or unlicensed marriage, family, or child counselor,

(G) person employed in the mental health profession, or

(H) law enforcement officer, probation officer, worker in a juvenile rehabilitation or detention facility, or person employed in a public agency who is responsible for enforcing statutes and judicial orders;

(2) knows, or has reasonable suspicion, that—

(A) a child was abused in Indian country, or

(B) actions are being taken, or are going to be taken, that would reasonably be expected to result in abuse of a child in Indian country; and

(3) fails to immediately report such abuse or actions described in paragraph (2) to the local child protective services agency or local law enforcement agency,

shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for not more than 6 months or both.

(b) Any person who—

(1) supervises, or has authority over, a person described in subsection (a)(1), and

(2) inhibits or prevents that person from making the report described in subsection (a),

shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for not more than 6 months or both.

(c) For purposes of this section, the term—

(1) "abuse" includes—

(A) any case in which—

(i) a child is dead or exhibits evidence of skin bruising, bleeding, malnutrition, failure to thrive, burns, fracture of any bone, subdural hematoma, soft tissue swelling, and

(ii) such condition is not justifiably explained or may not be the product of an accidental occurrence; and

(B) any case in which a child is subjected to sexual assault, sexual molestation, sexual exploitation, sexual contact, or prostitution;

(2) "child" means an individual who—

(A) is not married, and

(B) has not attained 18 years of age;

(3) "local child protective services agency" means that agency of the Federal Government, of a State, or of an Indian tribe that has the primary responsibility for child protection on any Indian reservation or within any community in Indian country; and

(4) "local law enforcement agency" means that Federal, tribal, or State law enforcement agency that has the primary responsibility for the investigation of an instance of alleged child abuse within the portion of Indian country involved.

(d) Any person making a report described in subsection (a) which is based upon their reasonable belief and which is made in good faith shall be immune from civil or criminal liability for making that report.

(Added Pub. L. 101–630, title IV, §404(a)(1), Nov. 28, 1990, 104 Stat. 4547; amended Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §§330011(d), 330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2144, 2147; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §604(b)(25), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3508.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–294 amended directory language of Pub. L. 103–322, §330011(d). See 1994 Amendment note below.

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, §330011(d), as amended by Pub. L. 104–294, amended directory language of Pub. L. 101–630, §404(a)(1), which enacted this section.

Subsecs. (a), (b). Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(K), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" in concluding provisions.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104–294 effective Sept. 13, 1994, see section 604(d) of Pub. L. 104–294, set out as a note under section 13 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330011(d), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2144, as amended by Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §604(b)(25), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3508, provided that the amendment made by section 330011(d) is effective on the date section 404(a) of Pub. L. 101–630 took effect.

§1170. Illegal trafficking in Native American human remains and cultural items

(a) Whoever knowingly sells, purchases, uses for profit, or transports for sale or profit, the human remains of a Native American without the right of possession to those remains as provided in the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act shall be fined in accordance with this title, or imprisoned not more than 1 year and 1 day, or both, and in the case of a second or subsequent violation, be fined in accordance with this title, or imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both.

(b) Whoever knowingly sells, purchases, uses for profit, or transports for sale or profit any Native American cultural items obtained in violation of the Native American Grave Protection and Repatriation Act shall be fined in accordance with this title, imprisoned not more than one year, or both, and in the case of a second or subsequent violation, be fined in accordance with this title, imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 101–601, §4(a), Nov. 16, 1990, 104 Stat. 3052; amended Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330010(4), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2143; Pub. L. 117–258, §4, Dec. 21, 2022, 136 Stat. 2374.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act, referred to in text, is Pub. L. 101-601, Nov. 16, 1990, 104 Stat. 3048, which is classified principally to chapter 32 (§3001 et seq.) of Title 25, Indians. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 3001 of Title 25 and Tables.

AMENDMENTS

2022—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 117-258 substituted "1 year and 1 day" for "12 months" and "10 years" for "5 years".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 117-258, §4(1), substituted "10 years" for "5 years".

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "Illegal trafficking in Native American human remains and cultural items" for "Illegal Trafficking in Native American Human Remains and Cultural Items" in section catchline.

CHAPTER 55—KIDNAPPING

Sec.

- 1201. Kidnapping.
- 1202. Ransom money.
- 1203. Hostage taking.
- 1204. International parental kidnapping.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330021(1), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2150, which directed the amendment of this title by "striking 'kidnaping' each place it appears and inserting 'kidnapping' ", was executed by substituting "KIDNAPPING" for "KIDNAPING" in chapter heading and "Kidnapping" for "Kidnaping" in item 1201, to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

1993—Pub. L. 103-173, §2(c), Dec. 2, 1993, 107 Stat. 1999, added item 1204.

1984—Pub. L. 98-473, title II, §2002(b), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2186, added item 1203.

1972—Pub. L. 92-539, title II, §202, Oct. 24, 1972, 86 Stat. 1072, substituted "Kidnaping" for "Transportation" in item 1201.

§1201. Kidnapping

(a) Whoever unlawfully seizes, confines, inveigles, decoys, kidnaps, abducts, or carries away and holds for ransom or reward or otherwise any person, except in the case of a minor by the parent thereof, when—

(1) the person is willfully transported in interstate or foreign commerce, regardless of whether the person was alive when transported across a State boundary, or the offender travels in interstate or foreign commerce or uses the mail or any means, facility, or instrumentality of interstate or foreign commerce in committing or in furtherance of the commission of the offense;

(2) any such act against the person is done within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States;

(3) any such act against the person is done within the special aircraft jurisdiction of the United States as defined in section 46501 of title 49;

(4) the person is a foreign official, an internationally protected person, or an official guest as those terms are defined in section 1116(b) of this title; or

(5) the person is among those officers and employees described in section 1114 of this title and any such act against the person is done while the person is engaged in, or on account of, the performance of official duties,

shall be punished by imprisonment for any term of years or for life and, if the death of any person results, shall be punished by death or life imprisonment.

(b) With respect to subsection (a)(1), above, the failure to release the victim within twenty-four hours after he shall have been unlawfully seized, confined, inveigled, decoyed, kidnapped, abducted, or carried away shall create a rebuttable presumption that such person has been transported in interstate or foreign commerce. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the fact that the presumption under this section has not yet taken effect does not preclude a Federal investigation of a possible violation of this section before the 24-hour period has ended.

(c) If two or more persons conspire to violate this section and one or more of such persons do any overt act to effect the object of the conspiracy, each shall be punished by imprisonment for any term of years or for life.

(d) Whoever attempts to violate subsection (a) shall be punished by imprisonment for not more than twenty years.

(e) If the victim of an offense under subsection (a) is an internationally protected person outside the United States, the United States may exercise jurisdiction over the offense if (1) the victim is a representative, officer, employee, or agent of the United States, (2) an offender is a national of the United States, or (3) an offender is afterwards found in the United States. As used in this subsection, the United States includes all areas under the jurisdiction of the United States including any of the places within the provisions of sections 5 and 7 of this title and section 46501(2) of title 49. For purposes of this subsection, the term "national of the United States" has the meaning prescribed in section 101(a)(22) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(22)).

(f) In the course of enforcement of subsection (a)(4) and any other sections prohibiting a conspiracy or attempt to violate subsection (a)(4), the Attorney General may request assistance from any Federal, State, or local agency, including the Army, Navy, and Air Force, any statute, rule, or regulation to the contrary notwithstanding.

(g) SPECIAL RULE FOR CERTAIN OFFENSES INVOLVING CHILDREN.—

(1) TO WHOM APPLICABLE.—If—

(A) the victim of an offense under this section has not attained the age of eighteen years; and

(B) the offender—

(i) has attained such age; and

(ii) is not—

(I) a parent;

(II) a grandparent;

(III) a brother;

(IV) a sister;

(V) an aunt;

(VI) an uncle; or

(VII) an individual having legal custody of the victim;

the sentence under this section for such offense shall include imprisonment for not less than 20 years.

[(2) Repealed. Pub. L. 108–21, title I, §104(b), Apr. 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 653.]

(h) As used in this section, the term "parent" does not include a person whose parental rights with respect to the victim of an offense under this section have been terminated by a final court order.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 760; Aug. 6, 1956, ch. 971, 70 Stat. 1043; Pub. L. 92–539, title II, §201, Oct. 24, 1972, 86 Stat. 1072; Pub. L. 94–467, §4, Oct. 8, 1976, 90 Stat. 1998; Pub. L. 95–163, §17(b)(1), Nov. 9, 1977, 91 Stat. 1286; Pub. L. 95–504, §2(b), Oct. 24, 1978, 92 Stat. 1705; Pub. L. 98–473, title II, §1007, Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2139; Pub. L. 99–646, §§36, 37(b), Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3599; Pub. L. 101–647, title IV, §401, title XXXV, §3538, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4819, 4925; Pub. L. 103–272, §5(e)(2), (8), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1373, 1374; Pub. L. 103–322, title VI, §60003(a)(6), title XXXII, §§320903(b), 320924, title XXXIII, §330021, Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1969, 2124, 2131, 2150; Pub. L. 104–132, title VII, §721(f), Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1299; Pub. L. 105–314, title VII, §702, Oct. 30, 1998, 112 Stat. 2987; Pub. L. 108–21, title I, §104(b), Apr. 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 653; Pub. L. 109–248, title II, §213, July 27, 2006, 120 Stat. 616.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§408a, 408c (June 22, 1932, ch. 271, §§1, 3, 47 Stat. 326; May 18, 1934, ch. 301, 48 Stat. 781, 782).

Section consolidates sections 408a and 408c of title 18 U.S.C., 1940 ed.

Reference to persons aiding, abetting or causing was omitted as unnecessary because such persons are made principals by section 22 of this title.

Words "upon conviction" were omitted as surplusage, because punishment cannot be imposed until a conviction is secured.

Direction as to confinement "in the penitentiary" was omitted because of section 4082 of this title which commits all prisoners to the custody of the Attorney General. (See reviser's note under section 1 of this title.)

The phrase "for any term of years or for life" was substituted for the words "for such term of years as the court in its discretion shall determine" which appeared in said section 408a of Title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed. This change was made in order to remove all doubt as to whether "term of years" includes life imprisonment.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2006—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 109–248, §213(1), substituted ", or the offender travels in interstate or foreign commerce or uses the mail or any means, facility, or instrumentality of interstate or foreign commerce in committing or in furtherance of the commission of the offense" for "if the person was alive when the transportation began".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 109–248, §213(2), substituted "in interstate" for "to interstate".

2003—Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 108–21 substituted "shall include imprisonment for not less than 20 years." for "shall be subject to paragraph (2) of this subsection." in concluding provisions of par. (1) and struck out par. (2) which read as follows:

"(2) GUIDELINES.—The United States Sentencing Commission is directed to amend the existing guidelines for the offense of 'kidnapping, abduction, or unlawful restraint,' by including the following additional specific offense characteristics: If the victim was intentionally maltreated (i.e., denied either food or medical care) to a life-threatening degree, increase by 4 levels; if the victim was sexually exploited (i.e., abused, used involuntarily for pornographic purposes) increase by 3 levels; if the victim was placed in the care or custody of another person who does not have a legal right to such care or custody of the child either in exchange for money or other consideration, increase by 3 levels; if the defendant allowed the child to be subjected to any of the conduct specified in this section by another person, then increase by 2 levels."

1998—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 105–314, §702(a), inserted ", regardless of whether the person was alive when transported across a State boundary if the person was alive when the transportation began" before semicolon at end.

Subsec. (a)(5). Pub. L. 105–314, §702(b), substituted "described" for "designated".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 105–314, §702(c), inserted at end "Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the fact that the presumption under this section has not yet taken effect does not preclude a Federal investigation of a possible violation of this section before the 24-hour period has ended."

1996—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 104–132 substituted "If the victim of an offense under subsection (a) is an internationally protected person outside the United States, the United States may exercise jurisdiction over the offense if (1) the victim is a representative, officer, employee, or agent of the United States, (2) an offender is a national of the United States, or (3) an offender is afterwards found in the United States." for "If the victim of an offense under subsection (a) is an internationally protected person, the United States may exercise jurisdiction over the offense if the alleged offender is present within the United States, irrespective of the place where the offense was committed or the nationality of the victim or the alleged offender." and inserted at end "For purposes of this subsection, the term 'national of the United States' has the meaning prescribed in section 101(a)(22) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(22))."

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, §330021(1), which directed the amendment of this title "by striking 'kidnaping' each place it appears and inserting 'kidnapping' ", was executed by substituting "Kidnapping" for "Kidnaping" as section catchline, to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–322, §60003(a)(6), in concluding provisions, inserted "and, if the death of any person results, shall be punished by death or life imprisonment" after "or for life".

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 103–272, §5(e)(8), substituted "section 46501 of title 49" for "section 101(38) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103-322, §330021(2), substituted "kidnapped" for "kidnaped".

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 103-322, §320903(b), substituted "(a)" for "(a)(4) or (a)(5)".

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 103-272, §5(e)(2), substituted "section 46501(2) of title 49" for "section 101(38) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as amended (49 U.S.C. 1301(38))".

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 103-322, §320924, added subsec. (h).

1990—Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 101-647, §3538, substituted "101(38)" for "101(36)" and struck out ", as amended (49 U.S.C. 1301(36))" after "Federal Aviation Act of 1958".

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 101-647, §401, added subsec. (g).

1986—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 99-646, §36, substituted "when—" for "when:" in introductory text, substituted "the person" for "The person" and "official duties" for "his official duties" in par. (5), and aligned the margin of par. (5) with the margins of pars. (1) to (4).

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 99-646, §37(b), inserted "or (a)(5)" after "subsection (a)(4)".

1984—Subsec. (a)(5). Pub. L. 98-473 added par. (5).

1978—Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 95-504 substituted reference to section 101(36) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 for reference to section 101(33) of such Act. See References in Text note above.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 95-504 substituted reference to section 101(38) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 for section 101(35) of such Act.

1977—Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 95-163 substituted reference to section 101(33) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 for reference to section 101(32) of such Act. See References in Text note above.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 95-163 substituted reference to section 101(35) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 for reference to section 101(34) of such Act.

1976—Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 94-467, §4(a), substituted provision which includes acts committed against an internationally protected person and an official guest as defined in section 1116(b) of this title for provision which included acts committed against an official guest as defined in section 1116(c) of this title.

Subsecs. (d) to (f). Pub. L. 94-467, §4(b), added subsecs. (d) to (f).

1972—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 92-539 substituted "Kidnaping" for "Transportation" in section catchline and, in subsec. (a), extended the jurisdictional base to include acts committed within the special maritime, territorial, and aircraft jurisdiction of the United States, and to include acts committed against foreign officials and official guests, and struck out provisions relating to death penalty.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 92-539 inserted reference to subsec. (a)(1).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 92-539 substituted "by imprisonment for any term of years or for life" for "as provided in subsection (a)".

1956—Subsec. (b). Act Aug. 6, 1956, substituted "twenty-four hours" for "seven days".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

SHORT TITLE OF 1993 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 103-173, §1, Dec. 2, 1993, 107 Stat. 1998, provided that: "This Act [enacting section 1204 of this title and provisions set out as a note under section 1204 of this title] may be cited as the 'International Parental Kidnapping Crime Act of 1993'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1984 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 98-473, title II, §2001, Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2186, provided that: "This part [part A (§§2001-2003) of chapter XX of title II of Pub. L. 98-473, enacting section 1203 of this title and provisions set out as a note under section 1203 of this title] may be cited as the 'Act for the Prevention and Punishment of the Crime of Hostage-Taking'."

§1202. Ransom money

(a) Whoever receives, possesses, or disposes of any money or other property, or any portion thereof, which has at any time been delivered as ransom or reward in connection with a violation of section 1201 of this title, knowing the same to be money or property which has been at any time delivered as such ransom or reward, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(b) A person who transports, transmits, or transfers in interstate or foreign commerce any proceeds of a kidnapping punishable under State law by imprisonment for more than 1 year, or receives,

possesses, conceals, or disposes of any such proceeds after they have crossed a State or United States boundary, knowing the proceeds to have been unlawfully obtained, shall be imprisoned not more than 10 years, fined under this title, or both.

(c) For purposes of this section, the term "State" has the meaning set forth in section 245(d) of this title.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 760; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXII, §320601(b), title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2115, 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §408c-1 (June 22, 1932, ch. 271, §4, as added Jan. 24, 1936, ch. 29, 49 Stat. 1099).

Words "in the penitentiary" after "imprisoned" were omitted in view of section 4082 of this title committing prisoners to the custody of the Attorney General. (See reviser's note under section 1 of this title.)

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322, §320601(b), designated existing provisions as subsec. (a) and added subsecs. (b) and (c).

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(L), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

§1203. Hostage taking

(a) Except as provided in subsection (b) of this section, whoever, whether inside or outside the United States, seizes or detains and threatens to kill, to injure, or to continue to detain another person in order to compel a third person or a governmental organization to do or abstain from doing any act as an explicit or implicit condition for the release of the person detained, or attempts or conspires to do so, shall be punished by imprisonment for any term of years or for life and, if the death of any person results, shall be punished by death or life imprisonment.

(b)(1) It is not an offense under this section if the conduct required for the offense occurred outside the United States unless—

(A) the offender or the person seized or detained is a national of the United States;

(B) the offender is found in the United States; or

(C) the governmental organization sought to be compelled is the Government of the United States.

(2) It is not an offense under this section if the conduct required for the offense occurred inside the United States, each alleged offender and each person seized or detained are nationals of the United States, and each alleged offender is found in the United States, unless the governmental organization sought to be compelled is the Government of the United States.

(c) As used in this section, the term "national of the United States" has the meaning given such term in section 101(a)(22) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(22)).

(Added Pub. L. 98-473, title II, §2002(a), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2186; amended Pub. L. 100-690, title VII, §7028, Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4397; Pub. L. 103-322, title VI, §60003(a)(10), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1969; Pub. L. 104-132, title VII, §723(a)(1), Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1300.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104-132 inserted "or conspires" after "attempts".

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103-322 inserted before period at end "and, if the death of any person results,

shall be punished by death or life imprisonment".

1988—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 100–690 substituted "(c) As" for "(C) As".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 98–473, title II, §2003, Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2186, provided that: "This part [part A (§§2001–2003) of chapter XX of title II of Pub. L. 98–473, enacting this section and provisions set out as a note under section 1201 of this title] and the amendments made by this part shall take effect on the later of—

"(1) the date of the enactment of this joint resolution [Oct. 12, 1984]; or

"(2) the date the International Convention Against the Taking of Hostages has come into force and the United States has become a party to that convention [the convention entered into force June 6, 1983; and entered into force for the United States Jan. 6, 1985]."

§1204. International parental kidnapping

(a) Whoever removes a child from the United States, or attempts to do so, or retains a child (who has been in the United States) outside the United States with intent to obstruct the lawful exercise of parental rights shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 3 years, or both.

(b) As used in this section—

(1) the term "child" means a person who has not attained the age of 16 years; and

(2) the term "parental rights", with respect to a child, means the right to physical custody of the child—

(A) whether joint or sole (and includes visiting rights); and

(B) whether arising by operation of law, court order, or legally binding agreement of the parties.

(c) It shall be an affirmative defense under this section that—

(1) the defendant acted within the provisions of a valid court order granting the defendant legal custody or visitation rights and that order was obtained pursuant to the Uniform Child Custody Jurisdiction Act or the Uniform Child Custody Jurisdiction and Enforcement Act and was in effect at the time of the offense;

(2) the defendant was fleeing an incidence or pattern of domestic violence; or

(3) the defendant had physical custody of the child pursuant to a court order granting legal custody or visitation rights and failed to return the child as a result of circumstances beyond the defendant's control, and the defendant notified or made reasonable attempts to notify the other parent or lawful custodian of the child of such circumstances within 24 hours after the visitation period had expired and returned the child as soon as possible.

(d) This section does not detract from The Hague Convention on the Civil Aspects of International Parental Child Abduction, done at The Hague on October 25, 1980.

(Added Pub. L. 103–173, §2(a), Dec. 2, 1993, 107 Stat. 1998; amended Pub. L. 108–21, title I, §107, Apr. 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 655.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2003—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 108–21, §107(1), inserted ", or attempts to do so," before "or retains".

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 108–21, §107(2)(A), inserted "or the Uniform Child Custody Jurisdiction and Enforcement Act" before "and was".

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 108–21, §107(2)(B), inserted "or" after semicolon at end.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

**SENSE OF CONGRESS REGARDING USE OF PROCEDURES UNDER THE HAGUE
CONVENTION ON THE CIVIL ASPECTS OF INTERNATIONAL PARENTAL CHILD
ABDUCTION**

Pub. L. 103–173, §2(b), Dec. 2, 1993, 107 Stat. 1999, provided that: "It is the sense of the Congress that, inasmuch as use of the procedures under the Hague Convention on the Civil Aspects of International Parental Child Abduction has resulted in the return of many children, those procedures, in circumstances in which they are applicable, should be the option of first choice for a parent who seeks the return of a child who has been removed from the parent."

CHAPTER 57—LABOR

Sec.

1231. Transportation of strikebreakers.

[1232. Repealed.]

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1990—Pub. L. 101–647, title XXXV, §3539, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4925, struck out item 1232 "Enticement of workman from armory or arsenal".

§1231. Transportation of strikebreakers

Whoever willfully transports in interstate or foreign commerce any person who is employed or is to be employed for the purpose of obstructing or interfering by force or threats with (1) peaceful picketing by employees during any labor controversy affecting wages, hours, or conditions of labor, or (2) the exercise by employees of any of the rights of self-organization or collective bargaining; or

Whoever is knowingly transported or travels in interstate or foreign commerce for any of the purposes enumerated in this section—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than two years, or both.

This section shall not apply to common carriers.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 760; May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §30, 63 Stat. 94; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

1948 ACT

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §407a (June 24, 1936, ch. 746, 49 Stat. 1899; June 29, 1938, ch. 813, 52 Stat. 1242).

Language designating offense as felony was omitted in uniformity with definitive section 1 of this title. (See reviser's note under section 550 of this title.)

Words "and shall, upon conviction" were omitted as surplusage since punishment cannot be imposed until a conviction is secured.

Reference to persons aiding, abetting or causing was omitted as such persons are made principals by section 2 of this title.

Changes were made in phraseology and arrangement, but without change of substance.

1949 ACT

This section [section 30] corrects a typographical error in section 1231 of title 18, U.S.C.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" in third par.

1949—Act May 24, 1949, substituted "or travels in" for "in or travels" in second par.

[§1232. Repealed. Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, §53, 70A Stat. 641]

Section, act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 761, prohibited enticement of workman from armory or arsenal.

CHAPTER 59—LIQUOR TRAFFIC

Sec.

- 1261. Enforcement, regulations, and scope.
- 1262. Transportation into State prohibiting sale.
- 1263. Marks and labels on packages.
- 1264. Delivery to consignee.
- 1265. C.O.D. shipments prohibited.

§1261. Enforcement, regulations, and scope

(a) ¹ The Attorney General—

- (1) shall enforce the provisions of this chapter; and
- (2) has the authority to issue regulations to carry out the provisions of this chapter.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 761; May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §31, 63 Stat. 94; Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4004(b), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1812; Pub. L. 107–296, title XI, §1112(g), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2276.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

1948 ACT

Based on sections 222, 223(b), 225 and 226 of title 27, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Intoxicating Liquors (June 25, 1936, ch. 815, §§5, 10, 49 Stat. 1929, 1930).

Changes were made in phraseology and arrangement.

1949 ACT

This section [section 31] corrects a typographical error in section 1261 of title 18, U.S.C.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2002—Pub. L. 107–296, which directed amendment of subsec. (a) generally, was executed by amending text of section generally to reflect the probable intent of Congress and the amendment by Pub. L. 107–273, see below. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "The Secretary of the Treasury shall enforce the provisions of this chapter. Regulations to carry out its provisions shall be prescribed by the Commissioner of Internal Revenue with the approval of the Secretary of the Treasury."

Pub. L. 107–273 struck out subsec. (a) designation and subsec. (b) which read as follows: "This chapter shall not apply to the Canal Zone."

1949—Subsec. (b). Act May 24, 1949, substituted subsection designation "(b)" for "(d)".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 107–296 effective 60 days after Nov. 25, 2002, see section 4 of Pub. L. 107–296, set out as an Effective Date note under section 101 of Title 6, Domestic Security.

¹ *So in original. There is no subsec. (b).*

§1262. Transportation into State prohibiting sale

Whoever imports, brings, or transports any intoxicating liquor into any State, Territory, District, or Possession in which all sales, except for scientific, sacramental, medicinal, or mechanical purposes, of intoxicating liquor containing more than 4 per centum of alcohol by volume or 3.2 per centum of alcohol by weight are prohibited, otherwise than in the course of continuous interstate transportation through such State, Territory, District, or Possession or attempts so to do, or assists in so doing,

Shall (1) If such liquor is not accompanied by such permits, or licenses therefor as may be required by the laws of such State, Territory, District, or Possession or (2) if all importation, bringing, or transportation of intoxicating liquor into such State, Territory, District, or Possession is prohibited by the laws thereof, be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

In the enforcement of this section, the definition of intoxicating liquor contained in the laws of the respective States, Territories, Districts, or Possessions shall be applied, but only to the extent that sales of such intoxicating liquor (except for scientific, sacramental, medicinal, and mechanical purposes) are prohibited therein.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 761; May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §32, 63 Stat. 94; Pub. L. 101-647, title XXXV, §3540, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4925; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

1948 ACT

Based on sections 222, 223 of title 27, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Intoxicating Liquors (June 25, 1936, ch. 815, §§2, 3, 49 Stat. 1928).

Section consolidates subsection (a) of section 222 with section 223, of title 27, U.S.C., 1940 ed.

Words "or 3.2 per centum of alcohol by weight" were inserted after "volume." Such words conform with *Flippin v. U.S.* (1941, 121 F. 2d 742, 744, certiorari denied, 62 S. Ct. 184, 314 U.S. 677, 86 L. Ed. 542); *Robason v. U.S.* (1941, 122 F. 2d 991); *Dolloff v. U.S.* (1941, 121 F. 2d 157, certiorari denied, 62 S. Ct. 108, 314 U.S. 626, 86 L. Ed. 503, rehearing denied, 62 S. Ct. 178, 314 U.S. 710, 86 L. Ed. 566); and *Tucker v. U.S.* (1941, 123 F. 2d 280).

Those cases overruled *Arnold v. U.S.* (1940, 115 F. 2d 523) and *Gregg v. U.S.* (1940, 116 F. 2d 609) and established that preservation of the congressional intent which requires addition of the inserted language.

Subsection (b) of section 223 of title 27, U.S.C., 1940 ed., has been reworded to apply the definition of intoxicating liquor contained in the laws of the respective States to this section only, in accordance with administrative interpretation. Said section 223 was derived from section 3 of the Liquor Enforcement Act of 1936 (Act June 25, 1936, ch. 815, 49 Stat. 1928), which was enacted for the protection of dry States. As originally enacted, its provisions relating to such definition also embraced the interstate commerce liquor laws from which sections 1263-1265 of this title were derived. In the enforcement of the latter, however, their own definitions have been applied and not the definitions of the States into which or through which the liquor was shipped.

Words "Territory, District, or Possession" were inserted after "State", to conform with the definition of "State" given in said section 222 of title 27, U.S.C., 1940 ed. Such section, including subsection (b) thereof, is also incorporated in section 3615 of this title.

Words "be guilty of a misdemeanor and shall" were omitted in view of definitive section 1 of this title.

Minor changes were made throughout in arrangement and phraseology.

1949 ACT

This section [section 32] corrects a typographical error in section 1262 of title 18, U.S.C.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" in second par.

1990—Pub. L. 101-647 substituted "State" for "state" in section catchline.

1949—Act May 24, 1949, substituted "Districts" for "District" in last par.

§1263. Marks and labels on packages

Whoever knowingly ships into any place within the United States any package containing any spirituous, vinous, malted, or other fermented liquor, or any compound containing any spirituous, vinous, malted, or other fermented liquor fit for use for beverage purposes, unless such shipment is accompanied by copy of a bill of lading, or other document showing the name of the consignee, the nature of its contents, and the quantity contained therein, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 761; Pub. L. 90-518, §1, Sept. 26, 1968, 82 Stat. 872; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §390 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §240, 35 Stat. 1137; June 25, 1936, ch. 815, §8, 49 Stat. 1930.)

Reference to persons causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

References to Territory, District, etc., were revised and same changes made as in section 1264 of this title.

The provision that "such liquor shall be forfeited to the United States" was omitted as covered by section 3615 of this title, which was derived from section 224 of title 27, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Intoxicating Liquors.

The provision that such liquor "may be seized and condemned by like proceedings as those provided by law for the seizure and forfeiture of property imported into the United States contrary to law" was likewise omitted as covered by section 3615 of this title, which provides for seizure and forfeiture under the internal revenue laws rather than under provisions of law "for the seizure and forfeiture of property imported into the United States contrary to law" or, in other words, rather than under the customs laws. Section 224 of title 27, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Intoxicating Liquors, on which said section 3615 of this title is based, was derived from the Liquor Enforcement Act of 1936 (Act June 25, 1936, ch. 815, 49 Stat. 1928). Said section 224 included, in its coverage, section 390 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., on which this revised section is based, even though the Liquor Enforcement Act of 1936, in another section thereof, in amending said section 390, retained the provision that seizures and forfeitures thereunder should be under the customs laws. By eliminating this conflicting provision, a uniform procedure for seizures and forfeitures, under the internal revenue laws, is established under said section 3615 of this title.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

1968—Pub. L. 90-518 struck out "of or package" after "any package" and substituted "shipment is accompanied by copy of a bill of lading, or other document showing" for "package is so labeled on the outside cover as to plainly show".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1968 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 90-518, §3, Sept. 26, 1968, 82 Stat. 872, provided that: "This Act [amending this section] shall become effective ninety days after the date of its enactment [Sept. 26, 1968]."

CONGRESSIONAL DISCLAIMER OF INTENT TO PREEMPT STATE REGULATION OF SHIPMENTS OF INTOXICATING LIQUOR

Pub. L. 90-518, §2, Sept. 26, 1968, 82 Stat. 872, provided that: "Nothing contained in this Act [amending this section] shall be construed as indicating an intent on the part of Congress to deprive any State of the power to enact additional prohibitions with respect to the shipment of intoxicating liquors."

§1264. Delivery to consignee

Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of any railroad company, express company, or other common carrier, knowingly delivers to any person other than the person to whom it has been consigned, unless upon the written order in each instance of the bona fide consignee, or to any fictitious person, or to any person under a fictitious name, any spirituous, vinous, malted, or other fermented liquor or any compound containing any spirituous, vinous, malted, or other fermented liquor fit for use for beverage purposes, which has been shipped into any place within the United States, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 761; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §388 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §238, 35 Stat. 1136; June 25, 1936, ch. 815, §6, 49 Stat. 1929).

Reference to persons causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

Words "Territory, or District of the United States, or place noncontiguous to but subject to the jurisdiction thereof," which appeared twice, were omitted. See section 5 of this title defining the "United States."

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

§1265. C.O.D. shipments prohibited

Any railroad or express company, or other common carrier which, or any person who, in connection with the transportation of any spirituous, vinous, malted, or other fermented liquor, or any compound containing any spirituous, vinous, malted, or other fermented liquor fit for use for beverage purposes, into any State, Territory, District or Possession of the United States, which prohibits the delivery or sale therein of such liquor, collects the purchase price or any part thereof, before, on, or after delivery, from the consignee, or from any other person, or in any manner acts as the agent of the buyer or seller of any such liquor, for the purpose of buying or selling or completing the sale thereof, saving only in the actual transportation and delivery of the same, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 762; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §389 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §239, 35 Stat. 1136; June 25, 1936, ch. 815, §7, 49 Stat. 1929).

Changes similar to those made in section 1264 of this title were also made in this section.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

CHAPTER 61—LOTTERIES

Sec.

1301. Importing or transporting lottery tickets.

- 1302. Mailing lottery tickets or related matter.
- 1303. Postmaster or employee as lottery agent.
- 1304. Broadcasting lottery information.
- 1305. Fishing contests.
- 1306. Participation by financial institutions.
- 1307. Exceptions relating to certain advertisements and other information and to State-conducted lotteries.
- 1308. Limitation of applicability.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2014—Pub. L. 113–251, §4(b), Dec. 18, 2014, 128 Stat. 2890, added item 1308.

1988—Pub. L. 100–625, §3(a)(2), Nov. 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 3206, substituted "Exceptions relating to certain advertisements and other information and to State-conducted lotteries" for "State-conducted lotteries" in item 1307.

1975—Pub. L. 93–583, §2, Jan. 2, 1975, 88 Stat. 1916, added item 1307.

1967—Pub. L. 90–203, §5(b), Dec. 15, 1967, 81 Stat. 611, added item 1306.

1950—Act Aug. 16, 1950, ch. 722, §2, 64 Stat. 452, added item 1305.

1949—Act May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §33, 63 Stat. 94, substituted "as" for "at" in item 1303.

§1301. Importing or transporting lottery tickets

Whoever brings into the United States for the purpose of disposing of the same, or knowingly deposits with any express company or other common carrier for carriage, or carries in interstate or foreign commerce any paper, certificate, or instrument purporting to be or to represent a ticket, chance, share, or interest in or dependent upon the event of a lottery, gift enterprise, or similar scheme, offering prizes dependent in whole or in part upon lot or chance, or any advertisement of, or list of the prizes drawn or awarded by means of, any such lottery, gift enterprise, or similar scheme; or, being engaged in the business of procuring for a person in 1 State such a ticket, chance, share, or interest in a lottery, gift,¹ enterprise or similar scheme conducted by another State (unless that business is permitted under an agreement between the States in question or appropriate authorities of those States), knowingly transmits in interstate or foreign commerce information to be used for the purpose of procuring such a ticket, chance, share, or interest; or knowingly takes or receives any such paper, certificate, instrument, advertisement, or list so brought, deposited, or transported, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than two years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 762; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXII, §320905, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2126, 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §387 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §237, 35 Stat. 1136).

Reference to persons causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

Words "in interstate or foreign commerce" were substituted for involved enumeration of places, thus permitting section to be condensed and simplified without change of meaning. See definitive section 10 of this title.

The rewritten punishment provision is in lieu of the following: "for the first offense, be fined not more than \$1,000 or imprisoned not more than two years, or both; and for any subsequent offense shall be imprisoned not more than two years". There seems no point in fixing a punishment for a second offense less than that for the first offense.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" and inserted "or, being engaged in the business of procuring for a person in 1 State such a ticket, chance, share, or interest in a lottery, gift, enterprise or similar scheme conducted by another State (unless that business is permitted under an agreement between the States in question or appropriate authorities of those States), knowingly transmits in interstate or foreign commerce information to be used for the purpose of procuring such a ticket, chance, share, or interest;" after "scheme;".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

SHORT TITLE OF 1988 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 100–625, §1, Nov. 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 3205, provided that: "This Act [amending sections 1304 and 1307 of this title and section 3005 of Title 39, Postal Service, and enacting provisions set out as notes under sections 1304 and 1307 of this title] may be cited as the 'Charity Games Advertising Clarification Act of 1988'."

¹ *So in original. The comma probably should not appear.*

§1302. Mailing lottery tickets or related matter

Whoever knowingly deposits in the mail, or sends or delivers by mail:

Any letter, package, postal card, or circular concerning any lottery, gift enterprise, or similar scheme offering prizes dependent in whole or in part upon lot or chance;

Any lottery ticket or part thereof, or paper, certificate, or instrument purporting to be or to represent a ticket, chance, share, or interest in or dependent upon the event of a lottery, gift enterprise, or similar scheme offering prizes dependent in whole or in part upon lot or chance;

Any check, draft, bill, money, postal note, or money order, for the purchase of any ticket or part thereof, or of any share or chance in any such lottery, gift enterprise, or scheme;

Any newspaper, circular, pamphlet, or publication of any kind containing any advertisement of any lottery, gift enterprise, or scheme of any kind offering prizes dependent in whole or in part upon lot or chance, or containing any list of the prizes drawn or awarded by means of any such lottery, gift enterprise, or scheme, whether said list contains any part or all of such prizes;

Any article described in section 1953 of this title—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than two years, or both; and for any subsequent offense shall be imprisoned not more than five years.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 762; Oct. 31, 1951, ch. 655, §29, 65 Stat. 721; Pub. L. 87–218, §2, Sept. 13, 1961, 75 Stat. 492; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §336 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §213, 35 Stat. 1129).

Reference to persons causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

Venue provision was omitted as covered by sections 3231 and 3237 of this title.

Minor changes were made in arrangement and phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" in last par.

1961—Pub. L. 87–218 inserted sixth par., relating to articles described in section 1953 of this title.

1951—Act Oct. 31, 1951, substituted a colon for a semicolon at end of opening clause.

§1303. Postmaster or employee as lottery agent ¹

Whoever, being an officer or employee of the Postal Service, acts as agent for any lottery office, or under color of purchase or otherwise, vends lottery tickets, or knowingly sends by mail or delivers any letter, package, postal card, circular, or pamphlet advertising any lottery, gift enterprise, or similar scheme, offering prizes dependent in whole or in part upon lot or chance, or any ticket, certificate, or instrument representing any chance, share, or interest in or dependent upon the event of any lottery, gift enterprise, or similar scheme offering prizes dependent in whole or in part upon lot or chance, or any list of the prizes awarded by means of any such scheme, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 763; Pub. L. 91-375, §6(j)(10), Aug. 12, 1970, 84 Stat. 778; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(B), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2146.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18 U.S.C., 1940 ed., §337 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §214, 35 Stat. 1130). Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$100".

1970—Pub. L. 91-375 substituted "an officer or employee of the Postal Service" for "a postmaster or other person employed in the Postal Service".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1970 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 91-375 effective within 1 year after Aug. 12, 1970, on date established thereby by the Board of Governors of the United States Postal Service and published by it in the Federal Register, see section 15(a) of Pub. L. 91-375, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 39, Postal Service.

¹ *Section catchline was not amended to conform to change made in the text by Pub. L. 91-375.*

§1304. Broadcasting lottery information

Whoever broadcasts by means of any radio or television station for which a license is required by any law of the United States, or whoever, operating any such station, knowingly permits the broadcasting of, any advertisement of or information concerning any lottery, gift enterprise, or similar scheme, offering prizes dependent in whole or in part upon lot or chance, or any list of the prizes drawn or awarded by means of any such lottery, gift enterprise, or scheme, whether said list contains any part or all of such prizes, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

Each day's broadcasting shall constitute a separate offense.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 763; Pub. L. 100-625, §3(a)(4), Nov. 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 3206; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 316 of title 47, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Telegraphs, Telephones, and Radiotelegraphs (June 19, 1934, ch. 652, §316, 48 Stat. 1088).

Words "upon conviction thereof" were deleted as surplusage since punishment can be imposed only after a conviction.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

1988—Pub. L. 100–625 inserted "or television" after "radio" in first sentence.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1988 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 100–625, §5, Nov. 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 3206, provided that: "The amendments made by this Act [amending this section and section 1307 of this title and section 3005 of Title 39, Postal Service] shall take effect 18 months after the date of the enactment of this Act [Nov. 7, 1988]."

§1305. Fishing contests

The provisions of this chapter shall not apply with respect to any fishing contest not conducted for profit wherein prizes are awarded for the specie, size, weight, or quality of fish caught by contestants in any bona fide fishing or recreational event.

(Added Aug. 16, 1950, ch. 722, §1, 64 Stat. 451.)

§1306. Participation by financial institutions

Whoever knowingly violates section 5136A ¹ of the Revised Statutes of the United States, section 9A of the Federal Reserve Act, or section 20 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 90–203, §5(a), Dec. 15, 1967, 81 Stat. 611; amended Pub. L. 101–73, title IX, §962(b), Aug. 9, 1989, 103 Stat. 502; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 5136A of the Revised Statutes of the United States, referred to in text, was renumbered section 5136B and a new section 5136A was added by Pub. L. 106–102, title I, §121(a), Nov. 12, 1999, 113 Stat. 1373. Sections 5136A and 5136B of the Revised Statutes are classified to sections 24a and 25a, respectively, of Title 12, Banks and Banking.

Section 9A of the Federal Reserve Act, referred to in text, is classified to section 339 of Title 12.

Section 20 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, referred to in text, is classified to section 1829a of Title 12.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

1989—Pub. L. 101–73 struck out reference to section 410 of the National Housing Act.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Apr. 1, 1968, see section 6 of Pub. L. 90–203, set out as a note under section 25a of Title 12, Banks and Banking.

¹ [*See References in Text note below.*](#)

§1307. Exceptions relating to certain advertisements and other information and to State-conducted lotteries

(a) The provisions of sections 1301, 1302, 1303, and 1304 shall not apply to—

(1) an advertisement, list of prizes, or other information concerning a lottery conducted by a State acting under the authority of State law which is—

(A) contained in a publication published in that State or in a State which conducts such a lottery; or

(B) broadcast by a radio or television station licensed to a location in that State or a State which conducts such a lottery; or

(2) an advertisement, list of prizes, or other information concerning a lottery, gift enterprise, or similar scheme, other than one described in paragraph (1), that is authorized or not otherwise prohibited by the State in which it is conducted and which is—

(A) conducted by a not-for-profit organization or a governmental organization; or

(B) conducted as a promotional activity by a commercial organization and is clearly occasional and ancillary to the primary business of that organization.

(b) The provisions of sections 1301, 1302, and 1303 shall not apply to the transportation or mailing—

(1) to addresses within a State of equipment, tickets, or material concerning a lottery which is conducted by that State acting under the authority of State law; or

(2) to an addressee within a foreign country of equipment, tickets, or material designed to be used within that foreign country in a lottery which is authorized by the law of that foreign country.

(c) For the purposes of this section (1) "State" means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or any territory or possession of the United States; and (2) "foreign country" means any empire, country, dominion, colony, or protectorate, or any subdivision thereof (other than the United States, its territories or possessions).

(d) For the purposes of subsection (b) of this section "lottery" means the pooling of proceeds derived from the sale of tickets or chances and allotting those proceeds or parts thereof by chance to one or more chance takers or ticket purchasers. "Lottery" does not include the placing or accepting of bets or wagers on sporting events or contests. For purposes of this section, the term a "not-for-profit organization" means any organization that would qualify as tax exempt under section 501 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

(Added Pub. L. 93-583, §1, Jan. 2, 1975, 88 Stat. 1916; amended Pub. L. 94-525, §1, Oct. 17, 1976, 90 Stat. 2478; Pub. L. 96-90, §1, Oct. 23, 1979, 93 Stat. 698; Pub. L. 100-625, §§2(a), (b), 3(a)(1), (3), Nov. 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 3205, 3206.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 501 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, referred to in subsec. (d), is classified to section 501 of Title 26, Internal Revenue Code.

AMENDMENTS

1988—Pub. L. 100-625, §3(a)(1), substituted "Exceptions relating to certain advertisements and other information and to State-conducted lotteries" for "State-conducted lotteries" in section catchline.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 100-625, §2(a), amended subsec. (a) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (a) read as follows: "The provisions of sections 1301, 1302, 1303, and 1304 shall not apply to an advertisement, list of prizes, or information concerning a lottery conducted by a State acting under the authority of State law—

"(1) contained in a newspaper published in that State or in an adjacent State which conducts such a lottery; or

"(2) broadcast by a radio or television station licensed to a location in that State or an adjacent State

which conducts such a lottery."

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 100-625, §§2(b), 3(a)(3), inserted "subsection (b) of" after "purposes of" and inserted at end "For purposes of this section, the term a 'not-for-profit organization' means any organization that would qualify as tax exempt under section 501 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986."

1979—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 96-90, §1(a), incorporated existing provision in text designated cl. (1), included mailing of equipment, and added cl. (2).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 96-90, §1(b), designated existing text as cl. (1) and added cl. (2).

1976—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 94-525 inserted "or in an adjacent State which conducts such a lottery" after "State".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1988 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 100-625 effective 18 months after Nov. 7, 1988, see section 5 of Pub. L. 100-625, set out as a note under section 1304 of this title.

SEVERABILITY

Pub. L. 100-625, §4, Nov. 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 3206, provided that: "If any provision of this Act or the amendments made by this Act [amending sections 1304 and 1307 of this title and section 3005 of Title 39, Postal Service, and enacting provisions set out as notes under sections 1301 and 1304 of this title], or the application of such provision to any person or circumstance, is held invalid, the remainder of this Act and the amendments made by this Act, and the application of such provision to other persons not similarly situated or to other circumstances, shall not be affected by such invalidation."

§1308. Limitation of applicability

(a) **LIMITATION OF APPLICABILITY.**—Sections 1301, 1302, 1303, 1304, and 1306 shall not apply—

(1) to a savings promotion raffle conducted by an insured depository institution or an insured credit union; or

(2) to any activity conducted in connection with any such savings promotion raffle, including, without limitation, to the—

(A) transmission of any advertisement, list of prizes, or other information concerning the savings promotion raffle;

(B) offering, facilitation, and acceptance of deposits, withdrawals, or other transactions in connection with the savings promotion raffle;

(C) transmission of any information relating to the savings promotion raffle, including account balance and transaction information; and

(D) deposit or transmission of prizes awarded in the savings promotion raffle as well as notification or publication thereof.

(b) **DEFINITIONS.**—In this section—

(1) the term "insured credit union" shall have the meaning given the term in section 101 of the Federal Credit Union Act (12 U.S.C. 1752);

(2) the term "insured depository institution" shall have the meaning given the term in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1813); and

(3) the term "savings promotion raffle" means a contest in which the sole consideration required for a chance of winning designated prizes is obtained by the deposit of a specified amount of money in a savings account or other savings program, where each ticket or entry has an equal chance of being drawn, such contest being subject to regulations that may from time to time be promulgated by the appropriate prudential regulator (as defined in section 1002 of the Consumer Financial Protection Act of 2010 (12 U.S.C. 5481)).

(Added Pub. L. 113-251, §4(a), Dec. 18, 2014, 128 Stat. 2890.)

CHAPTER 63—MAIL FRAUD AND OTHER FRAUD OFFENSES

Sec.	
1341.	Frauds and swindles.
1342.	Fictitious name or address.
1343.	Fraud by wire, radio, or television.
1344.	Bank fraud.
1345.	Injunctions against fraud.
1346.	Definition of "scheme or artifice to defraud".
1347.	Health care fraud.
1348.	Securities and commodities fraud.
1349.	Attempt and conspiracy.
1350.	Failure of corporate officers to certify financial reports.
1351.	Fraud in foreign labor contracting.
1352.	Demands by foreign officials for bribes.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2024—Pub. L. 118–78, §2(b)(2), July 30, 2024, 138 Stat. 1514, added item 1352.

2009—Pub. L. 111–21, §2(e)(2), May 20, 2009, 123 Stat. 1618, inserted "and commodities" after "Securities" in item 1348.

2008—Pub. L. 110–457, title II, §222(e)(1), (3), Dec. 23, 2008, 122 Stat. 5070, 5071, inserted "AND OTHER FRAUD OFFENSES" after "MAIL FRAUD" in chapter heading and added item 1351.

2002—Pub. L. 107–204, title VIII, §807(b), title IX, §§902(b), 906(b), July 30, 2002, 116 Stat. 804–806, added items 1348 to 1350.

1996—Pub. L. 104–191, title II, §242(a)(2), Aug. 21, 1996, 110 Stat. 2016, added item 1347.

1990—Pub. L. 101–647, title XXXV, §3541, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4925, substituted "or" for "and" in item 1342.

1988—Pub. L. 100–690, title VII, §7603(b), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4508, added item 1346.

1984—Pub. L. 98–473, title II, §§1108(b), 1205(b), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2147, 2153, added items 1344 and 1345.

1952—Act July 16, 1952, ch. 879, §18(b), 66 Stat. 722, added item 1343.

§1341. Frauds and swindles

Whoever, having devised or intending to devise any scheme or artifice to defraud, or for obtaining money or property by means of false or fraudulent pretenses, representations, or promises, or to sell, dispose of, loan, exchange, alter, give away, distribute, supply, or furnish or procure for unlawful use any counterfeit or spurious coin, obligation, security, or other article, or anything represented to be or intimated or held out to be such counterfeit or spurious article, for the purpose of executing such scheme or artifice or attempting so to do, places in any post office or authorized depository for mail matter, any matter or thing whatever to be sent or delivered by the Postal Service, or deposits or causes to be deposited any matter or thing whatever to be sent or delivered by any private or commercial interstate carrier, or takes or receives therefrom, any such matter or thing, or knowingly causes to be delivered by mail or such carrier according to the direction thereon, or at the place at which it is directed to be delivered by the person to whom it is addressed, any such matter or thing, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both. If the violation occurs in relation to, or involving any benefit authorized, transported, transmitted, transferred, disbursed, or paid in connection with, a presidentially declared major disaster or emergency (as those terms are defined in section 102 of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5122)), or affects a financial institution, such person shall be fined not more than \$1,000,000 or imprisoned not more than 30 years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 763; May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §34, 63 Stat. 94; Pub. L. 91–375,

§(6)(j)(11), Aug. 12, 1970, 84 Stat. 778; Pub. L. 101–73, title IX, §961(i), Aug. 9, 1989, 103 Stat. 500; Pub. L. 101–647, title XXV, §2504(h), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4861; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXV, §250006, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2087, 2147; Pub. L. 107–204, title IX, §903(a), July 30, 2002, 116 Stat. 805; Pub. L. 110–179, §4, Jan. 7, 2008, 121 Stat. 2557.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

1948 ACT

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §338 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §215, 35 Stat. 1130).

The obsolete argot of the underworld was deleted as suggested by Hon. Emerich B. Freed, United States district judge, in a paper read before the 1944 Judicial Conference for the sixth circuit in which he said:

A brief reference to §1341, which proposes to reenact the present section covering the use of the mails to defraud. This section is almost a page in length, is involved, and contains a great deal of superfluous language, including such terms as "sawdust swindle, green articles, green coin, green goods and green cigars." This section could be greatly simplified, and now-meaningless language eliminated.

The other surplusage was likewise eliminated and the section simplified without change of meaning.

A reference to causing to be placed any letter, etc. in any post office, or station thereof, etc. was omitted as unnecessary because of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

1949 ACT

This section [section 34] corrects a typographical error in section 1341 of title 18, U.S.C.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2008—Pub. L. 110–179 inserted "occurs in relation to, or involving any benefit authorized, transported, transmitted, transferred, disbursed, or paid in connection with, a presidentially declared major disaster or emergency (as those terms are defined in section 102 of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5122)), or" after "If the violation".

2002—Pub. L. 107–204 substituted "20 years" for "five years".

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(H), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" after "thing, shall be".

Pub. L. 103–322, §250006, inserted "or deposits or causes to be deposited any matter or thing whatever to be sent or delivered by any private or commercial interstate carrier," after "Postal Service," and "or such carrier" after "causes to be delivered by mail".

1990—Pub. L. 101–647 substituted "30" for "20" before "years".

1989—Pub. L. 101–73 inserted at end "If the violation affects a financial institution, such person shall be fined not more than \$1,000,000 or imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both."

1970—Pub. L. 91–375 substituted "Postal Service" for "Post Office Department".

1949—Act May 24, 1949, substituted "of" for "or" after "dispose".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1970 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 91–375 effective within 1 year after Aug. 12, 1970, on date established therefor by Board of Governors of United States Postal Service and published by it in Federal Register, see section 15(a) of Pub. L. 91–375, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 39, Postal Service.

SHORT TITLE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 107–204, title IX, §901, July 30, 2002, 116 Stat. 804, provided that: "This title [enacting sections 1349 and 1350 of this title, amending this section, section 1343 of this title, and section 1131 of Title 29, Labor, and enacting provisions set out as notes under section 994 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure] may be cited as the 'White-Collar Crime Penalty Enhancement Act of 2002'."

§1342. Fictitious name or address

Whoever, for the purpose of conducting, promoting, or carrying on by means of the Postal Service, any scheme or device mentioned in section 1341 of this title or any other unlawful business, uses or assumes, or requests to be addressed by, any fictitious, false, or assumed title, name, or address or name other than his own proper name, or takes or receives from any post office or authorized depository of mail matter, any letter, postal card, package, or other mail matter addressed to any such fictitious, false, or assumed title, name, or address, or name other than his own proper name, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 763; Pub. L. 91-375, §6(j)(12), Aug. 12, 1970, 84 Stat. 778; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §339 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §216, 35 Stat. 1131).

The punishment language used in section 1341 of this title was substituted in lieu of the reference to it in this section.

Minor changes in phraseology were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

1970—Pub. L. 91-375 substituted "Postal Service" for "Post Office Department of the United States".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1970 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 91-375 effective within 1 year after Aug. 12, 1970, on date established therefor by Board of Governors of United States Postal Service and published by it in Federal Register, see section 15(a) of Pub. L. 91-375, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 39, Postal Service.

§1343. Fraud by wire, radio, or television

Whoever, having devised or intending to devise any scheme or artifice to defraud, or for obtaining money or property by means of false or fraudulent pretenses, representations, or promises, transmits or causes to be transmitted by means of wire, radio, or television communication in interstate or foreign commerce, any writings, signs, signals, pictures, or sounds for the purpose of executing such scheme or artifice, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both. If the violation occurs in relation to, or involving any benefit authorized, transported, transmitted, transferred, disbursed, or paid in connection with, a presidentially declared major disaster or emergency (as those terms are defined in section 102 of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5122)), or affects a financial institution, such person shall be fined not more than \$1,000,000 or imprisoned not more than 30 years, or both.

(Added July 16, 1952, ch. 879, §18(a), 66 Stat. 722; amended July 11, 1956, ch. 561, 70 Stat. 523; Pub. L. 101-73, title IX, §961(j), Aug. 9, 1989, 103 Stat. 500; Pub. L. 101-647, title XXV, §2504(i), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4861; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 107-204, title IX, §903(b), July 30, 2002, 116 Stat. 805; Pub. L. 110-179, §3, Jan. 7, 2008, 121 Stat. 2557.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2008—Pub. L. 110-179 inserted "occurs in relation to, or involving any benefit authorized, transported, transmitted, transferred, disbursed, or paid in connection with, a presidentially declared major disaster or emergency (as those terms are defined in section 102 of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5122))" before "or affects a financial institution".

Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5122)), or" after "If the violation".

2002—Pub. L. 107–204 substituted "20 years" for "five years".

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

1990—Pub. L. 101–647 substituted "30" for "20" before "years".

1989—Pub. L. 101–73 inserted at end "If the violation affects a financial institution, such person shall be fined not more than \$1,000,000 or imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both."

1956—Act July 11, 1956, substituted "transmitted by means of wire, radio, or television communication in interstate or foreign commerce" for "transmitted by means of interstate wire, radio, or television communication".

§1344. Bank fraud

Whoever knowingly executes, or attempts to execute, a scheme or artifice—

(1) to defraud a financial institution; or

(2) to obtain any of the moneys, funds, credits, assets, securities, or other property owned by, or under the custody or control of, a financial institution, by means of false or fraudulent pretenses, representations, or promises;

shall be fined not more than \$1,000,000 or imprisoned not more than 30 years, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 98–473, title II, §1108(a), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2147; amended Pub. L. 101–73, title IX, §961(k), Aug. 9, 1989, 103 Stat. 500; Pub. L. 101–647, title XXV, §2504(j), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4861.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1990—Pub. L. 101–647 substituted "30" for "20" before "years".

1989—Pub. L. 101–73 amended section generally, restating former subsec. (a) and striking out former subsec. (b) which defined "federally chartered or insured financial institution". Prior to amendment, subsec. (a) read as follows: "Whoever knowingly executes, or attempts to execute, a scheme or artifice—

"(1) to defraud a federally chartered or insured financial institution; or

"(2) to obtain any of the moneys, funds, credits, assets, securities or other property owned by or under the custody or control of a federally chartered or insured financial institution by means of false or fraudulent pretenses, representations, or promises, shall be fined not more than \$10,000, or imprisoned not more than five years, or both."

§1345. Injunctions against fraud

(a)(1) If a person is—

(A) violating or about to violate this chapter or section 287, 371 (insofar as such violation involves a conspiracy to defraud the United States or any agency thereof), or 1001 of this title;

(B) committing or about to commit a banking law violation (as defined in section 3322(d) of this title); or

(C) committing or about to commit a Federal health care offense;

the Attorney General may commence a civil action in any Federal court to enjoin such violation.

(2) If a person is alienating or disposing of property, or intends to alienate or dispose of property, obtained as a result of a banking law violation (as defined in section 3322(d) of this title) or a Federal health care offense or property which is traceable to such violation, the Attorney General may commence a civil action in any Federal court—

(A) to enjoin such alienation or disposition of property; or

(B) for a restraining order to—

(i) prohibit any person from withdrawing, transferring, removing, dissipating, or disposing of

any such property or property of equivalent value; and
(ii) appoint a temporary receiver to administer such restraining order.

(3) A permanent or temporary injunction or restraining order shall be granted without bond.

(b) The court shall proceed as soon as practicable to the hearing and determination of such an action, and may, at any time before final determination, enter such a restraining order or prohibition, or take such other action, as is warranted to prevent a continuing and substantial injury to the United States or to any person or class of persons for whose protection the action is brought. A proceeding under this section is governed by the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, except that, if an indictment has been returned against the respondent, discovery is governed by the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure.

(Added Pub. L. 98-473, title II, §1205(a), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2152; amended Pub. L. 100-690, title VII, §7077, Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4406; Pub. L. 101-647, title XXV, §2521(b)(2), title XXXV, §3542, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4865, 4925; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330011(k), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2145; Pub. L. 104-191, title II, §247, Aug. 21, 1996, 110 Stat. 2018; Pub. L. 107-273, div. B, title IV, §4002(b)(14), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1808.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, referred to in subsec. (b), are set out in the Appendix to Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure.

The Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure, referred to in subsec. (b), are set out in the Appendix to this title.

AMENDMENTS

2002—Subsec. (a)(1)(B). Pub. L. 107-273, §4002(b)(14)(A), substituted "; or" for ", or" at end.

Subsec. (a)(1)(C). Pub. L. 107-273, §4002(b)(14)(B), substituted semicolon for period at end.

1996—Subsec. (a)(1)(C). Pub. L. 104-191, §247(a), added subpar. (C).

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 104-191, §247(b), inserted "or a Federal health care offense" after "title".

1994—Pub. L. 103-322, §330011(k), repealed Pub. L. 101-647, §3542. See 1990 Amendment note below.

1990—Pub. L. 101-647, §2521(b)(2), added subsec. (a), inserted subsec. (b) designation, and struck out former first sentence which read as follows: "Whenever it shall appear that any person is engaged or is about to engage in any act which constitutes or will constitute a violation of this chapter, or of section 287, 371 (insofar as such violation involves a conspiracy to defraud the United States or any agency thereof), or 1001 of this title the Attorney General may initiate a civil proceeding in a district court of the United States to enjoin such violation."

Pub. L. 101-647, §3542, which directed insertion of a comma after "of this title", was repealed by Pub. L. 103-322, §330011(k).

1988—Pub. L. 100-690 inserted "or of section 287, 371 (insofar as such violation involves a conspiracy to defraud the United States or any agency thereof), or 1001 of this title" after "violation of this chapter,".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330011(k), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2145, provided that the amendment made by that section is effective Nov. 29, 1990.

§1346. Definition of "scheme or artifice to defraud"

For the purposes of this chapter, the term "scheme or artifice to defraud" includes a scheme or artifice to deprive another of the intangible right of honest services.

(Added Pub. L. 100-690, title VII, §7603(a), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4508.)

§1347. Health care fraud

(a) Whoever knowingly and willfully executes, or attempts to execute, a scheme or artifice—

(1) to defraud any health care benefit program; or

(2) to obtain, by means of false or fraudulent pretenses, representations, or promises, any of the money or property owned by, or under the custody or control of, any health care benefit program,

in connection with the delivery of or payment for health care benefits, items, or services, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both. If the violation results in serious bodily injury (as defined in section 1365 of this title), such person shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both; and if the violation results in death, such person shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned for any term of years or for life, or both.

(b) With respect to violations of this section, a person need not have actual knowledge of this section or specific intent to commit a violation of this section.

(Added Pub. L. 104–191, title II, §242(a)(1), Aug. 21, 1996, 110 Stat. 2016; amended Pub. L. 111–148, title X, §10606(b), Mar. 23, 2010, 124 Stat. 1008.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2010—Pub. L. 111–148 designated existing provisions as subsec. (a) and added subsec. (b).

§1348. Securities and commodities fraud

Whoever knowingly executes, or attempts to execute, a scheme or artifice—

(1) to defraud any person in connection with any commodity for future delivery, or any option on a commodity for future delivery, or any security of an issuer with a class of securities registered under section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78l) or that is required to file reports under section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78o(d)); or

(2) to obtain, by means of false or fraudulent pretenses, representations, or promises, any money or property in connection with the purchase or sale of any commodity for future delivery, or any option on a commodity for future delivery, or any security of an issuer with a class of securities registered under section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78l) or that is required to file reports under section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78o(d));

shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned not more than 25 years, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 107–204, title VIII, §807(a), July 30, 2002, 116 Stat. 804; amended Pub. L. 111–21, §2(e)(1), May 20, 2009, 123 Stat. 1618.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2009—Pub. L. 111–21, §2(e)(1)(A), inserted "and commodities" before "fraud" in section catchline.

Pars. (1), (2). Pub. L. 111–21, §2(e)(1)(B), (C), inserted "any commodity for future delivery, or any option on a commodity for future delivery, or" before "any security".

§1349. Attempt and conspiracy

Any person who attempts or conspires to commit any offense under this chapter shall be subject to the same penalties as those prescribed for the offense, the commission of which was the object of the

attempt or conspiracy.

(Added Pub. L. 107–204, title IX, §902(a), July 30, 2002, 116 Stat. 805.)

§1350. Failure of corporate officers to certify financial reports

(a) CERTIFICATION OF PERIODIC FINANCIAL REPORTS.—Each periodic report containing financial statements filed by an issuer with the Securities Exchange Commission pursuant to section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78m(a) or 78o(d)) shall be accompanied by a written statement by the chief executive officer and chief financial officer (or equivalent thereof) of the issuer.

(b) CONTENT.—The statement required under subsection (a) shall certify that the periodic report containing the financial statements fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of ¹1934 (15 U.S.C. 78m or 78o(d)) and that information contained in the periodic report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the issuer.

(c) CRIMINAL PENALTIES.—Whoever—

(1) certifies any statement as set forth in subsections (a) and (b) of this section knowing that the periodic report accompanying the statement does not comport with all the requirements set forth in this section shall be fined not more than \$1,000,000 or imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both; or

(2) willfully certifies any statement as set forth in subsections (a) and (b) of this section knowing that the periodic report accompanying the statement does not comport with all the requirements set forth in this section shall be fined not more than \$5,000,000, or imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 107–204, title IX, §906(a), July 30, 2002, 116 Stat. 806.)

¹ *So in original. Probably should be "of".*

§1351. Fraud in foreign labor contracting

(a) WORK INSIDE THE UNITED STATES.—Whoever knowingly and with intent to defraud recruits, solicits, or hires a person outside the United States or causes another person to recruit, solicit, or hire a person outside the United States, or attempts to do so, for purposes of employment in the United States by means of materially false or fraudulent pretenses, representations or promises regarding that employment shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for not more than 5 years, or both.

(b) WORK OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES.—Whoever knowingly and with intent to defraud recruits, solicits, or hires a person outside the United States or causes another person to recruit, solicit, or hire a person outside the United States, or attempts to do so, for purposes of employment performed on a United States Government contract performed outside the United States, or on a United States military installation or mission outside the United States or other property or premises outside the United States owned or controlled by the United States Government, by means of materially false or fraudulent pretenses, representations, or promises regarding that employment, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for not more than 5 years, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 110–457, title II, §222(e)(2), Dec. 23, 2008, 122 Stat. 5070; amended Pub. L. 112–239, div. A, title XVII, §1706(a), Jan. 2, 2013, 126 Stat. 2097.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2013—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 112–239, §1706(a)(1), which directed substitution of "(a) WORK INSIDE THE

UNITED STATES.—Whoever knowingly and with intent to defraud recruits, solicits, or hires a person outside the United States or causes another person to recruit, solicit, or hire a person outside the United States, or attempts to do so," for "Whoever knowingly and with the intent to defraud recruits, solicits or hires a person outside the United States", was executed by making the substitution for "Whoever knowingly and with intent to defraud recruits, solicits or hires a person outside the United States" to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 112–239, §1706(a)(2), added subsec. (b).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2013 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 112–239 effective Jan. 2, 2013 and applicable to conduct taking place on or after Jan. 2, 2013, see section 7104d(c)(3) of Title 22, Foreign Relations and Intercourse.

§1352. Demands by foreign officials for bribes

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) FOREIGN OFFICIAL.—The term "foreign official" means—

(A)(i) any official or employee of a foreign government or any department, agency, or instrumentality thereof; or

(ii) any senior foreign political figure, as defined in section 1010.605 of title 31, Code of Federal Regulations, or any successor regulation;

(B) any official or employee of a public international organization;

(C) any person acting in an official capacity for or on behalf of—

(i) a government, department, agency, or instrumentality described in subparagraph (A)(i); or

(ii) a public international organization.

(2) PUBLIC INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION.—The term "public international organization" means—

(A) an organization that is designated by Executive order pursuant to section 1 of the International Organizations Immunities Act (22 U.S.C. 288); or

(B) any other international organization that is designated by the President by Executive order for the purposes of this section, effective as of the date of publication of the order in the Federal Register.

(b) PROHIBITION OF DEMAND FOR A BRIBE.—

(1) OFFENSE.—It shall be unlawful for any foreign official or person selected to be a foreign official to corruptly demand, seek, receive, accept, or agree to receive or accept, directly or indirectly, anything of value personally or for any other person or nongovernmental entity, by making use of the mails or any means or instrumentality of interstate commerce—

(A) from—

(i) any person (as defined in section 104A of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977 (15 U.S.C. 78dd–3), except that that definition shall be applied without regard to whether the person is an offender) while the foreign official or person selected to be a foreign official, or a person acting on behalf of the foreign official or person selected to be a foreign official, is in the territory of the United States;

(ii) an issuer (as defined in section 3(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78c(a))), or any officer, director, employee, or agent of an issuer or any stockholder thereof acting on behalf of the issuer; or

(iii) a domestic concern (as defined in section 104 of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977 (15 U.S.C. 78dd–2)), or any officer, director, employee, or agent of a domestic concern or any stockholder thereof acting on behalf of the domestic concern; and

(B) in return for—

(i) being influenced in the performance of any act or decision of the foreign official or person selected to be a foreign official in the official capacity of the foreign official or person selected to be a foreign official;

(ii) being induced to do or omit to do any act in violation of the lawful duty of the foreign official or person selected to be a foreign official;

(iii) conferring any improper advantage; or

(iv) using the influence of the foreign official or person selected to be a foreign official with a foreign government or instrumentality thereof to affect or influence any act or decision of that government or instrumentality,

in connection with obtaining or retaining business for or with, or directing business to, any person.

(2) **PENALTIES.**—Any person who violates paragraph (1) shall be fined not more than \$250,000 or 3 times the monetary equivalent of the thing of value, imprisoned for not more than 15 years, or both.

(3) **JURISDICTION.**—An offense under paragraph (1) shall be subject to extraterritorial Federal jurisdiction.

(4) **REPORT.**—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this section, and annually thereafter, the Attorney General, in consultation with the Secretary of State as relevant, shall submit to the Committee on the Judiciary and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on the Judiciary and the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives, and post on the publicly available website of the Department of Justice, a report—

(A) focusing, in part, on demands by foreign officials for bribes from entities domiciled or incorporated in the United States, and the efforts of foreign governments to prosecute such cases;

(B) addressing United States diplomatic efforts to protect entities domiciled or incorporated in the United States from foreign bribery, and the effectiveness of those efforts in protecting such entities;

(C) summarizing major actions taken under this section in the previous year, including enforcement actions taken and penalties imposed;

(D) evaluating the effectiveness of the Department of Justice in enforcing this section; and

(E) detailing what resources or legislative action the Department of Justice needs to ensure adequate enforcement of this section.

(5) **RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.**—This subsection shall not be construed as encompassing conduct that would violate section 30A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78dd–1) or section 104 or 104A of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977 (15 U.S.C. 78dd–2; 15 U.S.C. 78dd–3) whether pursuant to a theory of direct liability, conspiracy, complicity, or otherwise.

(Added Pub. L. 118–78, §2(b)(1), July 30, 2024, 138 Stat. 1512.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of this section, referred to in subsec. (b)(4), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 118–78, which was approved July 30, 2024.

CHAPTER 65—MALICIOUS MISCHIEF

Sec.

- 1361. Government property or contracts.
- 1362. Communication lines, stations or systems.
- 1363. Buildings or property within special maritime and territorial jurisdiction.
- 1364. Interference with foreign commerce by violence.
- 1365. Tampering with consumer products.
- 1366. Destruction of an energy facility.
- 1367. Interference with the operation of a satellite.
- 1368. Harming animals used in law enforcement.
- 1369. Destruction of veterans' memorials.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2003—Pub. L. 108–29, §2(b), May 29, 2003, 117 Stat. 772, added item 1369.

2000—Pub. L. 106–254, §2(b), Aug. 2, 2000, 114 Stat. 638, added item 1368.

1990—Pub. L. 101–647, title XXXV, §3543, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4926, inserted a period after "1366".

1986—Pub. L. 99–646, §29(b), Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3598, redesignated item 1365, relating to destruction of an energy facility, as item 1366.

Pub. L. 99–508, title III, §303(b), Oct. 21, 1986, 100 Stat. 1873, added item 1367.

1984—Section 1365(d) of this title as added by Pub. L. 98–473, title II, §1011(a), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2141, added item 1365, relating to destruction of an energy facility.

1983—Pub. L. 98–127, §3, Oct. 13, 1983, 97 Stat. 832, added item 1365, relating to tampering with consumer products.

§1361. Government property or contracts

Whoever willfully injures or commits any depredation against any property of the United States, or of any department or agency thereof, or any property which has been or is being manufactured or constructed for the United States, or any department or agency thereof, or attempts to commit any of the foregoing offenses, shall be punished as follows:

If the damage or attempted damage to such property exceeds the sum of \$1,000, by a fine under this title or imprisonment for not more than ten years, or both; if the damage or attempted damage to such property does not exceed the sum of \$1,000, by a fine under this title or by imprisonment for not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 764; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXII, §320903(d)(1), title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), (L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2125, 2147; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §§601(a)(3), 605(e), 606(a), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3498, 3510, 3511.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §82 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §35, 35 Stat. 1095; Oct. 23, 1918, ch. 194, 40 Stat. 1015; June 18, 1934, ch. 587, 48 Stat. 996; Apr. 4, 1938, ch. 69, 52 Stat. 197).

The embezzlement and theft provisions of section 82 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., are now incorporated in section 641 of this title.

Words "or any corporation in which the United States of America is a stockholder" were omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "agency" in section 6 of this title.

Designation of the place of confinement as "in a jail" was omitted because section 4082 of this title commits all prisoners to the custody of the Attorney General or his authorized representative, who shall designate the place of confinement. (See reviser's note under section 1 of this title.)

The smaller penalty for offenses involving \$50 or less was extended to offenses involving \$100 or less. The use of \$50 as the dividing line between felonies and misdemeanors originated at a time when that sum was of much greater value than \$100 is now.

The word "damage" was substituted twice for the word "value", and the definition of "value" was omitted as inapplicable to this section. These words and definition, however, are retained in that part of said section 82 which is now section 641 of this title.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–294, §605(e), inserted comma after "foregoing offenses" in first par.

Pub. L. 104–294, §§601(a)(3), 606(a), in second par., substituted "fine under this title" for "fine of under this title" in two places and "\$1,000" for "\$100" in two places.

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, §320903(d)(1)(A), inserted "or attempts to commit any of the foregoing offenses" before "shall be punished" in first par.

Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(H), (L), in second par., substituted "under this title" for "not more than \$10,000" before "or imprisonment for not more than ten years" and for "not more than \$1,000" before "or by imprisonment for not more than one year".

Pub. L. 103–322, §320903(d)(1)(B), inserted "or attempted damage" after "damage" in two places in second par.

§1362. Communication lines, stations or systems

Whoever willfully or maliciously injures or destroys any of the works, property, or material of any radio, telegraph, telephone or cable, line, station, or system, or other means of communication, operated or controlled by the United States, or used or intended to be used for military or civil defense functions of the United States, whether constructed or in process of construction, or willfully or maliciously interferes in any way with the working or use of any such line, or system, or willfully or maliciously obstructs, hinders, or delays the transmission of any communication over any such line, or system, or attempts or conspires to do such an act, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

In the case of any works, property, or material, not operated or controlled by the United States, this section shall not apply to any lawful strike activity, or other lawful concerted activities for the purposes of collective bargaining or other mutual aid and protection which do not injure or destroy any line or system used or intended to be used for the military or civil defense functions of the United States.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 764; Pub. L. 87–306, Sept. 26, 1961, 75 Stat. 669; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXII, §320903(d)(2), title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2125, 2147; Pub. L. 107–56, title VIII, §811(c), Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 381.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §116 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §60, 35 Stat. 1099).

This section was extended to include radio and radio stations. Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2001—Pub. L. 107–56, in first par., struck out "or attempts willfully or maliciously to injure or destroy" after "Whoever willfully or maliciously injures or destroys" and inserted "or attempts or conspires to do such an act," before "shall be fined".

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, in first par., inserted "or attempts willfully or maliciously to injure or destroy" after "willfully or maliciously injures or destroys" and substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

1961—Pub. L. 87–306 extended the provisions of the section to means of communication used or intended to be used for military or civil defense functions of the United States, made the provisions inapplicable to lawful strike activities, which do not injure any line or system used for such functions, and increased the punishment by fine from \$1,000 to \$10,000 and by imprisonment from 3 to 10 years.

§1363. Buildings or property within special maritime and territorial jurisdiction

Whoever, within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States, willfully and maliciously destroys or injures any structure, conveyance, or other real or personal property, or attempts or conspires to do such an act, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both, and if the building be a dwelling, or the life of any person be placed in jeopardy, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than twenty years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 764; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), (K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 104–132, title VII, §703, Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1294; Pub. L. 107–56, title VIII, §811(d), Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 381.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§464, 465 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §§285, 286, 35 Stat. 1144).

Said sections were consolidated and rewritten both as to form and substance. The provisions relating to arson are incorporated in section 81 of this title. (See reviser's note under said section 81 of this title for explanation of changes.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2001—Pub. L. 107–56 struck out "or attempts to destroy or injure" after "destroys or injures" and inserted "or attempts or conspires to do such an act," after "personal property,".

1996—Pub. L. 104–132 substituted "any structure, conveyance, or other real or personal property" for "any building, structure or vessel, any machinery or building materials and supplies, military or naval stores, munitions of war or any structural aids or appliances for navigation or shipping".

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" after "shipping, shall be" and for "fined not more than \$5,000" after "jeopardy, shall be".

§1364. Interference with foreign commerce by violence

Whoever, with intent to prevent, interfere with, or obstruct or attempt to prevent, interfere with, or obstruct the exportation to foreign countries of articles from the United States, injures or destroys, by fire or explosives, such articles or the places where they may be while in such foreign commerce, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than twenty years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 764; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §381 (June 15, 1917, ch. 30, titles IV, XIII, §1, 40 Stat. 221, 231; Mar. 28, 1940, ch. 72, §4, 54 Stat. 79).

Mandatory punishment provisions were rephrased in the alternative.

Definition of the term "United States" was omitted and incorporated in section 5 of this title.

Minor verbal changes were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

§1365. Tampering with consumer products

(a) Whoever, with reckless disregard for the risk that another person will be placed in danger of death or bodily injury and under circumstances manifesting extreme indifference to such risk, tampers with any consumer product that affects interstate or foreign commerce, or the labeling of, or

container for, any such product, or attempts to do so, shall—

- (1) in the case of an attempt, be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both;
- (2) if death of an individual results, be fined under this title or imprisoned for any term of years or for life, or both;
- (3) if serious bodily injury to any individual results, be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than twenty years, or both; and
- (4) in any other case, be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(b) Whoever, with intent to cause serious injury to the business of any person, taints any consumer product or renders materially false or misleading the labeling of, or container for, a consumer product, if such consumer product affects interstate or foreign commerce, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than three years, or both.

(c)(1) Whoever knowingly communicates false information that a consumer product has been tainted, if such product or the results of such communication affect interstate or foreign commerce, and if such tainting, had it occurred, would create a risk of death or bodily injury to another person, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(2) As used in paragraph (1) of this subsection, the term "communicates false information" means communicates information that is false and that the communicator knows is false, under circumstances in which the information may reasonably be expected to be believed.

(d) Whoever knowingly threatens, under circumstances in which the threat may reasonably be expected to be believed, that conduct that, if it occurred, would violate subsection (a) of this section will occur, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(e) Whoever is a party to a conspiracy of two or more persons to commit an offense under subsection (a) of this section, if any of the parties intentionally engages in any conduct in furtherance of such offense, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(f)(1) Whoever, without the consent of the manufacturer, retailer, or distributor, intentionally tampers with a consumer product that is sold in interstate or foreign commerce by knowingly placing or inserting any writing in the consumer product, or in the container for the consumer product, before the sale of the consumer product to any consumer shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 1 year, or both.

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (1), if any person commits a violation of this subsection after a prior conviction under this section becomes final, such person shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for not more than 3 years, or both.

(3) In this subsection, the term "writing" means any form of representation or communication, including hand-bills, notices, or advertising, that contain letters, words, or pictorial representations.

(g) In addition to any other agency which has authority to investigate violations of this section, the Food and Drug Administration and the Department of Agriculture, respectively, have authority to investigate violations of this section involving a consumer product that is regulated by a provision of law such Administration or Department, as the case may be, administers.

(h) As used in this section—

(1) the term "consumer product" means—

(A) any "food", "drug", "device", or "cosmetic", as those terms are respectively defined in section 201 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 321); or

(B) any article, product, or commodity which is customarily produced or distributed for consumption by individuals, or use by individuals for purposes of personal care or in the performance of services ordinarily rendered within the household, and which is designed to be consumed or expended in the course of such consumption or use;

(2) the term "labeling" has the meaning given such term in section 201(m) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 321(m));

(3) the term "serious bodily injury" means bodily injury which involves—

(A) a substantial risk of death;

- (B) extreme physical pain;
- (C) protracted and obvious disfigurement; or
- (D) protracted loss or impairment of the function of a bodily member, organ, or mental faculty; and

(4) the term "bodily injury" means—

- (A) a cut, abrasion, bruise, burn, or disfigurement;
- (B) physical pain;
- (C) illness;
- (D) impairment of the function of a bodily member, organ, or mental faculty; or
- (E) any other injury to the body, no matter how temporary.

(Added Pub. L. 98–127, §2, Oct. 13, 1983, 97 Stat. 831; amended Pub. L. 101–647, title XXXV, §3544, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4926; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), (O), (Q), (S), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147, 2148; Pub. L. 107–307, §2, Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2445.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

CODIFICATION

Another section 1365 was renumbered section 1366 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2002—Subsecs. (f) to (h). Pub. L. 107–307 added subsec. (f) and redesignated former subsecs. (f) and (g) as (g) and (h), respectively.

1994—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(O), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$25,000".

Subsec. (a)(2), (3). Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(S), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$100,000".

Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(Q), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$50,000".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(L), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

Subsecs. (c)(1), (d), (e). Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(O), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$25,000".

1990—Subsec. (g)(1)(A). Pub. L. 101–647 inserted opening quotation marks before "device".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

SHORT TITLE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 107–307, §1, Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2445, provided that: "This Act [amending this section] may be cited as the 'Product Packaging Protection Act of 2002'."

SHORT TITLE

Pub. L. 98–127, §1, Oct. 13, 1983, 97 Stat. 831, provided: "That this Act [enacting this section and section 155A of Title 35, Patents] may be cited as the 'Federal Anti-Tampering Act'."

§1366. Destruction of an energy facility

(a) Whoever knowingly and willfully damages or attempts or conspires to damage the property of an energy facility in an amount that in fact exceeds or would if the attempted offense had been completed, or if the object of the conspiracy had been achieved, have exceeded \$100,000, or damages or attempts or conspires to damage the property of an energy facility in any amount and causes or attempts or conspires to cause a significant interruption or impairment of a function of an energy facility, shall be punishable by a fine under this title or imprisonment for not more than 20 years, or both.

(b) Whoever knowingly and willfully damages or attempts to damage the property of an energy facility in an amount that in fact exceeds or would if the attempted offense had been completed have exceeded \$5,000 shall be punishable by a fine under this title, or imprisonment for not more than five years, or both.

(c) For purposes of this section, the term "energy facility" means a facility that is involved in the production, storage, transmission, or distribution of electricity, fuel, or another form or source of energy, or research, development, or demonstration facilities relating thereto, regardless of whether such facility is still under construction or is otherwise not functioning, except a facility subject to the jurisdiction, administration, or in the custody of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an interstate gas pipeline facility as defined in section 60101 of title 49.

(d) Whoever is convicted of a violation of subsection (a) or (b) that has resulted in the death of any person shall be subject to imprisonment for any term of years or life.

(Added Pub. L. 98-473, title II, §1011(a), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2141, §1365; renumbered §1366, Pub. L. 99-646, §29(a), Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3598; amended Pub. L. 101-647, title XXXV, §§3545, 3546, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4926; Pub. L. 103-272, §5(e)(9), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1374; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXII, §320903(d)(3), title XXXIII, §330016(2)(C), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2125, 2148; Pub. L. 107-56, title VIII, §810(b), Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 380; Pub. L. 109-177, title IV, §406(c)(2), Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 245.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2006—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 109-177 substituted "attempts or conspires" for "attempts" wherever appearing and inserted ", or if the object of the conspiracy had been achieved," after "the attempted offense had been completed".

2001—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 107-56, §810(b)(1), substituted "20 years" for "ten years".

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 107-56, §810(b)(2), added subsec. (d).

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(2)(C), substituted "fine under this title" for "fine of not more than \$50,000".

Pub. L. 103-322, §320903(d)(3), inserted "or attempts to damage" after "damages" in two places, "or would if the attempted offense had been completed have exceeded" after "exceeds", and "or attempts to cause" after "causes".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(2)(C), substituted "fine under this title" for "fine of not more than \$25,000".

Pub. L. 103-322, §320903(d)(3)(A), (C), inserted "or attempts to damage" after "damages" and "or would if the attempted offense had been completed have exceeded" after "exceeds".

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 103-272 substituted "an interstate gas pipeline facility as defined in section 60101 of title 49" for "interstate transmission facilities, as defined in section 2 of the Natural Gas Pipeline Safety Act of 1968".

1990—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 101-647, §3545, substituted "section 2 of the Natural Gas Pipeline Safety Act of 1968" for "49 U.S.C. 1671".

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 101-647, §3546, struck out subsec. (d) which read as follows: "The table of contents for chapter 65 of title 18, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new item: '1365 Destruction of an energy facility.' "

§1367. Interference with the operation of a satellite

(a) Whoever, without the authority of the satellite operator, intentionally or maliciously interferes with the authorized operation of a communications or weather satellite or obstructs or hinders any satellite transmission shall be fined in accordance with this title or imprisoned not more than ten years or both.

(b) This section does not prohibit any lawfully authorized investigative, protective, or intelligence activity of a law enforcement agency or of an intelligence agency of the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 99-508, title III, §303(a), Oct. 21, 1986, 100 Stat. 1872.)

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective 90 days after Oct. 21, 1986, and, in case of conduct pursuant to court order or extension, applicable only with respect to court orders and extensions made after such date, with special rule for State authorizations of interceptions, see section 302 of Pub. L. 99-508, set out as a note under section 3121 of this title.

§1368. Harming animals used in law enforcement

(a) Whoever willfully and maliciously harms any police animal, or attempts or conspires to do so, shall be fined under this title and imprisoned not more than 1 year. If the offense permanently disables or disfigures the animal, or causes serious bodily injury to or the death of the animal, the maximum term of imprisonment shall be 10 years.

(b) In this section, the term "police animal" means a dog or horse employed by a Federal agency (whether in the executive, legislative, or judicial branch) for the principal purpose of aiding in the detection of criminal activity, enforcement of laws, or apprehension of criminal offenders.

(Added Pub. L. 106-254, §2(a), Aug. 2, 2000, 114 Stat. 638; amended Pub. L. 107-273, div. B, title IV, §4003(a)(4), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1811.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2002—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 107-273 inserted "to" after "serious bodily injury".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

SHORT TITLE OF 2000 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 106-254, §1, Aug. 2, 2000, 114 Stat. 638, provided that: "This Act [enacting this section] may be cited as the 'Federal Law Enforcement Animal Protection Act of 2000'."

§1369. Destruction of veterans' memorials

(a) Whoever, in a circumstance described in subsection (b), willfully injures or destroys, or attempts to injure or destroy, any structure, plaque, statue, or other monument on public property commemorating the service of any person or persons in the armed forces of the United States shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both.

(b) A circumstance described in this subsection is that—

(1) in committing the offense described in subsection (a), the defendant travels or causes another to travel in interstate or foreign commerce, or uses the mail or an instrumentality of interstate or foreign commerce; or

(2) the structure, plaque, statue, or other monument described in subsection (a) is located on property owned by, or under the jurisdiction of, the Federal Government.

(Added Pub. L. 108-29, §2(a), May 29, 2003, 117 Stat. 772.)

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

SHORT TITLE OF 2003 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 108-29, §1, May 29, 2003, 117 Stat. 772, provided that: "This Act [enacting this section and provisions set out as a note under section 109 of Title 23, Highways] may be cited as the 'Veterans' Memorial Preservation and Recognition Act of 2003'."

CHAPTER 67—MILITARY AND NAVY

Sec.

- 1381. Enticing desertion and harboring deserters.
- 1382. Entering military, naval, or Coast Guard property.
- [1383. Repealed.]
- 1384. Prostitution near military and naval establishments.
- 1385. Use of Army, Navy, Marine Corps, Air Force, and Space Force as posse comitatus ¹
- 1386. Keys and keyways used in security applications by the Department of Defense.
- 1387. Demonstrations at cemeteries under the control of the National Cemetery Administration and at Arlington National Cemetery.
- 1388. Prohibition on disruptions of funerals of members or former members of the Armed Forces.
- 1389. Prohibition on attacks on United States servicemen on account of service.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2021—Pub. L. 117–81, div. A, title X, §1045(b), Dec. 27, 2021, 135 Stat. 1905, substituted "Use of Army, Navy, Marine Corps, Air Force, and Space Force as posse comitatus" for "Use of Army and Air Force as posse comitatus" in item 1385.

2009—Pub. L. 111–84, div. E, §4712(b), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2843, added item 1389.

2006—Pub. L. 109–464, §1(b), Dec. 22, 2006, 120 Stat. 3481, added item 1388.

Pub. L. 109–228, §3(b), May 29, 2006, 120 Stat. 389, added item 1387.

1991—Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title X, §1090(b), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1486, added item 1386.

1990—Pub. L. 101–647, title XXXV, §3547, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4926, struck out item 1383 "Restrictions in military areas and zones".

1956—Act Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, §18(b), 70A Stat. 626, added item 1385.

¹ *So in original. Probably should be followed by a period.*

§1381. Enticing desertion and harboring deserters

Whoever entices or procures, or attempts or endeavors to entice or procure any person in the Armed Forces of the United States, or who has been recruited for service therein, to desert therefrom, or aids any such person in deserting or in attempting to desert from such service; or

Whoever harbors, conceals, protects, or assists any such person who may have deserted from such service, knowing him to have deserted therefrom, or refuses to give up and deliver such person on the demand of any officer authorized to receive him—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than three years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 764; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(I), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §94 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §42, 35 Stat. 1097).

Mandatory punishment provisions were changed to alternative.

Words "armed forces" were substituted for repeated references to military service, naval service, soldier and seamen.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$2,000" in last par.

§1382. Entering military, naval, or Coast Guard property

Whoever, within the jurisdiction of the United States, goes upon any military, naval, or Coast Guard reservation, post, fort, arsenal, yard, station, or installation, for any purpose prohibited by law or lawful regulation; or

Whoever reenters or is found within any such reservation, post, fort, arsenal, yard, station, or installation, after having been removed therefrom or ordered not to reenter by any officer or person in command or charge thereof—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than six months, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 765; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §97 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §45, 35 Stat. 1097; Mar. 28, 1940, ch. 73, 54 Stat. 80).

Reference to territory, Canal Zone, Puerto Rico and the Philippine Islands was omitted as covered by definition of United States in section 5 of this title.

Words "naval or Coast Guard" were inserted before "reservation" and words "yard, station, or installation" were inserted after "arsenal" in two places, so as to extend section to naval or Coast Guard property.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$500" in last par.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of authorities, functions, personnel, and assets of the Coast Guard, including the authorities and functions of the Secretary of Transportation relating thereto, to the Department of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 468(b), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

Coast Guard transferred to Department of Transportation and all functions, powers, and duties, relating to Coast Guard, of Secretary of the Treasury and of other offices and officers of Department of the Treasury transferred to Secretary of Transportation by Pub. L. 89–670, Oct. 15, 1966, 80 Stat. 931, which created the Department of Transportation. See section 108 of Title 49, Transportation.

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

Functions of all officers of Department of the Treasury, and functions of all agencies and employees of such Department transferred, with certain exceptions, to Secretary of the Treasury, with power vested in him to authorize their performance or performance of any of his functions, by any of such officers, agencies, and employees, by Reorg. Plan No. 26 of 1950, §§1, 2, eff. July 31, 1950, 15 F.R. 4935, 64 Stat. 1280, 1281, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees. Coast Guard, referred to in this section, was generally a service in Department of the Treasury, but such Plan excepted from transfer functions of Coast Guard and Commandant thereof when Coast Guard was operating as a part of the Navy under former sections 1 and 3 (now 101 and 103) of Title 14, Coast Guard.

[§1383. Repealed. Pub. L. 94-412, title V, §501(e), Sept. 14, 1976, 90 Stat. 1258]

Section, act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 765, dealt with criminal penalties for persons entering, remaining in, leaving, or committing any act in a military area or zone contrary to restrictions imposed by Executive Order or Secretary of the Army.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

SAVINGS PROVISION

Repeal of this section by Pub. L. 94-412 not to affect any action taken or proceeding pending at the time of repeal, see section 501(h) of Pub. L. 94-412, set out as a note under section 1601 of Title 50, War and National Defense.

§1384. Prostitution near military and naval establishments

Within such reasonable distance of any military or naval camp, station, fort, post, yard, base, cantonment, training or mobilization place as the Secretary of the Army, the Secretary of the Navy, the Secretary of the Air Force, or any two or all of them shall determine to be needful to the efficiency, health, and welfare of the Army, the Navy, or the Air Force, and shall designate and publish in general orders or bulletins, whoever engages in prostitution or aids or abets prostitution or procures or solicits for purposes of prostitution, or keeps or sets up a house of ill fame, brothel, or bawdy house, or receives any person for purposes of lewdness, assignation, or prostitution into any vehicle, conveyance, place, structure, or building, or permits any person to remain for the purpose of lewdness, assignation, or prostitution in any vehicle, conveyance, place, structure, or building or leases or rents or contracts to lease or rent any vehicle, conveyance, place, structure or building, or part thereof, knowing or with good reason to know that it is intended to be used for any of the purposes herein prohibited shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

The Secretaries of the Army, Navy, and Air Force and the Federal Security Administrator shall take such steps as they deem necessary to suppress and prevent such violations thereof, and shall accept the cooperation of the authorities of States and their counties, districts, and other political subdivisions in carrying out the purpose of this section.

This section shall not be construed as conferring on the personnel of the Departments of the Army, Navy, or Air Force or the Federal Security Agency any authority to make criminal investigations, searches, seizures, or arrests of civilians charged with violations of this section.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 765; May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §35, 63 Stat. 94; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

1948 ACT

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §518a (July 11, 1941, ch. 287, 55 Stat. 583; May 15, 1945, ch. 126, 59 Stat. 168; May 15, 1946, ch. 258, 60 Stat. 182).

The word "whoever" was substituted for the words "person, corporation, partnership, or association" in conformity with section 1 of title 1, U.S.C., 1940 ed., General Provisions, as amended and without change of substance.

The provisions with reference to punishment of persons subject to military or naval law as provided in the Articles of War and the Articles for the Government of the Navy were omitted, as was the exception of such persons from the punishment provisions of this section. The Articles of War and Articles for the Government of the Navy are sufficiently complete in themselves to authorize the adequate punishment of military or naval personnel for violations of general criminal statutes as well as for disobedience of orders. See Articles of War, Article 96, section 1568 of title 10, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Army, and Articles for the Government of the Navy, Articles 1, 4, 22, 23, section 1200, of title 34, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Navy.

The revised section, in this respect, places violations on the same basis as other misdemeanors in violation of the general statutes of the United States and authorizes punishment of persons subject to military or naval law under such law, or in case the military or naval authorities turn the violator over to the civil authorities,

the trial and punishment may be under the general law.

The phrase "and/or" appearing twice in section 581a of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., was deleted to avoid uncertainty and ambiguity.

Words "shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor" were omitted because of definition of misdemeanor in section 1 of this title.

Changes were made in phraseology.

1949 ACT

This section [section 35] makes the following changes in section 1384 of title 18, U.S.C.:

1. In the first paragraph, substitutes "Secretary of the Army, the Secretary of the Navy, the Secretary of the Air Force, and any two or all of them" for "Secretary of the Army or the Secretary of the Navy, or both", and substitutes "Army, the Navy, or the Air Force," for "Army or the Navy, or both," in view of the establishment in 1947 of the Department of the Air Force, headed by a Secretary.

2. In the second paragraph, substitutes "The Secretaries of the Army, Navy, and Air Force" for "The Secretaries of the Army, and Navy", for the same reason given in item 1 above.

3. In the third paragraph, substitutes "Department of the Army, Navy, or Air Force" for "War or Navy Department" for the same reason given in item 1 above.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" in first par.

1949—Act May 24, 1949, made section applicable to the Air Force which was established as a separate department in 1947, headed by a Secretary.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

CHANGE OF NAME

Secretary and Department of Health, Education, and Welfare redesignated Secretary and Department of Health and Human Services by section 3508(b) of Title 20, Education.

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

Functions of Federal Security Administrator transferred to Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare and all agencies of Federal Security Agency transferred to Department of Health, Education, and Welfare by section 5 of Reorg. Plan No. 1 of 1953, eff. Apr. 11, 1953, 18 F.R. 2053, 67 Stat. 631, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees. Federal Security Agency and office of Administrator were abolished by section 8 of Reorg. Plan No. 1 of 1953.

§1385. Use of Army, Navy, Marine Corps, Air Force, and Space Force as posse comitatus

Whoever, except in cases and under circumstances expressly authorized by the Constitution or Act of Congress, willfully uses any part of the Army, the Navy, the Marine Corps, the Air Force, or the Space Force as a posse comitatus or otherwise to execute the laws shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than two years, or both.

(Added Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, §18(a), 70A Stat. 626; amended Pub. L. 86–70, §17(d), June 25, 1959, 73 Stat. 144; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 117–81, div. A, title X, §1045(a), Dec. 27, 2021, 135 Stat. 1904.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
1385	10:15.	June 18, 1878, ch. 263, §15, 20 Stat.

	152; Mar. 3, 1899, ch. 429, §363 (proviso); added June 6, 1900, ch. 786, §29 (less last proviso), 31 Stat. 330.
--	---

This section is revised to conform to the style and terminology used in title 18. It is not enacted as a part of title 10, United States Code, since it is more properly allocated to title 18.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2021—Pub. L. 117–81 substituted "Army, Navy, Marine Corps, Air Force, and Space Force" for "Army and Air Force" in section catchline, and in text substituted "Army, the Navy, the Marine Corps," for "Army or" and inserted ", or the Space Force" after "Air Force".

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

1959—Pub. L. 86–70 struck out provisions which made section inapplicable in Alaska.

§1386. Keys and keyways used in security applications by the Department of Defense

(a)(1) Whoever steals, purloins, embezzles, or obtains by false pretense any lock or key to any lock, knowing that such lock or key has been adopted by any part of the Department of Defense, including all Department of Defense agencies, military departments, and agencies thereof, for use in protecting conventional arms, ammunition or explosives, special weapons, and classified information or classified equipment shall be punished as provided in subsection (b).

(2) Whoever—

(A) knowingly and unlawfully makes, forges, or counterfeits any key, knowing that such key has been adopted by any part of the Department of Defense, including all Department of Defense agencies, military departments, and agencies thereof, for use in protecting conventional arms, ammunition or explosives, special weapons, and classified information or classified equipment; or

(B) knowing that any lock or key has been adopted by any part of the Department of Defense, including all Department of Defense agencies, military departments, and agencies thereof, for use in protecting conventional arms, ammunition or explosives, special weapons, and classified information or classified equipment, possesses any such lock or key with the intent to unlawfully or improperly use, sell, or otherwise dispose of such lock or key or cause the same to be unlawfully or improperly used, sold, or otherwise disposed of,

shall be punished as provided in subsection (b).

(3) Whoever, being engaged as a contractor or otherwise in the manufacture of any lock or key knowing that such lock or key has been adopted by any part of the Department of Defense, including all Department of Defense agencies, military departments, and agencies thereof, for use in protecting conventional arms, ammunition or explosives, special weapons, and classified information or classified equipment, delivers any such finished or unfinished lock or any such key to any person not duly authorized by the Secretary of Defense or his designated representative to receive the same, unless the person receiving it is the contractor for furnishing the same or engaged in the manufacture thereof in the manner authorized by the contract, or the agent of such manufacturer, shall be punished as provided in subsection (b).

(b) Whoever commits an offense under subsection (a) shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both.

(c) As used in this section, the term "key" means any key, keyblank, or keyway adopted by any part of the Department of Defense, including all Department of Defense agencies, military departments, and agencies thereof, for use in protecting conventional arms, ammunition or explosives, special weapons, and classified information or classified equipment.

(Added Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title X, §1090(a), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1485.)

§1387. Demonstrations at cemeteries under the control of the National Cemetery Administration and at Arlington National Cemetery

Whoever violates section 2413 of title 38 shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for not more than one year, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 109–228, §3(a), May 29, 2006, 120 Stat. 388.)

§1388. Prohibition on disruptions of funerals of members or former members of the Armed Forces

(a) PROHIBITION.—For any funeral of a member or former member of the Armed Forces that is not located at a cemetery under the control of the National Cemetery Administration or part of Arlington National Cemetery, it shall be unlawful for any person to engage in an activity during the period beginning 120 minutes before and ending 120 minutes after such funeral, any part of which activity—

(1)(A) takes place within the boundaries of the location of such funeral or takes place within 300 feet of the point of the intersection between—

- (i) the boundary of the location of such funeral; and
- (ii) a road, pathway, or other route of ingress to or egress from the location of such funeral; and

(B) includes any individual willfully making or assisting in the making of any noise or diversion—

- (i) that is not part of such funeral and that disturbs or tends to disturb the peace or good order of such funeral; and
- (ii) with the intent of disturbing the peace or good order of such funeral;

(2)(A) is within 500 feet of the boundary of the location of such funeral; and

(B) includes any individual—

- (i) willfully and without proper authorization impeding or tending to impede the access to or egress from such location; and
- (ii) with the intent to impede the access to or egress from such location; or

(3) is on or near the boundary of the residence, home, or domicile of any surviving member of the deceased person's immediate family and includes any individual willfully making or assisting in the making of any noise or diversion—

- (A) that disturbs or tends to disturb the peace of the persons located at such location; and
- (B) with the intent of disturbing such peace.

(b) PENALTY.—Any person who violates subsection (a) shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for not more than 1 year, or both.

(c) CIVIL REMEDIES.—

(1) DISTRICT COURTS.—The district courts of the United States shall have jurisdiction—

- (A) to prevent and restrain violations of this section; and
- (B) for the adjudication of any claims for relief under this section.

(2) ATTORNEY GENERAL.—The Attorney General may institute proceedings under this section.

(3) CLAIMS.—Any person, including a surviving member of the deceased person's immediate family, who suffers injury as a result of conduct that violates this section may—

(A) sue therefor in any appropriate United States district court or in any court of competent jurisdiction; and

(B) recover damages as provided in subsection (d) and the cost of the suit, including reasonable attorneys' fees.

(4) ESTOPPEL.—A final judgment or decree rendered in favor of the United States in any criminal proceeding brought by the United States under this section shall estop the defendant from denying the essential allegations of the criminal offense in any subsequent civil proceeding brought by a person or by the United States.

(d) ACTUAL AND STATUTORY DAMAGES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In addition to any penalty imposed under subsection (b), a violator of this section is liable in an action under subsection (c) for actual or statutory damages as provided in this subsection.

(2) ACTIONS BY PRIVATE PERSONS.—A person bringing an action under subsection (c)(3) may elect, at any time before final judgment is rendered, to recover the actual damages suffered by him or her as a result of the violation or, instead of actual damages, an award of statutory damages for each violation involved in the action.

(3) ACTIONS BY ATTORNEY GENERAL.—In any action under subsection (c)(2), the Attorney General is entitled to recover an award of statutory damages for each violation involved in the action notwithstanding any recovery under subsection (c)(3).

(4) STATUTORY DAMAGES.—A court may award, as the court considers just, statutory damages in a sum of not less than \$25,000 or more than \$50,000 per violation.

(e) REBUTTABLE PRESUMPTION.—It shall be a rebuttable presumption that the violation was committed willfully for purposes of determining relief under this section if the violator, or a person acting in concert with the violator, did not have reasonable grounds to believe, either from the attention or publicity sought by the violator or other circumstance, that the conduct of such violator or person would not disturb or tend to disturb the peace or good order of such funeral, impede or tend to impede the access to or egress from such funeral, or disturb or tend to disturb the peace of any surviving member of the deceased person's immediate family who may be found on or near the residence, home, or domicile of the deceased person's immediate family on the date of the service or ceremony.

(f) DEFINITIONS.—In this section—

(1) the term "Armed Forces" has the meaning given the term in section 101 of title 10 and includes members and former members of the National Guard who were employed in the service of the United States; and

(2) the term "immediate family" means, with respect to a person, the immediate family members of such person, as such term is defined in section 115 of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 109–464, §1(a), Dec. 22, 2006, 120 Stat. 3480; amended Pub. L. 112–154, title VI, §601(b), Aug. 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 1196.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2012—Pub. L. 112–154 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section prohibited disruptions of funerals of members or former members of the Armed Forces during period beginning 60 minutes before and ending 60 minutes after such funerals within funeral boundaries, within 150 feet of certain intersections or within 300 feet of funeral boundaries and provided criminal penalties and definitions.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

PURPOSE AND AUTHORITY

Pub. L. 112–154, title VI, §601(a), Aug. 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 1195, provided that:

"(1) PURPOSE.—The purpose of this section [amending this section and section 2413 of Title 38, Veterans' Benefits] is to provide necessary and proper support for the recruitment and retention of the Armed Forces and militia employed in the service of the United States by protecting the dignity of the service of the members of such Forces and militia, and by protecting the privacy of their immediate family members and other attendees during funeral services for such members.

"(2) CONSTITUTIONAL AUTHORITY.—Congress finds that this section is a necessary and proper exercise of its powers under the Constitution, article I, section 8, paragraphs 1, 12, 13, 14, 16, and 18, to provide for the common defense, raise and support armies, provide and maintain a navy, make rules for the government and regulation of the land and naval forces, and provide for organizing and governing such part of the militia as may be employed in the service of the United States."

§1389. Prohibition on attacks on United States servicemen on account of service

(a) IN GENERAL.—Whoever knowingly assaults or batters a United States serviceman or an immediate family member of a United States serviceman, or who knowingly destroys or injures the property of such serviceman or immediate family member, on account of the military service of that serviceman or status of that individual as a United States serviceman, or who attempts or conspires to do so, shall—

(1) in the case of a simple assault, or destruction or injury to property in which the damage or attempted damage to such property is not more than \$500, be fined under this title in an amount not less than \$500 nor more than \$10,000 and imprisoned not more than 2 years;

(2) in the case of destruction or injury to property in which the damage or attempted damage to such property is more than \$500, be fined under this title in an amount not less than \$1000 nor more than \$100,000 and imprisoned not more than 5 years; and

(3) in the case of a battery, or an assault resulting in bodily injury, be fined under this title in an amount not less than \$2500 and imprisoned not less than 6 months nor more than 10 years.

(b) EXCEPTION.—This section shall not apply to conduct by a person who is subject to the Uniform Code of Military Justice.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—In this section—

(1) the term "Armed Forces" has the meaning given that term in section 1388;

(2) the term "immediate family member" has the meaning given that term in section 115; and

(3) the term "United States serviceman"—

(A) means a member of the Armed Forces; and

(B) includes a former member of the Armed Forces during the 5-year period beginning on the date of the discharge from the Armed Forces of that member of the Armed Forces.

(Added Pub. L. 111–84, div. E, §4712(a), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2842.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Uniform Code of Military Justice, referred to in subsec. (b), is classified generally to chapter 47 (§801 et seq.) of Title 10, Armed Forces.

[CHAPTER 68—REPEALED]

[§§1401 to 1407. Repealed. Pub. L. 91–513, title III, §1101(b)(1)(A), Oct. 27, 1970, 84 Stat. 1292]

Section 1401, acts July 18, 1956, ch. 629, title II, §201, 70 Stat. 572; July 12, 1960, Pub. L. 86–624, §13(a),

74 Stat. 413, defined "heroin" and "United States".

Section 1402, act July 18, 1956, ch. 629, title II, §201, 70 Stat. 572, provided for surrender to Secretary of the Treasury of all legally possessed heroin within 120 days of July 19, 1956.

Section 1403, act July 18, 1956, ch. 629, title II, §201, 70 Stat. 573, set penalties for unlawful use of communications facilities in commission of offenses involving importation or exportation of narcotics.

Section 1404, act July 18, 1956, ch. 629, title II, §201, 70 Stat. 573, granted the United States right to appeal from grant of a motion to suppress in prosecutions involving unlawful exportation or importation of narcotics.

Section 1405, acts July 18, 1956, ch. 629, title III, §201, 70 Stat. 573; Oct. 17, 1968, Pub. L. 90-578, title III, §301(a)(1), 82 Stat. 1115, set out procedure for issuance of search warrants.

Section 1406, act July 18, 1956, ch. 629, title II, §201, 70 Stat. 574, provided for authority to grant immunity from prosecution of any witnesses compelled to testify or produce evidence after claiming his privilege against self-incrimination. See section 6001 et seq. of this title. Section was repealed earlier by Pub. L. 91-452, title II, §224(a), Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 929, with such repeal to be effective on the sixtieth day following Oct. 15, 1970, but with such repeal not to affect any immunity to which any individual was entitled under this section by reason of any testimony given before the sixtieth day following Oct. 15, 1970.

Section 1407, act July 18, 1956, ch. 629, title II, §201, 70 Stat. 574, prohibited border crossings by any person addicted to or using drugs or any person convicted of any violation of narcotic or marihuana laws of the United States or of any State, the penalty for which is imprisonment for more than one year.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL

Repeal effective on first day of seventh calendar month that begins after Oct. 26, 1970, see section 1105(a) of Pub. L. 91-513, set out as an Effective Date note under section 951 of Title 21, Food and Drugs.

SAVINGS PROVISION

Prosecutions for any violation of law occurring, and civil seizures or forfeitures and injunctive proceedings commenced, prior to the effective date of repeal of these sections by section 1101 of Pub. L. 91-513 not to be affected or abated by reason thereof, see section 1103 of Pub. L. 91-513, set out as a note under section 171 of Title 21, Food and Drugs.

CHAPTER 69—NATIONALITY AND CITIZENSHIP

Sec.

- 1421. Accounts of court officers.
- 1422. Fees in naturalization proceedings.
- 1423. Misuse of evidence of citizenship or naturalization.
- 1424. Personation or misuse of papers in naturalization proceedings.
- 1425. Procurement of citizenship or naturalization unlawfully.
- 1426. Reproduction of naturalization or citizenship papers.
- 1427. Sale of naturalization or citizenship papers.
- 1428. Surrender of canceled naturalization certificate.
- 1429. Penalties for neglect or refusal to answer subpoena.

§1421. Accounts of court officers

Whoever, being a clerk or assistant clerk of a court, or other person charged by law with a duty to render true accounts of moneys received in any proceeding relating to citizenship, naturalization, or registration of aliens or to pay over any balance of such moneys due to the United States, willfully neglects to do so within thirty days after said payment shall become due and demand therefor has been made, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 766; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on subsections (a)(34), (d) and (l) of section 746 of title 8, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Aliens and Nationality (Oct. 14, 1940, ch. 876, §346(a)(34), (d), (l), 54 Stat. 1167, 1168).

Minor changes in phraseology only were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

§1422. Fees in naturalization proceedings

Whoever knowingly demands, charges, solicits, collects, or receives, or agrees to charge, solicit, collect, or receive any other or additional fees or moneys in proceedings relating to naturalization or citizenship or the registry of aliens beyond the fees and moneys authorized by law, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 766; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on subsections (a)(33), (d), (l) of section 746 of title 8, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Aliens and Nationality (Oct. 14, 1940, ch. 876, §346(a)(33), (d), (l), 54 Stat. 1167, 1168).

Minor changes in phraseology were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

§1423. Misuse of evidence of citizenship or naturalization

Whoever knowingly uses for any purpose any order, certificate, certificate of naturalization, certificate of citizenship, judgment, decree, or exemplification, unlawfully issued or made, or copies or duplicates thereof, showing any person to be naturalized or admitted to be a citizen, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 766; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on subsections (a)(14), (b), (d) of section 746 of title 8, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Aliens and Nationality (Oct. 14, 1940, ch. 876, §346(a)(14), (b), (d), 54 Stat. 1165, 1167).

Section consolidates subsections (a) paragraph (14), (b), (d), and the general punishment provision of section 746 of title 8, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Aliens and Nationality.

The reference "for the purpose of voting" was omitted as surplusage being embraced in the all-inclusive phrase "for any purpose."

Changes in phraseology were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

§1424. Personation or misuse of papers in naturalization proceedings

Whoever, whether as applicant, declarant, petitioner, witness or otherwise, in any naturalization or citizenship proceeding, knowingly personates another or appears falsely in the name of a deceased person or in an assumed or fictitious name; or

Whoever knowingly and unlawfully uses or attempts to use, as showing naturalization or citizenship of any person, any order, certificate, certificate of naturalization, certificate of citizenship, judgment, decree, or exemplification, or copies or duplicates thereof, issued to another person, or in a fictitious name or in the name of a deceased person—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 766; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on subsection (a) pars. (6)(a), (b), (15), (b), (d) of section 746 of title 8, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Aliens and Nationality (Oct. 14, 1940, ch. 876, §346(a), pars. (6), (15), (b), (d), 54 Stat. 1164, 1165, 1167).

Section consolidates, with minor verbal changes, subsections (a), pars. (6)(a), (b), (15), (b), (d), and the general punishment provision of section 746 of title 8, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Aliens and Nationality.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" in last par.

§1425. Procurement of citizenship or naturalization unlawfully

(a) Whoever knowingly procures or attempts to procure, contrary to law, the naturalization of any person, or documentary or other evidence of naturalization or of citizenship; or

(b) Whoever, whether for himself or another person not entitled thereto, knowingly issues, procures or obtains or applies for or otherwise attempts to procure or obtain naturalization, or citizenship, or a declaration of intention to become a citizen, or a certificate of arrival or any certificate or evidence of nationalization or citizenship, documentary or otherwise, or duplicates or copies of any of the foregoing—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 25 years (if the offense was committed to facilitate an act of international terrorism (as defined in section 2331 of this title)), 20 years (if the offense was committed to facilitate a drug trafficking crime (as defined in section 929(a) of this title)), 10 years (in the case of the first or second such offense, if the offense was not committed to facilitate such an act of international terrorism or a drug trafficking crime), or 15 years (in the case of any other offense), or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 766; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 104–208, div. C, title II, §211(a)(2), Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009–569; Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4002(a)(3), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1806.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on subsections (a) pars. (2)–(5), (7), (b), and (d) of section 746 of Title 8, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Aliens and Nationality (Oct. 14, 1940, ch. 876, §346(a), pars. (2)–(5), (7), (b), (d), 54 Stat. 1163, 1164, 1167).

Section consolidates five similar paragraphs, and the punishment provisions of subsection (d) of said section 746 of title 8, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Aliens and Nationality, with minor necessary changes in translations and phraseology. Numerous references to aiding and assisting were omitted as unnecessary as such persons are principals under definitive section 2 of this title.

Words "a certificate of arrival or" were inserted before "any certificate" in subsection (b), so as to remove any doubt as to scope of section.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2002—Pub. L. 107–273 substituted "to facilitate" for "to facility" in last par.

1996—Pub. L. 104–208 substituted "imprisoned not more than 25 years (if the offense was committed to facilitate an act of international terrorism (as defined in section 2331 of this title)), 20 years (if the offense was committed to facilitate a drug trafficking crime (as defined in section 929(a) of this title)), 10 years (in the case of the first or second such offense, if the offense was not committed to facility such an act of international terrorism or a drug trafficking crime), or 15 years (in the case of any other offense)" for "imprisoned not more than five years" in last par.

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" in last par.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104–208 applicable with respect to offenses occurring on or after Sept. 30, 1996, see section 211(c) of Pub. L. 104–208, set out as a note under section 1028 of this title.

§1426. Reproduction of naturalization or citizenship papers

(a) Whoever falsely makes, forges, alters or counterfeits any oath, notice, affidavit, certificate of arrival, declaration of intention, certificate or documentary evidence of naturalization or citizenship or any order, record, signature, paper or proceeding or any copy thereof, required or authorized by any law relating to naturalization or citizenship or registry of aliens; or

(b) Whoever utters, sells, disposes of or uses as true or genuine, any false, forged, altered, antedated or counterfeited oath, notice, affidavit, certificate of arrival, declaration of intention to become a citizen, certificate or documentary evidence of naturalization or citizenship, or any order, record, signature or other instrument, paper or proceeding required or authorized by any law relating to naturalization or citizenship or registry of aliens, or any copy thereof, knowing the same to be false, forged, altered, antedated or counterfeited; or

(c) Whoever, with intent unlawfully to use the same, possesses any false, forged, altered, antedated or counterfeited certificate of arrival, declaration of intention to become a citizen, certificate or documentary evidence of naturalization or citizenship purporting to have been issued under any law of the United States, or copy thereof, knowing the same to be false, forged, altered, antedated or counterfeited; or

(d) Whoever, without lawful authority, engraves or possesses, sells or brings into the United States any plate in the likeness or similitude of any plate designed, for the printing of a declaration of intention, or certificate or documentary evidence of naturalization or citizenship; or

(e) Whoever, without lawful authority, brings into the United States any document printed therefrom; or

(f) Whoever, without lawful authority, possesses any blank certificate of arrival, blank declaration of intention or blank certificate of naturalization or citizenship provided by the Immigration and Naturalization Service, with intent unlawfully to use the same; or

(g) Whoever, with intent unlawfully to use the same, possesses a distinctive paper adopted by the proper officer or agency of the United States for the printing or engraving of a declaration of intention to become a citizen, or certificate of naturalization or certificate of citizenship; or

(h) Whoever, without lawful authority, prints, photographs, makes or executes any print or impression in the likeness of a certificate of arrival, declaration of intention to become a citizen, or certificate of naturalization or citizenship, or any part thereof—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 25 years (if the offense was committed to facilitate an act of international terrorism (as defined in section 2331 of this title)), 20 years (if the offense was committed to facilitate a drug trafficking crime (as defined in section 929(a) of this title)), 10 years (in the case of the first or second such offense, if the offense was not committed to facilitate such an act of international terrorism or a drug trafficking crime), or 15 years (in the case of any other offense), or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 767; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 104–208, div. C, title II, §211(a)(2), Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009–569; Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4002(a)(3), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1806.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on subsections (a) pars. (8)–(12), (16), (17), (20)–(29), (b), (d), (l) of section 746 of Title 8, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Aliens and Nationality (Oct. 14, 1940, ch. 876, §346(a) pars. (8)–(12), (16), (17), (20)–(29), (b), (d), (l), 54 Stat. 1164–1168).

Sections consolidates numerous similar paragraphs with necessary changes in phraseology and translations.

References to persons causing, procuring, aiding, abetting, or assisting were omitted as unnecessary, such persons being principals under definitive section 2 of this title.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2002—Pub. L. 107–273 substituted "to facilitate" for "to facility" in last par.

1996—Pub. L. 104–208 substituted "imprisoned not more than 25 years (if the offense was committed to facilitate an act of international terrorism (as defined in section 2331 of this title)), 20 years (if the offense was committed to facilitate a drug trafficking crime (as defined in section 929(a) of this title)), 10 years (in the case of the first or second such offense, if the offense was not committed to facility such an act of international terrorism or a drug trafficking crime), or 15 years (in the case of any other offense)" for "imprisoned not more than five years" in last par.

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" in last par.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104–208 applicable with respect to offenses occurring on or after Sept. 30, 1996, see section 211(c) of Pub. L. 104–208, set out as a note under section 1028 of this title.

ABOLITION OF IMMIGRATION AND NATURALIZATION SERVICE AND TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For abolition of Immigration and Naturalization Service, transfer of functions, and treatment of related references, see note set out under section 1551 of Title 8, Aliens and Nationality.

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

Functions of all other officers of Department of Justice and functions of all agencies and employees of such Department, with a few exceptions, transferred to Attorney General, with power vested in him to authorize their performance or performance of any of his functions by any of such officers, agencies, and employees, by Reorg. Plan No. 2 of 1950, §§1, 2, eff. May 24, 1950, 15 F.R. 3173, 64 Stat. 1261, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

§1427. Sale of naturalization or citizenship papers

Whoever unlawfully sells or disposes of a declaration of intention to become a citizen, certificate of naturalization, certificate of citizenship or copies or duplicates or other documentary evidence of naturalization or citizenship, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 25 years (if the offense was committed to facilitate an act of international terrorism (as defined in section 2331 of this title)), 20 years (if the offense was committed to facilitate a drug trafficking crime (as defined in section 929(a) of this title)), 10 years (in the case of the first or second such offense, if the offense was not committed to facilitate such an act of international terrorism or a drug trafficking crime), or 15 years (in the case of any other offense), or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 767; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 104–208, div. C, title II, §211(a)(2), Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009–569; Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4002(a)(3), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1806.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on subsections (a) par. (13), (d) of section 746 of title 8, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Aliens and Nationality (Oct. 14, 1940, ch. 876, §346(a)(13), (d), 54 Stat. 1165, 1167).

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2002—Pub. L. 107–273 substituted "to facilitate" for "to facility".

1996—Pub. L. 104–208 substituted "imprisoned not more than 25 years (if the offense was committed to facilitate an act of international terrorism (as defined in section 2331 of this title)), 20 years (if the offense was committed to facilitate a drug trafficking crime (as defined in section 929(a) of this title)), 10 years (in the case of the first or second such offense, if the offense was not committed to facility such an act of international terrorism or a drug trafficking crime), or 15 years (in the case of any other offense)" for "imprisoned not more than five years".

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104–208 applicable with respect to offenses occurring on or after Sept. 30, 1996, see section 211(c) of Pub. L. 104–208, set out as a note under section 1028 of this title.

§1428. Surrender of canceled naturalization certificate

Whoever, having in his possession or control a certificate of naturalization or citizenship or a copy thereof which has been canceled as provided by law, fails to surrender the same after at least sixty days' notice by the appropriate court or the Commissioner or Deputy Commissioner of Immigration, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 767; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on subsections (a) par. (31), (b), (d) of section 746 of title 8, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Aliens and Nationality (Oct. 14, 1940, ch. 876, §346(a) par. (31), (b), (d), 54 Stat. 1167).

Subsection (b) of said section 746 of title 8 is the authority for inserting "or a copy thereof" after "citizenship."

Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

ABOLITION OF IMMIGRATION AND NATURALIZATION SERVICE AND TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For abolition of Immigration and Naturalization Service, transfer of functions, and treatment of related references, see note set out under section 1551 of Title 8, Aliens and Nationality.

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

Functions of all other officers of Department of Justice and functions of all agencies and employees of such Department, with a few exceptions, transferred to Attorney General, with power vested, in him to authorize their performance or performance of any of his functions by any of such officers, agencies, and employees, by Reorg. Plan No. 2, of 1950, §§1, 2, eff. May 24, 1950, 15 F.R. 3173, 64 Stat. 1261, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

§1429. Penalties for neglect or refusal to answer subpoena

Any person who has been subpoenaed under the provisions of subsection (d) of section 336 of the Immigration and Nationality Act to appear at the final hearing of an application for naturalization, and who shall neglect or refuse to so appear and to testify, if in the power of such person to do so, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(Added June 27, 1952, ch. 477, title IV, §402(b), 66 Stat. 276; amended Pub. L. 97–116, §18(u)(1), Dec. 29, 1981, 95 Stat. 1621; Pub. L. 101–649, title IV, §407(c)(21), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 5041; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Subsection (d) of section 336 of the Immigration and Nationality Act, referred to in text, is classified to section 1447(d) of Title 8, Aliens and Nationality.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

1990—Pub. L. 101–649 substituted "an application" for "a petition".

1981—Pub. L. 97–116 substituted "subsection (d)" for "subsection (e)".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1990 AMENDMENT; SAVINGS PROVISIONS

Amendment by Pub. L. 101–649 effective Nov. 29, 1990, with general savings provisions, see section 408(a)(3) and (d) of Pub. L. 101–649, set out as a note under section 1421 of Title 8, Aliens and Nationality.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1981 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 97–116 effective Dec. 29, 1981, see section 21(a) of Pub. L. 97–116, set out as a note under section 1101 of Title 8, Aliens and Nationality.

CHAPTER 71—OBSCENITY

Sec.

- 1460. Possession with intent to sell, and sale, of obscene matter on Federal property.
- 1461. Mailing obscene or crime-inciting matter.
- 1462. Importation or transportation of obscene matters.
- 1463. Mailing indecent matter on wrappers or envelopes.
- 1464. Broadcasting obscene language.
- 1465. Transportation of obscene matters for sale or distribution.¹
- 1466. Engaging in the business of selling or transferring obscene matter.
- 1466A. Obscene visual representations of the sexual abuse of children.

- 1467. Criminal forfeiture.
- 1468. Distributing obscene material by cable or subscription television.
- 1469. Presumptions.
- 1470. Transfer of obscene material to minors.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2003—Pub. L. 108–21, title V, §504(b), Apr. 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 682, added item 1466A.

1998—Pub. L. 105–314, title IV, §401(b), Oct. 30, 1998, 112 Stat. 2979, added item 1470.

1988—Pub. L. 100–690, title VII, §§7521(b), (f)[(e)], 7523(b), 7526(b), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4489, 4490, 4502, 4503, added items 1460 and 1466 to 1469.

1955—Act June 28, 1955, ch. 190, §4, 69 Stat. 184, added item 1465.

1950—Act May 27, 1950, ch. 214, §2, 64 Stat. 194, substituted "matters" for "literature" in item 1462.

¹ Section catchline amended by Pub. L. 109–248 without corresponding amendment of chapter analysis.

§1460. Possession with intent to sell, and sale, of obscene matter on Federal property

(a) Whoever, either—

(1) in the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States, or on any land or building owned by, leased to, or otherwise used by or under the control of the Government of the United States; or

(2) in the Indian country as defined in section 1151 of this title,

knowingly sells or possesses with intent to sell an obscene visual depiction shall be punished by a fine in accordance with the provisions of this title or imprisoned for not more than 2 years, or both.

(b) For the purposes of this section, the term "visual depiction" includes undeveloped film and videotape but does not include mere words.

(Added Pub. L. 100–690, title VII, §7526(a), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4503; amended Pub. L. 101–647, title III, §323(c), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4819.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1990—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 101–647, §323(c)(1), struck out "or a visual depiction of a minor engaging in or assisting another person to engage in sexually explicit conduct," after "visual depiction" in concluding provisions.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 101–647, §323(c)(2), amended subsec. (b) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (b) read as follows: "For the purposes of this section—

"(1) the term 'visual depiction' includes undeveloped film and videotape but does not include mere words; and

"(2) the terms 'minor' and 'sexually explicit conduct' have the meaning given those terms in chapter 110 of this title."

§1461. Mailing obscene or crime-inciting matter

Every obscene, lewd, lascivious, indecent, filthy or vile article, matter, thing, device, or substance; and—

Every article or thing designed, adapted, or intended for producing abortion, or for any indecent or immoral use; and

Every article, instrument, substance, drug, medicine, or thing which is advertised or described in a

manner calculated to lead another to use or apply it for producing abortion, or for any indecent or immoral purpose; and

Every written or printed card, letter, circular, book, pamphlet, advertisement, or notice of any kind giving information, directly or indirectly, where, or how, or from whom, or by what means any of such mentioned matters, articles, or things may be obtained or made, or where or by whom any act or operation of any kind for the procuring or producing of abortion will be done or performed, or how or by what means abortion may be produced, whether sealed or unsealed; and

Every paper, writing, advertisement, or representation that any article, instrument, substance, drug, medicine, or thing may, or can, be used or applied for producing abortion, or for any indecent or immoral purpose; and

Every description calculated to induce or incite a person to so use or apply any such article, instrument, substance, drug, medicine, or thing—

Is declared to be nonmailable matter and shall not be conveyed in the mails or delivered from any post office or by any letter carrier.

Whoever knowingly uses the mails for the mailing, carriage in the mails, or delivery of anything declared by this section or section 3001(e) of title 39 to be nonmailable, or knowingly causes to be delivered by mail according to the direction thereon, or at the place at which it is directed to be delivered by the person to whom it is addressed, or knowingly takes any such thing from the mails for the purpose of circulating or disposing thereof, or of aiding in the circulation or disposition thereof, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both, for the first such offense, and shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both, for each such offense thereafter.

The term "indecent", as used in this section includes matter of a character tending to incite arson, murder, or assassination.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 768; June 28, 1955, ch. 190, §§1, 2, 69 Stat. 183; Pub. L. 85-796, §1, Aug. 28, 1958, 72 Stat. 962; Pub. L. 91-662, §§3, 5(b), 6(3), Jan. 8, 1971, 84 Stat. 1973, 1974; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), (L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §334 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §211, 35 Stat. 1429 [1129]; Mar. 4, 1911, ch. 241, §2, 36 Stat. 1339).

The attention of Congress is invited to the following decisions of the Federal courts construing this section and section 1462 of this title.

In *Youngs Rubber Corporation, Inc. v. C. I. Lee & Co., Inc.*, C.C.A. 1930, 45 F. 2d 103, it was said that the word "adapted" as used in this section and in section 1462 of this title, the latter relating to importation and transportation of obscene matter, is not to be construed literally, the more reasonable interpretation being to construe the whole phrase "designed, adapted or intended" as requiring "an intent on the part of the sender that the article mailed or shipped by common carrier be used for illegal contraception or abortion or for indecent or immoral purposes." The court pointed out that, taken literally, the language of these sections would seem to forbid the transportation by mail or common carrier of anything "adapted," in the sense of being suitable or fitted, for preventing conception or for any indecent or immoral purpose, "even though the article might also be capable of legitimate uses and the sender in good faith supposed that it would be used only legitimately. Such a construction would prevent mailing to or by a physician of any drug or mechanical device 'adapted' for contraceptive or abortifacient uses, although the physician desired to use or to prescribe it for proper medical purposes. The intention to prevent a proper medical use of drugs or other articles merely because they are capable of illegal uses is not lightly to be ascribed to Congress. Section 334 [this section] forbids also the mailing of obscene books and writings; yet it has never been thought to bar from the mails medical writings sent to or by physicians for proper purposes, though of a character which would render them highly indecent if sent broadcast to all classes of persons." In *United States v. Nicholas*, C.C.A. 1938, 97 F. 2d 510, ruling directly on this point, it was held that the importation or sending through the mails of contraceptive articles or publications is not forbidden absolutely, but only when such articles or publications are unlawfully employed. The same rule was followed in *Davis v. United States*, C.C.A. 1933, 62 F. 2d 473, quoting the obiter opinion from *Youngs Rubber Corporation v. C. I. Lee & Co.*, *supra*, and holding that the intent of the person mailing a circular conveying information for preventing conception that the article described therein should be used for condemned purposes was necessary for a conviction; also that this section must be given a reasonable construction. (See also *United States v. One Package*, C.C.A. 1936, 86 F. 2d 737.)

Reference to persons causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

Minor changes in phraseology were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, in eighth par., substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" after "thereof, shall be" and for "fined not more than \$10,000" after "offense, and shall be".

1971—Pub. L. 91–662, §3(1), in second par., struck out "preventing conception or" before "producing abortion".

Pub. L. 91–662, §3(1), in third par., struck out "preventing conception or" after "apply it for".

Pub. L. 91–662, §3(2), (3), in fourth par., substituted "means abortion may be produced" for "means conception may be prevented or abortion produced".

Pub. L. 91–662, §3(1), in fifth par., struck out "preventing conception or" after "applied for".

Pub. L. 91–662, §6(3), in eighth par., inserted "or section 3001(e) of title 39" after "this section". Section 5(b) of Pub. L. 91–662 inserted reference to section 4001(d) of Title 39, The Postal Service, which reflected provisions of Title 39 prior to the effective date of Title 39, Postal Service, as enacted by the Postal Reorganization Act. Said section 4001(d) was repealed by section 6(2) of Pub. L. 91–662, effective on the date that the Board of Governors of the Postal Service establish as the effective date for section 3001 of Title 39, Postal Service.

1958—Pub. L. 85–796 provided in eighth par. for continuing offenses by use of the mails instead of by deposits for mailing and for punishment for subsequent offenses.

1955—Act June 28, 1955, §1, in first par., substituted "indecent, filthy or vile article, matter, thing, device or substance" for "or filthy book, pamphlet, picture paper, letter, writing, print, or other publication of an indecent character".

Act June 28, 1955, §2, struck out fifth par., which read as follows: "Every letter, packet, or package, or other mail matter containing any filthy, vile, or indecent thing, device or substance; and".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1971 AMENDMENT

Amendment by sections 3 and 5(b) of Pub. L. 91–662 effective Jan. 9, 1971, see section 7 of Pub. L. 91–662, set out as a note under section 552 of this title.

Pub. L. 91–662, §6, Jan. 8, 1971, 84 Stat. 1974, provided that the amendment made by that section is effective on date that Board of Governors of United States Postal Service establishes as the effective date for section 3001 of title 39 of the United States Code, as enacted by the Postal Reorganization Act.

COMMISSION ON OBSCENITY AND PORNOGRAPHY

Pub. L. 90–100, Oct. 3, 1967, 81 Stat. 253, as amended by Pub. L. 90–350, title V, §502, June 19, 1968, 82 Stat. 197; Pub. L. 91–74, title V, §503, Sept. 29, 1969, 83 Stat. 123, provided for establishment of Commission on Obscenity and Pornography, its membership, compensation of members, powers, functions, and duties of Commission, required Commission to report to President and to Congress its findings and recommendations no later than Sept. 30, 1970, and provided for its termination ten days following submission of report.

§1462. Importation or transportation of obscene matters

Whoever brings into the United States, or any place subject to the jurisdiction thereof, or knowingly uses any express company or other common carrier or interactive computer service (as defined in section 230(e)(2) ¹ of the Communications Act of 1934), for carriage in interstate or foreign commerce—

(a) any obscene, lewd, lascivious, or filthy book, pamphlet, picture, motion-picture film, paper, letter, writing, print, or other matter of indecent character; or

(b) any obscene, lewd, lascivious, or filthy phonograph recording, electrical transcription, or

other article or thing capable of producing sound; or

(c) any drug, medicine, article, or thing designed, adapted, or intended for producing abortion, or for any indecent or immoral use; or any written or printed card, letter, circular, book, pamphlet, advertisement, or notice of any kind giving information, directly or indirectly, where, how, or of whom, or by what means any of such mentioned articles, matters, or things may be obtained or made; or

Whoever knowingly takes or receives, from such express company or other common carrier or interactive computer service (as defined in section 230(e)(2) ¹ of the Communications Act of 1934) any matter or thing the carriage or importation of which is herein made unlawful—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both, for the first such offense and shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both, for each such offense thereafter.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 768; May 27, 1950, ch. 214, §1, 64 Stat. 194; Pub. L. 85–796, §2, Aug. 28, 1958, 72 Stat. 962; Pub. L. 91–662, §4, Jan. 8, 1971, 84 Stat. 1973; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), (L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 104–104, title V, §507(a), Feb. 8, 1996, 110 Stat. 137.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §396 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §245, 35 Stat. 1138; June 5, 1920, ch. 268, 41 Stat. 1060).

Reference to persons causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

Words "in interstate or foreign commerce" were substituted for ten lines of text without loss of meaning. (See definitive section 10 of this title.)

(See reviser's note under section 1461 of this title.)

Minor changes in phraseology were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 230(e)(2) of the Communications Act of 1934, referred to in text, was redesignated section 230(f)(2) of the Communications Act of 1934 by Pub. L. 105–277, div. C, title XIV, §1404(a)(2), Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–739, and is classified to section 230(f)(2) of Title 47, Telecommunications.

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–104, §507(a)(1), inserted "or interactive computer service (as defined in section 230(e)(2) of the Communications Act of 1934)" after "carrier" in first par.

Pub. L. 104–104, §507(a)(2), in second par., inserted "or receives," after "takes", "or interactive computer service (as defined in section 230(e)(2) of the Communications Act of 1934)" after "common carrier", and "or importation" after "carriage".

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, in last par., substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" after "Shall be" and for "fined not more than \$10,000" after "and shall be".

1971—Pub. L. 91–662 struck out "preventing conception, or" before "producing abortion".

1958—Pub. L. 85–796 substituted "uses" for "deposits with" in opening par., "carriage of which" for "depositing of which for carriage" in penultimate par., and inserted penalty provisions for subsequent offenses in last par.

1950—Act May 27, 1950, brought within scope of section the importation or transportation of any obscene, lewd, lascivious, or filthy phonograph recording, electrical transcription, or other article or think capable of producing sound.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1971 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 91–662 effective Jan. 9, 1971, see section 7 of Pub. L. 91–662, set out as a note

under section 552 of this title.

CONSTRUCTION OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 104–104, title V, §507(c), Feb. 8, 1996, 110 Stat. 137, provided that: "The amendments made by this section [amending this section and section 1465 of this title] are clarifying and shall not be interpreted to limit or repeal any prohibition contained in sections 1462 and 1465 of title 18, United States Code, before such amendment, under the rule established in *United States v. Alpers*, 338 U.S. 680 (1950)."

¹ [*See References in Text note below.*](#)

§1463. Mailing indecent matter on wrappers or envelopes

All matter otherwise mailable by law, upon the envelope or outside cover or wrapper of which, and all postal cards upon which, any delineations, epithets, terms, or language of an indecent, lewd, lascivious, or obscene character are written or printed or otherwise impressed or apparent, are nonmailable matter, and shall not be conveyed in the mails nor delivered from any post office nor by any letter carrier, and shall be withdrawn from the mails under such regulations as the Postal Service shall prescribe.

Whoever knowingly deposits for mailing or delivery, anything declared by this section to be nonmailable matter, or knowingly takes the same from the mails for the purpose of circulating or disposing of or aiding in the circulation or disposition of the same, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 769; Pub. L. 91–375, §6(j)(13), Aug. 12, 1970, 84 Stat. 778; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed. §335 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §212, 35 Stat. 1129).

Said section 335 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., was incorporated in this section and section 1718 of this title.

Reference to persons causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" in last par.

1970—Pub. L. 91–375 substituted "Postal Service" for "Postmaster General".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1970 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 91–375 effective within 1 year after Aug. 12, 1970, on date established therefor by Board of Governors of United States Postal Service and published by it in Federal Register, see section 15(a) of Pub. L. 91–375, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 39, Postal Service.

§1464. Broadcasting obscene language

Whoever utters any obscene, indecent, or profane language by means of radio communication shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than two years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 769; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on sections 326 and 501 of title 47, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Telegraphs, Telephones, and Radio-telegraphs (June 19, 1934, ch. 652, §§326, 501, 48 Stat. 1091, 1100).

Section consolidates last sentence of section 326 with penalty provision of section 501 both of title 47, U.S.C., 1940 ed., with changes in phraseology necessary to effect the consolidation.

Section 501 of title 47, U.S.C., 1940 ed., is to remain, also, in said title 47, as it relates to other sections therein.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

OBSCENE LANGUAGE; PROMULGATION OF REGULATIONS

Federal Communications Commission to promulgate regulations by Jan. 31, 1989, in accordance with this section to enforce this section on a 24 hour per day basis, see section 608 of Pub. L. 100–459, set out as a note under section 303 of Title 47, Telecommunications.

§1465. Production and transportation of obscene matters for sale or distribution

Whoever knowingly produces with the intent to transport, distribute, or transmit in interstate or foreign commerce, or whoever knowingly transports or travels in, or uses a facility or means of, interstate or foreign commerce or an interactive computer service (as defined in section 230(e)(2) ¹ of the Communications Act of 1934) in or affecting such commerce, for the purpose of sale or distribution of any obscene, lewd, lascivious, or filthy book, pamphlet, picture, film, paper, letter, writing, print, silhouette, drawing, figure, image, cast, phonograph recording, electrical transcription or other article capable of producing sound or any other matter of indecent or immoral character, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

The transportation as aforesaid of two or more copies of any publication or two or more of any article of the character described above, or a combined total of five such publications and articles, shall create a presumption that such publications or articles are intended for sale or distribution, but such presumption shall be rebuttable.

(Added June 28, 1955, ch. 190, §3, 69 Stat. 183; amended Pub. L. 100–690, title VII, §§7521(c), 7522(b), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4489, 4494; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 104–104, title V, §507(b), Feb. 8, 1996, 110 Stat. 137; Pub. L. 109–248, title V, §506(a), July 27, 2006, 120 Stat. 630.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 230(e)(2) of the Communications Act of 1934, referred to in text, was redesignated section 230(f)(2) of the Communications Act of 1934 by Pub. L. 105–277, div. C, title XIV, §1404(a)(2), Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–739, and is classified to section 230(f)(2) of Title 47, Telecommunications.

AMENDMENTS

2006—Pub. L. 109–248, §506(a)(3), inserted comma after "in or affecting such commerce" in first par.

Pub. L. 109–248, §506(a)(2), which directed amendment of this section by inserting "produces with the intent to transport, distribute, or transmit in interstate or foreign commerce, or whoever knowingly" after "whoever knowingly" and before "transports or travels in", was executed by making the insertion after "Whoever knowingly" and before "transports or travels in" in first par., to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Pub. L. 109–248, §506(a)(1), inserted "Production and" before "transportation" in section catchline.

1996—Pub. L. 104–104, in first par., substituted "transports or travels in, or uses a facility or means of," for

"transports in", inserted "or an interactive computer service (as defined in section 230(e)(2) of the Communications Act of 1934) in or affecting such commerce" before "for the purpose of sale", and substituted "of" for ", or knowingly travels in interstate commerce, or uses a facility or means of interstate commerce for the purpose of transporting obscene material in interstate or foreign commerce," before "any obscene, lewd, lascivious, or filthy book".

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" in first par.

1988—Pub. L. 100–690, §7521(c), inserted ", or knowingly travels in interstate commerce, or uses a facility or means of interstate commerce for the purpose of transporting obscene material in interstate or foreign commerce," after "distribution" in first par.

Pub. L. 100–690, §7522(b), struck out last par. which read as follows: "When any person is convicted of a violation of this Act, the court in its judgment of conviction may, in addition to the penalty prescribed, order the confiscation and disposal of such items described herein which were found in the possession or under the immediate control of such person at the time of his arrest."

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

CONSTRUCTION OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104–104 not to be interpreted as limiting or repealing any prohibition contained in sections 1462 and 1465 of this title, before such amendment, see section 507(c) of Pub. L. 104–104, set out as a note under section 1462 of this title.

¹ See References in Text note below.

§1466. Engaging in the business of selling or transferring obscene matter

(a) Whoever is engaged in the business of producing with intent to distribute or sell, or selling or transferring obscene matter, who knowingly receives or possesses with intent to distribute any obscene book, magazine, picture, paper, film, videotape, or phonograph or other audio recording, which has been shipped or transported in interstate or foreign commerce, shall be punished by imprisonment for not more than 5 years or by a fine under this title, or both.

(b) As used in this section, the term "engaged in the business" means that the person who produces ¹ sells or transfers or offers to sell or transfer obscene matter devotes time, attention, or labor to such activities, as a regular course of trade or business, with the objective of earning a profit, although it is not necessary that the person make a profit or that the production, selling or transferring or offering to sell or transfer such material be the person's sole or principal business or source of income. The offering for sale of or to transfer, at one time, two or more copies of any obscene publication, or two or more of any obscene article, or a combined total of five or more such publications and articles, shall create a rebuttable presumption that the person so offering them is "engaged in the business" as defined in this subsection.

(Added Pub. L. 100–690, title VII, §7521(a), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4489; amended Pub. L. 101–647, title XXXV, §3548, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4926; Pub. L. 109–248, title V, §506(b), July 27, 2006, 120 Stat. 630.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2006—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 109–248, §506(b)(1), inserted "producing with intent to distribute or sell, or" before "selling or transferring obscene matter,".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 109–248, §506(b)(3), which directed amendment of subsec. (b) by inserting "production," before "selling or transferring or offering to sell or transfer such material.", was executed by making the insertion before "selling or transferring or offering to sell or transfer such material be", to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Pub. L. 109–248, §506(b)(2), inserted "produces" before "sells or transfers or offers to sell or transfer

obscene matter".

1990—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 101–647 substituted "this section" for "this subsection" and "this subsection" for "subsection (b)".

¹ So in original. Probably should be followed by a comma.

§1466A. Obscene visual representations of the sexual abuse of children

(a) IN GENERAL.—Any person who, in a circumstance described in subsection (d), knowingly produces, distributes, receives, or possesses with intent to distribute, a visual depiction of any kind, including a drawing, cartoon, sculpture, or painting, that—

(1)(A) depicts a minor engaging in sexually explicit conduct; and

(B) is obscene; or

(2)(A) depicts an image that is, or appears to be, of a minor engaging in graphic bestiality, sadistic or masochistic abuse, or sexual intercourse, including genital-genital, oral-genital, anal-genital, or oral-anal, whether between persons of the same or opposite sex; and

(B) lacks serious literary, artistic, political, or scientific value;

or attempts or conspires to do so, shall be subject to the penalties provided in section 2252A(b)(1), including the penalties provided for cases involving a prior conviction.

(b) ADDITIONAL OFFENSES.—Any person who, in a circumstance described in subsection (d), knowingly possesses a visual depiction of any kind, including a drawing, cartoon, sculpture, or painting, that—

(1)(A) depicts a minor engaging in sexually explicit conduct; and

(B) is obscene; or

(2)(A) depicts an image that is, or appears to be, of a minor engaging in graphic bestiality, sadistic or masochistic abuse, or sexual intercourse, including genital-genital, oral-genital, anal-genital, or oral-anal, whether between persons of the same or opposite sex; and

(B) lacks serious literary, artistic, political, or scientific value;

or attempts or conspires to do so, shall be subject to the penalties provided in section 2252A(b)(2), including the penalties provided for cases involving a prior conviction.

(c) NONREQUIRED ELEMENT OF OFFENSE.—It is not a required element of any offense under this section that the minor depicted actually exist.

(d) CIRCUMSTANCES.—The circumstance referred to in subsections (a) and (b) is that—

(1) any communication involved in or made in furtherance of the offense is communicated or transported by the mail, or in interstate or foreign commerce by any means, including by computer, or any means or instrumentality of interstate or foreign commerce is otherwise used in committing or in furtherance of the commission of the offense;

(2) any communication involved in or made in furtherance of the offense contemplates the transmission or transportation of a visual depiction by the mail, or in interstate or foreign commerce by any means, including by computer;

(3) any person travels or is transported in interstate or foreign commerce in the course of the commission or in furtherance of the commission of the offense;

(4) any visual depiction involved in the offense has been mailed, or has been shipped or transported in interstate or foreign commerce by any means, including by computer, or was produced using materials that have been mailed, or that have been shipped or transported in interstate or foreign commerce by any means, including by computer; or

(5) the offense is committed in the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States or in any territory or possession of the United States.

(e) AFFIRMATIVE DEFENSE.—It shall be an affirmative defense to a charge of violating subsection (b) that the defendant—

- (1) possessed less than 3 such visual depictions; and
- (2) promptly and in good faith, and without retaining or allowing any person, other than a law enforcement agency, to access any such visual depiction—
 - (A) took reasonable steps to destroy each such visual depiction; or
 - (B) reported the matter to a law enforcement agency and afforded that agency access to each such visual depiction.

(f) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) the term "visual depiction" includes undeveloped film and videotape, and data stored on a computer disk or by electronic means which is capable of conversion into a visual image, and also includes any photograph, film, video, picture, digital image or picture, computer image or picture, or computer generated image or picture, whether made or produced by electronic, mechanical, or other means;

(2) the term "sexually explicit conduct" has the meaning given the term in section 2256(2)(A) or 2256(2)(B); and

(3) the term "graphic", when used with respect to a depiction of sexually explicit conduct, means that a viewer can observe any part of the genitals or pubic area of any depicted person or animal during any part of the time that the sexually explicit conduct is being depicted.

(Added Pub. L. 108–21, title V, §504(a), Apr. 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 680.)

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

SENTENCING GUIDELINES

Pub. L. 108–21, title V, §504(c), Apr. 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 682, provided that:

"(1) CATEGORY.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the applicable category of offense to be used in determining the sentencing range referred to in section 3553(a)(4) of title 18, United States Code, with respect to any person convicted under section 1466A of such title, shall be the category of offenses described in section 2G2.2 of the Sentencing Guidelines.

"(2) RANGES.—The Sentencing Commission may promulgate guidelines specifically governing offenses under section 1466A of title 18, United States Code, if such guidelines do not result in sentencing ranges that are lower than those that would have applied under paragraph (1)."

REPORT TO CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEES

Pub. L. 108–21, title V, §513(b), Apr. 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 685, provided that:

"(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 9 months after the date of enactment of this Act [Apr. 30, 2003], and every 2 years thereafter, the Attorney General shall report to the Chairpersons and Ranking Members of the Committees on the Judiciary of the Senate and the House of Representatives on the Federal enforcement actions under chapter 110 or section 1466A of title 18, United States Code.

"(2) CONTENTS.—The report required under paragraph (1) shall include—

"(A) an evaluation of the prosecutions brought under chapter 110 or section 1466A of title 18, United States Code;

"(B) an outcome-based measurement of performance; and

"(C) an analysis of the technology being used by the child pornography industry."

§1467. Criminal forfeiture

(a) PROPERTY SUBJECT TO CRIMINAL FORFEITURE.—A person who is convicted of an offense involving obscene material under this chapter shall forfeit to the United States such person's interest in—

(1) any obscene material produced, transported, mailed, shipped, or received in violation of this chapter;

(2) any property, real or personal, constituting or traceable to gross profits or other proceeds obtained from such offense; and

(3) any property, real or personal, used or intended to be used to commit or to promote the

commission of such offense.

(b) The provisions of section 413 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 853), with the exception of subsections (a) and (d), shall apply to the criminal forfeiture of property pursuant to subsection (a).

(c) Any property subject to forfeiture pursuant to subsection (a) may be forfeited to the United States in a civil case in accordance with the procedures set forth in chapter 46 of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 100–690, title VII, §7522(a), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4490; amended Pub. L. 101–647, title XXXV, §3549, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4926; Pub. L. 109–248, title V, §505(a), July 27, 2006, 120 Stat. 629.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2006—Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 109–248, §505(a)(1), substituted period at end for ", if the court in its discretion so determines, taking into consideration the nature, scope, and proportionality of the use of the property in the offense."

Subsecs. (b) to (n). Pub. L. 109–248, §505(a)(2), added subsecs. (b) and (c) and struck out former subsecs. (b) to (n) which related, respectively, to third party transfers, protective orders, warrant of seizure, order of forfeiture, execution of order, disposition of property, authority of Attorney General, bar on intervention, jurisdiction to enter orders, depositions, third party interests, construction of section, and substitute assets.

1990—Subsec. (h)(4). Pub. L. 101–647 substituted "under section 616 of the Tariff Act of 1930" for "in accordance with the provisions of section 1616, title 19, United States Code".

§1468. Distributing obscene material by cable or subscription television

(a) Whoever knowingly utters any obscene language or distributes any obscene matter by means of cable television or subscription services on television, shall be punished by imprisonment for not more than 2 years or by a fine in accordance with this title, or both.

(b) As used in this section, the term "distribute" means to send, transmit, retransmit, telecast, broadcast, or cablecast, including by wire, microwave, or satellite, or to produce or provide material for such distribution.

(c) Nothing in this chapter, or the Cable Communications Policy Act of 1984, or any other provision of Federal law, is intended to interfere with or preempt the power of the States, including political subdivisions thereof, to regulate the uttering of language that is obscene or otherwise unprotected by the Constitution or the distribution of matter that is obscene or otherwise unprotected by the Constitution, of any sort, by means of cable television or subscription services on television.

(Added Pub. L. 100–690, title VII, §7523(a), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4501.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Cable Communications Policy Act of 1984, referred to in subsec. (c), is Pub. L. 98–549, Oct. 30, 1984, 98 Stat. 2779, which is classified principally to subchapter V–A (§521 et seq.) of chapter 5 of Title 47, Telecommunications. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title of 1984 Amendment note set out under section 609 of Title 47 and Tables.

§1469. Presumptions

(a) In any prosecution under this chapter in which an element of the offense is that the matter in question was transported, shipped, or carried in interstate commerce, proof, by either circumstantial or direct evidence, that such matter was produced or manufactured in one State and is subsequently

located in another State shall raise a rebuttable presumption that such matter was transported, shipped, or carried in interstate commerce.

(b) In any prosecution under this chapter in which an element of the offense is that the matter in question was transported, shipped, or carried in foreign commerce, proof, by either circumstantial or direct evidence, that such matter was produced or manufactured outside of the United States and is subsequently located in the United States shall raise a rebuttable presumption that such matter was transported, shipped, or carried in foreign commerce.

(Added Pub. L. 100–690, title VII, §7521(d), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4489.)

§1470. Transfer of obscene material to minors

Whoever, using the mail or any facility or means of interstate or foreign commerce, knowingly transfers obscene matter to another individual who has not attained the age of 16 years, knowing that such other individual has not attained the age of 16 years, or attempts to do so, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 105–314, title IV, §401(a), Oct. 30, 1998, 112 Stat. 2979.)

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

STUDY ON LIMITING AVAILABILITY OF PORNOGRAPHY ON INTERNET

Pub. L. 105–314, title IX, §901, Oct. 30, 1998, 112 Stat. 2991, provided for a study of computer-based technologies and other approaches to the problem of the availability of pornographic material to children on the Internet, in order to develop possible amendments to Federal criminal law and other law enforcement techniques to respond to the problem, and directed the Attorney General to submit to Congress a final report of the study not later than 2 years after Oct. 30, 1998.

CHAPTER 73—OBSTRUCTION OF JUSTICE

Sec.

- 1501. Assault on process server.
- 1502. Resistance to extradition agent.
- 1503. Influencing or injuring officer or juror generally.
- 1504. Influencing juror by writing.
- 1505. Obstruction of proceedings before departments, agencies, and committees.
- 1506. Theft or alteration of record or process; false bail.
- 1507. Picketing or parading.
- 1508. Recording, listening to, or observing proceedings of grand or petit juries while deliberating or voting.
- 1509. Obstruction of court orders.
- 1510. Obstruction of criminal investigations.
- 1511. Obstruction of State or local law enforcement.
- 1512. Tampering with a witness, victim, or an informant.
- 1513. Retaliating against a witness, victim, or an informant.
- 1514. Civil action to restrain harassment of a victim or witness.
- 1514A. Civil action to protect against retaliation in fraud cases.
- 1515. Definitions for certain provisions; general provision.
- 1516. Obstruction of Federal audit.
- 1517. Obstructing examination of financial institution.
- 1518. Obstruction of criminal investigations of health care offenses.
- 1519. Destruction, alteration, or falsification of records in Federal investigations and bankruptcy.

1520. Destruction of corporate audit records.
1521. Retaliating against a Federal judge or Federal law enforcement officer by false claim or slander of title.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

- 2008**—Pub. L. 110–177, title II, §201(b), Jan. 7, 2008, 121 Stat. 2536, added item 1521.
2002—Pub. L. 107–204, title VIII, §§802(b), 806(b), July 30, 2002, 116 Stat. 801, 804, added items 1514A, 1519, and 1520.
1996—Pub. L. 104–191, title II, §245(b), Aug. 21, 1996, 110 Stat. 2018, added item 1518.
1990—Pub. L. 101–647, title XXV, §2503(b), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4861, added item 1517.
1988—Pub. L. 100–690, title VII, §§7030, 7078(b), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4398, 4406, inserted "; general provision" in item 1515 and added item 1516.
1982—Pub. L. 97–291, §4(b), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1253, substituted "or juror" for ", juror or witness" after "officer" in item 1503, and added items 1512, 1513, 1514, and 1515.
1970—Pub. L. 91–452, title VIII, §802(b), Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 937, added item 1511.
1967—Pub. L. 90–123, §1(b), Nov. 3, 1967, 81 Stat. 362, added item 1510.
1962—Pub. L. 87–664, §6(b), Sept. 19, 1962, 76 Stat. 552, substituted "Obstruction of proceedings before departments, agencies, and committees" for "Influencing or injuring witness before agencies and committees" in item 1505.
1960—Pub. L. 86–449, title I, §102, May 6, 1960, 74 Stat. 86, added item 1509.
1956—Act Aug. 2, 1956, ch. 879, §2, 70 Stat. 936, added item 1508.
1950—Act Sept. 23, 1950, ch. 1024, title I, §31(b), 64 Stat. 1019, added item 1507.

§1501. Assault on process server

Whoever knowingly and willfully obstructs, resists, or opposes any officer of the United States, or other person duly authorized, in serving, or attempting to serve or execute, any legal or judicial writ or process of any court of the United States, or United States magistrate judge; or

Whoever assaults, beats, or wounds any officer or other person duly authorized, knowing him to be such officer, or other person so duly authorized, in serving or executing any such writ, rule, order, process, warrant, or other legal or judicial writ or process—

Shall, except as otherwise provided by law, be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 769; Pub. L. 90–578, title IV, §402(b)(2), Oct. 17, 1968, 82 Stat. 1118; Pub. L. 101–650, title III, §321, Dec. 1, 1990, 104 Stat. 5117; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(F), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §245 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §140, 35 Stat. 1114).

The phrase "Except as otherwise expressly provided by law" was inserted because sections 2231, 2232, and 2233 of this title provide greater penalties for obstructing service of search warrants.

Mandatory provisions were rephrased in the alternative.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

- 1994**—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$300" in last par.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

CHANGE OF NAME

"United States magistrate judge" substituted for "United States magistrate" in text pursuant to section 321 of Pub. L. 101–650, set out as a note under section 631 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure. Previously,

"United States magistrate" substituted for "United States commissioner" pursuant to Pub. L. 90-578. See chapter 43 (§631 et seq.) of Title 28.

Reference to United States magistrate or to magistrate deemed to refer to United States magistrate judge pursuant to section 321 of Pub. L. 101-650, set out as a note under section 631 of Title 28.

SHORT TITLE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 107-204, title VIII, §801, July 30, 2002, 116 Stat. 800, provided that: "This title [enacting sections 1348, 1514A, 1519, and 1520 of this title, amending section 523 of Title 11, Bankruptcy, and section 1658 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure, and enacting provisions set out as notes under sections 994 and 1658 of Title 28] may be cited as the 'Corporate and Criminal Fraud Accountability Act of 2002'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1982 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 97-291, §1, Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1248, provided: "That this Act [enacting sections 1512 to 1515, 3579, and 3580 of this title, amending sections 1503, 1505, 1510, and 3146 of this title and Rule 32 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, and enacting provisions set out as notes under sections 1512 and 3579 of this title] may be cited as the 'Victim and Witness Protection Act of 1982'."

§1502. Resistance to extradition agent

Whoever knowingly and willfully obstructs, resists, or opposes an extradition agent of the United States in the execution of his duties, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 24, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 769; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(F), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §661 (R.S. 5277).

Said section 661 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., was incorporated in this section and section 752 of this title.

Words "an extradition agent of the United States" were substituted for "such agent" which was referred to in sections 3182 et seq. of this title.

A fine of "\$300" was substituted for "\$1,000" as the mandatory maximum to harmonize with similar offenses in this chapter. (See section 1501 of this title.)

Punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$300".

§1503. Influencing or injuring officer or juror generally

(a) Whoever corruptly, or by threats or force, or by any threatening letter or communication, endeavors to influence, intimidate, or impede any grand or petit juror, or officer in or of any court of the United States, or officer who may be serving at any examination or other proceeding before any United States magistrate judge or other committing magistrate, in the discharge of his duty, or injures any such grand or petit juror in his person or property on account of any verdict or indictment assented to by him, or on account of his being or having been such juror, or injures any such officer, magistrate judge, or other committing magistrate in his person or property on account of the performance of his official duties, or corruptly or by threats or force, or by any threatening letter or communication, influences, obstructs, or impedes, or endeavors to influence, obstruct, or impede, the due administration of justice, shall be punished as provided in subsection (b). If the offense under this section occurs in connection with a trial of a criminal case, and the act in violation of this section

involves the threat of physical force or physical force, the maximum term of imprisonment which may be imposed for the offense shall be the higher of that otherwise provided by law or the maximum term that could have been imposed for any offense charged in such case.

(b) The punishment for an offense under this section is—

(1) in the case of a killing, the punishment provided in sections 1111 and 1112;

(2) in the case of an attempted killing, or a case in which the offense was committed against a petit juror and in which a class A or B felony was charged, imprisonment for not more than 20 years, a fine under this title, or both; and

(3) in any other case, imprisonment for not more than 10 years, a fine under this title, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 769; Pub. L. 97–291, §4(c), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1253; Pub. L. 103–322, title VI, §60016, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1974, 2147; Pub. L. 104–214, §1(3), Oct. 1, 1996, 110 Stat. 3017.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §241 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §135, 35 Stat. 1113; June 8, 1945, ch. 178, §1, 59 Stat. 234).

The phrase "other committing magistrate" was substituted for "officer acting as such commissioner" in order to clarify meaning.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104–214 inserted at end "If the offense under this section occurs in connection with a trial of a criminal case, and the act in violation of this section involves the threat of physical force or physical force, the maximum term of imprisonment which may be imposed for the offense shall be the higher of that otherwise provided by law or the maximum term that could have been imposed for any offense charged in such case."

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(K), which directed the substitution of "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000", could not be executed because the words "fined not more than \$5,000" did not appear in text subsequent to amendment by Pub. L. 103–322, §60016. See below.

Pub. L. 103–322, §60016, designated existing provisions as subsec. (a), substituted "magistrate judge" for "commissioner" in two places and "punished as provided in subsection (b)" for "fined not more than \$5,000 or imprisoned not more than five years, or both", and added subsec. (b).

1982—Pub. L. 97–291, §4(c)(1), substituted "or juror" for ", juror or witness" after "officer" in section catchline.

Pub. L. 97–291, §4(c)(2), (3), substituted in text "grand" for "witness, in any court of the United States or before any United States commissioner or other committing magistrate, or any grand" after "or impede any", and struck out "injures any party or witness in his person or property on account of his attending or having attended such court or examination before such officer, commissioner, or other committing magistrate, or on account of his testifying or having testified to any matter pending therein, or" after "discharge of his duty, or".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1982 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 97–291 effective Oct. 12, 1982, see section 9(a) of Pub. L. 97–291, set out as an Effective Date note under section 1512 of this title.

§1504. Influencing juror by writing

Whoever attempts to influence the action or decision of any grand or petit juror of any court of the United States upon any issue or matter pending before such juror, or before the jury of which he is a

member, or pertaining to his duties, by writing or sending to him any written communication, in relation to such issue or matter, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than six months, or both.

Nothing in this section shall be construed to prohibit the communication of a request to appear before the grand jury.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 770; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §243 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §137, 35 Stat. 1113).

Last paragraph was added to remove the possibility that a proper request to appear before a grand jury might be construed as a technical violation of this section.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" in first par.

§1505. Obstruction of proceedings before departments, agencies, and committees

Whoever, with intent to avoid, evade, prevent, or obstruct compliance, in whole or in part, with any civil investigative demand duly and properly made under the Antitrust Civil Process Act, willfully withholds, misrepresents, removes from any place, conceals, covers up, destroys, mutilates, alters, or by other means falsifies any documentary material, answers to written interrogatories, or oral testimony, which is the subject of such demand; or attempts to do so or solicits another to do so; or

Whoever corruptly, or by threats or force, or by any threatening letter or communication influences, obstructs, or impedes or endeavors to influence, obstruct, or impede the due and proper administration of the law under which any pending proceeding is being had before any department or agency of the United States, or the due and proper exercise of the power of inquiry under which any inquiry or investigation is being had by either House, or any committee of either House or any joint committee of the Congress—

Shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 5 years or, if the offense involves international or domestic terrorism (as defined in section 2331), imprisoned not more than 8 years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 770; Pub. L. 87–664, §6(a), Sept. 19, 1962, 76 Stat. 551; Pub. L. 91–452, title IX, §903, Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 947; Pub. L. 94–435, title I, §105, Sept. 30, 1976, 90 Stat. 1389; Pub. L. 97–291, §4(d), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1253; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 108–458, title VI, §6703(a), Dec. 17, 2004, 118 Stat. 3766.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §241a, (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §135a, as added Jan. 13, 1940, ch. 1, 54 Stat. 13; June 8, 1945, ch. 178, §2, 59 Stat. 234).

Word "agency" was substituted for the words "independent establishment, board, commission" in two instances to eliminate any possible ambiguity as to scope of section. (See definitive section 6 of this title.)

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Antitrust Civil Process Act, referred to in text, is Pub. L. 87–664, Sept. 19, 1962, 76 Stat. 548, which is

classified principally to chapter 34 (§1311 et seq.) of Title 15, Commerce and Trade. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1311 of Title 15 and Tables.

AMENDMENTS

2004—Pub. L. 108–458, which directed amendment of the third undesignated paragraph of this section by substituting "be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 5 years or, if the offense involves international or domestic terrorism (as defined in section 2331), imprisoned not more than 8 years, or both" for "be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both", was executed by making the substitution for "be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both", to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" in last par.

1982—Pub. L. 97–291 struck out first two paragraphs which provided, respectively, that whoever corruptly, or by threats or force, or by any threatening letter or communication, endeavored to influence, intimidate, or impede any witness in any proceeding pending before any department or agency of the United States, or in connection with any inquiry or investigation being had by either House, or any committee of either House, or any joint committee of the Congress, and whoever injured any party or witness in his person or property on account of his attending or having attended such proceeding, inquiry, or investigation, or on account of his testifying or having testified to any matter pending therein, would be subject to the penalty set forth in the last paragraph, and in the fourth paragraph substituted "any pending" for "such" after "law under which", and substituted "any" for "such" before "department" and before "inquiry".

1976—Pub. L. 94–435 struck out "section 1968 of this title" after "Antitrust Civil Process Act", inserted "withholds, misrepresents" after "willfully", "covers up" after "conceals", "answers to written interrogatories, or oral testimony", after "any documentary material", and "or attempts to do so or solicits another to do so;" after "such demand".

1970—Pub. L. 91–452 inserted reference to section 1968 of this title.

1962—Pub. L. 87–664 substituted section catchline "Obstruction of proceedings before departments, agencies, and committees" for "Influencing or injuring witness before agencies and committees" and punished the willful removal, concealment, destruction, mutilation, alteration or falsification of documents which were the subject of a demand under the Antitrust Civil Process Act if done with the intent to prevent compliance with a civil investigative demand.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1982 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 97–291 effective Oct. 12, 1982, see section 9(a) of Pub. L. 97–291, set out as an Effective Date note under section 1512 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1976 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 94–435 effective Sept. 30, 1976, see section 106 of Pub. L. 94–435, set out as a note under section 1311 of Title 15, Commerce and Trade.

§1506. Theft or alteration of record or process; false bail

Whoever feloniously steals, takes away, alters, falsifies, or otherwise avoids any record, writ, process, or other proceeding, in any court of the United States, whereby any judgment is reversed, made void, or does not take effect; or

Whoever acknowledges, or procures to be acknowledged in any such court, any recognizance, bail, or judgment, in the name of any other person not privy or consenting to the same—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 770; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §233 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §127, 35 Stat. 1111).

The term of imprisonment was reduced from 7 to 5 years, to conform the punishment with like ones for similar offenses. (See section 1503 of this title.)

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" in last par.

§1507. Picketing or parading

Whoever, with the intent of interfering with, obstructing, or impeding the administration of justice, or with the intent of influencing any judge, juror, witness, or court officer, in the discharge of his duty, pickets or parades in or near a building housing a court of the United States, or in or near a building or residence occupied or used by such judge, juror, witness, or court officer, or with such intent uses any sound-truck or similar device or resorts to any other demonstration in or near any such building or residence, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

Nothing in this section shall interfere with or prevent the exercise by any court of the United States of its power to punish for contempt.

(Added Sept. 23, 1950, ch. 1024, title I, §31(a), 64 Stat. 1018; amended Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" in first par.

§1508. Recording, listening to, or observing proceedings of grand or petit juries while deliberating or voting

Whoever knowingly and willfully, by any means or device whatsoever—

(a) records, or attempts to record, the proceedings of any grand or petit jury in any court of the United States while such jury is deliberating or voting; or

(b) listens to or observes, or attempts to listen to or observe, the proceedings of any grand or petit jury of which he is not a member in any court of the United States while such jury is deliberating or voting—

shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

Nothing in paragraph (a) of this section shall be construed to prohibit the taking of notes by a grand or petit juror in any court of the United States in connection with and solely for the purpose of assisting him in the performance of his duties as such juror.

(Added Aug. 2, 1956, ch. 879, §1, 70 Stat. 935; amended Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §601(f)(13), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3500.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–294 realigned margins for provisions beginning "shall be fined" and ending "one year, or both."

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" in par. following par. (b).

§1509. Obstruction of court orders

Whoever, by threats or force, willfully prevents, obstructs, impedes, or interferes with, or willfully attempts to prevent, obstruct, impede, or interfere with, the due exercise of rights or the performance of duties under any order, judgment, or decree of a court of the United States, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

No injunctive or other civil relief against the conduct made criminal by this section shall be denied on the ground that such conduct is a crime.

(Added Pub. L. 86-449, title I, §101, May 6, 1960, 74 Stat. 86; amended Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" in first par.

§1510. Obstruction of criminal investigations

(a) Whoever willfully endeavors by means of bribery to obstruct, delay, or prevent the communication of information relating to a violation of any criminal statute of the United States by any person to a criminal investigator shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(b)(1) Whoever, being an officer of a financial institution, with the intent to obstruct a judicial proceeding, directly or indirectly notifies any other person about the existence or contents of a subpoena for records of that financial institution, or information that has been furnished in response to that subpoena, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(2) Whoever, being an officer of a financial institution, directly or indirectly notifies—

(A) a customer of that financial institution whose records are sought by a subpoena for records;
or

(B) any other person named in that subpoena;

about the existence or contents of that subpoena or information that has been furnished in response to that subpoena, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(3) As used in this subsection—

(A) the term "an officer of a financial institution" means an officer, director, partner, employee, agent, or attorney of or for a financial institution; and

(B) the term "subpoena for records" means a Federal grand jury subpoena, a subpoena issued under section 3486 of this title, or an order or subpoena issued in accordance with section 3512 of this title, section 5318 of title 31, or section 1782 of title 28, for customer records that has been served relating to a violation of, or a conspiracy to violate—

(i) section 215, 656, 657, 1005, 1006, 1007, 1014, 1344, 1956, 1957, 1960, an offense against a foreign nation constituting specified unlawful activity under section 1956, a foreign offense for which enforcement of a foreign forfeiture judgment could be brought under section 2467 of title 28, or chapter 53 of title 31; or

(ii) section 1341 or 1343 affecting a financial institution.

(c) As used in this section, the term "criminal investigator" means any individual duly authorized by a department, agency, or armed force of the United States to conduct or engage in investigations of or prosecutions for violations of the criminal laws of the United States.

(d)(1) Whoever—

(A) acting as, or being, an officer, director, agent or employee of a person engaged in the business of insurance whose activities affect interstate commerce, or

(B) is engaged in the business of insurance whose activities affect interstate commerce or is involved (other than as an insured or beneficiary under a policy of insurance) in a transaction relating to the conduct of affairs of such a business,

with intent to obstruct a judicial proceeding, directly or indirectly notifies any other person about the existence or contents of a subpoena for records of that person engaged in such business or information that has been furnished to a Federal grand jury in response to that subpoena, shall be fined as provided by this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(2) As used in paragraph (1), the term "subpoena for records" means a Federal grand jury subpoena for records that has been served relating to a violation of, or a conspiracy to violate, section 1033 of this title.

(e) Whoever, having been notified of the applicable disclosure prohibitions or confidentiality requirements of section 2709(c)(1) of this title, section 626(d)(1) or 627(c)(1) of the Fair Credit Reporting Act (15 U.S.C. 1681u(d)(1) or 1681v(c)(1)), section 1114(a)(3)(A) or 1114(a)(5)(D)(i) of the Right to Financial Privacy Act ¹ (12 U.S.C. 3414(a)(3)(A) or 3414(a)(5)(D)(i)), or section 802(b)(1) of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 436(b)(1)), ² knowingly and with the intent to obstruct an investigation or judicial proceeding violates such prohibitions or requirements applicable by law to such person shall be imprisoned for not more than five years, fined under this title, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 90–123, §1(a), Nov. 3, 1967, 81 Stat. 362; amended Pub. L. 97–291, §4(e), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1253; Pub. L. 101–73, title IX, §962(c), Aug. 9, 1989, 103 Stat. 502; Pub. L. 102–550, title XV, §1528, Oct. 28, 1992, 106 Stat. 4065; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXII, §320604(c), title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2119, 2147; Pub. L. 104–191, title II, §248(c), Aug. 21, 1996, 110 Stat. 2020; Pub. L. 109–177, title I, §117, Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 217; Pub. L. 111–148, title X, §10606(d)(1), Mar. 23, 2010, 124 Stat. 1008; Pub. L. 116–283, div. F, title LXIII, §6308(c), Jan. 1, 2021, 134 Stat. 4594.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The National Security Act of 1947, referred to in subsec. (e), is act July 26, 1947, ch. 343, 61 Stat. 495, which was formerly classified principally to chapter 15 (§401 et seq.) of Title 50, War and National Defense, prior to editorial reclassification in chapter 44 (§3001 et seq.) of Title 50. Section 802 of this Act is now classified to section 3162 of Title 50. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Tables.

AMENDMENTS

2021—Subsec. (b)(3)(B). Pub. L. 116–283, §6308(c)(1), substituted ", a subpoena issued under section 3486 of this title, or an order or subpoena issued in accordance with section 3512 of this title, section 5318 of title 31, or section 1782 of title 28" for "or a Department of Justice subpoena (issued under section 3486 of title 18)" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (b)(3)(B)(i). Pub. L. 116–283, §6308(c)(2), inserted ", 1960, an offense against a foreign nation constituting specified unlawful activity under section 1956, a foreign offense for which enforcement of a foreign forfeiture judgment could be brought under section 2467 of title 28" after "1957".

2010—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 111–148, §10606(d)(1)(A), struck out "to the grand jury" after "has been furnished".

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 111–148, §10606(d)(1)(B)(ii), struck out "to the grand jury" after "has been furnished" in concluding provisions.

Subsec. (b)(2)(A). Pub. L. 111–148, §10606(d)(1)(B)(i), substituted "subpoena for records" for "grand jury subpoena".

2006—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 109–177 added subsec. (e).

1996—Subsec. (b)(3)(B). Pub. L. 104–191 which directed the insertion of "or a Department of Justice subpoena (issued under section 3486 of title 18)," after "subpoena", was executed by making the insertion after "subpoena" the second place it appeared to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(K), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 103-322, §320604(c), added subsec. (d).

1992—Subsec. (b)(3)(B)(i). Pub. L. 102-550 substituted "1344, 1956, 1957, or chapter 53 of title 31" for "or 1344".

1989—Subsecs. (b), (c). Pub. L. 101-73 added subsec. (b) and redesignated former subsec. (b) as (c).

1982—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 97-291 struck out ", misrepresentation, intimidation, or force or threats thereof" after "bribery", and struck out provision applying the penalties provided by this subsection to whoever injured any person in his person or property on account of the giving by such person or any other person of any information relating to a violation of any criminal statute of the United States to any criminal investigator.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1982 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 97-291 effective Oct. 12, 1982, see section 9(a) of Pub. L. 97-291, set out as an Effective Date note under section 1512 of this title.

¹ *So in original. Probably should be followed by "of 1978".*

² *See References in Text note below.*

§1511. Obstruction of State or local law enforcement

(a) It shall be unlawful for two or more persons to conspire to obstruct the enforcement of the criminal laws of a State or political subdivision thereof, with the intent to facilitate an illegal gambling business if—

- (1) one or more of such persons does any act to effect the object of such a conspiracy;
- (2) one or more of such persons is an official or employee, elected, appointed, or otherwise, of such State or political subdivision; and
- (3) one or more of such persons conducts, finances, manages, supervises, directs, or owns all or part of an illegal gambling business.

(b) As used in this section—

- (1) "illegal gambling business" means a gambling business which—
 - (i) is a violation of the law of a State or political subdivision in which it is conducted;
 - (ii) involves five or more persons who conduct, finance, manage, supervise, direct, or own all or part of such business; and
 - (iii) has been or remains in substantially continuous operation for a period in excess of thirty days or has a gross revenue of \$2,000 in any single day.
- (2) "gambling" includes but is not limited to pool-selling, bookmaking, maintaining slot machines, roulette wheels, or dice tables, and conducting lotteries, policy, bolita or numbers games, or selling chances therein.
- (3) "State" means any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and any territory or possession of the United States.

(c) This section shall not apply to any bingo game, lottery, or similar game of chance conducted by an organization exempt from tax under paragraph (3) of subsection (c) of section 501 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, if no part of the gross receipts derived from such activity inures to the benefit of any private shareholder, member, or employee of such organization, except as compensation for actual expenses incurred by him in the conduct of such activity.

(d) Whoever violates this section shall be punished by a fine under this title or imprisonment for not more than five years, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 91-452, title VIII, §802(a), Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 936; amended Pub. L. 99-514, §2, Oct. 22, 1986, 100 Stat. 2095; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(2)(C), Sept. 13, 1994, 108

Stat. 2148.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Paragraph (3) of subsection (c) of section 501 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, referred to in subsec. (c), is classified to section 501(c)(3) of Title 26, Internal Revenue Code.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fine under this title" for "fine of not more than \$20,000".

1986—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 99–514 substituted "Internal Revenue Code of 1986" for "Internal Revenue Code of 1954".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

CONGRESSIONAL STATEMENT OF FINDINGS

Pub. L. 91–452, title VIII, §801, Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 936, provided that: "The Congress finds that illegal gambling involves widespread use of, and has an effect upon, interstate commerce and the facilities thereof."

PRIORITY OF STATE LAWS

Pub. L. 91–452, title VIII, §811, Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 940, provided that: "No provision of this title [enacting this section and section 1955 of this title, amending section 2516 of this title, and enacting provisions set out as notes under this section and section 1955 of this title] indicates an intent on the part of the Congress to occupy the field in which such provision operates to the exclusion of the law of a state or possession, or a political subdivision of a State or possession, on the same subject matter, or to relieve any person of any obligation imposed by any law of any State or possession, or political subdivision of a State or possession."

§1512. Tampering with a witness, victim, or an informant

(a)(1) Whoever kills or attempts to kill another person, with intent to—

(A) prevent the attendance or testimony of any person in an official proceeding;

(B) prevent the production of a record, document, or other object, in an official proceeding; or

(C) prevent the communication by any person to a law enforcement officer or judge of the United States of information relating to the commission or possible commission of a Federal offense or a violation of conditions of probation, parole, or release pending judicial proceedings;

shall be punished as provided in paragraph (3).

(2) Whoever uses physical force or the threat of physical force against any person, or attempts to do so, with intent to—

(A) influence, delay, or prevent the testimony of any person in an official proceeding;

(B) cause or induce any person to—

(i) withhold testimony, or withhold a record, document, or other object, from an official proceeding;

(ii) alter, destroy, mutilate, or conceal an object with intent to impair the integrity or availability of the object for use in an official proceeding;

(iii) evade legal process summoning that person to appear as a witness, or to produce a record, document, or other object, in an official proceeding; or

(iv) be absent from an official proceeding to which that person has been summoned by legal process; or

(C) hinder, delay, or prevent the communication to a law enforcement officer or judge of the United States of information relating to the commission or possible commission of a Federal offense or a violation of conditions of probation, supervised release, parole, or release pending

judicial proceedings;

shall be punished as provided in paragraph (3).

(3) The punishment for an offense under this subsection is—

(A) in the case of a killing, the punishment provided in sections 1111 and 1112;

(B) in the case of—

(i) an attempt to murder; or

(ii) the use or attempted use of physical force against any person;

imprisonment for not more than 30 years; and

(C) in the case of the threat of use of physical force against any person, imprisonment for not more than 20 years.

(b) Whoever knowingly uses intimidation, threatens, or corruptly persuades another person, or attempts to do so, or engages in misleading conduct toward another person, with intent to—

(1) influence, delay, or prevent the testimony of any person in an official proceeding;

(2) cause or induce any person to—

(A) withhold testimony, or withhold a record, document, or other object, from an official proceeding;

(B) alter, destroy, mutilate, or conceal an object with intent to impair the object's integrity or availability for use in an official proceeding;

(C) evade legal process summoning that person to appear as a witness, or to produce a record, document, or other object, in an official proceeding; or

(D) be absent from an official proceeding to which such person has been summoned by legal process; or

(3) hinder, delay, or prevent the communication to a law enforcement officer or judge of the United States of information relating to the commission or possible commission of a Federal offense or a violation of conditions of probation 1 supervised release,,1 parole, or release pending judicial proceedings;

shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both.

(c) Whoever corruptly—

(1) alters, destroys, mutilates, or conceals a record, document, or other object, or attempts to do so, with the intent to impair the object's integrity or availability for use in an official proceeding; or

(2) otherwise obstructs, influences, or impedes any official proceeding, or attempts to do so,

shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both.

(d) Whoever intentionally harasses another person and thereby hinders, delays, prevents, or dissuades any person from—

(1) attending or testifying in an official proceeding;

(2) reporting to a law enforcement officer or judge of the United States the commission or possible commission of a Federal offense or a violation of conditions of probation 1 supervised release,,1 parole, or release pending judicial proceedings;

(3) arresting or seeking the arrest of another person in connection with a Federal offense; or

(4) causing a criminal prosecution, or a parole or probation revocation proceeding, to be sought or instituted, or assisting in such prosecution or proceeding;

or attempts to do so, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 3 years, or both.

(e) In a prosecution for an offense under this section, it is an affirmative defense, as to which the defendant has the burden of proof by a preponderance of the evidence, that the conduct consisted solely of lawful conduct and that the defendant's sole intention was to encourage, induce, or cause

the other person to testify truthfully.

(f) For the purposes of this section—

(1) an official proceeding need not be pending or about to be instituted at the time of the offense; and

(2) the testimony, or the record, document, or other object need not be admissible in evidence or free of a claim of privilege.

(g) In a prosecution for an offense under this section, no state of mind need be proved with respect to the circumstance—

(1) that the official proceeding before a judge, court, magistrate judge, grand jury, or government agency is before a judge or court of the United States, a United States magistrate judge, a bankruptcy judge, a Federal grand jury, or a Federal Government agency; or

(2) that the judge is a judge of the United States or that the law enforcement officer is an officer or employee of the Federal Government or a person authorized to act for or on behalf of the Federal Government or serving the Federal Government as an adviser or consultant.

(h) There is extraterritorial Federal jurisdiction over an offense under this section.

(i) A prosecution under this section or section 1503 may be brought in the district in which the official proceeding (whether or not pending or about to be instituted) was intended to be affected or in the district in which the conduct constituting the alleged offense occurred.

(j) If the offense under this section occurs in connection with a trial of a criminal case, the maximum term of imprisonment which may be imposed for the offense shall be the higher of that otherwise provided by law or the maximum term that could have been imposed for any offense charged in such case.

(k) Whoever conspires to commit any offense under this section shall be subject to the same penalties as those prescribed for the offense the commission of which was the object of the conspiracy.

(Added Pub. L. 97–291, §4(a), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1249; amended Pub. L. 99–646, §61, Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3614; Pub. L. 100–690, title VII, §7029(a), (c), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4397, 4398; Pub. L. 101–650, title III, §321, Dec. 1, 1990, 104 Stat. 5117; Pub. L. 103–322, title VI, §60018, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(O), (U), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1975, 2148; Pub. L. 104–214, §1(2), Oct. 1, 1996, 110 Stat. 3017; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §604(b)(31), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3508; Pub. L. 107–204, title XI, §1102, July 30, 2002, 116 Stat. 807; Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title III, §3001(a), (c)(1), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1803, 1804; Pub. L. 110–177, title II, §205, Jan. 7, 2008, 121 Stat. 2537.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2008—Subsec. (a)(3)(A). Pub. L. 110–177, §205(1)(A), amended subpar. (A) generally. Prior to amendment, subpar. (A) read as follows: "in the case of murder (as defined in section 1111), the death penalty or imprisonment for life, and in the case of any other killing, the punishment provided in section 1112;"

Subsec. (a)(3)(B). Pub. L. 110–177, §205(1)(B), substituted "30 years" for "20 years" in concluding provisions.

Subsec. (a)(3)(C). Pub. L. 110–177, §205(1)(C), substituted "20 years" for "10 years".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 110–177, §205(2), substituted "20 years" for "ten years" in concluding provisions.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 110–177, §205(3), substituted "3 years" for "one year" in concluding provisions.

2002—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 107–273, §3001(a)(1)(A), substituted "as provided in paragraph (3)" for "as provided in paragraph (2)" in concluding provisions.

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 107–273, §3001(a)(1)(C), added par. (2). Former par. (2) redesignated (3).

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 107–273, §3001(a)(1)(B), (D), redesignated par. (2) as (3), added subpars. (B) and (C), and struck out former subpar. (B) which read as follows: "(B) in the case of an attempt, imprisonment for not more than twenty years."

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 107–273, §3001(a)(2), struck out "or physical force" after "intimidation" in

introductory provisions.

Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 107-273, §3001(c)(1), inserted "supervised release," after "probation".

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 107-204 added subsec. (c). Former subsec. (c) redesignated (d).

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 107-204 redesignated former subsec. (c) as (d). Former subsec. (d) redesignated (e).

Subsec. (d)(2). Pub. L. 107-273, §3001(c)(1), inserted "supervised release," after "probation".

Subsecs. (e) to (j). Pub. L. 107-204 redesignated former subsecs. (d) to (i) as (e) to (j), respectively.

Subsec. (k). Pub. L. 107-273, §3001(a)(3), added subsec. (k).

1996—Subsec. (a)(2)(A). Pub. L. 104-294 inserted "and" after semicolon at end.

Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 104-214 added subsec. (i).

1994—Subsec. (a)(2)(A). Pub. L. 103-322, §60018, amended subpar. (A) generally. Prior to amendment, subpar. (A) read as follows: "(A) in the case of a killing, the punishment provided in sections 1111 and 1112 of this title; and".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(U), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$250,000" in concluding provisions.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(O), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$25,000" in concluding provisions.

1988—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 100-690, §7029(c), substituted "threatens, or corruptly persuades" for "or threatens".

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 100-690, §7029(a), added subsec. (h).

1986—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 99-646, §61(2), (3), added subsec. (a) and redesignated former subsec. (a) as (b).

Subsecs. (b) to (g). Pub. L. 99-646, §61(1), (3), redesignated former subsec. (a) as (b), inserted ", delay, or prevent", and redesignated former subsecs. (b) to (f) as (c) to (g), respectively.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

CHANGE OF NAME

Words "magistrate judge" and "United States magistrate judge" substituted for "magistrate" and "United States magistrate", respectively, in subsec. (f)(1) pursuant to section 321 of Pub. L. 101-650, set out as a note under section 631 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104-294 effective Sept. 13, 1994, see section 604(d) of Pub. L. 104-294, set out as a note under section 13 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 97-291, §9, Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1258, provided that:

"(a) Except as provided in subsection (b), this Act and the amendments made by this Act [enacting this section and sections 1513 to 1515, 3579, and 3580 of this title, amending sections 1503, 1505, 1510, and 3146 of this title and Rule 32 of the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure, and enacting provisions set out as notes under this section and sections 1501 and 3579 of this title] shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 12, 1982].

"(b)(1) The amendment made by section 2 of this Act [enacting provisions set out as a note under this section] shall apply to presentence reports ordered to be made on or after March 1, 1983.

"(2) The amendments made by section 5 of this Act [enacting sections 3579 and 3580 of this title] shall apply with respect to offenses occurring on or after January 1, 1983."

CONGRESSIONAL FINDINGS AND DECLARATION OF PURPOSES

Pub. L. 97-291, §2, Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1248, provided that:

"(a) The Congress finds and declares that:

"(1) Without the cooperation of victims and witnesses, the criminal justice system would cease to function; yet with few exceptions these individuals are either ignored by the criminal justice system or simply used as tools to identify and punish offenders.

"(2) All too often the victim of a serious crime is forced to suffer physical, psychological, or financial hardship first as a result of the criminal act and then as a result of contact with a criminal justice system unresponsive to the real needs of such victim.

"(3) Although the majority of serious crimes falls under the jurisdiction of State and local law enforcement agencies, the Federal Government, and in particular the Attorney General, has an important

leadership role to assume in ensuring that victims of crime, whether at the Federal, State, or local level, are given proper treatment by agencies administering the criminal justice system.

"(4) Under current law, law enforcement agencies must have cooperation from a victim of crime and yet neither the agencies nor the legal system can offer adequate protection or assistance when the victim, as a result of such cooperation, is threatened or intimidated.

"(5) While the defendant is provided with counsel who can explain both the criminal justice process and the rights of the defendant, the victim or witness has no counterpart and is usually not even notified when the defendant is released on bail, the case is dismissed, a plea to a lesser charge is accepted, or a court date is changed.

"(6) The victim and witness who cooperate with the prosecutor often find that the transportation, parking facilities, and child care services at the court are unsatisfactory and they must often share the pretrial waiting room with the defendant or his family and friends.

"(7) The victim may lose valuable property to a criminal only to lose it again for long periods of time to Federal law enforcement officials, until the trial and sometimes and [sic] appeals are over; many times that property is damaged or lost, which is particularly stressful for the elderly or poor.

"(b) The Congress declares that the purposes of this Act [see Short Title of 1982 Amendment note set out under section 1501 of this title] are—

"(1) to enhance and protect the necessary role of crime victims and witnesses in the criminal justice process;

"(2) to ensure that the Federal Government does all that is possible within limits of available resources to assist victims and witnesses of crime without infringing on the constitutional rights of the defendant; and

"(3) to provide a model for legislation for State and local governments."

FEDERAL GUIDELINES FOR TREATMENT OF CRIME VICTIMS AND WITNESSES IN THE CRIMINAL JUSTICE SYSTEM

Pub. L. 97-291, §6, Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1256, as amended by Pub. L. 98-473, title II, §1408(b), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2177, provided that:

"(a) Within two hundred and seventy days after the date of enactment of this Act [Oct. 12, 1982], the Attorney General shall develop and implement guidelines for the Department of Justice consistent with the purposes of this Act [see Short Title of 1982 Amendment note set out under section 1501 of this title]. In preparing the guidelines the Attorney General shall consider the following objectives:

"(1) SERVICES TO VICTIMS OF CRIME.—Law enforcement personnel should ensure that victims routinely receive emergency social and medical services as soon as possible and are given information on the following—

"(A) availability of crime victim compensation (where applicable);

"(B) community-based victim treatment programs;

"(C) the role of the victim in the criminal justice process, including what they can expect from the system as well as what the system expects from them; and

"(D) stages in the criminal justice process of significance to a crime victim, and the manner in which information about such stages can be obtained.

"(2) NOTIFICATION OF AVAILABILITY OF PROTECTION.—A victim or witness should routinely receive information on steps that law enforcement officers and attorneys for the Government can take to protect victims and witnesses from intimidation.

"(3) SCHEDULING CHANGES.—All victims and witnesses who have been scheduled to attend criminal justice proceedings should either be notified as soon as possible of any scheduling changes which will affect their appearances or have available a system for alerting witnesses promptly by telephone or otherwise.

"(4) PROMPT NOTIFICATION TO VICTIMS OF SERIOUS CRIMES.—Victims, witnesses, relatives of those victims and witnesses who are minors, and relatives of homicide victims should, if such persons provide the appropriate official with a current address and telephone number, receive prompt advance notification, if possible, of—

"(A) the arrest of an accused;

"(B) the initial appearance of an accused before a judicial officer;

"(C) the release of the accused pending judicial proceedings; and

"(D) proceedings in the prosecution and punishment of the accused (including entry of a plea of guilty, trial, sentencing, and, where a term of imprisonment is imposed, a hearing to determine a parole release date and the release of the accused from such imprisonment).

"(5) CONSULTATION WITH VICTIM.—The victim of a serious crime, or in the case of a minor

child or a homicide, the family of the victim, should be consulted by the attorney for the Government in order to obtain the views of the victim or family about the disposition of any Federal criminal case brought as a result of such crime, including the views of the victim or family about—

"(A) dismissal;

"(B) release of the accused pending judicial proceedings;

"(C) plea negotiations; and

"(D) pretrial diversion program.

"(6) SEPARATE WAITING AREA.—Victims and other prosecution witnesses should be provided prior to court appearance a waiting area that is separate from all other witnesses.

"(7) PROPERTY RETURN.—Law enforcement agencies and prosecutor should promptly return victim's property held for evidentiary purposes unless there is a compelling law enforcement reason for retaining it.

"(8) NOTIFICATION TO EMPLOYER.—A victim or witness who so requests should be assisted by law enforcement agencies and attorneys for the Government in informing employers that the need for victim and witness cooperation in the prosecution of the case may necessitate absence of that victim or witness from work. A victim or witness who, as a direct result of a crime or of cooperation with law enforcement agencies or attorneys for the Government, is subjected to serious financial strain, should be assisted by such agencies and attorneys in explaining to creditors the reason for such serious financial strain.

"(9) TRAINING BY FEDERAL LAW ENFORCEMENT TRAINING FACILITIES.—Victim assistance education and training should be offered to persons taking courses at Federal law enforcement training facilities and attorneys for the Government so that victims may be promptly, properly, and completely assisted.

"(10) GENERAL VICTIM ASSISTANCE.—The guidelines should also ensure that any other important assistance to victims and witnesses, such as the adoption of transportation, parking, and translator services for victims in court be provided.

"(b) Nothing in this title shall be construed as creating a cause of action against the United States.

"(c) The Attorney General shall assure that all Federal law enforcement agencies outside of the Department of Justice adopt guidelines consistent with subsection (a) of this section."

[Amendment of section 6 of Pub. L. 97–291 by Pub. L. 98–473, set out above, effective 30 days after Oct. 12, 1984, see section 1409(a) of Pub. L. 98–473, set out as an Effective Date note under section 20101 of Title 34, Crime Control and Law Enforcement.]

¹ So in original.

§1513. Retaliating against a witness, victim, or an informant

(a)(1) Whoever kills or attempts to kill another person with intent to retaliate against any person for—

(A) the attendance of a witness or party at an official proceeding, or any testimony given or any record, document, or other object produced by a witness in an official proceeding; or

(B) providing to a law enforcement officer any information relating to the commission or possible commission of a Federal offense or a violation of conditions of probation, supervised release, parole, or release pending judicial proceedings,

shall be punished as provided in paragraph (2).

(2) The punishment for an offense under this subsection is—

(A) in the case of a killing, the punishment provided in sections 1111 and 1112; and

(B) in the case of an attempt, imprisonment for not more than 30 years.

(b) Whoever knowingly engages in any conduct and thereby causes bodily injury to another person or damages the tangible property of another person, or threatens to do so, with intent to retaliate against any person for—

(1) the attendance of a witness or party at an official proceeding, or any testimony given or any record, document, or other object produced by a witness in an official proceeding; or

(2) any information relating to the commission or possible commission of a Federal offense or a violation of conditions of probation, supervised release, parole, or release pending judicial proceedings given by a person to a law enforcement officer;

or attempts to do so, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both.

(c) If the retaliation occurred because of attendance at or testimony in a criminal case, the maximum term of imprisonment which may be imposed for the offense under this section shall be the higher of that otherwise provided by law or the maximum term that could have been imposed for any offense charged in such case.

(d) There is extraterritorial Federal jurisdiction over an offense under this section.

(e) Whoever knowingly, with the intent to retaliate, takes any action harmful to any person, including interference with the lawful employment or livelihood of any person, for providing to a law enforcement officer any truthful information relating to the commission or possible commission of any Federal offense, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both.

(f) Whoever conspires to commit any offense under this section shall be subject to the same penalties as those prescribed for the offense the commission of which was the object of the conspiracy.

(g) A prosecution under this section may be brought in the district in which the official proceeding (whether pending, about to be instituted, or completed) was intended to be affected, or in which the conduct constituting the alleged offense occurred.

(Added Pub. L. 97–291, §4(a), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1250; amended Pub. L. 103–322, title VI, §60017, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(U), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1975, 2148; Pub. L. 104–214, §1(1), Oct. 1, 1996, 110 Stat. 3017; Pub. L. 107–204, title XI, §1107(a), July 30, 2002, 116 Stat. 810; Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title III, §3001(b), (c)(2), title IV, §4002(b)(4), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1804, 1807; Pub. L. 110–177, title II, §§204, 206, Jan. 7, 2008, 121 Stat. 2537.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2008—Subsec. (a)(1)(B). Pub. L. 110–177, §206(1), inserted comma after "probation" and struck out comma after "release,".

Subsec. (a)(2)(B). Pub. L. 110–177, §206(2), substituted "30 years" for "20 years".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 110–177, §206(3)(B), substituted "20 years" for "ten years" in concluding provisions.

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 110–177, §206(3)(A), inserted comma after "probation" and struck out comma after "release,".

Subsecs. (e), (f). Pub. L. 110–177, §206(4), redesignated subsec. (e) relating to conspiracy to commit any offense under this section as (f).

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 110–177, §204, added subsec. (g).

2002—Subsecs. (a)(1)(B), (b)(2). Pub. L. 107–273, §3001(c)(2), inserted "supervised release," after "probation".

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 107–273, §4002(b)(4), transferred subsec. (d) to appear after subsec. (c).

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 107–273, §3001(b), added subsec. (e) relating to conspiracy to commit any offense under this section.

Pub. L. 107–204 added subsec. (e) relating to taking of action harmful to any person for providing law enforcement officer truthful information relating to commission of offense.

1996—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 104–214, §1(1)(B), added subsec. (c) at end.

Pub. L. 104–214, §1(1)(A), redesignated subsec. (c) as (d).

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 104–214, §1(1)(A), redesignated subsec. (c) as (d).

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–322, §60017(2), added subsec. (a). Former subsec. (a) redesignated (b).

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(U), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$250,000" in concluding provisions.

Pub. L. 103–322, §60017(1), redesignated subsec. (a) as (b). Former subsec. (b) redesignated (c).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 103–322, §60017(1), redesignated subsec. (b) as (c).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Oct. 12, 1982, see section 9(a) of Pub. L. 97-291, set out as a note under section 1512 of this title.

§1514. Civil action to restrain harassment of a victim or witness

(a)(1) A United States district court, upon application of the attorney for the Government, shall issue a temporary restraining order prohibiting harassment of a victim or witness in a Federal criminal case if the court finds, from specific facts shown by affidavit or by verified complaint, that there are reasonable grounds to believe that harassment of an identified victim or witness in a Federal criminal case exists or that such order is necessary to prevent and restrain an offense under section 1512 of this title, other than an offense consisting of misleading conduct, or under section 1513 of this title.

(2)(A) A temporary restraining order may be issued under this section without written or oral notice to the adverse party or such party's attorney in a civil action under this section if the court finds, upon written certification of facts by the attorney for the Government, that such notice should not be required and that there is a reasonable probability that the Government will prevail on the merits.

(B) A temporary restraining order issued without notice under this section shall be endorsed with the date and hour of issuance and be filed forthwith in the office of the clerk of the court issuing the order.

(C) A temporary restraining order issued under this section shall expire at such time, not to exceed 14 days from issuance, as the court directs; the court, for good cause shown before expiration of such order, may extend the expiration date of the order for up to 14 days or for such longer period agreed to by the adverse party.

(D) When a temporary restraining order is issued without notice, the motion for a protective order shall be set down for hearing at the earliest possible time and takes precedence over all matters except older matters of the same character, and when such motion comes on for hearing, if the attorney for the Government does not proceed with the application for a protective order, the court shall dissolve the temporary restraining order.

(E) If on two days notice to the attorney for the Government, excluding intermediate weekends and holidays, or on such shorter notice as the court may prescribe, the adverse party appears and moves to dissolve or modify the temporary restraining order, the court shall proceed to hear and determine such motion as expeditiously as the ends of justice require.

(F) A temporary restraining order shall set forth the reasons for the issuance of such order, be specific in terms, and describe in reasonable detail (and not by reference to the complaint or other document) the act or acts being restrained.

(b)(1) A United States district court, upon motion of the attorney for the Government, or its own motion, shall issue a protective order prohibiting harassment of a victim or witness in a Federal criminal case or investigation if the court, after a hearing, finds by a preponderance of the evidence that harassment of an identified victim or witness in a Federal criminal case or investigation exists or that such order is necessary to prevent and restrain an offense under section 1512 of this title, other than an offense consisting of misleading conduct, or under section 1513 of this title.

(2) In the case of a minor witness or victim, the court shall issue a protective order prohibiting harassment or intimidation of the minor victim or witness if the court finds evidence that the conduct at issue is reasonably likely to adversely affect the willingness of the minor witness or victim to testify or otherwise participate in the Federal criminal case or investigation. Any hearing regarding a protective order under this paragraph shall be conducted in accordance with paragraphs (1) and (3), except that the court may issue an ex parte emergency protective order in advance of a hearing if exigent circumstances are present. If such an ex parte order is applied for or issued, the court shall hold a hearing not later than 14 days after the date such order was applied for or is issued.

(3) At the hearing referred to in paragraph (1) of this subsection, any adverse party named in the complaint shall have the right to present evidence and cross-examine witnesses.

(4) A protective order shall set forth the reasons for the issuance of such order, be specific in terms, describe in reasonable detail the act or acts being restrained.

(5) The court shall set the duration of effect of the protective order for such period as the court determines necessary to prevent harassment of the victim or witness but in no case for a period in excess of three years from the date of such order's issuance. The attorney for the Government may, at any time within ninety days before the expiration of such order, apply for a new protective order under this section, except that in the case of a minor victim or witness, the court may order that such protective order expires on the later of 3 years after the date of issuance or the date of the eighteenth birthday of that minor victim or witness.

(c) Whoever knowingly and intentionally violates or attempts to violate an order issued under this section shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(d)(1) As used in this section—

(A) the term "course of conduct" means a series of acts over a period of time, however short, indicating a continuity of purpose;

(B) the term "harassment" means a serious act or course of conduct directed at a specific person that—

- (i) causes substantial emotional distress in such person; and
- (ii) serves no legitimate purpose;

(C) the term "immediate family member" has the meaning given that term in section 115 and includes grandchildren;

(D) the term "intimidation" means a serious act or course of conduct directed at a specific person that—

- (i) causes fear or apprehension in such person; and
- (ii) serves no legitimate purpose;

(E) the term "restricted personal information" has the meaning give ¹ that term in section 119;

(F) the term "serious act" means a single act of threatening, retaliatory, harassing, or violent conduct that is reasonably likely to influence the willingness of a victim or witness to testify or participate in a Federal criminal case or investigation; and

(G) the term "specific person" means a victim or witness in a Federal criminal case or investigation, and includes an immediate family member of such a victim or witness.

(2) For purposes of subparagraphs (B)(ii) and (D)(ii) of paragraph (1), a court shall presume, subject to rebuttal by the person, that the distribution or publication using the Internet of a photograph of, or restricted personal information regarding, a specific person serves no legitimate purpose, unless that use is authorized by that specific person, is for news reporting purposes, is designed to locate that specific person (who has been reported to law enforcement as a missing person), or is part of a government-authorized effort to locate a fugitive or person of interest in a criminal, antiterrorism, or national security investigation.

(Added Pub. L. 97–291, §4(a), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1250; amended Pub. L. 111–16, §3(2), (3), May 7, 2009, 123 Stat. 1607; Pub. L. 112–206, §3(a), Dec. 7, 2012, 126 Stat. 1490.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2012—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 112–206, §3(a)(1)(A), inserted "or its own motion," after "attorney for the Government," and inserted "or investigation" after "Federal criminal case" in two places.

Subsec. (b)(2), (3). Pub. L. 112–206, §3(a)(1)(B), (C), added par. (2) and redesignated former par. (2) as (3). Former par. (3) redesignated (4).

Subsec. (b)(4). Pub. L. 112–206, §3(a)(1)(B), (D), redesignated par. (3) as (4) and struck out "(and not by

reference to the complaint or other document)" after "describe in reasonable detail". Former par. (4) redesignated (5).

Subsec. (b)(5). Pub. L. 112–206, §3(a)(1)(B), (E), redesignated par. (4) as (5) and inserted ", except that in the case of a minor victim or witness, the court may order that such protective order expires on the later of 3 years after the date of issuance or the date of the eighteenth birthday of that minor victim or witness" before period at end of second sentence.

Subsecs. (c), (d). Pub. L. 112–206, §3(a)(2), added subsecs. (c) and (d) and struck out former subsec. (c) which defined "harassment" and "course of conduct".

2009—Subsec. (a)(2)(C). Pub. L. 111–16, §3(2), substituted "14 days" for "10 days" in two places.

Subsec. (a)(2)(E). Pub. L. 111–16, §3(3), inserted ", excluding intermediate weekends and holidays," after "the Government".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2009 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 111–16 effective Dec. 1, 2009, see section 7 of Pub. L. 111–16, set out as a note under section 109 of Title 11, Bankruptcy.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Oct. 12, 1982, see section 9(a) of Pub. L. 97–291, set out as a note under section 1512 of this title.

¹ So in original. Probably should be "given".

§1514A. Civil action to protect against retaliation in fraud cases

(a) WHISTLEBLOWER PROTECTION FOR EMPLOYEES OF PUBLICLY TRADED COMPANIES.—No company with a class of securities registered under section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78l), or that is required to file reports under section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78o(d)) including any subsidiary or affiliate whose financial information is included in the consolidated financial statements of such company, or nationally recognized statistical rating organization (as defined in section 3(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78c),¹ or any officer, employee, contractor, subcontractor, or agent of such company or nationally recognized statistical rating organization, may discharge, demote, suspend, threaten, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against an employee in the terms and conditions of employment because of any lawful act done by the employee—

(1) to provide information, cause information to be provided, or otherwise assist in an investigation regarding any conduct which the employee reasonably believes constitutes a violation of section 1341, 1343, 1344, or 1348, any rule or regulation of the Securities and Exchange Commission, or any provision of Federal law relating to fraud against shareholders, when the information or assistance is provided to or the investigation is conducted by—

(A) a Federal regulatory or law enforcement agency;

(B) any Member of Congress or any committee of Congress; or

(C) a person with supervisory authority over the employee (or such other person working for the employer who has the authority to investigate, discover, or terminate misconduct); or

(2) to file, cause to be filed, testify, participate in, or otherwise assist in a proceeding filed or about to be filed (with any knowledge of the employer) relating to an alleged violation of section 1341, 1343, 1344, or 1348, any rule or regulation of the Securities and Exchange Commission, or any provision of Federal law relating to fraud against shareholders.

(b) ENFORCEMENT ACTION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A person who alleges discharge or other discrimination by any person in violation of subsection (a) may seek relief under subsection (c), by—

(A) filing a complaint with the Secretary of Labor; or
(B) if the Secretary has not issued a final decision within 180 days of the filing of the complaint and there is no showing that such delay is due to the bad faith of the claimant, bringing an action at law or equity for de novo review in the appropriate district court of the United States, which shall have jurisdiction over such an action without regard to the amount in controversy.

(2) PROCEDURE.—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—An action under paragraph (1)(A) shall be governed under the rules and procedures set forth in section 42121(b) of title 49, United States Code.

(B) **EXCEPTION.**—Notification made under section 42121(b)(1) of title 49, United States Code, shall be made to the person named in the complaint and to the employer.

(C) **BURDENS OF PROOF.**—An action brought under paragraph (1)(B) shall be governed by the legal burdens of proof set forth in section 42121(b) of title 49, United States Code.

(D) **STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS.**—An action under paragraph (1) shall be commenced not later than 180 days after the date on which the violation occurs, or after the date on which the employee became aware of the violation.

(E) **JURY TRIAL.**—A party to an action brought under paragraph (1)(B) shall be entitled to trial by jury.

(c) REMEDIES.—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—An employee prevailing in any action under subsection (b)(1) shall be entitled to all relief necessary to make the employee whole.

(2) **COMPENSATORY DAMAGES.**—Relief for any action under paragraph (1) shall include—

(A) reinstatement with the same seniority status that the employee would have had, but for the discrimination;

(B) the amount of back pay, with interest; and

(C) compensation for any special damages sustained as a result of the discrimination, including litigation costs, expert witness fees, and reasonable attorney fees.

(d) **RIGHTS RETAINED BY EMPLOYEE.**—Nothing in this section shall be deemed to diminish the rights, privileges, or remedies of any employee under any Federal or State law, or under any collective bargaining agreement.

(e) NONENFORCEABILITY OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS WAIVING RIGHTS AND REMEDIES OR REQUIRING ARBITRATION OF DISPUTES.—

(1) **WAIVER OF RIGHTS AND REMEDIES.**—The rights and remedies provided for in this section may not be waived by any agreement, policy form, or condition of employment, including by a predispute arbitration agreement.

(2) **PREDISPUTE ARBITRATION AGREEMENTS.**—No predispute arbitration agreement shall be valid or enforceable, if the agreement requires arbitration of a dispute arising under this section.

(Added Pub. L. 107–204, title VIII, §806(a), July 30, 2002, 116 Stat. 802; amended Pub. L. 111–203, title IX, §§922(b), (c), 929A, July 21, 2010, 124 Stat. 1848, 1852.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2010—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 111–203, §929A, in introductory provisions, inserted "including any subsidiary or affiliate whose financial information is included in the consolidated financial statements of such company" after "the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78o(d))".

Pub. L. 111–203, §922(b), in introductory provisions, inserted "or nationally recognized statistical rating organization (as defined in section 3(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78c)," before "or

any officer," and "or nationally recognized statistical rating organization" before ", may discharge,".

Subsec. (b)(2)(D). Pub. L. 111–203, §922(c)(1)(A), substituted "180" for "90" and inserted ", or after the date on which the employee became aware of the violation" before period at end.

Subsec. (b)(2)(E). Pub. L. 111–203, §922(c)(1)(B), added subpar. (E).

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 111–203, §922(c)(2), added subsec. (e).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2010 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 111–203 effective 1 day after July 21, 2010, except as otherwise provided, see section 4 of Pub. L. 111–203, set out as an Effective Date note under section 5301 of Title 12, Banks and Banking.

¹ So in original. Another closing parenthesis probably should precede the comma.

§1515. Definitions for certain provisions; general provision

(a) As used in sections 1512 and 1513 of this title and in this section—

(1) the term "official proceeding" means—

(A) a proceeding before a judge or court of the United States, a United States magistrate judge, a bankruptcy judge, a judge of the United States Tax Court, a special trial judge of the Tax Court, a judge of the United States Court of Federal Claims, or a Federal grand jury;

(B) a proceeding before the Congress;

(C) a proceeding before a Federal Government agency which is authorized by law; or

(D) a proceeding involving the business of insurance whose activities affect interstate commerce before any insurance regulatory official or agency or any agent or examiner appointed by such official or agency to examine the affairs of any person engaged in the business of insurance whose activities affect interstate commerce;

(2) the term "physical force" means physical action against another, and includes confinement;

(3) the term "misleading conduct" means—

(A) knowingly making a false statement;

(B) intentionally omitting information from a statement and thereby causing a portion of such statement to be misleading, or intentionally concealing a material fact, and thereby creating a false impression by such statement;

(C) with intent to mislead, knowingly submitting or inviting reliance on a writing or recording that is false, forged, altered, or otherwise lacking in authenticity;

(D) with intent to mislead, knowingly submitting or inviting reliance on a sample, specimen, map, photograph, boundary mark, or other object that is misleading in a material respect; or

(E) knowingly using a trick, scheme, or device with intent to mislead;

(4) the term "law enforcement officer" means an officer or employee of the Federal Government, or a person authorized to act for or on behalf of the Federal Government or serving the Federal Government as an adviser or consultant—

(A) authorized under law to engage in or supervise the prevention, detection, investigation, or prosecution of an offense; or

(B) serving as a probation or pretrial services officer under this title;

(5) the term "bodily injury" means—

(A) a cut, abrasion, bruise, burn, or disfigurement;

(B) physical pain;

(C) illness;

(D) impairment of the function of a bodily member, organ, or mental faculty; or

(E) any other injury to the body, no matter how temporary; and

(6) the term "corruptly persuades" does not include conduct which would be misleading conduct but for a lack of a state of mind.

(b) As used in section 1505, the term "corruptly" means acting with an improper purpose, personally or by influencing another, including making a false or misleading statement, or withholding, concealing, altering, or destroying a document or other information.

(c) This chapter does not prohibit or punish the providing of lawful, bona fide, legal representation services in connection with or anticipation of an official proceeding.

(Added Pub. L. 97–291, §4(a), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1252; amended Pub. L. 99–646, §50(b), Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3605; Pub. L. 100–690, title VII, §7029(b), (d), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4398; Pub. L. 101–650, title III, §321, Dec. 1, 1990, 104 Stat. 5117; Pub. L. 102–572, title IX, §902(b)(1), Oct. 29, 1992, 106 Stat. 4516; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXII, §320604(a), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2118; Pub. L. 104–292, §3, Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3460; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §604(b)(39), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3509.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Subsec. (a)(1)(D). Pub. L. 104–294 struck out "or" after semicolon at end.

Subsecs. (b), (c). Pub. L. 104–292 added subsec. (b) and redesignated former subsec. (b) as (c).

1994—Subsec. (a)(1)(D). Pub. L. 103–322 added subpar. (D).

1992—Subsec. (a)(1)(A). Pub. L. 102–572 substituted "United States Court of Federal Claims" for "United States Claims Court".

1988—Subsec. (a)(1)(A). Pub. L. 100–690, §7029(b), inserted "a judge of the United States Tax Court, a special trial judge of the Tax Court, a judge of the United States Claims Court," after "bankruptcy judge,".

Subsec. (a)(6). Pub. L. 100–690, §7029(d), added par. (6).

1986—Pub. L. 99–646 inserted "; general provision" in section catchline, designated existing provisions as subsec. (a), and added subsec. (b).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

CHANGE OF NAME

"United States magistrate judge" substituted for "United States magistrate" in subsec. (a)(1)(A) pursuant to section 321 of Pub. L. 101–650, set out as a note under section 631 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104–294 effective Sept. 13, 1994, see section 604(d) of Pub. L. 104–294, set out as a note under section 13 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1992 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 102–572 effective Oct. 29, 1992, see section 911 of Pub. L. 102–572, set out as a note under section 171 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Oct. 12, 1982, see section 9(a) of Pub. L. 97–291, set out as a note under section 1512 of this title.

§1516. Obstruction of Federal audit

(a) Whoever, with intent to deceive or defraud the United States, endeavors to influence, obstruct, or impede a Federal auditor in the performance of official duties relating to a person, entity, or program receiving in excess of \$100,000, directly or indirectly, from the United States in any 1 year

period under a contract or subcontract, grant, or cooperative agreement, or relating to any property that is security for a mortgage note that is insured, guaranteed, acquired, or held by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development pursuant to any Act administered by the Secretary, or relating to any property that is security for a loan that is made or guaranteed under title V of the Housing Act of 1949, shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(b) For purposes of this section—

(1) the term "Federal auditor" means any person employed on a full- or part-time or contractual basis to perform an audit or a quality assurance inspection for or on behalf of the United States; and

(2) the term "in any 1 year period" has the meaning given to the term "in any one-year period" in section 666.

(Added Pub. L. 100–690, title VII, §7078(a), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4406; amended Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXII, §320609, Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2120; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §604(b)(43), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3509; Pub. L. 105–65, title V, §564, Oct. 27, 1997, 111 Stat. 1420; Pub. L. 106–569, title VII, §709(b), Dec. 27, 2000, 114 Stat. 3018; Pub. L. 107–273, div. A, title II, §205(c), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1778.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Housing Act of 1949, referred to in subsec. (a), is act July 15, 1949, ch. 338, 63 Stat. 413. Title V of the Act is classified generally to subchapter III (§1471 et seq.) of chapter 8A of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1441 of Title 42 and Tables.

AMENDMENTS

2002—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 107–273 inserted ", entity, or program" after "person" and "grant, or cooperative agreement," after "subcontract,".

2000—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 106–569 inserted "or relating to any property that is security for a loan that is made or guaranteed under title V of the Housing Act of 1949," before "shall be fined under this title".

1997—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 105–65 inserted "or relating to any property that is security for a mortgage note that is insured, guaranteed, acquired, or held by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development pursuant to any Act administered by the Secretary," after "under a contract or subcontract,".

1996—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 104–294 inserted "and" after semicolon at end.

1994—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "section—" for "section", inserted "(1)" before "the term", substituted semicolon for the period at end, and added par. (2).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104–294 effective Sept. 13, 1994, see section 604(d) of Pub. L. 104–294, set out as a note under section 13 of this title.

§1517. Obstructing examination of financial institution

Whoever corruptly obstructs or attempts to obstruct any examination of a financial institution by an agency of the United States with jurisdiction to conduct an examination of such financial institution shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 101–647, title XXV, §2503(a), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4861.)

§1518. Obstruction of criminal investigations of health care offenses

(a) Whoever willfully prevents, obstructs, misleads, delays or attempts to prevent, obstruct,

mislead, or delay the communication of information or records relating to a violation of a Federal health care offense to a criminal investigator shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(b) As used in this section the term "criminal investigator" means any individual duly authorized by a department, agency, or armed force of the United States to conduct or engage in investigations for prosecutions for violations of health care offenses.

(Added Pub. L. 104–191, title II, §245(a), Aug. 21, 1996, 110 Stat. 2017.)

§1519. Destruction, alteration, or falsification of records in Federal investigations and bankruptcy

Whoever knowingly alters, destroys, mutilates, conceals, covers up, falsifies, or makes a false entry in any record, document, or tangible object with the intent to impede, obstruct, or influence the investigation or proper administration of any matter within the jurisdiction of any department or agency of the United States or any case filed under title 11, or in relation to or contemplation of any such matter or case, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 107–204, title VIII, §802(a), July 30, 2002, 116 Stat. 800.)

§1520. Destruction of corporate audit records

(a)(1) Any accountant who conducts an audit of an issuer of securities to which section 10A(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78j–1(a)) applies, shall maintain all audit or review workpapers for a period of 5 years from the end of the fiscal period in which the audit or review was concluded.

(2) The Securities and Exchange Commission shall promulgate, within 180 days, after adequate notice and an opportunity for comment, such rules and regulations, as are reasonably necessary, relating to the retention of relevant records such as workpapers, documents that form the basis of an audit or review, memoranda, correspondence, communications, other documents, and records (including electronic records) which are created, sent, or received in connection with an audit or review and contain conclusions, opinions, analyses, or financial data relating to such an audit or review, which is conducted by any accountant who conducts an audit of an issuer of securities to which section 10A(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78j–1(a)) applies. The Commission may, from time to time, amend or supplement the rules and regulations that it is required to promulgate under this section, after adequate notice and an opportunity for comment, in order to ensure that such rules and regulations adequately comport with the purposes of this section.

(b) Whoever knowingly and willfully violates subsection (a)(1), or any rule or regulation promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission under subsection (a)(2), shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both.

(c) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to diminish or relieve any person of any other duty or obligation imposed by Federal or State law or regulation to maintain, or refrain from destroying, any document.

(Added Pub. L. 107–204, title VIII, §802(a), July 30, 2002, 116 Stat. 800.)

§1521. Retaliating against a Federal judge or Federal law enforcement officer by false claim or slander of title

Whoever files, attempts to file, or conspires to file, in any public record or in any private record which is generally available to the public, any false lien or encumbrance against the real or personal property of an individual described in section 1114, on account of the performance of official duties by that individual, knowing or having reason to know that such lien or encumbrance is false or

contains any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for not more than 10 years, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 110–177, title II, §201(a), Jan. 7, 2008, 121 Stat. 2535.)

CHAPTER 74—PARTIAL-BIRTH ABORTIONS

Sec.

1531. Partial-birth abortions prohibited.

§1531. Partial-birth abortions prohibited

(a) Any physician who, in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce, knowingly performs a partial-birth abortion and thereby kills a human fetus shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 2 years, or both. This subsection does not apply to a partial-birth abortion that is necessary to save the life of a mother whose life is endangered by a physical disorder, physical illness, or physical injury, including a life-endangering physical condition caused by or arising from the pregnancy itself. This subsection takes effect 1 day after the enactment.

(b) As used in this section—

(1) the term "partial-birth abortion" means an abortion in which the person performing the abortion—

(A) deliberately and intentionally vaginally delivers a living fetus until, in the case of a head-first presentation, the entire fetal head is outside the body of the mother, or, in the case of breech presentation, any part of the fetal trunk past the navel is outside the body of the mother, for the purpose of performing an overt act that the person knows will kill the partially delivered living fetus; and

(B) performs the overt act, other than completion of delivery, that kills the partially delivered living fetus; and

(2) the term "physician" means a doctor of medicine or osteopathy legally authorized to practice medicine and surgery by the State in which the doctor performs such activity, or any other individual legally authorized by the State to perform abortions: *Provided, however,* That any individual who is not a physician or not otherwise legally authorized by the State to perform abortions, but who nevertheless directly performs a partial-birth abortion, shall be subject to the provisions of this section.

(c)(1) The father, if married to the mother at the time she receives a partial-birth abortion procedure, and if the mother has not attained the age of 18 years at the time of the abortion, the maternal grandparents of the fetus, may in a civil action obtain appropriate relief, unless the pregnancy resulted from the plaintiff's criminal conduct or the plaintiff consented to the abortion.

(2) Such relief shall include—

(A) money damages for all injuries, psychological and physical, occasioned by the violation of this section; and

(B) statutory damages equal to three times the cost of the partial-birth abortion.

(d)(1) A defendant accused of an offense under this section may seek a hearing before the State Medical Board on whether the physician's conduct was necessary to save the life of the mother whose life was endangered by a physical disorder, physical illness, or physical injury, including a life-endangering physical condition caused by or arising from the pregnancy itself.

(2) The findings on that issue are admissible on that issue at the trial of the defendant. Upon a motion of the defendant, the court shall delay the beginning of the trial for not more than 30 days to permit such a hearing to take place.

(e) A woman upon whom a partial-birth abortion is performed may not be prosecuted under this

section, for a conspiracy to violate this section, or for an offense under section 2, 3, or 4 of this title based on a violation of this section.

(Added Pub. L. 108–105, §3(a), Nov. 5, 2003, 117 Stat. 1206.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The enactment, referred to in subsec. (a), probably means the date of the enactment of Pub. L. 108–105, which enacted this section and was approved Nov. 5, 2003.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

SHORT TITLE

Pub. L. 108–105, §1, Nov. 5, 2003, 117 Stat. 1201, provided that: "This Act [enacting this chapter and provisions set out as a note under this section] may be cited as the 'Partial-Birth Abortion Ban Act of 2003'."

FINDINGS

Pub. L. 108–105, §2, Nov. 5, 2003, 117 Stat. 1201, provided that: "The Congress finds and declares the following:

"(1) A moral, medical, and ethical consensus exists that the practice of performing a partial-birth abortion—an abortion in which a physician deliberately and intentionally vaginally delivers a living, unborn child's body until either the entire baby's head is outside the body of the mother, or any part of the baby's trunk past the navel is outside the body of the mother and only the head remains inside the womb, for the purpose of performing an overt act (usually the puncturing of the back of the child's skull and removing the baby's brains) that the person knows will kill the partially delivered infant, performs this act, and then completes delivery of the dead infant—is a gruesome and inhumane procedure that is never medically necessary and should be prohibited.

"(2) Rather than being an abortion procedure that is embraced by the medical community, particularly among physicians who routinely perform other abortion procedures, partial-birth abortion remains a disfavored procedure that is not only unnecessary to preserve the health of the mother, but in fact poses serious risks to the long-term health of women and in some circumstances, their lives. As a result, at least 27 States banned the procedure as did the United States Congress which voted to ban the procedure during the 104th, 105th, and 106th Congresses.

"(3) In *Stenberg v. Carhart*, 530 U.S. 914, 932 (2000), the United States Supreme Court opined 'that significant medical authority supports the proposition that in some circumstances, [partial birth abortion] would be the safest procedure' for pregnant women who wish to undergo an abortion. Thus, the Court struck down the State of Nebraska's ban on partial-birth abortion procedures, concluding that it placed an 'undue burden' on women seeking abortions because it failed to include an exception for partial-birth abortions deemed necessary to preserve the 'health' of the mother.

"(4) In reaching this conclusion, the Court deferred to the Federal district court's factual findings that the partial-birth abortion procedure was statistically and medically as safe as, and in many circumstances safer than, alternative abortion procedures.

"(5) However, substantial evidence presented at the Stenberg trial and overwhelming evidence presented and compiled at extensive congressional hearings, much of which was compiled after the district court hearing in Stenberg, and thus not included in the Stenberg trial record, demonstrates that a partial-birth abortion is never necessary to preserve the health of a woman, poses significant health risks to a woman upon whom the procedure is performed and is outside the standard of medical care.

"(6) Despite the dearth of evidence in the Stenberg trial court record supporting the district court's findings, the United States Court of Appeals for the Eighth Circuit and the Supreme Court refused to set aside the district court's factual findings because, under the applicable standard of appellate review, they were not 'clearly erroneous'. A finding of fact is clearly erroneous 'when although there is evidence to support it, the reviewing court on the entire evidence is left with the definite and firm conviction that a mistake has been committed'. *Anderson v. City of Bessemer City, North Carolina*, 470 U.S. 564, 573 (1985). Under this standard, 'if the district court's account of the evidence is plausible in light of the record viewed in its entirety, the court of appeals may not reverse it even though convinced that had it been sitting as the trier of fact, it would have weighed the evidence differently'. *Id.* at 574.

"(7) Thus, in Stenberg, the United States Supreme Court was required to accept the very questionable

findings issued by the district court judge—the effect of which was to render null and void the reasoned factual findings and policy determinations of the United States Congress and at least 27 State legislatures.

"(8) However, under well-settled Supreme Court jurisprudence, the United States Congress is not bound to accept the same factual findings that the Supreme Court was bound to accept in *Stenberg* under the 'clearly erroneous' standard. Rather, the United States Congress is entitled to reach its own factual findings—findings that the Supreme Court accords great deference—and to enact legislation based upon these findings so long as it seeks to pursue a legitimate interest that is within the scope of the Constitution, and draws reasonable inferences based upon substantial evidence.

"(9) In *Katzenbach v. Morgan*, 384 U.S. 641 (1966), the Supreme Court articulated its highly deferential review of congressional factual findings when it addressed the constitutionality of section 4(e) of the Voting Rights Act of 1965 [52 U.S.C. 10303(e)]. Regarding Congress' factual determination that section 4(e) would assist the Puerto Rican community in 'gaining nondiscriminatory treatment in public services,' the Court stated that '[i]t was for Congress, as the branch that made this judgment, to assess and weigh the various conflicting considerations * * *. It is not for us to review the congressional resolution of these factors. It is enough that we be able to perceive a basis upon which the Congress might resolve the conflict as it did. There plainly was such a basis to support section 4(e) in the application in question in this case.' *Id.* at 653.

"(10) *Katzenbach's* highly deferential review of Congress' factual conclusions was relied upon by the United States District Court for the District of Columbia when it upheld the 'bail-out' provisions of the Voting Rights Act of 1965 (42 U.S.C. 1973c) [now 52 U.S.C. 10304], stating that 'congressional fact finding, to which we are inclined to pay great deference, strengthens the inference that, in those jurisdictions covered by the Act, state actions discriminatory in effect are discriminatory in purpose'. *City of Rome, Georgia v. U.S.*, 472 F. Supp. 221 (D.D.C. 1979) *aff'd* *City of Rome, Georgia v. U.S.*, 446 U.S. 156 (1980).

"(11) The Court continued its practice of deferring to congressional factual findings in reviewing the constitutionality of the must-carry provisions of the Cable Television Consumer Protection and Competition Act of 1992 [Pub. L. 102–385, see Tables for classification]. See *Turner Broadcasting System, Inc. v. Federal Communications Commission*, 512 U.S. 622 (1994) (*Turner I*) and *Turner Broadcasting System, Inc. v. Federal Communications Commission*, 520 U.S. 180 (1997) (*Turner II*). At issue in the *Turner* cases was Congress' legislative finding that, absent mandatory carriage rules, the continued viability of local broadcast television would be 'seriously jeopardized'. The *Turner I* Court recognized that as an institution, 'Congress is far better equipped than the judiciary to "amass and evaluate the vast amounts of data" bearing upon an issue as complex and dynamic as that presented here', 512 U.S. at 665–66. Although the Court recognized that 'the deference afforded to legislative findings does "not foreclose our independent judgment of the facts bearing on an issue of constitutional law," ' its 'obligation to exercise independent judgment when First Amendment rights are implicated is not a license to reweigh the evidence *de novo*, or to replace Congress' factual predictions with our own. Rather, it is to assure that, in formulating its judgments, Congress has drawn reasonable inferences based on substantial evidence.' *Id.* at 666.

"(12) Three years later in *Turner II*, the Court upheld the 'must-carry' provisions based upon Congress' findings, stating the Court's 'sole obligation is "to assure that, in formulating its judgments, Congress has drawn reasonable inferences based on substantial evidence." ' 520 U.S. at 195. Citing its ruling in *Turner I*, the Court reiterated that '[w]e owe Congress' findings deference in part because the institution "is far better equipped than the judiciary to 'amass and evaluate the vast amounts of data' bearing upon" legislative questions,' *id.* at 195, and added that it 'owe[d] Congress' findings an additional measure of deference out of respect for its authority to exercise the legislative power.' *Id.* at 196.

"(13) There exists substantial record evidence upon which Congress has reached its conclusion that a ban on partial-birth abortion is not required to contain a 'health' exception, because the facts indicate that a partial-birth abortion is never necessary to preserve the health of a woman, poses serious risks to a woman's health, and lies outside the standard of medical care. Congress was informed by extensive hearings held during the 104th, 105th, 107th, and 108th Congresses and passed a ban on partial-birth abortion in the 104th, 105th, and 106th Congresses. These findings reflect the very informed judgment of the Congress that a partial-birth abortion is never necessary to preserve the health of a woman, poses serious risks to a woman's health, and lies outside the standard of medical care, and should, therefore, be banned.

"(14) Pursuant to the testimony received during extensive legislative hearings during the 104th, 105th, 107th, and 108th Congresses, Congress finds and declares that:

"(A) Partial-birth abortion poses serious risks to the health of a woman undergoing the procedure. Those risks include, among other things: An increase in a woman's risk of suffering from cervical incompetence, a result of cervical dilation making it difficult or impossible for a woman to successfully

carry a subsequent pregnancy to term; an increased risk of uterine rupture, abruption, amniotic fluid embolus, and trauma to the uterus as a result of converting the child to a footling breech position, a procedure which, according to a leading obstetrics textbook, 'there are very few, if any, indications for * * * other than for delivery of a second twin'; and a risk of lacerations and secondary hemorrhaging due to the doctor blindly forcing a sharp instrument into the base of the unborn child's skull while he or she is lodged in the birth canal, an act which could result in severe bleeding, brings with it the threat of shock, and could ultimately result in maternal death.

"(B) There is no credible medical evidence that partial-birth abortions are safe or are safer than other abortion procedures. No controlled studies of partial-birth abortions have been conducted nor have any comparative studies been conducted to demonstrate its safety and efficacy compared to other abortion methods. Furthermore, there have been no articles published in peer-reviewed journals that establish that partial-birth abortions are superior in any way to established abortion procedures. Indeed, unlike other more commonly used abortion procedures, there are currently no medical schools that provide instruction on abortions that include the instruction in partial-birth abortions in their curriculum.

"(C) A prominent medical association has concluded that partial-birth abortion is 'not an accepted medical practice', that it has 'never been subject to even a minimal amount of the normal medical practice development,' that 'the relative advantages and disadvantages of the procedure in specific circumstances remain unknown,' and that 'there is no consensus among obstetricians about its use'. The association has further noted that partial-birth abortion is broadly disfavored by both medical experts and the public, is 'ethically wrong,' and 'is never the only appropriate procedure'.

"(D) Neither the plaintiff in *Stenberg v. Carhart*, nor the experts who testified on his behalf, have identified a single circumstance during which a partial-birth abortion was necessary to preserve the health of a woman.

"(E) The physician credited with developing the partial-birth abortion procedure has testified that he has never encountered a situation where a partial-birth abortion was medically necessary to achieve the desired outcome and, thus, is never medically necessary to preserve the health of a woman.

"(F) A ban on the partial-birth abortion procedure will therefore advance the health interests of pregnant women seeking to terminate a pregnancy.

"(G) In light of this overwhelming evidence, Congress and the States have a compelling interest in prohibiting partial-birth abortions. In addition to promoting maternal health, such a prohibition will draw a bright line that clearly distinguishes abortion and infanticide, that preserves the integrity of the medical profession, and promotes respect for human life.

"(H) Based upon *Roe v. Wade*, 410 U.S. 113 (1973) and *Planned Parenthood v. Casey*, 505 U.S. 833 (1992), a governmental interest in protecting the life of a child during the delivery process arises by virtue of the fact that during a partial-birth abortion, labor is induced and the birth process has begun. This distinction was recognized in *Roe* when the Court noted, without comment, that the Texas parturition statute, which prohibited one from killing a child 'in a state of being born and before actual birth,' was not under attack. This interest becomes compelling as the child emerges from the maternal body. A child that is completely born is a full, legal person entitled to constitutional protections afforded a 'person' under the United States Constitution. Partial-birth abortions involve the killing of a child that is in the process, in fact mere inches away from, becoming a 'person'. Thus, the government has a heightened interest in protecting the life of the partially-born child.

"(I) This, too, has not gone unnoticed in the medical community, where a prominent medical association has recognized that partial-birth abortions are 'ethically different from other destructive abortion techniques because the fetus, normally twenty weeks or longer in gestation, is killed outside of the womb'. According to this medical association, the ' "partial birth" gives the fetus an autonomy which separates it from the right of the woman to choose treatments for her own body'.

"(J) Partial-birth abortion also confuses the medical, legal, and ethical duties of physicians to preserve and promote life, as the physician acts directly against the physical life of a child, whom he or she had just delivered, all but the head, out of the womb, in order to end that life. Partial-birth abortion thus appropriates the terminology and techniques used by obstetricians in the delivery of living children—obstetricians who preserve and protect the life of the mother and the child—and instead uses those techniques to end the life of the partially-born child.

"(K) Thus, by aborting a child in the manner that purposefully seeks to kill the child after he or she has begun the process of birth, partial-birth abortion undermines the public's perception of the appropriate role of a physician during the delivery process, and perverts a process during which life is brought into the world, in order to destroy a partially-born child.

"(L) The gruesome and inhumane nature of the partial-birth abortion procedure and its disturbing

similarity to the killing of a newborn infant promotes a complete disregard for infant human life that can only be countered by a prohibition of the procedure.

"(M) The vast majority of babies killed during partial-birth abortions are alive until the end of the procedure. It is a medical fact, however, that unborn infants at this stage can feel pain when subjected to painful stimuli and that their perception of this pain is even more intense than that of newborn infants and older children when subjected to the same stimuli. Thus, during a partial-birth abortion procedure, the child will fully experience the pain associated with piercing his or her skull and sucking out his or her brain.

"(N) Implicitly approving such a brutal and inhumane procedure by choosing not to prohibit it will further coarsen society to the humanity of not only newborns, but all vulnerable and innocent human life, making it increasingly difficult to protect such life. Thus, Congress has a compelling interest in acting—indeed it must act—to prohibit this inhumane procedure.

"(O) For these reasons, Congress finds that partial-birth abortion is never medically indicated to preserve the health of the mother; is in fact unrecognized as a valid abortion procedure by the mainstream medical community; poses additional health risks to the mother; blurs the line between abortion and infanticide in the killing of a partially-born child just inches from birth; and confuses the role of the physician in childbirth and should, therefore, be banned."

CHAPTER 75—PASSPORTS AND VISAS

Sec.

- 1541. Issuance without authority.
- 1542. False statement in application and use of passport.
- 1543. Forgery or false use of passport.
- 1544. Misuse of passport.
- 1545. Safe conduct violation.
- 1546. Fraud and misuse of visas, permits, and other documents.
- 1547. Alternative imprisonment maximum for certain offenses.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, title XIII, §130009(b), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2030, added item 1547.

1986—Pub. L. 99–603, title I, §103(b), Nov. 6, 1986, 100 Stat. 3380, amended item 1546 generally, striking out "entry" before "documents".

§1541. Issuance without authority

Whoever, acting or claiming to act in any office or capacity under the United States, or a State, without lawful authority grants, issues, or verifies any passport or other instrument in the nature of a passport to or for any person whomsoever; or

Whoever, being a consular officer authorized to grant, issue, or verify passports, knowingly and willfully grants, issues, or verifies any such passport to or for any person not owing allegiance, to the United States, whether a citizen or not—

Shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 25 years (if the offense was committed to facilitate an act of international terrorism (as defined in section 2331 of this title)), 20 years (if the offense was committed to facilitate a drug trafficking crime (as defined in section 929(a) of this title)), 10 years (in the case of the first or second such offense, if the offense was not committed to facilitate such an act of international terrorism or a drug trafficking crime), or 15 years (in the case of any other offense), or both.

For purposes of this section, the term "State" means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 771; Pub. L. 103–322, title XIII, §130009(a)(1), title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2030, 2147; Pub. L. 104–208, div. C, title II, §211(a)(2), Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009–569; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §607(n), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat.

3512; Pub. L. 107-273, div. B, title IV, §4002(a)(3), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1806.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 219 of title 22, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Foreign Relations and Intercourse (R.S. 4078; June 14, 1902, ch. 1088, §3, 32 Stat. 386).

The venue provision, which followed the punishment provisions, was omitted as covered by section 3238 of this title.

Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2002—Pub. L. 107-273 substituted "to facilitate" for "to facility" in third par.

1996—Pub. L. 104-294, §607(n)(1), struck out "or possession" after "or a State" in first par.

Pub. L. 104-294, §607(n)(2), added last par. defining "State" for purposes of this section.

Pub. L. 104-208 substituted "imprisoned not more than 25 years (if the offense was committed to facilitate an act of international terrorism (as defined in section 2331 of this title)), 20 years (if the offense was committed to facilitate a drug trafficking crime (as defined in section 929(a) of this title)), 10 years (in the case of the first or second such offense, if the offense was not committed to facility such an act of international terrorism or a drug trafficking crime), or 15 years (in the case of any other offense)" for "imprisoned not more than 10 years" in third par.

1994—Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(G), which directed the amendment of this section by substituting "under this title" for "not more than \$500", could not be executed because the words "not more than \$500" did not appear in text subsequent to amendment by Pub. L. 103-322, §130009(a)(1). See below.

Pub. L. 103-322, §130009(a)(1), substituted "under this title, imprisoned not more than 10 years" for "not more than \$500 or imprisoned not more than one year" in last par.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104-208 applicable with respect to offenses occurring on or after Sept. 30, 1996, see section 211(c) of Pub. L. 104-208, set out as a note under section 1028 of this title.

§1542. False statement in application and use of passport

Whoever willfully and knowingly makes any false statement in an application for passport with intent to induce or secure the issuance of a passport under the authority of the United States, either for his own use or the use of another, contrary to the laws regulating the issuance of passports or the rules prescribed pursuant to such laws; or

Whoever willfully and knowingly uses or attempts to use, or furnishes to another for use any passport the issue of which was secured in any way by reason of any false statement—

Shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 25 years (if the offense was committed to facilitate an act of international terrorism (as defined in section 2331 of this title)), 20 years (if the offense was committed to facilitate a drug trafficking crime (as defined in section 929(a) of this title)), 10 years (in the case of the first or second such offense, if the offense was not committed to facilitate such an act of international terrorism or a drug trafficking crime), or 15 years (in the case of any other offense), or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 771; Pub. L. 103-322, title XIII, §130009(a)(2), title XXXIII, §330016(1)(I), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2030, 2147; Pub. L. 104-208, div. C, title II, §211(a)(2), Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009-569; Pub. L. 107-273, div. B, title IV, §4002(a)(3), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1806.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 220 of title 22, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Foreign Relations and Intercourse (June 15, 1917, ch. 30, title IX, §2, 40 Stat. 227; Mar. 28, 1940, ch. 72, §7, 54 Stat. 80).

Mandatory-punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

Punishment of five years' imprisonment was substituted for "ten years" to conform with other sections embracing offenses of comparable gravity.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2002—Pub. L. 107–273 substituted "to facilitate" for "to facility" in last par.

1996—Pub. L. 104–208 substituted "imprisoned not more than 25 years (if the offense was committed to facilitate an act of international terrorism (as defined in section 2331 of this title)), 20 years (if the offense was committed to facilitate a drug trafficking crime (as defined in section 929(a) of this title)), 10 years (in the case of the first or second such offense, if the offense was not committed to facility such an act of international terrorism or a drug trafficking crime), or 15 years (in the case of any other offense)" for "imprisoned not more than 10 years" in last par.

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(I), which directed the amendment of this section by substituting "under this title" for "not more than \$2,000", could not be executed because the words "not more than \$2,000" did not appear in text subsequent to amendment by Pub. L. 103–322, §130009(a)(2). See below.

Pub. L. 103–322, §130009(a)(2), substituted "under this title, imprisoned not more than 10 years" for "not more than \$2,000 or imprisoned not more than five years" in last par.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104–208 applicable with respect to offenses occurring on or after Sept. 30, 1996, see section 211(c) of Pub. L. 104–208, set out as a note under section 1028 of this title.

§1543. Forgery or false use of passport

Whoever falsely makes, forges, counterfeits, mutilates, or alters any passport or instrument purporting to be a passport, with intent that the same may be used; or

Whoever willfully and knowingly uses, or attempts to use, or furnishes to another for use any such false, forged, counterfeited, mutilated, or altered passport or instrument purporting to be a passport, or any passport validly issued which has become void by the occurrence of any condition therein prescribed invalidating the same—

Shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 25 years (if the offense was committed to facilitate an act of international terrorism (as defined in section 2331 of this title)), 20 years (if the offense was committed to facilitate a drug trafficking crime (as defined in section 929(a) of this title)), 10 years (in the case of the first or second such offense, if the offense was not committed to facilitate such an act of international terrorism or a drug trafficking crime), or 15 years (in the case of any other offense), or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 771; Pub. L. 103–322, title XIII, §130009(a)(2), title XXXIII, §330016(1)(I), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2030, 2147; Pub. L. 104–208, div. C, title II, §211(a)(2), Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009–569; Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4002(a)(3), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1806.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 222 of title 22, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Foreign Relations and Intercourse (June 15, 1917, ch. 30, title IX, §4, 40 Stat. 227; Mar. 28, 1940, ch. 72, §7, 54 Stat. 80).

Reference to persons causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

Mandatory-punishment provision with authorization for added fine in discretion of court was rephrased in the alternative.

Punishment of five years' imprisonment was substituted for "ten years" to conform with other sections embracing offenses of comparable gravity.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2002—Pub. L. 107–273 substituted "to facilitate" for "to facility" in last par.

1996—Pub. L. 104–208 substituted "imprisoned not more than 25 years (if the offense was committed to facilitate an act of international terrorism (as defined in section 2331 of this title)), 20 years (if the offense was committed to facilitate a drug trafficking crime (as defined in section 929(a) of this title)), 10 years (in the case of the first or second such offense, if the offense was not committed to facility such an act of international terrorism or a drug trafficking crime), or 15 years (in the case of any other offense)" for "imprisoned not more than 10 years" in last par.

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(I), which directed the amendment of this section by substituting "under this title" for "not more than \$2,000", could not be executed because the words "not more than \$2,000" did not appear in text subsequent to amendment by Pub. L. 103–322, §130009(a)(2). See below.

Pub. L. 103–322, §130009(a)(2), substituted "under this title, imprisoned not more than 10 years" for "not more than \$2,000 or imprisoned not more than five years" in last par.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104–208 applicable with respect to offenses occurring on or after Sept. 30, 1996, see section 211(c) of Pub. L. 104–208, set out as a note under section 1028 of this title.

§1544. Misuse of passport

Whoever willfully and knowingly uses, or attempts to use, any passport issued or designed for the use of another; or

Whoever willfully and knowingly uses or attempts to use any passport in violation of the conditions or restrictions therein contained, or of the rules prescribed pursuant to the laws regulating the issuance of passports; or

Whoever willfully and knowingly furnishes, disposes of, or delivers a passport to any person, for use by another than the person for whose use it was originally issued and designed—

Shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 25 years (if the offense was committed to facilitate an act of international terrorism (as defined in section 2331 of this title)), 20 years (if the offense was committed to facilitate a drug trafficking crime (as defined in section 929(a) of this title)), 10 years (in the case of the first or second such offense, if the offense was not committed to facilitate such an act of international terrorism or a drug trafficking crime), or 15 years (in the case of any other offense), or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 771; Pub. L. 103–322, title XIII, §130009(a)(2), title XXXIII, §330016(1)(I), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2030, 2147; Pub. L. 104–208, div. C, title II, §211(a)(2), Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009–569; Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4002(a)(3), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1806.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 221 of title 22, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Foreign Relations and Intercourse (June 15, 1917, ch. 30, title IX, §3, 40 Stat. 227; Mar. 28, 1940, ch. 72, §7, 54 Stat. 80).

Mandatory-punishment provision rephrased in the alternative.

Punishment of five years' imprisonment was substituted for "ten years" to conform with other sections embracing offenses of comparable gravity.

The phrase "which said rules shall be printed on the passport" was omitted as inconsistent with administrative practice and because the existing rules are too voluminous to be printed on a passport.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2002—Pub. L. 107–273 substituted "to facilitate" for "to facility" in last par.

1996—Pub. L. 104–208 substituted "imprisoned not more than 25 years (if the offense was committed to facilitate an act of international terrorism (as defined in section 2331 of this title)), 20 years (if the offense was committed to facilitate a drug trafficking crime (as defined in section 929(a) of this title)), 10 years (in the case of the first or second such offense, if the offense was not committed to facility such an act of international terrorism or a drug trafficking crime), or 15 years (in the case of any other offense)" for "imprisoned not more than 10 years" in last par.

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(I), which directed the amendment of this section by substituting "under this title" for "not more than \$2,000", could not be executed because the words "not more than \$2,000" did not appear in text subsequent to amendment by Pub. L. 103–322, §130009(a)(2). See below.

Pub. L. 103–322, §130009(a)(2), substituted "under this title, imprisoned not more than 10 years" for "not more than \$2,000 or imprisoned not more than five years" in last par.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104–208 applicable with respect to offenses occurring on or after Sept. 30, 1996, see section 211(c) of Pub. L. 104–208, set out as a note under section 1028 of this title.

§1545. Safe conduct violation

Whoever violates any safe conduct or passport duly obtained and issued under authority of the United States shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 771; Pub. L. 103–322, title XIII, §130009(a)(3), title XXXIII, §330016(1)(I), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2030, 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 251 of title 22, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Foreign Relations and Intercourse (R.S. 4062).

The punishment provision was rewritten to permit the alternative of a fine of not more than \$2,000 or imprisonment, or both, instead of imprisonment and fine "at the discretion of the court", to conform with other sections embracing offenses of comparable gravity.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(I), which directed the amendment of this section by substituting "under this title" for "not more than \$2,000", could not be executed because the words "not more than \$2,000" did not appear in text subsequent to amendment by Pub. L. 103–322, §130009(a)(3). See below.

Pub. L. 103–322, §130009(a)(3), substituted "under this title, imprisoned not more than 10 years" for "not more than \$2,000 or imprisoned not more than three years".

§1546. Fraud and misuse of visas, permits, and other documents

(a) Whoever knowingly forges, counterfeits, alters, or falsely makes any immigrant or nonimmigrant visa, permit, border crossing card, alien registration receipt card, or other document prescribed by statute or regulation for entry into or as evidence of authorized stay or employment in the United States, or utters, uses, attempts to use, possesses, obtains, accepts, or receives any such visa, permit, border crossing card, alien registration receipt card, or other document prescribed by statute or regulation for entry into or as evidence of authorized stay or employment in the United States, knowing it to be forged, counterfeited, altered, or falsely made, or to have been procured by

means of any false claim or statement, or to have been otherwise procured by fraud or unlawfully obtained; or

Whoever, except under direction of the Attorney General or the Commissioner of the Immigration and Naturalization Service, or other proper officer, knowingly possesses any blank permit, or engraves, sells, brings into the United States, or has in his control or possession any plate in the likeness of a plate designed for the printing of permits, or makes any print, photograph, or impression in the likeness of any immigrant or nonimmigrant visa, permit or other document required for entry into the United States, or has in his possession a distinctive paper which has been adopted by the Attorney General or the Commissioner of the Immigration and Naturalization Service for the printing of such visas, permits, or documents; or

Whoever, when applying for an immigrant or nonimmigrant visa, permit, or other document required for entry into the United States, or for admission to the United States personates another, or falsely appears in the name of a deceased individual, or evades or attempts to evade the immigration laws by appearing under an assumed or fictitious name without disclosing his true identity, or sells or otherwise disposes of, or offers to sell or otherwise dispose of, or utters, such visa, permit, or other document, to any person not authorized by law to receive such document; or

Whoever knowingly makes under oath, or as permitted under penalty of perjury under section 1746 of title 28, United States Code, knowingly subscribes as true, any false statement with respect to a material fact in any application, affidavit, or other document required by the immigration laws or regulations prescribed thereunder, or knowingly presents any such application, affidavit, or other document which contains any such false statement or which fails to contain any reasonable basis in law or fact—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 25 years (if the offense was committed to facilitate an act of international terrorism (as defined in section 2331 of this title)), 20 years (if the offense was committed to facilitate a drug trafficking crime (as defined in section 929(a) of this title)), 10 years (in the case of the first or second such offense, if the offense was not committed to facilitate such an act of international terrorism or a drug trafficking crime), or 15 years (in the case of any other offense), or both.

(b) Whoever uses—

(1) an identification document, knowing (or having reason to know) that the document was not issued lawfully for the use of the possessor,

(2) an identification document knowing (or having reason to know) that the document is false, or

(3) a false attestation,

for the purpose of satisfying a requirement of section 274A(b) of the Immigration and Nationality Act, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(c) This section does not prohibit any lawfully authorized investigative, protective, or intelligence activity of a law enforcement agency of the United States, a State, or a subdivision of a State, or of an intelligence agency of the United States, or any activity authorized under title V of the Organized Crime Control Act of 1970 (18 U.S.C. note prec. 3481).¹ For purposes of this section, the term "State" means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 771; June 27, 1952, ch. 477, title IV, §402(a), 66 Stat. 275; Pub. L. 94-550, §5, Oct. 18, 1976, 90 Stat. 2535; Pub. L. 99-603, title I, §103(a), Nov. 6, 1986, 100 Stat. 3380; Pub. L. 100-525, §2(c), Oct. 24, 1988, 102 Stat. 2610; Pub. L. 101-647, title XXXV, §3550, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4926; Pub. L. 103-322, title XIII, §130009(a)(4), (5), title XXXIII, §330011(p), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2030, 2145; Pub. L. 104-208, div. C, title II, §§211(a)(2), 214, Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009-569, 3009-572; Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §607(m), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3512; Pub. L. 107-273, div. B, title IV, §4002(a)(3), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1806.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 220 of title 8, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Aliens and Nationality (May 26, 1924, ch. 190, §22, 43

Stat. 165).

Words "upon conviction thereof" were omitted as surplusage since punishment can be imposed only after a conviction.

Fine of \$10,000 was reduced to \$2,000 to conform with sections embracing offences of comparable gravity.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The immigration laws, referred to in subsec. (a), are classified generally to Title 8, Aliens and Nationality. See also section 1101(a)(17) of Title 8.

Section 274A(b) of the Immigration and Nationality Act, referred to in subsec. (b), is classified to section 1324a(b) of Title 8.

Title V of the Organized Crime Control Act of 1970, referred to in subsec. (c), is title V of Pub. L. 91-452, Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 933, which was set out as a note preceding section 3481 of this title, and was repealed by Pub. L. 98-473, title II, §1209(b), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2163. See section 3521 et seq. of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2002—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 107-273 substituted "to facilitate" for "to facility" in concluding par.

1996—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104-208 substituted "which contains any such false statement or which fails to contain any reasonable basis in law or fact" for "containing any such false statement" in fourth par. and "imprisoned not more than 25 years (if the offense was committed to facilitate an act of international terrorism (as defined in section 2331 of this title)), 20 years (if the offense was committed to facilitate a drug trafficking crime (as defined in section 929(a) of this title)), 10 years (in the case of the first or second such offense, if the offense was not committed to facility such an act of international terrorism or a drug trafficking crime), or 15 years (in the case of any other offense)" for "imprisoned not more than 10 years" in concluding par.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 104-294 inserted at end "For purposes of this section, the term 'State' means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States."

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103-322, §330011(p), amended directory language of Pub. L. 101-647, §3550. See 1990 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 103-322, §130009(a)(4), substituted "10 years" for "five years" in concluding par.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103-322, §130009(a)(5), in concluding provisions, substituted "under this title, imprisoned not more than 5 years" for "in accordance with this title, or imprisoned not more than two years".

1990—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 101-647, §3550, as amended by Pub. L. 103-322, §330011(p), substituted "Shall be fined under this title" for "Shall be fined in accordance with this title" in concluding par.

1988—Pub. L. 100-525 amended Pub. L. 99-603. See 1986 Amendment note below.

1986—Pub. L. 99-603, as amended by Pub. L. 100-525, substituted "other documents" for "other entry documents" in section catchline, designated existing provisions as subsec. (a), substituted "permit, border crossing card, alien registration receipt card, or other document prescribed by statute or regulation for entry into or as evidence of authorized stay or employment in the United States" for "or other document required for entry into the United States" and for "or document" in first par., substituted "in accordance with this title" for "not more than \$2,000" in concluding par., and added subsecs. (b) and (c).

1976—Pub. L. 94-550 inserted ", or as permitted under penalty of perjury under section 1746 of title 28, United States Code, knowingly subscribes as true," after "Whoever knowingly makes under oath" in fourth par.

1952—Act June 27, 1952, made section applicable to entry documents other than visas and permits.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 211(a)(2) of Pub. L. 104-208 applicable with respect to offenses occurring on or after Sept. 30, 1996, see section 211(c) of Pub. L. 104-208, set out as a note under section 1028 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330011(p), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2145, provided that the amendment made by that section is effective as of the date on which section 3550 of Pub. L. 101-647 took effect.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1988 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 100–525 effective as if included in enactment of Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986, Pub. L. 99–603, see section 2(s) of Pub. L. 100–525, set out as a note under section 1101 of Title 8, Aliens and Nationality.

ABOLITION OF IMMIGRATION AND NATURALIZATION SERVICE AND TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For abolition of Immigration and Naturalization Service, transfer of functions, and treatment of related references, see note set out under section 1551 of Title 8, Aliens and Nationality.

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

Functions vested by law in Attorney General, Department of Justice, or any other officer or any agency of that Department, with respect to the inspection at regular inspection locations at ports of entry of persons, and documents of persons, entering or leaving the United States, were to have been transferred to Secretary of the Treasury by 1973 Reorg. Plan No. 2, §2, eff. July 1, 1973, 38 F.R. 15932, 87 Stat. 1091, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees. The transfer was negated by section 1(a)(1), (b) of Pub. L. 93–253, Mar. 16, 1974, 88 Stat. 50, which repealed section 2 of 1973 Reorg. Plan No. 2, eff. July 1, 1973.

¹ [*See References in Text note below.*](#)

§1547. Alternative imprisonment maximum for certain offenses

Notwithstanding any other provision of this title, the maximum term of imprisonment that may be imposed for an offense under this chapter (other than an offense under section 1545)—

- (1) if committed to facilitate a drug trafficking crime (as defined in 929(a)) is 15 years; and
- (2) if committed to facilitate an act of international terrorism (as defined in section 2331) is 20 years.

(Added Pub. L. 103–322, title XIII, §130009(a)(6), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2030.)

CHAPTER 77—PEONAGE, SLAVERY, AND TRAFFICKING IN PERSONS

Sec.

- | | |
|--------|---|
| 1581. | Peonage; obstructing enforcement. |
| 1582. | Vessels for slave trade. |
| 1583. | Enticement into slavery. |
| 1584. | Sale into involuntary servitude. |
| 1585. | Seizure, detention, transportation or sale of slaves. |
| 1586. | Service on vessels in slave trade. |
| 1587. | Possession of slaves aboard vessel. |
| 1588. | Transportation of slaves from United States. |
| 1589. | Forced labor. |
| 1590. | Trafficking with respect to peonage, slavery, involuntary servitude, or forced labor. |
| 1591. | Sex trafficking of children or by force, fraud, or coercion. |
| 1592. | Unlawful conduct with respect to documents in furtherance of trafficking, peonage, slavery, involuntary servitude, or forced labor. |
| 1593. | Mandatory restitution. |
| 1593A. | Benefitting financially from peonage, slavery, and trafficking in persons. |
| 1594. | General provisions. |
| 1595. | Civil remedy. |

- 1595A. Civil injunctions.
- 1596. Additional jurisdiction in certain trafficking offenses.
- 1597. Unlawful conduct with respect to immigration documents.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

It was felt that further revision of this chapter should be considered at an opportune time for the same reasons stated with respect to chapter 81, "Piracy and Privateering".

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–393, title II, §201(b), Dec. 21, 2018, 132 Stat. 5267, added item 1595A.

2013—Pub. L. 113–4, title XII, §1211(c)(2), Mar. 7, 2013, 127 Stat. 143, added item 1597.

2008—Pub. L. 110–457, title II, §§222(d)(2), 223(b), Dec. 23, 2008, 122 Stat. 5070, 5072, added items 1593A and 1596.

2003—Pub. L. 108–193, §§4(a)(4)(B), 5(c)(1), Dec. 19, 2003, 117 Stat. 2878, 2879, substituted "PEONAGE, SLAVERY, AND TRAFFICKING IN PERSONS" for "PEONAGE AND SLAVERY" as chapter heading and added item 1595.

2000—Pub. L. 106–386, div. A, §112(a)(3), Oct. 28, 2000, 114 Stat. 1489, added items 1589 to 1594.

1949—Act May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §36, 63 Stat. 95, substituted a semicolon for comma after "Peonage" in item 1581.

§1581. Peonage; obstructing enforcement

(a) Whoever holds or returns any person to a condition of peonage, or arrests any person with the intent of placing him in or returning him to a condition of peonage, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both. If death results from the violation of this section, or if the violation includes kidnapping or an attempt to kidnap, aggravated sexual abuse or the attempt to commit aggravated sexual abuse, or an attempt to kill, the defendant shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for any term of years or life, or both.

(b) Whoever obstructs, or attempts to obstruct, or in any way interferes with or prevents the enforcement of this section, shall be liable to the penalties prescribed in subsection (a).

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 772; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 104–208, div. C, title II, §218(a), Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009–573; Pub. L. 106–386, div. A, §112(a)(1), Oct. 28, 2000, 114 Stat. 1486.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§444, 445 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §§269, 270, 35 Stat. 1142).

Section consolidates sections 444 and 445 of said title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., with changes in phraseology to amplify and clarify their provisions.

Reference to persons causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2000—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 106–386 substituted "20 years" for "10 years" and inserted at end "If death results from the violation of this section, or if the violation includes kidnapping or an attempt to kidnap, aggravated sexual abuse or the attempt to commit aggravated sexual abuse, or an attempt to kill, the defendant shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for any term of years or life, or both."

1996—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104–208 substituted "10 years" for "five years".

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 104–208, div. C, title II, §218(d), Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009–574, provided that: "This section [amending this section and sections 1583, 1584, and 1588 of this title and enacting provisions set out as notes under section 994 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure] and the amendments made by this section shall apply with respect to offenses occurring on or after the date of the enactment of this Act [Sept. 30, 1996]."

§1582. Vessels for slave trade

Whoever, whether as master, factor, or owner, builds, fits out, equips, loads, or otherwise prepares or sends away any vessel, in any port or place within the United States, or causes such vessel to sail from any such port or place, for the purpose of procuring any person from any foreign kingdom or country to be transported and held, sold, or otherwise disposed of as a slave, or held to service or labor, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than seven years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 772; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §424 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §249, 35 Stat. 1139).

Words "within the United States" were substituted for "within the jurisdiction of the United States". See section 5 of this title defining "United States".

Provision for division of the fine and its recovery by private person was omitted. (See reviser's note under section 1585 of this title.)

Mandatory-punishment provisions were rephrased in the alternative.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

§1583. Enticement into slavery

(a) Whoever—

(1) kidnaps or carries away any other person, with the intent that such other person be sold into involuntary servitude, or held as a slave;

(2) entices, persuades, or induces any other person to go on board any vessel or to any other place with the intent that he or she may be made or held as a slave, or sent out of the country to be so made or held; or

(3) obstructs, or attempts to obstruct, or in any way interferes with or prevents the enforcement of this section,

shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 30 years, or both.

(b) Whoever violates this section shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for any term of years or for life, or both if—

(1) the violation results in the death of the victim; or

(2) the violation includes kidnapping, an attempt to kidnap, aggravated sexual abuse, an attempt to commit aggravated sexual abuse, or an attempt to kill.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 772; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 104–208, div. C, title II, §218(a), Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009–573; Pub. L. 106–386, div. A, §112(a)(1), Oct. 28, 2000, 114 Stat. 1486; Pub. L. 110–457, title II, §222(b)(1), Dec. 23, 2008, 122 Stat. 5067; Pub. L. 115–392, §11(1)(A), Dec. 21, 2018, 132 Stat. 5255.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §443 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §268, 35 Stat. 1141).

Reference to persons causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

Minor changes were made in paragraphing of section.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2018—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 115–392 substituted "not more than 30 years" for "not more than 20 years" in concluding provisions.

2008—Pub. L. 110–457 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section provided penalties for kidnapping or enticement of a person with intent to sell or hold such person as a slave.

2000—Pub. L. 106–386, in last par., substituted "20 years" for "10 years" and inserted at end "If death results from the violation of this section, or if the violation includes kidnapping or an attempt to kidnap, aggravated sexual abuse or the attempt to commit aggravated sexual abuse, or an attempt to kill, the defendant shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for any term of years or life, or both."

1996—Pub. L. 104–208 substituted "10 years" for "five years" in last par.

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" in last par.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104–208 applicable with respect to offenses occurring on or after Sept. 30, 1996, see section 218(d) of Pub. L. 104–208, set out as a note under section 1581 of this title.

§1584. Sale into involuntary servitude

(a) Whoever knowingly and willfully holds to involuntary servitude or sells into any condition of involuntary servitude, any other person for any term, or brings within the United States any person so held, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both. If death results from the violation of this section, or if the violation includes kidnapping or an attempt to kidnap, aggravated sexual abuse or the attempt to commit aggravated sexual abuse, or an attempt to kill, the defendant shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for any term of years or life, or both.

(b) Whoever obstructs, attempts to obstruct, or in any way interferes with or prevents the enforcement of this section, shall be subject to the penalties described in subsection (a).

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 773; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 104–208, div. C, title II, §218(a), Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009–573; Pub. L. 106–386, div. A, §112(a)(1), Oct. 28, 2000, 114 Stat. 1486; Pub. L. 110–457, title II, §222(b)(2), Dec. 23, 2008, 122 Stat. 5068.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§423, 446 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §§248, 271, 35 Stat. 1139, 1142).

Sections consolidated with changes of phraseology necessary to effect consolidation.

Reference to persons causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

Provisions as to holding of kidnapped persons were omitted as superseded by section 1201 of this title and original text relating to sale or holding to involuntary servitude retained.

Words "within the United States" were substituted for "within the jurisdiction of the United States". (See section 5 of this title defining "United States".)

The punishment provisions were derived from section 446 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., as more consistent with other sections of this chapter.

The requirement of section 423 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., for payment of one-half the fine "for the use of the person prosecuting the indictment to effect" was omitted as meaningless. (See also reviser's note under section 1585 of this title.)

Mandatory-punishment provisions were rephrased in the alternative.
Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2008—Pub. L. 110–457 designated existing provisions as subsec. (a) and added subsec. (b).

2000—Pub. L. 106–386 substituted "20 years" for "10 years" and inserted at end "If death results from the violation of this section, or if the violation includes kidnapping or an attempt to kidnap, aggravated sexual abuse or the attempt to commit aggravated sexual abuse, or an attempt to kill, the defendant shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for any term of years or life, or both."

1996—Pub. L. 104–208 substituted "10 years" for "five years".

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104–208 applicable with respect to offenses occurring on or after Sept. 30, 1996, see section 218(d) of Pub. L. 104–208, set out as a note under section 1581 of this title.

§1585. Seizure, detention, transportation or sale of slaves

Whoever, being a citizen or resident of the United States and a member of the crew or ship's company of any foreign vessel engaged in the slave trade, or whoever, being of the crew or ship's company of any vessel owned in whole or in part, or navigated for, or in behalf of, any citizen of the United States, lands from such vessel, and on any foreign shore seizes any person with intent to make that person a slave, or decoys, or forcibly brings, carries, receives, confines, detains or transports any person as a slave on board such vessel, or, on board such vessel, offers or attempts to sell any such person as a slave, or on the high seas or anywhere on tide water, transfers or delivers to any other vessel any such person with intent to make such person a slave, or lands or delivers on shore from such vessel any person with intent to sell, or having previously sold, such person as a slave, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than seven years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 773; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§421, 422, 425 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §§246, 247, 250, 35 Stat. 1138, 1139).

Section consolidates and restores three basic sections (act May 25, 1820, ch. 113, §§4, 5, 3 Stat. 600, 601; act Apr. 20, 1818, ch. 91, §4, 3 Stat. 451). As reenacted in the Revised Statutes, such sections were extended and broadened beyond such basic acts. The language at the beginning, "being a citizen or resident of the United States", was inserted from said section 425 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., as enacted originally. While the basic provisions of said sections 421 and 422 are thus broadened, their application as enacted in the 1909 Criminal Code is narrowed.

Designation in said section 421 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., of offender as a "pirate" was omitted as unnecessary. The punishment provision of section 1582 of this title (incorporated by reference in said section 425) has been adopted as consistent with other slave-trade statutes rather than the life-imprisonment penalty contained in said sections 421 and 422 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed. However, the requirement in section 1582 of this title that one-half the fine be for the "use of the person prosecuting the indictment to effect" was omitted as meaningless.

Mandatory-punishment provisions were rephrased in the alternative.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

§1586. Service on vessels in slave trade

Whoever, being a citizen or resident of the United States, voluntarily serves on board of any vessel employed or made use of in the transportation of slaves from any foreign country or place to another, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than two years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 773; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(I), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §427 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §252, 35 Stat. 1139).

Mandatory-punishment provisions were rephrased in the alternative.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$2,000".

§1587. Possession of slaves aboard vessel

Whoever, being the captain, master, or commander of any vessel found in any river, port, bay, harbor, or on the high seas within the jurisdiction of the United States, or hovering off the coast thereof, and having on board any person for the purpose of selling such person as a slave, or with intent to land such person for such purpose, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 773; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 115–392, §11(1)(B), Dec. 21, 2018, 132 Stat. 5255.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §426 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §251, 35 Stat. 1139).

Mandatory-punishment provisions were rephrased in the alternative.

Minor change was made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–392 substituted "10 years" for "four years".

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

§1588. Transportation of slaves from United States

Whoever, being the master or owner or person having charge of any vessel, receives on board any other person with the knowledge or intent that such person is to be carried from any place within the United States to any other place to be held or sold as a slave, or carries away from any place within the United States any such person with the intent that he may be so held or sold as a slave, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 773; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 104–208, div. C, title II, §218(a), Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009–573.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §428 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §253, 35 Stat. 1139).

Words "subject to the jurisdiction of" which appeared twice in this section were omitted and "within" substituted, in view of section 5 of this title defining "United States".

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–208 substituted "10 years" for "five years".

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104–208 applicable with respect to offenses occurring on or after Sept. 30, 1996, see section 218(d) of Pub. L. 104–208, set out as a note under section 1581 of this title.

§1589. Forced labor

(a) Whoever knowingly provides or obtains the labor or services of a person by any one of, or by any combination of, the following means—

(1) by means of force, threats of force, physical restraint, or threats of physical restraint to that person or another person;

(2) by means of serious harm or threats of serious harm to that person or another person;

(3) by means of the abuse or threatened abuse of law or legal process; or

(4) by means of any scheme, plan, or pattern intended to cause the person to believe that, if that person did not perform such labor or services, that person or another person would suffer serious harm or physical restraint,

shall be punished as provided under subsection (d).

(b) Whoever knowingly benefits, financially or by receiving anything of value, from participation in a venture which has engaged in the providing or obtaining of labor or services by any of the means described in subsection (a), knowing or in reckless disregard of the fact that the venture has engaged in the providing or obtaining of labor or services by any of such means, shall be punished as provided in subsection (d).

(c) In this section:

(1) The term "abuse or threatened abuse of law or legal process" means the use or threatened use of a law or legal process, whether administrative, civil, or criminal, in any manner or for any purpose for which the law was not designed, in order to exert pressure on another person to cause that person to take some action or refrain from taking some action.

(2) The term "serious harm" means any harm, whether physical or nonphysical, including psychological, financial, or reputational harm, that is sufficiently serious, under all the surrounding circumstances, to compel a reasonable person of the same background and in the same circumstances to perform or to continue performing labor or services in order to avoid incurring that harm.

(d) Whoever violates this section shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both. If death results from a violation of this section, or if the violation includes kidnaping, an attempt to kidnap, aggravated sexual abuse, or an attempt to kill, the defendant shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for any term of years or life, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 106–386, div. A, §112(a)(2), Oct. 28, 2000, 114 Stat. 1486; amended Pub. L. 110–457, title II, §222(b)(3), Dec. 23, 2008, 122 Stat. 5068.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2008—Pub. L. 110–457 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section provided penalties for knowingly providing or obtaining forced labor.

§1590. Trafficking with respect to peonage, slavery, involuntary servitude, or forced labor

(a) Whoever knowingly recruits, harbors, transports, provides, or obtains by any means, any person for labor or services in violation of this chapter shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both. If death results from the violation of this section, or if the violation includes kidnapping or an attempt to kidnap, aggravated sexual abuse, or the attempt to commit aggravated sexual abuse, or an attempt to kill, the defendant shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for any term of years or life, or both.

(b) Whoever obstructs, attempts to obstruct, or in any way interferes with or prevents the enforcement of this section, shall be subject to the penalties under subsection (a).

(Added Pub. L. 106–386, div. A, §112(a)(2), Oct. 28, 2000, 114 Stat. 1487; amended Pub. L. 110–457, title II, §222(b)(4), Dec. 23, 2008, 122 Stat. 5069.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2008—Pub. L. 110–457 designated existing provisions as subsec. (a) and added subsec. (b).

§1591. Sex trafficking of children or by force, fraud, or coercion

(a) Whoever knowingly—

(1) in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce, or within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States, recruits, entices, harbors, transports, provides, obtains, advertises, maintains, patronizes, or solicits by any means a person; or

(2) benefits, financially or by receiving anything of value, from participation in a venture which has engaged in an act described in violation of paragraph (1),

knowing, or, except where the act constituting the violation of paragraph (1) is advertising, in reckless disregard of the fact, that means of force, threats of force, fraud, coercion described in subsection (e)(2), or any combination of such means will be used to cause the person to engage in a commercial sex act, or that the person has not attained the age of 18 years and will be caused to engage in a commercial sex act, shall be punished as provided in subsection (b).

(b) The punishment for an offense under subsection (a) is—

(1) if the offense was effected by means of force, threats of force, fraud, or coercion described in subsection (e)(2), or by any combination of such means, or if the person recruited, enticed, harbored, transported, provided, obtained, advertised, patronized, or solicited had not attained the age of 14 years at the time of such offense, by a fine under this title and imprisonment for any term of years not less than 15 or for life; or

(2) if the offense was not so effected, and the person recruited, enticed, harbored, transported, provided, obtained, advertised, patronized, or solicited had attained the age of 14 years but had not attained the age of 18 years at the time of such offense, by a fine under this title and imprisonment for not less than 10 years or for life.

(c) In a prosecution under subsection (a)(1) in which the defendant had a reasonable opportunity to observe the person so recruited, enticed, harbored, transported, provided, obtained, maintained,

patronized, or solicited, the Government need not prove that the defendant knew, or recklessly disregarded the fact, that the person had not attained the age of 18 years.

(d) Whoever obstructs, attempts to obstruct, or in any way interferes with or prevents the enforcement of this section, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for a term not to exceed 25 years, or both.

(e) In this section:

(1) The term "abuse or threatened abuse of law or legal process" means the use or threatened use of a law or legal process, whether administrative, civil, or criminal, in any manner or for any purpose for which the law was not designed, in order to exert pressure on another person to cause that person to take some action or refrain from taking some action.

(2) The term "coercion" means—

(A) threats of serious harm to or physical restraint against any person;

(B) any scheme, plan, or pattern intended to cause a person to believe that failure to perform an act would result in serious harm to or physical restraint against any person; or

(C) the abuse or threatened abuse of law or the legal process.

(3) The term "commercial sex act" means any sex act, on account of which anything of value is given to or received by any person.

(4) The term "participation in a venture" means knowingly assisting, supporting, or facilitating a violation of subsection (a)(1).

(5) The term "serious harm" means any harm, whether physical or nonphysical, including psychological, financial, or reputational harm, that is sufficiently serious, under all the surrounding circumstances, to compel a reasonable person of the same background and in the same circumstances to perform or to continue performing commercial sexual activity in order to avoid incurring that harm.

(6) The term "venture" means any group of two or more individuals associated in fact, whether or not a legal entity.

(Added Pub. L. 106–386, div. A, §112(a)(2), Oct. 28, 2000, 114 Stat. 1487; amended Pub. L. 108–21, title I, §103(a)(3), Apr. 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 653; Pub. L. 108–193, §5(a), Dec. 19, 2003, 117 Stat. 2879; Pub. L. 109–248, title II, §208, July 27, 2006, 120 Stat. 615; Pub. L. 110–457, title II, §222(b)(5), Dec. 23, 2008, 122 Stat. 5069; Pub. L. 114–22, title I, §§108(a), 118(b), May 29, 2015, 129 Stat. 238, 247; Pub. L. 115–164, §5, Apr. 11, 2018, 132 Stat. 1255; Pub. L. 115–392, §11(1)(C), Dec. 21, 2018, 132 Stat. 5255.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2018—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 115–392 substituted "25 years" for "20 years".

Subsec. (e)(4) to (6). Pub. L. 115–164 added par. (4) and redesignated former pars. (4) and (5) as (5) and (6), respectively.

2015—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 114–22, §118(b)(2), inserted ", except where the act constituting the violation of paragraph (1) is advertising," after "knowing, or" in concluding provisions.

Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 114–22, §118(b)(1), inserted "advertises," after "obtains,".

Pub. L. 114–22, §108(a)(1), substituted "maintains, patronizes, or solicits" for "or maintains".

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 114–22, §118(b)(3)(A), inserted "advertised," after "obtained,".

Pub. L. 114–22, §108(a)(2)(A), substituted "obtained, patronized, or solicited" for "or obtained".

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 114–22, §118(b)(3)(B), inserted "advertised," after "obtained,".

Pub. L. 114–22, §108(a)(2)(B), substituted "obtained, patronized, or solicited" for "or obtained".

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 114–22, §108(a)(3), substituted ", maintained, patronized, or solicited" for "or maintained" and "knew, or recklessly disregarded the fact, that the person" for "knew that the person".

2008—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 110–457, §222(b)(5)(A)(ii), substituted ", or in reckless disregard of the fact, that means of force, threats of force, fraud, coercion described in subsection (e)(2), or any combination of such means" for "that force, fraud, or coercion described in subsection (c)(2)" in concluding provisions.

Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 110–457, §222(b)(5)(A)(i), substituted "obtains, or maintains" for "or obtains".

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 110–457, §222(b)(5)(C), substituted "means of force, threats of force, fraud, or coercion described in subsection (e)(2), or by any combination of such means," for "force, fraud, or coercion".

Subsecs. (c), (d). Pub. L. 110–457, §222(b)(5)(D), added subsecs. (c) and (d). Former subsec. (c) redesignated (e).

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 110–457, §222(b)(5)(B), (E), redesignated subsec. (c) as (e), added pars. (1) and (4), and redesignated former pars. (1) and (3) as (3) and (5), respectively.

2006—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 109–248, §208(1), substituted "and imprisonment for any term of years not less than 15 or for life" for "or imprisonment for any term of years or for life, or both".

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 109–248, §208(2)(B), which directed amendment of subsec. (b)(2) by striking out ", or both", could not be executed because that language did not appear in text subsequent to amendment by Pub. L. 109–248, §208(2)(A). See below.

Pub. L. 109–248, §208(2)(A), substituted "and imprisonment for not less than 10 years or for life" for "or imprisonment for not more than 40 years, or both".

2003—Pub. L. 108–193, §5(a)(1), inserted comma after "fraud" in section catchline.

Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 108–193, §5(a)(2), substituted "in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce, or within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States" for "in or affecting interstate commerce".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 108–193, §5(a)(3), substituted "the person recruited, enticed, harbored, transported, provided, or obtained" for "the person transported" in pars. (1) and (2).

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 108–21 substituted "40" for "20".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

PURPOSE

Pub. L. 114–22, title I, §108(c), May 29, 2015, 129 Stat. 239, provided that: "The purpose of the amendments made by this section [amending this section and section 7102 of Title 22, Foreign Relations and Intercourse] is to clarify the range of conduct punished as sex trafficking."

SENSE OF CONGRESS

Pub. L. 114–22, title I, §109, May 29, 2015, 129 Stat. 239, provided that: "It is the sense of Congress that—

"(1) section 1591 of title 18, United States Code, defines a sex trafficker as a person who 'knowingly. . .recruits, entices, harbors, transports, provides, obtains, or maintains by any means a person. . .knowing, or in reckless disregard of the fact, that means of force, threats of force, fraud, coercion. . .or any combination of such means will be used to cause the person to engage in a commercial sex act, or that the person has not attained the age of 18 years and will be caused to engage in a commercial sex act';

"(2) while use of the word 'obtains' in section 1591 [of title 18], United States Code, has been interpreted, prior to the date of enactment of this Act [May 29, 2015], to encompass those who purchase illicit sexual acts from trafficking victims, some confusion persists;

"(3) in *United States vs. Jungers*, 702 F.3d 1066 (8th Cir. 2013), the United States Court of Appeals for the Eighth Circuit ruled that section 1591 of title 18, United States Code, applied to persons who purchase illicit sexual acts with trafficking victims after the United States District Court for the District of South Dakota erroneously granted motions to acquit these buyers in two separate cases; and

"(4) section 108 of this title [title I of Pub. L. 114–22] amends section 1591 of title 18, United States Code, to add the words 'solicits or patronizes' to the sex trafficking statute making absolutely clear for judges, juries, prosecutors, and law enforcement officials that criminals who purchase sexual acts from human trafficking victims may be arrested, prosecuted, and convicted as sex trafficking offenders when this is merited by the facts of a particular case."

§1592. Unlawful conduct with respect to documents in furtherance of trafficking, peonage, slavery, involuntary servitude, or forced labor

(a) Whoever knowingly destroys, conceals, removes, confiscates, or possesses any actual or purported passport or other immigration document, or any other actual or purported government identification document, of another person—

(1) in the course of a violation of section 1581, 1583, 1584, 1589, 1590, 1591, or 1594(a);

- (2) with intent to violate section 1581, 1583, 1584, 1589, 1590, or 1591; or
- (3) to prevent or restrict or to attempt to prevent or restrict, without lawful authority, the person's liberty to move or travel, in order to maintain the labor or services of that person, when the person is or has been a victim of a severe form of trafficking in persons, as defined in section 103 of the Trafficking Victims Protection Act of 2000,

shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for not more than 5 years, or both.

(b) Subsection (a) does not apply to the conduct of a person who is or has been a victim of a severe form of trafficking in persons, as defined in section 103 of the Trafficking Victims Protection Act of 2000, if that conduct is caused by, or incident to, that trafficking.

(c) Whoever obstructs, attempts to obstruct, or in any way interferes with or prevents the enforcement of this section, shall be subject to the penalties described in subsection (a).

(Added Pub. L. 106–386, div. A, §112(a)(2), Oct. 28, 2000, 114 Stat. 1488; amended Pub. L. 110–457, title II, §222(b)(6), Dec. 23, 2008, 122 Stat. 5070.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 103 of the Trafficking Victims Protection Act of 2000, referred to in subsecs. (a)(3) and (b), is classified to section 7102 of Title 22, Foreign Relations and Intercourse.

AMENDMENTS

2008—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 110–457 added subsec. (c).

§1593. Mandatory restitution

(a) Notwithstanding section 3663 or 3663A, and in addition to any other civil or criminal penalties authorized by law, the court shall order restitution for any offense under this chapter.

(b)(1) The order of restitution under this section shall direct the defendant to pay the victim (through the appropriate court mechanism) the full amount of the victim's losses, as determined by the court under paragraph (3) of this subsection.

(2) An order of restitution under this section shall be issued and enforced in accordance with section 3664 in the same manner as an order under section 3663A.

(3) As used in this subsection, the term "full amount of the victim's losses" has the same meaning as provided in section 2259(c)(2) and shall in addition include the greater of the gross income or value to the defendant of the victim's services or labor or the value of the victim's labor as guaranteed under the minimum wage and overtime guarantees of the Fair Labor Standards Act (29 U.S.C. 201 et seq.).

(4) The forfeiture of property under this subsection shall be governed by the provisions of section 413 (other than subsection (d) of such section) of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 853).

(c) As used in this section, the term "victim" means the individual harmed as a result of a crime under this chapter, including, in the case of a victim who is under 18 years of age, incompetent, incapacitated, or deceased, the legal guardian of the victim or a representative of the victim's estate, or another family member, or any other person appointed as suitable by the court, but in no event shall the defendant be named such representative or guardian.

(Added Pub. L. 106–386, div. A, §112(a)(2), Oct. 28, 2000, 114 Stat. 1488; amended Pub. L. 110–457, title II, §221(1), Dec. 23, 2008, 122 Stat. 5067; Pub. L. 115–299, §3(c), Dec. 7, 2018, 132 Stat. 4385.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Fair Labor Standards Act, referred to in subsec. (b)(3), probably means the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, act June 25, 1938, ch. 676, 52 Stat. 1060, which is classified generally to chapter 8 (§201 et seq.) of Title 29, Labor. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see section 201 of Title 29 and Tables.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 115–299 substituted "section 2259(c)(2)" for "section 2259(b)(3)".

2008—Subsec. (b)(4). Pub. L. 110–457 added par. (4).

§1593A. Benefitting financially from peonage, slavery, and trafficking in persons

Whoever knowingly benefits, financially or by receiving anything of value, from participation in a venture which has engaged in any act in violation of this chapter, knowing or in reckless disregard of the fact that the venture has engaged in such violation, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned in the same manner as a completed violation of such section.

(Added Pub. L. 110–457, title II, §222(d)(1), Dec. 23, 2008, 122 Stat. 5070; amended Pub. L. 115–393, title III, §303(c), Dec. 21, 2018, 132 Stat. 5273.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–393 substituted "this chapter" for "section 1581(a), 1592, or 1595(a)".

§1594. General provisions

(a) Whoever attempts to violate section 1581, 1583, 1584, 1589, 1590, or 1591 shall be punishable in the same manner as a completed violation of that section.

(b) Whoever conspires with another to violate section 1581, 1583, 1589, 1590, or 1592 shall be punished in the same manner as a completed violation of such section.

(c) Whoever conspires with another to violate section 1591 shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for any term of years or for life, or both.

(d) The court, in imposing sentence on any person convicted of a violation of this chapter, shall order, in addition to any other sentence imposed and irrespective of any provision of State law, that such person shall forfeit to the United States—

(1) such person's interest in any property, real or personal, that was involved in, used, or intended to be used to commit or to facilitate the commission of such violation, and any property traceable to such property; and

(2) any property, real or personal, constituting or derived from, any proceeds that such person obtained, directly or indirectly, as a result of such violation, or any property traceable to such property.

(e)(1) The following shall be subject to forfeiture to the United States and no property right shall exist in them:

(A) Any property, real or personal, involved in, used, or intended to be used to commit or to facilitate the commission of any violation of this chapter, and any property traceable to such property.

(B) Any property, real or personal, which constitutes or is derived from proceeds traceable to any violation of this chapter.

(2) The provisions of chapter 46 of this title relating to civil forfeitures shall extend to any seizure or civil forfeiture under this subsection.

(f) TRANSFER OF FORFEITED ASSETS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Attorney General shall transfer assets forfeited pursuant to this section, or the proceeds derived from the sale thereof, to

satisfy victim restitution orders arising from violations of this chapter.

(2) **PRIORITY.**—Transfers pursuant to paragraph (1) shall have priority over any other claims to the assets or their proceeds.

(3) **USE OF NONFORFEITED ASSETS.**—Transfers pursuant to paragraph (1) shall not reduce or otherwise mitigate the obligation of a person convicted of a violation of this chapter to satisfy the full amount of a restitution order through the use of non-forfeited assets or to reimburse the Attorney General for the value of assets or proceeds transferred under this subsection through the use of nonforfeited assets.

(g) **WITNESS PROTECTION.**—Any violation of this chapter shall be considered an organized criminal activity or other serious offense for the purposes of application of chapter 224 (relating to witness protection).

(Added Pub. L. 106–386, div. A, §112(a)(2), Oct. 28, 2000, 114 Stat. 1489; amended Pub. L. 110–457, title II, §222(c), Dec. 23, 2008, 122 Stat. 5070; Pub. L. 114–22, title I, §105(a), May 29, 2015, 129 Stat. 236.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2015—Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 114–22, §105(a)(1)(A), substituted "that was involved in, used, or" for "that was used or" and inserted ", and any property traceable to such property" after "such violation".

Subsec. (d)(2). Pub. L. 114–22, §105(a)(1)(B), inserted ", or any property traceable to such property" after "such violation".

Subsec. (e)(1)(A). Pub. L. 114–22, §105(a)(2), substituted "involved in, used, or" for "used or" and inserted ", and any property traceable to such property" after "any violation of this chapter".

Subsecs. (f), (g). Pub. L. 114–22, §105(a)(3), (4), added subsec. (f) and redesignated former subsec. (f) as (g).

2008—Subsecs. (b) to (f). Pub. L. 110–457 added subsecs. (b) and (c) and redesignated former subsecs. (b) to (d) as (d) to (f), respectively.

§1595. Civil remedy

(a) An individual who is a victim of a violation of this chapter may bring a civil action against the perpetrator (or whoever knowingly benefits, or attempts or conspires to benefit, financially or by receiving anything of value from participation in a venture which that person knew or should have known has engaged in an act in violation of this chapter) in an appropriate district court of the United States and may recover damages and reasonable attorneys fees.

(b)(1) Any civil action filed under subsection (a) shall be stayed during the pendency of any criminal action arising out of the same occurrence in which the claimant is the victim.

(2) In this subsection, a "criminal action" includes investigation and prosecution and is pending until final adjudication in the trial court.

(c) No action may be maintained under subsection (a) unless it is commenced not later than the later of—

(1) 10 years after the cause of action arose; or

(2) 10 years after the victim reaches 18 years of age, if the victim was a minor at the time of the alleged offense.

(d) In any case in which the attorney general of a State has reason to believe that an interest of the residents of that State has been or is threatened or adversely affected by any person who violates section 1591, the attorney general of the State, as *parens patriae*, may bring a civil action against such person on behalf of the residents of the State in an appropriate district court of the United States to obtain appropriate relief.

(Added Pub. L. 108–193, §4(a)(4)(A), Dec. 19, 2003, 117 Stat. 2878; amended Pub. L. 110–457, title

II, §221(2), Dec. 23, 2008, 122 Stat. 5067; Pub. L. 114–22, title I, §120, May 29, 2015, 129 Stat. 247; Pub. L. 115–164, §6, Apr. 11, 2018, 132 Stat. 1255; Pub. L. 117–347, title I, §102, Jan. 5, 2023, 136 Stat. 6200.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2023—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 117–347 inserted "or attempts or conspires to benefit," after "whoever knowingly benefits,".

2018—Subsecs. (b)(1), (c). Pub. L. 115–164, §6(b), substituted "subsection (a)" for "this section".

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 115–164, §6(a), added subsec. (d).

2015—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 114–22 substituted "not later than the later of—" for "not later than 10 years after the cause of action arose." and added pars. (1) and (2).

2008—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 110–457, §221(2)(A), struck out "of section 1589, 1590, or 1591" after "victim of a violation" and inserted "(or whoever knowingly benefits, financially or by receiving anything of value from participation in a venture which that person knew or should have known has engaged in an act in violation of this chapter)" after "perpetrator".

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 110–457, §221(2)(B), added subsec. (c).

§1595A. Civil injunctions

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Whenever it shall appear that any person is engaged or is about to engage in any act that constitutes or will constitute a violation of this chapter, chapter 110, or chapter 117, or a conspiracy under section 371 to commit a violation of this chapter, chapter 110, or chapter 117, the Attorney General may bring a civil action in a district court of the United States seeking an order to enjoin such act.

(b) **ACTION BY COURT.**—The court shall proceed as soon as practicable to the hearing and determination of a civil action brought under subsection (a), and may, at any time before final determination, enter such a restraining order or prohibition, or take such other action, as is warranted to prevent a continuing and substantial injury to the United States or to any person or class of persons for whose protection the civil action is brought.

(c) **PROCEDURE.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—A proceeding under this section shall be governed by the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, except that, if an indictment has been returned against the respondent, discovery shall be governed by the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure.

(2) **SEALED PROCEEDINGS.**—If a civil action is brought under subsection (a) before an indictment is returned against the respondent or while an indictment against the respondent is under seal—

(A) the court shall place the civil action under seal; and

(B) when the indictment is unsealed, the court shall unseal the civil action unless good cause exists to keep the civil action under seal.

(d) **RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.**—Nothing in this section shall be construed or applied so as to abridge the exercise of rights guaranteed under the First Amendment to the Constitution of the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 115–393, title II, §201(a), Dec. 21, 2018, 132 Stat. 5266.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, referred to in subsec. (c)(1), are set out in the Appendix to Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure.

The Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure, referred to in subsec. (c)(1), are set out in the Appendix to this

title.

§1596. Additional jurisdiction in certain trafficking offenses

(a) IN GENERAL.—In addition to any domestic or extra-territorial jurisdiction otherwise provided by law, the courts of the United States have extra-territorial jurisdiction over any offense (or any attempt or conspiracy to commit an offense) under section 1581, 1583, 1584, 1589, 1590, or 1591 if—

(1) an alleged offender is a national of the United States or an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence (as those terms are defined in section 101 of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101)); or

(2) an alleged offender is present in the United States, irrespective of the nationality of the alleged offender.

(b) LIMITATION ON PROSECUTIONS OF OFFENSES PROSECUTED IN OTHER COUNTRIES.—No prosecution may be commenced against a person under this section if a foreign government, in accordance with jurisdiction recognized by the United States, has prosecuted or is prosecuting such person for the conduct constituting such offense, except upon the approval of the Attorney General or the Deputy Attorney General (or a person acting in either such capacity), which function of approval may not be delegated.

(Added Pub. L. 110–457, title II, §223(a), Dec. 23, 2008, 122 Stat. 5071.)

§1597. Unlawful conduct with respect to immigration documents

(a) DESTRUCTION, CONCEALMENT, REMOVAL, CONFISCATION, OR POSSESSION OF IMMIGRATION DOCUMENTS.—It shall be unlawful for any person to knowingly destroy, conceal, remove, confiscate, or possess, an actual or purported passport or other immigration document of another individual—

(1) in the course of violating section 1351 of this title or section 274 of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1324);

(2) with intent to violate section 1351 of this title or section 274 of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1324); or

(3) in order to, without lawful authority, maintain, prevent, or restrict the labor of services of the individual.

(b) PENALTY.—Any person who violates subsection (a) shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for not more than 1 year, or both.

(c) OBSTRUCTION.—Any person who knowingly obstructs, attempts to obstruct, or in any way interferes with or prevents the enforcement of this section, shall be subject to the penalties described in subsection (b).

(Added Pub. L. 113–4, title XII, §1211(c)(1), Mar. 7, 2013, 127 Stat. 142.)

CHAPTER 79—PERJURY

Sec.

1621. Perjury generally.

1622. Subornation of perjury.

1623. False declarations before grand jury or court.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1970—Pub. L. 91-452, title IV, §401(b), Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 933, added item 1623.

§1621. Perjury generally

Whoever—

(1) having taken an oath before a competent tribunal, officer, or person, in any case in which a law of the United States authorizes an oath to be administered, that he will testify, declare, depose, or certify truly, or that any written testimony, declaration, deposition, or certificate by him subscribed, is true, willfully and contrary to such oath states or subscribes any material matter which he does not believe to be true; or

(2) in any declaration, certificate, verification, or statement under penalty of perjury as permitted under section 1746 of title 28, United States Code, willfully subscribes as true any material matter which he does not believe to be true;

is guilty of perjury and shall, except as otherwise expressly provided by law, be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both. This section is applicable whether the statement or subscription is made within or without the United States.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 773; Pub. L. 88-619, §1, Oct. 3, 1964, 78 Stat. 995; Pub. L. 94-550, §2, Oct. 18, 1976, 90 Stat. 2534; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(I), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§231, 629 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §125, 35 Stat. 1111; June 15, 1917, ch. 30, title XI, §19, 40 Stat. 230).

Words "except as otherwise expressly provided by law" were inserted to avoid conflict with perjury provisions in other titles where the punishment and application vary.

More than 25 additional provisions are in the code. For construction and application of several such sections, see *Behrle v. United States* (App. D.C. 1938, 100 F. 2d 714), *United States v. Hammer* (D.C.N.Y., 1924, 299 F. 1011, affirmed, 6 F. 2d 786), *Rosenthal v. United States* (1918, 248 F. 684, 160 C.C.A. 584), cf. *Epstein v. United States* (1912, 196 F. 354, 116 C.C.A. 174, certiorari denied 32 S. Ct. 527, 223 U.S. 731, 56 L. ed. 634).

Mandatory punishment provisions were rephrased in the alternative.

Minor verbal changes were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$2,000" in concluding provisions.

1976—Pub. L. 94-550 divided existing provisions into a single introductory word "Whoever", par. (1), and closing provisions following par. (2), and added par. (2).

1964—Pub. L. 88-619 inserted at end "This section is applicable whether the statement or subscription is made within or without the United States."

§1622. Subornation of perjury

Whoever procures another to commit any perjury is guilty of subornation of perjury, and shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 774; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(I), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §232 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §126, 35 Stat. 1111).

The punishment prescribed in section 1621 of this title was substituted for the reference thereto.

Minor change was made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$2,000".

§1623. False declarations before grand jury or court

(a) Whoever under oath (or in any declaration, certificate, verification, or statement under penalty of perjury as permitted under section 1746 of title 28, United States Code) in any proceeding before or ancillary to any court or grand jury of the United States knowingly makes any false material declaration or makes or uses any other information, including any book, paper, document, record, recording, or other material, knowing the same to contain any false material declaration, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years or, if such proceedings are before or ancillary to the Foreign Intelligence Surveillance Court or the Foreign Intelligence Surveillance Court of Review established by section 103 of the Foreign Intelligence Surveillance Act of 1978 (50 U.S.C. 1803), imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(b) This section is applicable whether the conduct occurred within or without the United States.

(c) An indictment or information for violation of this section alleging that, in any proceedings before or ancillary to any court or grand jury of the United States, the defendant under oath has knowingly made two or more declarations, which are inconsistent to the degree that one of them is necessarily false, need not specify which declaration is false if—

- (1) each declaration was material to the point in question, and
- (2) each declaration was made within the period of the statute of limitations for the offense charged under this section.

In any prosecution under this section, the falsity of a declaration set forth in the indictment or information shall be established sufficient for conviction by proof that the defendant while under oath made irreconcilably contradictory declarations material to the point in question in any proceeding before or ancillary to any court or grand jury. It shall be a defense to an indictment or information made pursuant to the first sentence of this subsection that the defendant at the time he made each declaration believed the declaration was true.

(d) Where, in the same continuous court or grand jury proceeding in which a declaration is made, the person making the declaration admits such declaration to be false, such admission shall bar prosecution under this section if, at the time the admission is made, the declaration has not substantially affected the proceeding, or it has not become manifest that such falsity has been or will be exposed.

(e) Proof beyond a reasonable doubt under this section is sufficient for conviction. It shall not be necessary that such proof be made by any particular number of witnesses or by documentary or other type of evidence.

(Added Pub. L. 91–452, title IV, §401(a), Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 932; amended Pub. L. 94–550, §6, Oct. 18, 1976, 90 Stat. 2535; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 118–49, §13(d), Apr. 20, 2024, 138 Stat. 882.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2024—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 118–49 inserted "or, if such proceedings are before or ancillary to the Foreign Intelligence Surveillance Court or the Foreign Intelligence Surveillance Court of Review established by section 103 of the Foreign Intelligence Surveillance Act of 1978 (50 U.S.C. 1803), imprisoned not more than ten years" before ", or both".

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

1976—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 94-550 inserted "(or in any declaration, certificate, verification, or statement under penalty of perjury as permitted under section 1746 of title 28, United States Code)" after "under oath".

CHAPTER 81—PIRACY AND PRIVATEERING

Sec.

- 1651. Piracy under law of nations.
- 1652. Citizens as pirates.
- 1653. Aliens as pirates.
- 1654. Arming or serving on privateers.
- 1655. Assault on commander as piracy.
- 1656. Conversion or surrender of vessel.
- 1657. Corruption of seamen and confederating with pirates.
- 1658. Plunder of distressed vessel.
- 1659. Attack to plunder vessel.
- 1660. Receipt of pirate property.
- 1661. Robbery ashore.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

In the light of far-reaching developments in the field of international law and foreign relations, the law of piracy is deemed to require a fundamental reconsideration and complete restatement, perhaps resulting in drastic changes by way of modification and expansion. Such a task may be regarded as beyond the scope of this project. The present revision is, therefore, confined to the making of some obvious and patent corrections. It is recommended, however, that at some opportune time in the near future, the subject of piracy be entirely reconsidered and the law bearing on it modified and restated in accordance with the needs of the times.

§1651. Piracy under law of nations

Whoever, on the high seas, commits the crime of piracy as defined by the law of nations, and is afterwards brought into or found in the United States, shall be imprisoned for life.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 774.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §481 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §290, 35 Stat. 1145).

§1652. Citizens as pirates

Whoever, being a citizen of the United States, commits any murder or robbery, or any act of hostility against the United States, or against any citizen thereof, on the high seas, under color of any commission from any foreign prince, or state, or on pretense of authority from any person, is a pirate, and shall be imprisoned for life.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 774.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §495 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §304, 35 Stat. 1147).

Words "Notwithstanding the pretense of such authority," were omitted as surplusage.

§1653. Aliens as pirates

Whoever, being a citizen or subject of any foreign state, is found and taken on the sea making war upon the United States, or cruising against the vessels and property thereof, or of the citizens of the

same, contrary to the provisions of any treaty existing between the United States and the state of which the offender is a citizen or subject, when by such treaty such acts are declared to be piracy, is a pirate, and shall be imprisoned for life.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 774.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §496 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §305, 35 Stat. 1147.)

Minor change was made in phraseology.

§1654. Arming or serving on privateers

Whoever, being a citizen of the United States, without the limits thereof, fits out and arms, or attempts to fit out and arm or is concerned in furnishing, fitting out, or arming any private vessel of war or privateer, with intent that such vessel shall be employed to cruise or commit hostilities upon the citizens of the United States or their property; or

Whoever takes the command of or enters on board of any such vessel with such intent; or

Whoever purchases any interest in any such vessel with a view to share in the profits thereof—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 774; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §494 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §303, 35 Stat. 1147).

Reference to persons procuring or aiding was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

Mandatory punishment provisions were rephrased in the alternative.

The last sentence relating to venue was omitted as unnecessary in view of the general provision to the same effect in section 3238 of this title.

Minor changes were made in phraseology and arrangement.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000" in last par.

§1655. Assault on commander as piracy

Whoever, being a seaman, lays violent hands upon his commander, to hinder and prevent his fighting in defense of his vessel or the goods intrusted to him, is a pirate, and shall be imprisoned for life.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 774.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §485 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §294, 35 Stat. 1146).

A minor verbal change was made.

§1656. Conversion or surrender of vessel

Whoever, being a captain or other officer or mariner of a vessel upon the high seas or on any other waters within the admiralty and maritime jurisdiction of the United States, piratically or feloniously runs away with such vessel, or with any goods or merchandise thereof, to the value of \$50 or over; or

Whoever yields up such vessel voluntarily to any pirate—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 774; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §497 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §306, 35 Stat. 1148).
Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000" in last par.

§1657. Corruption of seamen and confederating with pirates

Whoever attempts to corrupt any commander, master, officer, or mariner to yield up or to run away with any vessel, or any goods, wares, or merchandise, or to turn pirate or to go over to or confederate with pirates, or in any wise to trade with any pirate, knowing him to be such; or

Whoever furnishes such pirate with any ammunition, stores, or provisions of any kind; or

Whoever fits out any vessel knowingly and, with a design to trade with, supply, or correspond with any pirate or robber upon the seas; or

Whoever consults, combines, confederates, or corresponds with any pirate or robber upon the seas, knowing him to be guilty of any piracy or robbery; or

Whoever, being a seaman, confines the master of any vessel—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than three years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 775; Pub. L. 101–647, title XXV, §2527(b), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4877; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §498 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §307, 35 Stat. 1148).
Mandatory punishment provisions were rephrased in the alternative.
Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" in last par.

1990—Pub. L. 101–647, which directed insertion of "section 11, 12, or 13 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act" after "consideration of any action brought under", could not be executed because the words "consideration of any action brought under" did not appear.

§1658. Plunder of distressed vessel

(a) Whoever plunders, steals, or destroys any money, goods, merchandise, or other effects from or belonging to any vessel in distress, or wrecked, lost, stranded, or cast away, upon the sea, or upon any reef, shoal, bank, or rocks of the sea, or in any other place within the admiralty and maritime jurisdiction of the United States, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(b) Whoever willfully obstructs the escape of any person endeavoring to save his life from such vessel, or the wreck thereof; or

Whoever holds out or shows any false light, or extinguishes any true light, with intent to bring any vessel sailing upon the sea into danger or distress or shipwreck—

Shall be imprisoned not less than ten years and may be imprisoned for life.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 775; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994,

108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §488 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §297, 35 Stat. 1146).
Mandatory punishment provision in subsection (a) was rephrased in the alternative.
Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

§1659. Attack to plunder vessel

Whoever, upon the high seas or other waters within the admiralty and maritime jurisdiction of the United States, by surprise or open force, maliciously attacks or sets upon any vessel belonging to another, with an intent unlawfully to plunder the same, or to despoil any owner thereof of any moneys, goods, or merchandise laden on board thereof, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 775; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §489 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §298, 35 Stat. 1147).
Mandatory punishment provisions were rephrased in the alternative.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

§1660. Receipt of pirate property

Whoever, without lawful authority, receives or takes into custody any vessel, goods, or other property, feloniously taken by any robber or pirate against the laws of the United States, knowing the same to have been feloniously taken, shall be imprisoned not more than ten years.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 775.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §552 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §334, 35 Stat. 1152).
Provision relating to concealment of pirate and words "is an accessory after the fact to such robbery or piracy" were omitted in view of definitive section 3 of this title.

§1661. Robbery ashore

Whoever, being engaged in any piratical cruise or enterprise, or being of the crew of any piratical vessel, lands from such vessel and commits robbery on shore, is a pirate, and shall be imprisoned for life.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 775.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §493 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §302, 35 Stat. 1147).
Transposition of several words was made.

CHAPTER 83—POSTAL SERVICE

Sec.	
1691.	Laws governing postal savings.
1692.	Foreign mail as United States mail.
1693.	Carriage of mail generally.
1694.	Carriage of matter out of mail over post routes.
1695.	Carriage of matter out of mail on vessels.
1696.	Private express for letters and packets.
1697.	Transportation of persons acting as private express.
1698.	Prompt delivery of mail from vessel.
1699.	Certification of delivery from vessel.
1700.	Desertion of mails.
1701.	Obstruction of mails generally.
1702.	Obstruction of correspondence.
1703.	Delay or destruction of mail or newspapers.
1704.	Keys or locks stolen or reproduced.
1705.	Destruction of letter boxes or mail.
1706.	Injury to mail bags.
1707.	Theft of property used by Postal Service.
1708.	Theft or receipt of stolen mail matter generally.
1709.	Theft of mail matter by officer or employee.
1710.	Theft of newspapers.
1711.	Misappropriation of postal funds.
1712.	Falsification of postal returns to increase compensation.
1713.	Issuance of money orders without payment.
[1714.]	Repealed.]
1715.	Firearms as nonmailable; regulations.
1716.	Injurious articles as nonmailable.
1716A.	Nonmailable locksmithing devices and motor vehicle master keys.
1716B.	Nonmailable plants.
1716C.	Forged agricultural certifications.
1716D.	Nonmailable injurious animals, plant pests, plants, and illegally taken fish, wildlife, and plants.
1716E.	Tobacco products as nonmailable.
1717.	Letters and writings as nonmailable.
[1718.]	Repealed.]
1719.	Franking privilege.
1720.	Canceled stamps and envelopes.
1721.	Sale or pledge of stamps.
1722.	False evidence to secure second-class rate.
1723.	Avoidance of postage by using lower class matter.
1724.	Postage on mail delivered by foreign vessels.
1725.	Postage unpaid on deposited mail matter.
1726.	Postage collected unlawfully.
[1727.]	Repealed.]
1728.	Weight of mail increased fraudulently.
1729.	Post office conducted without authority.
1730.	Uniforms of carriers.
1731.	Vehicles falsely labeled as carriers.
1732.	Approval of bond or sureties by postmaster.
1733.	Mailing periodical publications without prepayment of postage.

- 1734. Editorials and other matter as "advertisements".
- 1735. Sexually oriented advertisements.
- 1736. Restrictive use of information.
- 1737. Manufacturer of sexually related mail matter.
- [1738. Repealed.]

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2010—Pub. L. 111–154, §3(b), Mar. 31, 2010, 124 Stat. 1109, added item 1716E.

2000—Pub. L. 106–578, §4, Dec. 28, 2000, 114 Stat. 3076, struck out item 1738 "Mailing private identification documents without a disclaimer".

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXII, §320108(b)(2), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2113, added item 1716D.

1990—Pub. L. 101–647, title XII, §1210(b), (c), title XXXV, §3552(b), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4832, 4926, struck out item 1714 "Foreign divorce information as nonmailable", struck out "; opening letters" after "nonmailable" in item 1717, and struck out item 1718 "Libelous matter on wrappers or envelopes".

1988—Pub. L. 100–690, title VII, §7090(d), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4410, inserted "locksmithing devices and" before "motor" in item 1716A.

Pub. L. 100–574, §§1(b)(2), 2(b), Oct. 31, 1988, 102 Stat. 2893, added items 1716B and 1716C.

1982—Pub. L. 97–398, §4(b), Dec. 31, 1982, 96 Stat. 2011, added item 1738.

1970—Pub. L. 91–375, §6(j)(19)(B), (36)(B), (37)(B), Aug. 12, 1970, 84 Stat. 778, 780, 781, substituted "officer" for "postmaster" in item 1709 and "Mailing periodical publications without prepayment of postage" for "Affidavits relating to second class mail" in item 1733, and added items 1735 to 1737.

1968—Pub. L. 90–560, §2(2), Oct. 12, 1968, 82 Stat. 997, added item 1716A.

Pub. L. 90–384, §1(b), July 5, 1968, 82 Stat. 292, struck out item 1727 "Postage accounting".

1960—Pub. L. 86–682, §8, Sept. 2, 1960, 74 Stat. 706, added items 1733 and 1734.

§1691. Laws governing postal savings

All the safeguards provided by law for the protection of public moneys, and all statutes relating to the embezzlement, conversion, improper handling, retention, use, or disposal of postal and money-order funds, false returns of postal and money-order business, forgery, counterfeiting, alteration, improper use or handling of postal and money-order blanks, forms, vouchers, accounts, and records, and the dies, plates, and engravings therefor, with the punishments provided for such offenses are extended and made applicable to postal savings depository business and funds and related matters.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 776.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 765 of title 39, U.S.C., 1940 ed., The Postal Service (June 25, 1910, ch. 386, §15, 36 Stat. 818).

Changes of phraseology were made without change of substance.

§1692. Foreign mail as United States mail

Every foreign mail, while being transported across the territory of the United States under authority of law, is mail of the United States, and any depredation thereon, or offense in respect thereto, shall be punishable as though it were United States mail.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 776.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §359 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §229, 35 Stat. 1134).

Minor changes were made in phraseology and obvious surplusage omitted.

§1693. Carriage of mail generally

Whoever, being concerned in carrying the mail, collects, receives, or carries any letter or packet, contrary to law, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than thirty days, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 776; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(A), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2146.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §303 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §180, 35 Stat. 1123).

Reference to persons causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

Minor verbal changes were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$50".

§1694. Carriage of matter out of mail over post routes

Whoever, having charge or control of any conveyance operating by land, air, or water, which regularly performs trips at stated periods on any post route, or from one place to another between which the mail is regularly carried, carries, otherwise than in the mail, any letters or packets, except such as relate to some part of the cargo of such conveyance, or to the current business of the carrier, or to some article carried at the same time by the same conveyance, shall, except as otherwise provided by law, be fined under this title.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 776; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(A), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2146.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §307 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §184, 35 Stat. 1124).

Words "by land, air, or water" were substituted for "stagecoach, railway car, steamboat" with necessary minor changes in phraseology.

Enumeration of persons having charge was omitted as unnecessary.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$50".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

STUDY OF PRIVATE CARRIAGE OF MAIL; REPORTS TO PRESIDENT AND CONGRESS

Congressional findings of need for study and reevaluation of restrictions on private carriage of letters and packets contained in this section and submission by United States Postal Service of reports to President and Congress for modernization of law, regulations, and administrative practices, see section 7 of Pub. L. 91–375, set out as a note under section 601 of Title 39, Postal Service.

§1695. Carriage of matter out of mail on vessels

Whoever carries any letter or packet on board any vessel which carries the mail, otherwise than in such mail, shall, except as otherwise provided by law, be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than thirty days, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 777; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(A), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2146.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §308 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §185, 35 Stat. 1124).

The words "thirty days" were substituted for "one month," to make the term of imprisonment more definite and to conform to other comparable sections. (See section 1693 of this title.)

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$50".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

STUDY OF PRIVATE CARRIAGE OF MAIL; REPORTS TO PRESIDENT AND CONGRESS

Congressional findings of need for study and reevaluation of restrictions on private carriage of letters and packets contained in this section and submission by United States Postal Service of reports to President and Congress for modernization of law, regulations, and administrative practices, see section 7 of Pub. L. 91-375, set out as a note under section 601 of Title 39, Postal Service.

§1696. Private express for letters and packets

(a) Whoever establishes any private express for the conveyance of letters or packets, or in any manner causes or provides for the conveyance of the same by regular trips or at stated periods over any post route which is or may be established by law, or from any city, town, or place to any other city, town, or place, between which the mail is regularly carried, shall be fined not more than \$500 or imprisoned not more than six months, or both.

This section shall not prohibit any person from receiving and delivering to the nearest post office, postal car, or other authorized depository for mail matter any mail matter properly stamped.

(b) Whoever transmits by private express or other unlawful means, or delivers to any agent thereof, or deposits at any appointed place, for the purpose of being so transmitted any letter or packet, shall be fined under this title.

(c) This chapter shall not prohibit the conveyance or transmission of letters or packets by private hands without compensation, or by special messenger employed for the particular occasion only. Whenever more than twenty-five such letters or packets are conveyed or transmitted by such special messenger, the requirements of section 601 of title 39, shall be observed as to each piece.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 777; Pub. L. 91-375, §6(j)(14), Aug. 12, 1970, 84 Stat. 778; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(A), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2146.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§304, 306, 309 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §§181, 183, 186, 35 Stat. 1123, 1124; June 22, 1934, ch. 716, 48 Stat. 1207).

Section consolidates sections 304, 306, and 309 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed. Reference to persons causing, procuring, aiding or assisting was omitted as such persons are principals under section 2 of this title.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$50".

1970—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 91-375 substituted "section 601 of title 39" for "section 500 of title 39".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1970 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 91–375 effective within 1 year after Aug. 12, 1970, on date established therefor by Board of Governors of United States Postal Service and published by it in Federal Register, see section 15(a) of Pub. L. 91–375, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 39, Postal Service.

STUDY OF PRIVATE CARRIAGE OF MAIL; REPORTS TO PRESIDENT AND CONGRESS

Congressional findings of need for study and reevaluation of restrictions on private carriage of letters and packets contained in this section and submission by United States Postal Service of reports to President and Congress for modernization of law, regulations, and administrative practices, see section 7 of Pub. L. 91–375, set out as a note under section 601 of Title 39, Postal Service.

§1697. Transportation of persons acting as private express

Whoever, having charge or control of any conveyance operating by land, air, or water, knowingly conveys or knowingly permits the conveyance of any person acting or employed as a private express for the conveyance of letters or packets, and actually in possession of the same for the purpose of conveying them contrary to law, shall be fined under this title.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 777; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(C), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2146.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §305 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §182, 35 Stat. 1124).
Same changes were made as in section 1694 of this title.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$150".

§1698. Prompt delivery of mail from vessel

Whoever, having charge or control of any vessel passing between ports or places in the United States, and arriving at any such port or place where there is a post office, fails to deliver to the postmaster or at the post office, within three hours after his arrival, if in the daytime, and if at night, within two hours after the next sunrise, all letters and packages brought by him or within his power or control and not relating to the cargo, addressed to or destined for such port or place, shall be fined under this title.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 777; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §§330004(10), 330016(1)(C), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2141, 2146.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed. §323 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §200, 35 Stat. 1126).
Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(C), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$150".
Pub. L. 103–322, §330004(10), struck out second par. which read as follows: "For each letter or package so delivered he shall receive two cents unless the same is carried under contract."

§1699. Certification of delivery from vessel

No vessel arriving within a port or collection district of the United States shall be allowed to make entry or break bulk until all letters on board are delivered to the nearest post office, except where waybilled for discharge at other ports in the United States at which the vessel is scheduled to call and the Postal Service does not determine that unreasonable delay in the mails will occur, and the master or other person having charge or control thereof has signed and sworn to the following declaration before the collector or other proper customs officer:

I, A. B., master _____, of the _____, arriving from _____, and now lying in the port of _____, do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I have to the best of my knowledge and belief delivered to the post office at _____ every letter and every bag, packet, or parcel of letters on board the said vessel during her last voyage, or in my possession or under my power or control, except where waybilled for discharge at other ports in the United States at which the said vessel is scheduled to call and which the Postal Service has not determined will be unreasonably delayed by remaining on board the said vessel for delivery at such ports.

Whoever, being the master or other person having charge or control of such vessel, breaks bulk before he has arranged for such delivery or onward carriage, shall be fined under this title.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 777; July 3, 1952, ch. 553, 66 Stat. 325; Pub. L. 91-375, §6(j)(15), Aug. 12, 1970, 84 Stat. 778; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(B), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2146.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §327 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §204, 35 Stat. 1127).

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$100" in last par.

1970—Pub. L. 91-375 substituted "Postal Service" for "Postmaster General" in two places.

1952—Act July 3, 1952, provided for only the unloading of mail from a vessel as can be expedited by discharge at such port.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1970 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 91-375 effective within 1 year after Aug. 12, 1970, on date established therefor by Board of Governors of United States Postal Service and published by it in Federal Register, see section 15(a) of Pub. L. 91-375, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 39, Postal Service.

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

Offices of collector of customs, comptroller of customs, surveyor of customs, and appraiser of merchandise in Bureau of Customs of Department of the Treasury to which appointments were required to be made by President with advice and consent of Senate were ordered abolished, with such offices to be terminated not later than Dec. 31, 1966, by Reorg. Plan No. 1 of 1965, eff. May 25, 1965, 30 F.R. 7035, 79 Stat. 1317, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees. Functions of offices eliminated were already vested in Secretary of the Treasury by Reorg. Plan No. 26 of 1950, eff. July 31, 1950, 15 F.R. 4935, 64 Stat. 1280, set out in the Appendix to Title 5.

§1700. Desertion of mails

Whoever, having taken charge of any mail, voluntarily quits or deserts the same before he has

delivered it into the post office at the termination of the route, or to some known mail carrier, messenger, agent, or other employee in the Postal Service authorized to receive the same, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 778; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §322 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §199, 35 Stat. 1126).
Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$500".

§1701. Obstruction of mails generally

Whoever knowingly and willfully obstructs or retards the passage of the mail, or any carrier or conveyance carrying the mail, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than six months, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 778; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(B), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2146.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§324, 325 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §§201, 202, 35 Stat. 1127).
Sections 324 and 325 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., were consolidated with changes of phraseology necessary to effect consolidation.

Words "carriage, horse, driver or", "car, steamboat", and "or vessel" were omitted as covered by "any carrier or conveyance".

The punishment provision is derived from said section 324 rather than from section 325 which provided only a fine of not more than \$100 and related only to ferrymen.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$100".

§1702. Obstruction of correspondence

Whoever takes any letter, postal card, or package out of any post office or any authorized depository for mail matter, or from any letter or mail carrier, or which has been in any post office or authorized depository, or in the custody of any letter or mail carrier, before it has been delivered to the person to whom it was directed, with design to obstruct the correspondence, or to pry into the business or secrets of another, or opens, secretes, embezzles, or destroys the same, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 778; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(I), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §317 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §194, 35 Stat. 1125; Feb. 25, 1925, ch. 318, 43 Stat. 977; Aug. 26, 1935, ch. 693, 49 Stat. 867; Aug. 7, 1939, ch. 557, 53 Stat. 1256).

Section 317 of said title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., was incorporated in this and section 1708 of this title.
Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$2,000".

§1703. Delay or destruction of mail or newspapers

(a) Whoever, being a Postal Service officer or employee, unlawfully secretes, destroys, detains, delays, or opens any letter, postal card, package, bag, or mail entrusted to him or which shall come into his possession, and which was intended to be conveyed by mail, or carried or delivered by any carrier or other employee of the Postal Service, or forwarded through or delivered from any post office or station thereof established by authority of the Postmaster General or the Postal Service, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(b) Whoever, being a Postal Service officer or employee, improperly detains, delays, or destroys any newspaper, or permits any other person to detain, delay, or destroy the same, or opens, or permits any other person to open, any mail or package of newspapers not directed to the office where he is employed; or

Whoever, without authority, opens, or destroys any mail or package of newspapers not directed to him, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 778; May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §37, 63 Stat. 95; Pub. L. 91–375, §6(j)(16), Aug. 12, 1970, 84 Stat. 778; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(B), (G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2146, 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

1948 ACT

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§318, 319 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §§195, 196, 35 Stat. 1125, 1126).

Section consolidated sections 318 and 319 of said title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed. The embezzlement and theft provisions of each were incorporated in sections 1709 and 1710 of this title.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

1949 ACT

This section [section 37] corrects typographical errors in section 1703 of title 18, U.S.C.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$500" in subsec. (a) and "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$100" in last par.

1970—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 91–375, §6(j)(16)(A), amended subsec. (a) generally, which prior to amendment read as follows: "Whoever, being a postmaster or Postal Service employee, unlawfully detains, delays, or opens any letter, postal card, package, bag, or mail entrusted to him or which shall come into his possession, and which was intended to be conveyed by mail, or carried or delivered by any carrier or other employee of the Postal Service, or forwarded through or delivered from any post office or station thereof established by authority of the Postmaster General; or secretes, or destroys any such letter, postal card, package, bag, or mail, shall be fined not more than \$500 or imprisoned not more than five years, or both."

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 91–375, §6(j)(16)(B), substituted "Postal Service officer or employee" for "postmaster or Postal Service employee".

1949—Subsec. (a). Act May 24, 1949, §37(a), substituted "secretes" for "secrets".

Subsec. (b). Act May 24, 1949, §37(b), substituted "newspapers" for "newspaper".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1970 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 91-375 effective within 1 year after Aug. 12, 1970, on date established therefor by Board of Governors of United States Postal Service and published by it in Federal Register, see section 15(a) of Pub. L. 91-375, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 39, Postal Service.

§1704. Keys or locks stolen or reproduced

Whoever steals, purloins, embezzles, or obtains by false pretense any key suited to any lock adopted by the Post Office Department or the Postal Service and in use on any of the mails or bags thereof, or any key to any lock box, lock drawer, or other authorized receptacle for the deposit or delivery of mail matter; or

Whoever knowingly and unlawfully makes, forges, or counterfeits any such key, or possesses any such mail lock or key with the intent unlawfully or improperly to use, sell, or otherwise dispose of the same, or to cause the same to be unlawfully or improperly used, sold, or otherwise disposed of; or

Whoever, being engaged as a contractor or otherwise in the manufacture of any such mail lock or key, delivers any finished or unfinished lock or the interior part thereof, or key, used or designed for use by the department, to any person not duly authorized under the hand of the Postmaster General and the seal of the Post Office Department or the Postal Service, to receive the same, unless the person receiving it is the contractor for furnishing the same or engaged in the manufacture thereof in the manner authorized by the contract, or the agent of such manufacturer—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 778; Pub. L. 91-375, §6(j)(17), Aug. 12, 1970, 84 Stat. 778; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §314 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §191, 35 Stat. 1125).

Reference to persons aiding, causing or assisting was omitted. Such persons are principals under section 2 of this title.

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$500" in last par.

1970—Pub. L. 91-375 inserted "or the Postal Service" after "Post Office Department" in first and third pars.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1970 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 91-375 effective within 1 year after Aug. 12, 1970, on date established therefor by Board of Governors of United States Postal Service and published by it in Federal Register, see section 15(a) of Pub. L. 91-375, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 39, Postal Service.

§1705. Destruction of letter boxes or mail

Whoever willfully or maliciously injures, tears down or destroys any letter box or other receptacle intended or used for the receipt or delivery of mail on any mail route, or breaks open the same or willfully or maliciously injures, defaces or destroys any mail deposited therein, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than three years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 779; May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §38, 63 Stat. 95; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 107-273, div. B, title III,

§3002(a)(2), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1805.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

1948 ACT

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §321 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §198, 35 Stat. 1126; May 18, 1916, ch. 126, §10, 39 Stat. 162; July 28, 1916, ch. 261, §1, 39 Stat. 418; May 7, 1934, ch. 220, §1, 48 Stat. 667).

Words "or shall willfully take or steal such mail from or out of such letter box or other receptacle" were omitted as covered by section 1702 of this title. Prosecutions for theft of mail matter are invariably made under that section whereas this section is used as basis for prosecutions for malicious mischief to mail boxes or receptacles. By Postal Regulations (1928), section 700, paragraph 2, an ordinary letter box is within this section and also section 1702 of this title. *Huebner v. United States* (C.C.A. 1928, 28 F. 2d 929).

Reference to persons assisting or aiding was omitted. Such persons are principals under definitive section 2 of this title.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

1949 ACT

As amended by this section [section 38] of the bill, section 1705 of title 18, U.S.C., is brought more closely into conformity with the original statute from which it was derived by eliminating an inadvertent reference to a "conveyance" which was not in the original statute. (See S. Rept. No. 133, 81st Cong.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2002—Pub. L. 107–273 inserted ", or both" after "years".

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

1949—Act May 24, 1949, struck out reference to a "conveyance" which was not in original statute.

§1706. Injury to mail bags

Whoever tears, cuts, or otherwise injures any mail bag, pouch, or other thing used or designed for use in the conveyance of the mail, or draws or breaks any staple or loosens any part of any lock, chain, or strap attached thereto, with intent to rob or steal any such mail, or to render the same insecure, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than three years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 779; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §312 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §189, 35 Stat. 1124).

A fine of "\$1,000" was substituted for "\$500" thus increasing the maximum to correspond with other comparable sections. (See section 1705 of this title.)

Minor verbal changes were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

§1707. Theft of property used by Postal Service

Whoever steals, purloins, or embezzles any property used by the Postal Service, or appropriates any such property to his own or any other than its proper use, or conveys away any such property to the hindrance or detriment of the public service, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than three years, or both; but if the value of such property does not exceed \$1,000, he shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 779; Pub. L. 91-375, §6(j)(18), Aug. 12, 1970, 84 Stat. 778; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), (H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §606(a), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3511.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §313 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §190, 35 Stat. 1124).

The phrase "used by" was substituted for "in use by or belonging to" in order to limit the application of the section to property used by the Post Office Department. Theft of public property belonging to governmental departments is covered by section 641 of this title.

A fine of "\$1,000" was substituted for "\$200," thus increasing the maximum to conform with other comparable sections. (See section 1705 of this title.)

The smaller penalty for an offense involving property valued at \$100 or less was added. (See reviser's notes under sections 641 and 645 of this title.)

Minor changes in phraseology were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104-294 substituted "\$1,000" for "\$100".

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" after "service, shall be" and for "fined not more than \$500" after "he shall be".

1970—Pub. L. 91-375 substituted "Postal Service" for "Post Office Department".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1970 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 91-375 effective within 1 year after Aug. 12, 1970, on date established therefor by Board of Governors of United States Postal Service and published by it in Federal Register, see section 15(a) of Pub. L. 91-375, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 39, Postal Service.

§1708. Theft or receipt of stolen mail matter generally

Whoever steals, takes, or abstracts, or by fraud or deception obtains, or attempts so to obtain, from or out of any mail, post office, or station thereof, letter box, mail receptacle, or any mail route or other authorized depository for mail matter, or from a letter or mail carrier, any letter, postal card, package, bag, or mail, or abstracts or removes from any such letter, package, bag, or mail, any article or thing contained therein, or secretes, embezzles, or destroys any such letter, postal card, package, bag, or mail, or any article or thing contained therein; or

Whoever steals, takes, or abstracts, or by fraud or deception obtains any letter, postal card, package, bag, or mail, or any article or thing contained therein which has been left for collection upon or adjacent to a collection box or other authorized depository of mail matter; or

Whoever buys, receives, or conceals, or unlawfully has in his possession, any letter, postal card, package, bag, or mail, or any article or thing contained therein, which has been so stolen, taken, embezzled, or abstracted, as herein described, knowing the same to have been stolen, taken, embezzled, or abstracted—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 779; May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §39, 63 Stat. 95; July 1, 1952, ch. 535, 66 Stat. 314; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(I), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

1948 ACT

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§317, 321 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §§194, 198, 35 Stat. 1125, 1126; May 18, 1916, ch. 126, §10, 39 Stat. 162; July 28, 1916, ch. 261, §1, 39 Stat. 418; Feb. 25, 1925, ch. 318, 43 Stat. 977; May 7, 1934, ch. 220, §1, 48 Stat. 667; Aug. 26, 1935, ch. 693, 49 Stat. 867; Aug. 7, 1939, ch. 557,

53 Stat. 1256).

Each of these two sections has been divided. Provisions relating to theft or larceny of mail were placed in this section.

Words "letter box, mail receptacle, or any mail route" are from section 321 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed. Such receptacles are authorized depositories. (See *Rosen v. United States*, N.Y. 1917, 38 S.Ct. 148, 245 U.S. 467, 62 L.Ed. 406, and *Foster v. Biddle*, C.C.A. Kan. 1926, 14 F.2d 280, involving indictment under section 317 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed.) No cases are reported of prosecutions for mail theft under section 321 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., which relates primarily to malicious mischief respecting letter boxes.

Language omitted from section 317 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., and all of section 321 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., except that above quoted, was incorporated in sections 1702 and 1705 of this title.

Words "or aids in buying, receiving, or concealing" were omitted as unnecessary in view of the definition of principal in section 2 of this title.

The smaller penalty for an offense involving \$100 or less was added. (See sections 641 and 645 of this title.)

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

1949 ACT

This section [section 39] corrects a typographical error in section 1708 of title 18, U.S.C.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$2,000" in last par.

1952—Act July 1, 1952, made any thefts or receipt of stolen mail a felony regardless of the monetary value of the thing stolen.

1949—Act May 24, 1949, substituted "buys" for "buy" in third par.

§1709. Theft of mail matter by officer or employee

Whoever, being a Postal Service officer or employee, embezzles any letter, postal card, package, bag, or mail, or any article or thing contained therein entrusted to him or which comes into his possession intended to be conveyed by mail, or carried or delivered by any carrier, messenger, agent, or other person employed in any department of the Postal Service, or forwarded through or delivered from any post office or station thereof established by authority of the Postmaster General or of the Postal Service; or steals, abstracts, or removes from any such letter, package, bag, or mail, any article or thing contained therein, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 780; Pub. L. 91–375, §6(j)(19)(A), Aug. 12, 1970, 84 Stat. 778; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(I), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §318 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §195, 35 Stat. 1125).

The provisions of said section 318 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., were incorporated in this section and section 1703 of this title.

The fine of "\$500" was increased to "\$2,000" as more proportionate to the imprisonment provision and to conform with other comparable sections. (See sections 1702 and 1708 of this title.)

Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$2,000".

1970—Pub. L. 91–375 substituted "officer" for "postmaster" in section catchline, and in text substituted "Postal Service officer or employee" for "postmaster or Postal Service employee" and "entrusted" for "intrusted" and inserted "or of the Postal Service" after "Postmaster General".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1970 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 91-375 effective within 1 year after Aug. 12, 1970, on date established therefor by Board of Governors of United States Postal Service and published by it in Federal Register, see section 15(a) of Pub. L. 91-375, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 39, Postal Service.

§1710. Theft of newspapers

Whoever, being a Postal Service officer or employee, takes or steals any newspaper or package of newspapers from any post office or from any person having custody thereof, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 780; Pub. L. 91-375, §6(j)(20), Aug. 12, 1970, 84 Stat. 778; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(B), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2146.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §319 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §196, 35 Stat. 1126).

Theft provisions alone are retained in this section. Those relating to other offenses were incorporated in section 1703 of this title.

Words "mail or" following "steals any" were omitted as covered by section 1709 of this title.

Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$100".

1970—Pub. L. 91-375 substituted "Postal Service officer or employee" for "postmaster or Postal Service employee".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1970 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 91-375 effective within 1 year after Aug. 12, 1970, on date established therefor by Board of Governors of United States Postal Service and published by it in Federal Register, see section 15(a) of Pub. L. 91-375, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 39, Postal Service.

§1711. Misappropriation of postal funds

Whoever, being a Postal Service officer or employee, loans, uses, pledges, hypothecates, or converts to his own use, or deposits in any bank, or exchanges for other funds or property, except as authorized by law, any money or property coming into his hands or under his control in any manner, in the execution or under color of his office, employment, or service, whether or not the same shall be the money or property of the United States; or fails or refuses to remit to or deposit in the Treasury of the United States or in a designated depository, or to account for or turn over to the proper officer or agent, any such money or property, when required to do so by law or the regulations of the Postal Service, or upon demand or order of the Postal Service, either directly or through a duly authorized officer or agent, is guilty of embezzlement; and every such person, as well as every other person advising or knowingly participating therein, shall be fined under this title or in a sum equal to the amount or value of the money or property embezzled, whichever is greater, or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both; but if the amount or value thereof does not exceed \$1,000, he shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

This section shall not prohibit any Postal Service officer or employee from depositing, under the

direction of the Postal Service, in a national bank designated by the Secretary of the Treasury for that purpose, to his own credit as Postal Service officer or employee, any funds in his charge, nor prevent his negotiating drafts or other evidences of debt through such bank, or through United States disbursing officers, or otherwise, when instructed or required so to do by the Postal Service, for the purpose of remitting surplus funds from one post office to another.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 780; Pub. L. 91-375, §6(j)(21), Aug. 12, 1970, 84 Stat. 778; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), (2)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147, 2148; Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §606(a), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3511.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §355 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §225, 35 Stat. 1133; June 10, 1921, ch. 18, §304, 42 Stat. 24).

Said section 355 was divided into two sections, this section and section 3498 of this title.

The smaller punishment for an offense involving \$100 or less was added. (See reviser's notes under sections 641 and 645 of this title.)

Changes of phraseology only were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104-294 substituted "\$1,000" for "\$100" in first par.

1994—Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(2)(G), in first par., substituted "be fined under this title or in a sum equal to the amount or value of the money or property embezzled, whichever is greater, or imprisoned" for "be fined in a sum equal to the amount or value of the money or property embezzled or imprisoned".

Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(H), in first par., substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" after "he shall be".

1970—Pub. L. 91-375 substituted "Postal Service officer or employee" and "Postal Service" for "postmaster or Postal Service employee" and "Post Office Department" in first par., "Postal Service officer or employee" for "Postmaster" in two places in second par., and "Postal Service" for "Postmaster General" once in first par. after "order of the" and twice in second par., respectively.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1970 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 91-375 effective within 1 year after Aug. 12, 1970, on date established therefor by Board of Governors of United States Postal Service and published by it in Federal Register, see section 15(a) of Pub. L. 91-375, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 39, Postal Service.

§1712. Falsification of postal returns to increase compensation

Whoever, being a Postal Service officer or employee, makes a false return, statement, or account to any officer of the United States, or makes a false entry in any record, book, or account, required by law or the rules or regulations of the Postal Service to be kept in respect of the business or operations of any post office or other branch of the Postal Service, for the purpose of fraudulently increasing his compensation or the compensation of the postmaster or any employee in a post office; or

Whoever, being a Postal Service officer or employee in any post office or station thereof, for the purpose of increasing the emoluments or compensation of his office, induces, or attempts to induce, any person to deposit mail matter in, or forward in any manner for mailing at, the office where such officer or employee is employed, knowing such matter to be properly mailable at another post office—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than two years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 780; Pub. L. 91-375, §6(j)(22), Aug. 12, 1970, 84 Stat. 779; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §329 and on section 172 of title 39, U.S.C., 1940 ed., The Postal Service (Aug. 4, 1886, ch. 901, §3, 24 Stat. 221; Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §206, 35 Stat. 1128; June 10, 1921, ch. 18, §304, 42 Stat. 24).

Said sections were consolidated.

The texts of the two sections were substantially identical except that said section 172 of title 39, U.S.C., 1940 ed., provided that "whenever, upon evidence deemed satisfactory to him, the Postmaster General shall determine that any such false return has been made, he may, by order, fix absolutely the compensation of the postmaster for such special delivery during any quarter or quarters which he shall deem affected by such false return, and the General Accounting Office shall adjust the postmaster's account accordingly", the words "General Accounting Office" having been substituted for "Auditor" on the authority of the act of June 10, 1921, shown in the credits above. This particular language was omitted because such powers and duties as it prescribes would devolve upon the Postmaster General without legislation and also because said section 172 of Title 39, which was derived from the act of August 4, 1886, shown in the credits above, was impliedly repealed by the general repealing clause of section 341 of the Criminal Code of 1909. Section 208 of that Code contained the provisions which formed the basis for said section 329 of Title 18.

Reference in said section 329 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., to persons assisting, causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

Minor verbal changes were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$500" in last par.

1970—Pub. L. 91–375 substituted "Postal Service officer or employee" for "postmaster or Postal Service employee" and "Postal Service" for "Post Office Department" after "rules or regulations of the" in first par. and "Postal Service officer or employee" and "officer or employee" for "postmaster or employee" and "postmaster or other person" in second par., respectively.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1970 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 91–375 effective within 1 year after Aug. 12, 1970, on date established therefor by Board of Governors of United States Postal Service and published by it in Federal Register, see section 15(a) of Pub. L. 91–375, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 39, Postal Service.

§1713. Issuance of money orders without payment

Whoever, being an officer or employee of the Postal Service, issues a money order without having previously received the money therefor, shall be fined under this title.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 781; Pub. L. 91–375, §6(j)(23), Aug. 12, 1970, 84 Stat. 779; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §333 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §210, 35 Stat. 1129).

Minor change was made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$500".

1970—Pub. L. 91–375 substituted "an officer or employee of the Postal Service" for "a postmaster or other person employed in any branch of the Postal Service".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1970 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 91–375 effective within 1 year after Aug. 12, 1970, on date established therefor by Board of Governors of United States Postal Service and published by it in Federal Register, see section 15(a) of Pub. L. 91–375, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 39, Postal Service.

[§1714. Repealed. Pub. L. 101–647, title XII, §1210(b), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4832]

Section, act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 781, provided that certain foreign divorce information was nonmailable.

§1715. Firearms as nonmailable; regulations

Pistols, revolvers, and other firearms capable of being concealed on the person are nonmailable and shall not be deposited in or carried by the mails or delivered by any officer or employee of the Postal Service. Such articles may be conveyed in the mails, under such regulations as the Postal Service shall prescribe, for use in connection with their official duty, to officers of the Army, Navy, Air Force, Coast Guard, Marine Corps, Space Force, or Organized Reserve Corps; to officers of the National Guard or Militia of a State, Territory, Commonwealth, Possession, or District; to officers of the United States or of a State, Territory, Commonwealth, Possession, or District whose official duty is to serve warrants of arrest or commitments; to employees of the Postal Service; to officers and employees of enforcement agencies of the United States; and to watchmen engaged in guarding the property of the United States, a State, Territory, Commonwealth, Possession, or District. Such articles also may be conveyed in the mails to manufacturers of firearms or bona fide dealers therein in customary trade shipments, including such articles for repairs or replacement of parts, from one to the other, under such regulations as the Postal Service shall prescribe.

Whoever knowingly deposits for mailing or delivery, or knowingly causes to be delivered by mail according to the direction thereon, or at any place to which it is directed to be delivered by the person to whom it is addressed, any pistol, revolver, or firearm declared nonmailable by this section, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than two years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 781; May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §40, 63 Stat. 95; Pub. L. 91–375, §6(j)(24), Aug. 12, 1970, 84 Stat. 779; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §607(f), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3511; Pub. L. 116–283, div. A, title IX, §927(c), Jan. 1, 2021, 134 Stat. 3831.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

1948 ACT

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §361 (Feb. 8, 1927, ch. 75, §1, 44 Stat. 1059; May 15, 1939, ch. 134, 53 Stat. 744; Mar. 7, 1942, ch. 160, 56 Stat. 141).

Reference to persons causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

1949 ACT

This section [section 40] inserts "Air Force," in section 1715 of title 18, U.S.C., in view of the establishment in 1947 of this separate branch of the armed forces, and substitutes, "Organized" for "Officers' ", preceding "Reserve Corps", to conform to section 2 of title 10, U.S.C., as amended by the act of March 25, 1948 (ch. 157, §1, 62 Stat. 87), which grouped all reserve branches into a reserve component called the Organized Reserve Corps.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2021—Pub. L. 116–283 inserted "Space Force," after "Marine Corps,".

1996—Pub. L. 104–294, in first par., substituted "State, Territory, Commonwealth, Possession, or District" for "State, Territory, or District" wherever appearing.

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" in second par.

1970—Pub. L. 91–375 substituted "Postal Service" for "Postmaster General" after "such regulations as the" in two places and "officer or employee of" for "postmaster, letter carrier, or other person in" in first par., respectively.

1949—Act May 24, 1949, inserted "Air Force" after "Navy" and substituted "Organized" for "Officers' " before "Reserve Corps" in first par., to make section applicable to the Air Force and to conform to the grouping of all reserve branches into a single reserve component.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1970 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 91–375 effective within 1 year after Aug. 12, 1970, on date established therefor by Board of Governors of United States Postal Service and published by it in Federal Register, see section 15(a) of Pub. L. 91–375, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 39, Postal Service.

§1716. Injurious articles as nonmailable

(a) All kinds of poison, and all articles and compositions containing poison, and all poisonous animals, insects, reptiles, and all explosives, hazardous materials, inflammable materials, infernal machines, and mechanical, chemical, or other devices or compositions which may ignite or explode, and all disease germs or scabs, and all other natural or artificial articles, compositions, or material which may kill or injure another, or injure the mails or other property, whether or not sealed as first-class matter, are nonmailable matter and shall not be conveyed in the mails or delivered from any post office or station thereof, nor by any officer or employee of the Postal Service.

(b) The Postal Service may permit the transmission in the mails, under such rules and regulations as it shall prescribe as to preparation and packing, of any such articles which are not outwardly or of their own force dangerous or injurious to life, health, or property.

(c) The Postal Service is authorized and directed to permit the transmission in the mails, under regulations to be prescribed by it, of live scorpions which are to be used for purposes of medical research or for the manufacture of antivenom. Such regulations shall include such provisions with respect to the packaging of such live scorpions for transmission in the mails as the Postal Service deems necessary or desirable for the protection of Postal Service personnel and of the public generally and for ease of handling by such personnel and by any individual connected with such research or manufacture. Nothing contained in this paragraph shall be construed to authorize the transmission in the mails of live scorpions by means of aircraft engaged in the carriage of passengers for compensation or hire.

(d) The transmission in the mails of poisonous drugs and medicines may be limited by the Postal Service to shipments of such articles from the manufacturer thereof or dealer therein to licensed physicians, surgeons, dentists, pharmacists, druggists, cosmetologists, barbers, and veterinarians under such rules and regulations as it shall prescribe.

(e) The transmission in the mails of poisons for scientific use, and which are not outwardly dangerous or of their own force dangerous or injurious to life, health, or property, may be limited by the Postal Service to shipments of such articles between the manufacturers thereof, dealers therein, bona fide research or experimental scientific laboratories, and such other persons who are employees of the Federal, a State, or local government, whose official duties are comprised, in whole or in part, of the use of such poisons, and who are designated by the head of the agency in which they are employed to receive or send such articles, under such rules and regulations as the Postal Service shall prescribe.

(f) All spirituous, vinous, malted, fermented, or other intoxicating liquors of any kind are

nonmailable and shall not be deposited in or carried through the mails.

(g) All knives having a blade which opens automatically (1) by hand pressure applied to a button or other device in the handle of the knife, or (2) by operation of inertia, gravity, or both, are nonmailable and shall not be deposited in or carried by the mails or delivered by any officer or employee of the Postal Service. Such knives may be conveyed in the mails, under such regulations as the Postal Service shall prescribe—

(1) to civilian or Armed Forces supply or procurement officers and employees of the Federal Government ordering, procuring, or purchasing such knives in connection with the activities of the Federal Government;

(2) to supply or procurement officers of the National Guard, the Air National Guard, or militia of a State ordering, procuring, or purchasing such knives in connection with the activities of such organizations;

(3) to supply or procurement officers or employees of any State, or any political subdivision of a State or Territory, ordering, procuring, or purchasing such knives in connection with the activities of such government; and

(4) to manufacturers of such knives or bona fide dealers therein in connection with any shipment made pursuant to an order from any person designated in paragraphs (1), (2), and (3).

The Postal Service may require, as a condition of conveying any such knife in the mails, that any person proposing to mail such knife explain in writing to the satisfaction of the Postal Service that the mailing of such knife will not be in violation of this section.

(h) Any advertising, promotional, or sales matter which solicits or induces the mailing of anything declared nonmailable by this section is likewise nonmailable unless such matter contains wrapping or packaging instructions which are in accord with regulations promulgated by the Postal Service.

(i)(1) Any ballistic knife shall be subject to the same restrictions and penalties provided under subsection (g) for knives described in the first sentence of that subsection.

(2) As used in this subsection, the term "ballistic knife" means a knife with a detachable blade that is propelled by a spring-operated mechanism.

(j)(1) Whoever knowingly deposits for mailing or delivery, or knowingly causes to be delivered by mail, according to the direction thereon, or at any place at which it is directed to be delivered by the person to whom it is addressed, anything declared nonmailable by this section, unless in accordance with the rules and regulations authorized to be prescribed by the Postal Service, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(2) Whoever knowingly deposits for mailing or delivery, or knowingly causes to be delivered by mail, according to the direction thereon or at any place to which it is directed to be delivered by the person to whom it is addressed, anything declared nonmailable by this section, whether or not transmitted in accordance with the rules and regulations authorized to be prescribed by the Postal Service, with intent to kill or injure another, or injure the mails or other property, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than twenty years, or both.

(3) Whoever is convicted of any crime prohibited by this section, which has resulted in the death of any person, shall be subject also to the death penalty or to imprisonment for life.

(k) For purposes of this section, the term "State" includes a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 781; May 8, 1952, ch. 246, 66 Stat. 67; June 29, 1955, ch. 224, 69 Stat. 191; Pub. L. 85-268, Sept. 2, 1957, 71 Stat. 594; Pub. L. 85-623, §5, Aug. 12, 1958, 72 Stat. 562; Pub. L. 91-375, §6(j)(25), Aug. 12, 1970, 84 Stat. 779; Pub. L. 92-191, §1, Dec. 15, 1971, 85 Stat. 647; Pub. L. 99-570, title X, §10003, Oct. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 3207-167; Pub. L. 103-322, title VI, §60003(a)(7), title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1969, 2147; Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §607(g), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3511; Pub. L. 107-273, div. B, title IV, §4002(b)(2), (6), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1807; Pub. L. 109-435, title X, §1008(d), Dec. 20, 2006, 120 Stat. 3261.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §340 (Mar. 4, 1909. ch. 321, §217, 35 Stat. 1131; May 25, 1920, ch. 196, 41 Stat. 620; Jan. 11, 1929, ch. 53, 45 Stat. 1072; June 19, 1934, ch. 650, 48 Stat. 1063).

Reference to persons causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

The maximum of "twenty years" was reduced to "ten years" as more consistent with such comparable sections as sections 111 and 1113 of this title.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2006—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 109–435 inserted "hazardous materials," after "explosives,".

2002—Subsec. (g)(3). Pub. L. 107–273, §4002(b)(2), made technical correction to directory language of Pub. L. 104–294, §607(g)(2). See 1996 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (j). Pub. L. 107–273, §4002(b)(6), designated first, second, and third undesignated pars. after subsec. (i) as pars. (1) to (3), respectively, of subsec. (j) and, in par. (2), substituted "under this title" for "not more than \$10,000". Former subsec. (j) redesignated (k).

Subsec. (k). Pub. L. 107–273, §4002(b)(6)(D), redesignated subsec. (j) as (k).

1996—Subsec. (g)(2). Pub. L. 104–294, §607(g)(1), substituted "State" for "State, Territory, or the District of Columbia".

Subsec. (g)(3). Pub. L. 104–294, §607(g)(2), as amended by Pub. L. 107–273, §4002(b)(2), substituted "any State, or any political subdivision of a State" for "the municipal government of the District of Columbia or of the government of any State or Territory, or any county, city, or other political subdivision of a State".

Subsec. (j). Pub. L. 104–294, §607(g)(3), added subsec. (j) at end.

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(H), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" in first undesignated par. after subsec. (i).

Pub. L. 103–322, §60003(a)(7), in last par., struck out before period at end ", if the jury shall in its discretion so direct, or, in the case of a plea of guilty, or a plea of not guilty where the defendant has waived a trial by jury, if the court in its discretion, shall so order".

1986—Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 99–570 added subsec. (i).

1971—Subsecs. (a) to (g). Pub. L. 92–191 designated existing seven paragraphs preceding the penal provisions as subsecs. (a) to (g), respectively.

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 92–191 added subsec. (h).

1970—First par. Pub. L. 91–375, §6(j)(25)(B)(ii), substituted "officer or employee of the Postal Service" for "letter carrier".

Second par. Pub. L. 91–375, §6(j)(25)(A), substituted "Postal Service" and "it shall prescribe" for "Postmaster General" and "he shall prescribe".

Third par. Pub. L. 91–375, §6(j)(25)(A), substituted "Postal Service" for "Postmaster General" in two places, "prescribed by it" for "prescribed by him", "antivenom" for "antivenin", "necessary or desirable" for "necessary or advisable", and "Postal Service personnel" for "Post Office Department personnel".

Fourth par. Pub. L. 91–375, §6(j)(25)(A), substituted "Postal Service" and "it shall prescribe" for "Postmaster General" and "he shall prescribe", respectively, and struck out the comma after "veterinarians".

Fifth par. Pub. L. 91–375 §6(j)(25)(B)(i) substituted "Postal Service" for "Postmaster General" in two places.

Seventh par. Pub. L. 91–375, §6(j)(25)(B)(i), (iii), substituted "Postal Service" for "Postmaster General" in three places, and "officer or employee of the Postal Service" for "postmaster, letter carrier, or other person in the postal service", respectively.

Eighth to tenth pars. Pub. L. 91–375, §6(j)(25)(B)(i), substituted "Postal Service" for "Postmaster General".

1958—Pub. L. 85–623 inserted paragraph prohibiting mailing of switchblade knives except in connection with Armed Forces or other Government orders.

1957—Pub. L. 85–268 reduced penalty from two to one year for mailing nonmailable articles; increased penalty from ten to twenty years for mailing nonmailable matter with intent to kill or injure another or injure the mails or other property but where death does not result; and provided death penalty or life imprisonment for mailing nonmailable matter resulting in death.

1955—Act June 29, 1955, inserted paragraph to permit the transportation in the mails of live scorpions for certain purposes.

1952—Act May 8, 1952, inserted fourth paragraph to extend the Postmaster General's authority as it relates

to the transmission of poisonous drugs through the mails for scientific purposes.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 107-273, div. B, title IV, §4002(b)(2), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1807, provided that the amendment made by section 4002(b)(2) is effective Oct. 11, 1996.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1986 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 99-570 effective 30 days after Oct. 27, 1986, see section 10004 of Pub. L. 99-570, set out as an Effective Date note under section 1245 of Title 15, Commerce and Trade.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1971 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 92-191, §3, Dec. 15, 1971, 85 Stat. 647, provided that: "The amendments made by this Act [amending this section and section 3001 of Title 39, Postal Service] shall become effective at the beginning of the third calendar month following the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 15, 1971] or on the date section 3001 of title 39, United States Code, becomes effective [July 1, 1971] pursuant to section 15(a) of Public Law 91-375 [set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of title 39], whichever is the later."

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1970 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 91-375 effective within 1 year after Aug. 12, 1970, on date established therefor by Board of Governors of United States Postal Service and published by it in Federal Register, see section 15(a) of Pub. L. 91-375, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 39, Postal Service.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1958 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 85-623 effective on the sixtieth day after Aug. 12, 1958, see section 6 of Pub. L. 85-623, set out as an Effective Date note under section 1241 of Title 15, Commerce and Trade.

HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES

Federal Hazardous Substances Act as not modifying this section, see Pub. L. 86-613, §17, July 12, 1960, 74 Stat. 380, set out as a note under section 1261 of Title 15, Commerce and Trade.

§1716A. Nonmailable locksmithing devices and motor vehicle master keys

(a) Whoever knowingly deposits for mailing or delivery, or knowingly causes to be delivered by mail according to the direction thereon, or at any place to which it is directed to be delivered by the person to whom it is addressed, any matter declared to be nonmailable by section 3002 of title 39, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(b) Whoever knowingly deposits for mailing or delivery, causes to be delivered by mail, or causes to be delivered by any interstate mailing or delivery other than by the United States Postal Service, any matter declared to be nonmailable by section 3002a of title 39, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 90-560, §2(1), Oct. 12, 1968, 82 Stat. 997; amended Pub. L. 91-375, Aug. 12, 1970, §6(j)(26), 84 Stat. 780; Pub. L. 100-690, title VII, §7090(c), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4410; Pub. L. 101-647, title XXXV, §3551, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4926.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1990—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 101-647 substituted "shall be fined under this title or" for "shall be under this title".

1988—Pub. L. 100-690 inserted "locksmithing devices and" in section catchline, designated existing provisions as subsec. (a), substituted "under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000, or", and added subsec. (b).

1970—Pub. L. 91-375 substituted "section 3002" for "section 4010" of title 39.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1970 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 91-375 effective within 1 year after Aug. 12, 1970, on date established therefor by Board of Governors of United States Postal Service and published by it in Federal Register, see section 15(a) of Pub. L. 91-375, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 39, Postal Service.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 90-560, §3, Oct. 12, 1968, 82 Stat. 997, provided that: "The amendments made by the first section and section 2 of this Act [enacting this section and section 4010 of former Title 39, The Postal Service] shall become effective on the sixtieth day after the date of enactment of this Act [Oct. 12, 1968]."

§1716B. Nonmailable plants

Whoever knowingly deposits for mailing or delivery, or knowingly causes to be delivered by mail, according to the direction thereon, or at any place at which it is directed to be delivered by the person to whom it is addressed, anything declared nonmailable by section 3014(b) of title 39, unless in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed by the Postal Service under section 3014(c) of such title, shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 100-574, §1(b)(1), Oct. 31, 1988, 102 Stat. 2893.)

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Oct. 31, 1989, see section 4 of Pub. L. 100-574, set out as a note under section 3014 of Title 39, Postal Service.

§1716C. Forged agricultural certifications

Whoever forges or counterfeits any certification authorized under any rules or regulations prescribed under section 3014(c) of title 39 with intent to make it appear that such is a genuine certification, or makes or knowingly uses or sells, or possesses with intent to use or sell, any forged or counterfeited certification so authorized, or device for imprinting any such certification, shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 100-574, §2(a), Oct. 31, 1988, 102 Stat. 2893.)

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Oct. 31, 1989, see section 4 of Pub. L. 100-574, set out as a note under section 3014 of Title 39, Postal Service.

§1716D. Nonmailable injurious animals, plant pests, plants, and illegally taken fish, wildlife, and plants

A person who knowingly deposits for mailing or delivery, or knowingly causes to be delivered by mail, according to the direction thereon, or at any place at which it is directed to be delivered by the person to whom it is addressed, anything that section 3015 of title 39 declares to be nonmailable matter shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 1 year, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXII, §320108(b)(1), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2113.)

§1716E. Tobacco products as nonmailable

(a) PROHIBITION.—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—All cigarettes and smokeless tobacco (as those terms are defined in section 1 of the Act of October 19, 1949, commonly referred to as the Jenkins Act) are nonmailable and shall not be deposited in or carried through the mails. The United States Postal Service shall not accept for delivery or transmit through the mails any package that it knows or has reasonable cause to believe contains any cigarettes or smokeless tobacco made nonmailable by this paragraph.

(2) **REASONABLE CAUSE.**—For the purposes of this subsection reasonable cause includes—

(A) a statement on a publicly available website, or an advertisement, by any person that the person will mail matter which is nonmailable under this section in return for payment; or

(B) the fact that the person is on the list created under section 2A(e) of the Jenkins Act.

(b) EXCEPTIONS.—

(1) **CIGARS.**—Subsection (a) shall not apply to cigars (as defined in section 5702(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986).

(2) **GEOGRAPHIC EXCEPTION.**—Subsection (a) shall not apply to mailings within the State of Alaska or within the State of Hawaii.

(3) BUSINESS PURPOSES.—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—Subsection (a) shall not apply to tobacco products mailed only—

(i) for business purposes between legally operating businesses that have all applicable State and Federal Government licenses or permits and are engaged in tobacco product manufacturing, distribution, wholesale, export, import, testing, investigation, or research; or

(ii) for regulatory purposes between any business described in clause (i) and an agency of the Federal Government or a State government.

(B) RULES.—

(i) **IN GENERAL.**—Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of the Prevent All Cigarette Trafficking Act of 2009, the Postmaster General shall issue a final rule which shall establish the standards and requirements that apply to all mailings described in subparagraph (A).

(ii) **CONTENTS.**—The final rule issued under clause (i) shall require—

(I) the United States Postal Service to verify that any person submitting an otherwise nonmailable tobacco product into the mails as authorized under this paragraph is a business or government agency permitted to make a mailing under this paragraph;

(II) the United States Postal Service to ensure that any recipient of an otherwise nonmailable tobacco product sent through the mails under this paragraph is a business or government agency that may lawfully receive the product;

(III) that any mailing described in subparagraph (A) shall be sent through the systems of the United States Postal Service that provide for the tracking and confirmation of the delivery;

(IV) that the identity of the business or government entity submitting the mailing containing otherwise nonmailable tobacco products for delivery and the identity of the business or government entity receiving the mailing are clearly set forth on the package;

(V) the United States Postal Service to maintain identifying information described in subclause (IV) during the 3-year period beginning on the date of the mailing and make the information available to the Postal Service, the Attorney General of the United States, and to persons eligible to bring enforcement actions under section 3(d) ¹ of the Prevent All Cigarette Trafficking Act of 2009;

(VI) that any mailing described in subparagraph (A) be marked with a United States Postal Service label or marking that makes it clear to employees of the United States Postal Service that it is a permitted mailing of otherwise nonmailable tobacco products that may

be delivered only to a permitted government agency or business and may not be delivered to any residence or individual person; and

(VII) that any mailing described in subparagraph (A) be delivered only to a verified employee of the recipient business or government agency, who is not a minor and who shall be required to sign for the mailing.

(C) DEFINITION.—In this paragraph, the term "minor" means an individual who is less than the minimum age required for the legal sale or purchase of tobacco products as determined by applicable law at the place the individual is located.

(4) CERTAIN INDIVIDUALS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (a) shall not apply to tobacco products mailed by individuals who are not minors for noncommercial purposes, including the return of a damaged or unacceptable tobacco product to the manufacturer.

(B) RULES.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of the Prevent All Cigarette Trafficking Act of 2009, the Postmaster General shall issue a final rule which shall establish the standards and requirements that apply to all mailings described in subparagraph (A).

(ii) CONTENTS.—The final rule issued under clause (i) shall require—

(I) the United States Postal Service to verify that any person submitting an otherwise nonmailable tobacco product into the mails as authorized under this paragraph is the individual identified on the return address label of the package and is not a minor;

(II) for a mailing to an individual, the United States Postal Service to require the person submitting the otherwise nonmailable tobacco product into the mails as authorized by this paragraph to affirm that the recipient is not a minor;

(III) that any package mailed under this paragraph shall weigh not more than 10 ounces;

(IV) that any mailing described in subparagraph (A) shall be sent through the systems of the United States Postal Service that provide for the tracking and confirmation of the delivery;

(V) that a mailing described in subparagraph (A) shall not be delivered or placed in the possession of any individual who has not been verified as not being a minor;

(VI) for a mailing described in subparagraph (A) to an individual, that the United States Postal Service shall deliver the package only to a recipient who is verified not to be a minor at the recipient address or transfer it for delivery to an Air/Army Postal Office or Fleet Postal Office number designated in the recipient address; and

(VII) that no person may initiate more than 10 mailings described in subparagraph (A) during any 30-day period.

(C) DEFINITION.—In this paragraph, the term "minor" means an individual who is less than the minimum age required for the legal sale or purchase of tobacco products as determined by applicable law at the place the individual is located.

(5) EXCEPTION FOR MAILINGS FOR CONSUMER TESTING BY MANUFACTURERS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subparagraph (B), subsection (a) shall not preclude a legally operating cigarette manufacturer or a legally authorized agent of a legally operating cigarette manufacturer from using the United States Postal Service to mail cigarettes to verified ² adult smoker solely for consumer testing purposes, if—

(i) the cigarette manufacturer has a permit, in good standing, issued under section 5713 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986;

(ii) the package of cigarettes mailed under this paragraph contains not more than 12 packs of cigarettes (240 cigarettes);

(iii) the recipient does not receive more than 1 package of cigarettes from any 1 cigarette manufacturer under this paragraph during any 30-day period;

(iv) all taxes on the cigarettes mailed under this paragraph levied by the State and locality of delivery are paid to the State and locality before delivery, and tax stamps or other tax-payment indicia are affixed to the cigarettes as required by law; and

(v)(I) the recipient has not made any payments of any kind in exchange for receiving the cigarettes;

(II) the recipient is paid a fee by the manufacturer or agent of the manufacturer for participation in consumer product tests; and

(III) the recipient, in connection with the tests, evaluates the cigarettes and provides feedback to the manufacturer or agent.

(B) LIMITATIONS.—Subparagraph (A) shall not—

(i) permit a mailing of cigarettes to an individual located in any State that prohibits the delivery or shipment of cigarettes to individuals in the State, or preempt, limit, or otherwise affect any related State laws; or

(ii) permit a manufacturer, directly or through a legally authorized agent, to mail cigarettes in any calendar year in a total amount greater than 1 percent of the total cigarette sales of the manufacturer in the United States during the calendar year before the date of the mailing.

(C) RULES.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of the Prevent All Cigarette Trafficking Act of 2009, the Postmaster General shall issue a final rule which shall establish the standards and requirements that apply to all mailings described in subparagraph (A).

(ii) CONTENTS.—The final rule issued under clause (i) shall require—

(I) the United States Postal Service to verify that any person submitting a tobacco product into the mails under this paragraph is a legally operating cigarette manufacturer permitted to make a mailing under this paragraph,³ or an agent legally authorized by the legally operating cigarette manufacturer to submit the tobacco product into the mails on behalf of the manufacturer;

(II) the legally operating cigarette manufacturer submitting the cigarettes into the mails under this paragraph to affirm that—

(aa) the manufacturer or the legally authorized agent of the manufacturer has verified that the recipient is an adult established smoker;

(bb) the recipient has not made any payment for the cigarettes;

(cc) the recipient has signed a written statement that is in effect indicating that the recipient wishes to receive the mailings; and

(dd) the manufacturer or the legally authorized agent of the manufacturer has offered the opportunity for the recipient to withdraw the written statement described in item (cc) not less frequently than once in every 3-month period;

(III) the legally operating cigarette manufacturer or the legally authorized agent of the manufacturer submitting the cigarettes into the mails under this paragraph to affirm that any package mailed under this paragraph contains not more than 12 packs of cigarettes (240 cigarettes) on which all taxes levied on the cigarettes by the State and locality of delivery have been paid and all related State tax stamps or other tax-payment indicia have been applied;

(IV) that any mailing described in subparagraph (A) shall be sent through the systems of the United States Postal Service that provide for the tracking and confirmation of the delivery;

(V) the United States Postal Service to maintain records relating to a mailing described in subparagraph (A) during the 3-year period beginning on the date of the mailing and

make the information available to persons enforcing this section;

(VI) that any mailing described in subparagraph (A) be marked with a United States Postal Service label or marking that makes it clear to employees of the United States Postal Service that it is a permitted mailing of otherwise nonmailable tobacco products that may be delivered only to the named recipient after verifying that the recipient is an adult; and

(VII) the United States Postal Service shall deliver a mailing described in subparagraph (A) only to the named recipient and only after verifying that the recipient is an adult.

(D) DEFINITIONS.—In this paragraph—

(i) the term "adult" means an individual who is not less than 21 years of age; and

(ii) the term "consumer testing" means testing limited to formal data collection and analysis for the specific purpose of evaluating the product for quality assurance and benchmarking purposes of cigarette brands or sub-brands among existing adult smokers.

(6) FEDERAL GOVERNMENT AGENCIES.—An agency of the Federal Government involved in the consumer testing of tobacco products solely for public health purposes may mail cigarettes under the same requirements, restrictions, and rules and procedures that apply to consumer testing mailings of cigarettes by manufacturers under paragraph (5), except that the agency shall not be required to pay the recipients for participating in the consumer testing.

(c) SEIZURE AND FORFEITURE.—Any cigarettes or smokeless tobacco made nonmailable by this subsection that are deposited in the mails shall be subject to seizure and forfeiture, pursuant to the procedures set forth in chapter 46 of this title. Any tobacco products seized and forfeited under this subsection shall be destroyed or retained by the Federal Government for the detection or prosecution of crimes or related investigations and then destroyed.

(d) ADDITIONAL PENALTIES.—In addition to any other fines and penalties under this title for violations of this section, any person violating this section shall be subject to an additional civil penalty in the amount equal to 10 times the retail value of the nonmailable cigarettes or smokeless tobacco, including all Federal, State, and local taxes.

(e) CRIMINAL PENALTY.—Whoever knowingly deposits for mailing or delivery, or knowingly causes to be delivered by mail, according to the direction thereon, or at any place at which it is directed to be delivered by the person to whom it is addressed, anything that is nonmailable matter under this section shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 1 year, or both.

(f) USE OF PENALTIES.—There is established a separate account in the Treasury, to be known as the "PACT Postal Service Fund". Notwithstanding any other provision of law, an amount equal to 50 percent of any criminal fines, civil penalties, or other monetary penalties collected by the Federal Government in enforcing this section shall be transferred into the PACT Postal Service Fund and shall be available to the Postmaster General for the purpose of enforcing this subsection.

(g) COORDINATION OF EFFORTS.—The Postmaster General shall cooperate and coordinate efforts to enforce this section with related enforcement activities of any other Federal agency or agency of any State, local, or tribal government, whenever appropriate.

(h) ACTIONS BY STATE, LOCAL, OR TRIBAL GOVERNMENTS RELATING TO CERTAIN TOBACCO PRODUCTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A State, through its attorney general, or a local government or Indian tribe that levies an excise tax on tobacco products, through its chief law enforcement officer, may in a civil action in a United States district court obtain appropriate relief with respect to a violation of this section. Appropriate relief includes injunctive and equitable relief and damages equal to the amount of unpaid taxes on tobacco products mailed in violation of this section to addressees in that State, locality, or tribal land.

(2) SOVEREIGN IMMUNITY.—Nothing in this subsection shall be deemed to abrogate or constitute a waiver of any sovereign immunity of a State or local government or Indian tribe against any unconsented lawsuit under paragraph (1), or otherwise to restrict, expand, or modify any sovereign immunity of a State or local government or Indian tribe.

(3) ATTORNEY GENERAL REFERRAL.—A State, through its attorney general, or a local government or Indian tribe that levies an excise tax on tobacco products, through its chief law enforcement officer, may provide evidence of a violation of this section for commercial purposes by any person not subject to State, local, or tribal government enforcement actions for violations of this section to the Attorney General of the United States, who shall take appropriate actions to enforce this section.

(4) NONEXCLUSIVITY OF REMEDIES.—The remedies available under this subsection are in addition to any other remedies available under Federal, State, local, tribal, or other law. Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to expand, restrict, or otherwise modify any right of an authorized State, local, or tribal government official to proceed in a State, tribal, or other appropriate court, or take other enforcement actions, on the basis of an alleged violation of State, local, tribal, or other law.

(5) OTHER ENFORCEMENT ACTIONS.—Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to prohibit an authorized State official from proceeding in State court on the basis of an alleged violation of any general civil or criminal statute of the State.

(i) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term "State" has the meaning given that term in section 1716(k).

(Added Pub. L. 111–154, §3(a), Mar. 31, 2010, 124 Stat. 1103.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 1 of the Act of October 19, 1949, commonly referred to as the Jenkins Act, referred to in subsec. (a)(1), is classified to section 375 of Title 15, Commerce and Trade.

Section 2A(e) of the Jenkins Act, referred to in subsec. (a)(2)(B), is classified to section 376a of Title 15, Commerce and Trade.

The Internal Revenue Code of 1986, referred to in subsec. (b)(1), (5)(A)(i), is classified generally to Title 26, Internal Revenue Code.

The date of enactment of the Prevent All Cigarette Trafficking Act of 2009, referred to in subsec. (b)(3)(B)(i), (4)(B)(i), (5)(C)(i), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 111–154, which was approved Mar. 31, 2010.

Section 3(d) of the Prevent All Cigarette Trafficking Act of 2009, referred to in subsec. (b)(3)(B)(ii)(V), is unidentifiable because section 3 of that Act, Pub. L. 111–154, Mar. 31, 2010, 124 Stat. 1103, does not contain a subsec. (d).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective on the date that is 90 days after March 31, 2010, see section 6 of Pub. L. 111–154, set out as an Effective Date of 2010 Amendment note under section 375 of Title 15, Commerce and Trade.

NONMAILABILITY OF ELECTRONIC NICOTINE DELIVERY SYSTEMS

Pub. L. 116–260, div. FF, title VI, §603, Dec. 27, 2020, 134 Stat. 3137, provided that:

"(a) REGULATIONS.—Not later than 120 days after the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 27, 2020], the United States Postal Service shall promulgate regulations to clarify the applicability of the prohibition on mailing of cigarettes under section 1716E of title 18, United States Code, to electronic nicotine delivery systems, in accordance with the amendment to the definition of 'cigarette' made by section 602 [amending sections 375 and 376a of Title 15, Commerce and Trade].

"(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The prohibition on mailing of cigarettes under section 1716E of title 18, United States Code, shall apply to electronic nicotine delivery systems on and after the date on which the United States Postal Service promulgates regulations under subsection (a) of this section."

¹ [*See References in Text note below.*](#)

² So in original. Probably should be preceded by "a".

³ So in original. The comma probably should not appear.

§1717. Letters and writings as nonmailable

(a) Every letter, writing, circular, postal card, picture, print, engraving, photograph, newspaper, pamphlet, book, or other publication, matter or thing, in violation of sections 499, 506, 793, 794, 915, 954, 956, 957, 960, 964, 1017, 1542, 1543, 1544 or 2388 of this title or which contains any matter advocating or urging treason, insurrection, or forcible resistance to any law of the United States is nonmailable and shall not be conveyed in the mails or delivered from any post office or by any letter carrier.

(b) Whoever uses or attempts to use the mails or Postal Service for the transmission of any matter declared by this section to be nonmailable, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 782; Pub. L. 86–682, §12(b), Sept. 2, 1960, 74 Stat. 708; Pub. L. 91–375, §6(j)(27), Aug. 12, 1970, 84 Stat. 780; Pub. L. 101–647, title XXXV, §3552(a), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4926; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§343, 344, 345, 346 (June 15, 1917, ch. 30, title XII, §§1–3, title XIII, §1, 40 Stat. 230, 231; Mar. 28, 1940, ch. 72, §9, 54 Stat. 80).

Section consolidates said sections 343–345 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed. The provision as to opening letters was incorporated in paragraph (c).

Venue provisions in said section 345 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., were omitted as covered by section 3237 of this title.

Section 346 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., defining "United States" was omitted. It is incorporated, however, in section 5 of this title.

References in text to other sections do not include definitive sections. Only those susceptible of violation are cited.

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

Minor changes were made in arrangement, translation, and phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

1990—Pub. L. 101–647 struck out "; opening letters" after "nonmailable" in section catchline.

1970—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 91–375 struck out "of the United States" after "Postal Service".

1960—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 86–682 struck out subsec. (c) which related to the opening of letters.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1970 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 91–375 effective within 1 year after Aug. 12, 1970, on date established therefor by Board of Governors of United States Postal Service and published by it in Federal Register, see section 15(a) of Pub. L. 91–375, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 39, Postal Service.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1960 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 86–682 effective Sept. 1, 1960, see section 11 of Pub. L. 86–682, Sept. 2, 1960, 74 Stat. 708.

[§1718. Repealed. Pub. L. 101–647, title XII, §1210(c), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4832]

Section, acts June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 782; Aug. 12, 1970, Pub. L. 91–375, §6(j)(28), 84 Stat. 780, provided that libelous matter on wrappers or envelopes was nonmailable.

§1719. Franking privilege

Whoever makes use of any official envelope, label, or indorsement authorized by law, to avoid the payment of postage or registry fee on his private letter, packet, package, or other matter in the mail, shall be fined under this title.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 783; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(F), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §357 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §227, 35 Stat. 1134).

Minor verbal change was made. Section 746(f) of title 8, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Aliens and Nationality, providing same penalty for misuse of franking privilege in naturalization service, should be repealed as covered by this section. The proviso in section 337 of title 39, U.S.C., 1940 ed., The Postal Service, should also be repealed for the same reason.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$300".

§1720. Canceled stamps and envelopes

Whoever uses or attempts to use in payment of postage, any canceled postage stamp, whether the same has been used or not, or removes, attempts to remove, or assists in removing, the canceling or defacing marks from any postage stamp, or the superscription from any stamped envelope, or postal card, that has once been used in payment of postage, with the intent to use the same for a like purpose, or to sell or offer to sell the same, or knowingly possesses any such postage stamp, stamped envelope, or postal card, with intent to use the same or knowingly sells or offers to sell any such postage stamp, stamped envelope, or postal card, or uses or attempts to use the same in payment of postage; or

Whoever unlawfully and willfully removes from any mail matter any stamp attached thereto in payment of postage; or

Whoever knowingly uses in payment of postage, any postage stamp, postal card, or stamped envelope, issued in pursuance of law, which has already been used for a like purpose—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both; but if he is a person employed in the Postal Service, he shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than three years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 783; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §328 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §205, 35 Stat. 1127).

Reference to persons causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

Minor verbal changes were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$500" in two places in last par.

§1721. Sale or pledge of stamps

Whoever, being a Postal Service officer or employee, knowingly and willfully: uses or disposes of postage stamps, stamped envelopes, or postal cards entrusted to his care or custody in the payment of debts, or in the purchase of merchandise or other salable articles, or pledges or hypothecates the same or sells or disposes of them except for cash; or sells or disposes of postage stamps or postal cards for any larger or less sum than the values indicated on their faces; or sells or disposes of stamped envelopes for a larger or less sum than is charged therefor by the Postal Service for like quantities; or sells or disposes of postage stamps, stamped envelopes, or postal cards at any point or place outside of the delivery of the office where such officer or employee is employed; or for the purpose of increasing the emoluments, or compensation of any such officer or employee, inflates or induces the inflation of the receipts of any post office or any station or branch thereof; or sells or disposes of postage stamps, stamped envelopes, or postal cards, otherwise than as provided by law or the regulations of the Postal Service; shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 783; Aug. 1, 1956, ch. 818, 70 Stat. 784; Pub. L. 91–375, §6(j)(29), Aug. 12, 1970, 84 Stat. 780; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 331 of title 18 and section 364 of title 39, The Postal Service, both U.S.C., 1940 ed. (R.S. §3920; Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §208, 35 Stat. 1128).

Said sections were consolidated with only minor changes in phraseology.

Reference to persons causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$500".

1970—Pub. L. 91–375 substituted "Postal Service officer or employee" for "postmaster or postal service employee", "Postal Service" for "Post Office Department" in two places, "officer or employee" for "postmaster or other person", and "any such officer or employee" for "the postmaster or any employee of a post office or station or branch thereof", respectively.

1956—Act Aug. 1, 1956, broadened the class of postal employees subject to penalties prescribed by this section and broadened the prohibition to include the inflation of receipts by means other than the disposing of stamps, stamped envelopes, or postal cards.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1970 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 91–375 effective within 1 year after Aug. 12, 1970, on date established therefor by Board of Governors of United States Postal Service and published by it in Federal Register, see section 15(a) of Pub. L. 91–375, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 39, Postal Service.

§1722. False evidence to secure second-class rate

Whoever knowingly submits to the Postal Service or to any officer or employee of the Postal Service, any false evidence relative to any publication for the purpose of securing the admission

thereof at the second-class rate, for transportation in the mails, shall be fined under this title.
(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 783; Pub. L. 91-375, §6(j)(30), Aug. 12, 1970, 84 Stat. 780; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §353 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §223, 35 Stat. 1133).

Reference to persons causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

Minor verbal change was made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$500".

1970—Pub. L. 91-375 substituted "the Postal Service or to any officer or employee of the Postal Service" for "any postmaster or to the Post Office Department or any officer of the Postal Service".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1970 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 91-375 effective within 1 year after Aug. 12, 1970, on date established therefor by Board of Governors of United States Postal Service and published by it in Federal Register, see section 15(a) of Pub. L. 91-375, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 39, Postal Service.

§1723. Avoidance of postage by using lower class matter

Matter of the second, third, or fourth class containing any writing or printing in addition to the original matter, other than as authorized by law, shall not be admitted to the mails, nor delivered, except upon payment of postage for matter of the first class, deducting therefrom any amount which may have been prepaid by stamps affixed, unless by direction of a duly authorized officer of the Postal Service such postage shall be remitted.

Whoever knowingly conceals or incloses any matter of a higher class in that of a lower class, and deposits the same for conveyance by mail, at a less rate than would be charged for such higher class matter, shall be fined under this title.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 784; Pub. L. 91-375, §6(j)(31), Aug. 12, 1970, 84 Stat. 780; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(B), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2146.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §351 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §221, 35 Stat. 1132).

Reference to persons causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

Minor verbal changes were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$100" in second par.

1970—Pub. L. 91-375 substituted "a duly authorized officer of the Postal Service" for "Postmaster General" in first par.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1970 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 91-375 effective within 1 year after Aug. 12, 1970, on date established therefor by

Board of Governors of United States Postal Service and published by it in Federal Register, see section 15(a) of Pub. L. 91-375, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 39, Postal Service.

§1724. Postage on mail delivered by foreign vessels

Except as otherwise provided by treaty or convention the Postal Service may require the transportation by any steamship of mail between the United States and any foreign port at the compensation fixed under authority of law. Upon refusal by the master or the commander of such steamship or vessel to accept the mail, when tendered by the Postal Service or its representative, the collector or other officer of the port empowered to grant clearance, on notice of the refusal aforesaid, shall withhold clearance, until the collector or other officer of the port is informed by the Postal Service or its representative that the master or commander of the steamship or vessel has accepted the mail or that conveyance by his steamship or vessel is no longer required by the Postal Service.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 784; Sept. 25, 1951, ch. 413, §1(4), 65 Stat. 336; Pub. L. 91-375, §6(j)(32), Aug. 12, 1970, 84 Stat. 780.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §326 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §203, 35 Stat. 1127; Feb. 6, 1929, ch. 157, 45 Stat. 1153).

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1970—Pub. L. 91-375 substituted "Postal Service" and "Postal Service or its representative" for "Postmaster General" and "Postmaster General or his representative", respectively, in two places.

1951—Act Sept. 25, 1951, repealed former first paragraph relating to penalties for failure to pay postage on or unlawful conveyance of mail to or from any part of the United States by foreign vessels.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1970 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 91-375 effective within 1 year after Aug. 12, 1970, on date established therefor by Board of Governors of United States Postal Service and published by it in Federal Register, see section 15(a) of Pub. L. 91-375, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 39, Postal Service.

§1725. Postage unpaid on deposited mail matter

Whoever knowingly and willfully deposits any mailable matter such as statements of accounts, circulars, sale bills, or other like matter, on which no postage has been paid, in any letter box established, approved, or accepted by the Postal Service for the receipt or delivery of mail matter on any mail route with intent to avoid payment of lawful postage thereon, shall for each such offense be fined under this title.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 784; Pub. L. 91-375, §6(j)(33), Aug. 12, 1970, 84 Stat. 780; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(F), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §321a (May 7, 1934, ch. 220, §2, 48 Stat. 667).

Reference to persons aiding or assisting was struck out as unnecessary since such persons are made principals by section 2 of this title.

Minor verbal changes were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$300".

1970—Pub. L. 91–375 substituted "Postal Service" for "Postmaster General".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1970 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 91–375 effective within 1 year after Aug. 12, 1970, on date established therefor by Board of Governors of United States Postal Service and published by it in Federal Register, see section 15(a) of Pub. L. 91–375, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 39, Postal Service.

§1726. Postage collected unlawfully

Whoever, being a postmaster or other person authorized to receive the postage of mail matter, fraudulently demands or receives any rate of postage or gratuity or reward other than is provided by law for the postage of such mail matter, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than six months, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 784; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(B), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2146.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §330 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §207, 35 Stat. 1128).

Minor verbal changes were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$100".

[§1727. Repealed. Pub. L. 90–384, §1(a), July 5, 1968, 82 Stat. 292]

Section, act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 785, provided for a fine of not more than \$50 for postage accounting violations.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

SAVINGS PROVISION

Pub. L. 90–384, §2, July 5, 1968, 82 Stat. 292, provided that: "Nothing in this Act [repealing this section] shall be construed to affect in any way any prosecution for any offense occurring prior to the date of enactment of such Act [July 5, 1968]."

§1728. Weight of mail increased fraudulently

Whoever places any matter in the mails during the regular weighing period, for the purpose of increasing the weight of the mail, with intent to cause an increase in the compensation of the railroad mail carrier over whose route such mail may pass, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 785; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(N), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2148.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §358 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §228, 35 Stat. 1134).

Reference to persons causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

Minor verbal changes were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$20,000".

§1729. Post office conducted without authority

Whoever, without authority from the Postal Service, sets up or professes to keep any office or place of business bearing the sign, name, or title of post office, shall be fined under this title.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 785; Pub. L. 91–375, §6(j)(34), Aug. 12, 1970, 84 Stat. 780; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §302 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §179, 35 Stat. 1123).

Minor verbal changes were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$500".

1970—Pub. L. 91–375 substituted "Postal Service" for "Postmaster General".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1970 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 91–375 effective within 1 year after Aug. 12, 1970, on date established therefor by Board of Governors of United States Postal Service and published by it in Federal Register, see section 15(a) of Pub. L. 91–375, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 39, Postal Service.

§1730. Uniforms of carriers

Whoever, not being connected with the letter-carrier branch of the Postal Service, wears the uniform or badge which may be prescribed by the Postal Service to be worn by letter carriers, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than six months, or both.

The provisions of the preceding paragraph shall not apply to an actor or actress in a theatrical, television, or motion-picture production who wears the uniform or badge of the letter-carrier branch of the Postal Service while portraying a member of that service.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 785; Pub. L. 90–413, July 21, 1968, 82 Stat. 396; Pub. L. 91–375, §6(j)(35), Aug. 12, 1970, 84 Stat. 780; Pub. L. 101–647, title XII, §1210(a), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4832; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(B), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2146.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §310 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §187, 35 Stat. 1124).

Minor verbal change was made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$100" in first par.

1990—Pub. L. 101–647 struck out ", if the portrayal does not tend to discredit that service" before period at end of second par.

1970—Pub. L. 91–375 substituted "Postal Service" for "Postmaster General" before "to be worn" in first par.

1968—Pub. L. 90–413 inserted provision exempting an actor or actress in a theatrical, television, or motion-picture production who wears the uniform or badge of the letter-carrier branch of the Postal Service from the penalties imposed by this section.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1970 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 91–375 effective within 1 year after Aug. 12, 1970, on date established therefor by Board of Governors of United States Postal Service and published by it in Federal Register, see section 15(a) of Pub. L. 91–375, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 39, Postal Service.

§1731. Vehicles falsely labeled as carriers

It shall be unlawful to paint, print, or in any manner to place upon or attach to any steamboat or other vessel, or any car, stagecoach, vehicle, or other conveyance, not actually used in carrying the mail, the words "United States Mail", or any words, letters, or characters of like import; or to give notice, by publishing in any newspaper or otherwise, that any steamboat or other vessel, or any car, stagecoach, vehicle, or other conveyance, is used in carrying the mail, when the same is not actually so used.

Whoever violates, and every owner, receiver, lessee, or managing operator who suffers, or permits the violation of, any provision of this section, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than six months, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 785; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §311 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §188, 35 Stat. 1124).

Reference to persons causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

The punishment provision was rewritten to conform more closely with comparable offenses in other sections. (See sections 1729 and 1730 of this title.)

Minor verbal changes were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$500" in second par.

§1732. Approval of bond or sureties by postmaster

Whoever, being a postmaster, affixes his signature to the approval of any bond of a bidder, or to the certificate of sufficiency of sureties in any contract, before the said bond or contract is signed by the bidder or contractor and his sureties, or knowingly, or without the exercise of due diligence, approves any bond of a bidder with insufficient sureties, or knowingly makes any false or fraudulent certificate, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both; and shall be dismissed from office and disqualified from holding the office of postmaster.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 785; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §352 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §222, 35 Stat. 1133).
Minor verbal changes were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

§1733. Mailing periodical publications without prepayment of postage

Whoever, except as permitted by law, knowingly mails any periodical publication without the prepayment of postage, or, being an officer or employee of the Postal Service, knowingly permits any periodical publication to be mailed without prepayment of postage, shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 86–682, §7, Sept. 2, 1960, 74 Stat. 705; amended Pub. L. 91–375, §6(j)(36)(A), Aug. 12, 1970, 84 Stat. 780; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

1970—Pub. L. 91–375 substituted "Mailing periodical publications without prepayment of postage" for "Affidavits relating to second class mail" as section catchline, struck out subsec. (a) penalty provision for fine of not more than \$1,000 for each refusal to make affidavits relating to second class mail when tendering for mailing such mail without any affidavits, and reenacted subsec. (b) as the section without any subsection designation, inserting ", except as permitted by law," and substituting "periodical publication" for "second class mail" in two places, "prepayment of postage" for "payment of postage" where first appearing, and "officer or employee of the Postal Service" for "postmaster or postal official".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1970 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 91–375 effective within 1 year after Aug. 12, 1970, on date established therefor by Board of Governors of United States Postal Service and published by it in Federal Register, see section 15(a) of Pub. L. 91–375, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 39, Postal Service.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Sept. 1, 1960, see section 11 of Pub. L. 86–682, Sept. 2, 1960, 74 Stat. 708.

§1734. Editorials and other matter as "advertisements"

Whoever, being an editor or publisher, prints in a publication entered as second class mail, editorial or other reading matter for which he has been paid or promised a valuable consideration, without plainly marking the same "advertisement" shall be fined under this title.

(Added Pub. L. 86–682, §7, Sept. 2, 1960, 74 Stat. 706; amended Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$500".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Sept. 1, 1960, see section 11 of Pub. L. 86–682, Sept. 2, 1960, 74 Stat. 708.

§1735. Sexually oriented advertisements

(a) Whoever—

(1) willfully uses the mails for the mailing, carriage in the mails, or delivery of any sexually oriented advertisement in violation of section 3010 of title 39, or willfully violates any regulations of the Board of Governors issued under such section; or

(2) sells, leases, rents, lends, exchanges, or licenses the use of, or, except for the purpose expressly authorized by section 3010 of title 39, uses a mailing list maintained by the Board of Governors under such section;

shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both, for the first offense, and shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both, for any second or subsequent offense.

(b) For the purposes of this section, the term "sexually oriented advertisement" shall have the same meaning as given it in section 3010(d) of title 39.

(Added Pub. L. 91–375, §6(j)(37)(A), Aug. 12, 1970, 84 Stat. 781; amended Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), (L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–322, in concluding provisions, substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" after "shall be" and for "fined not more than \$10,000" after "and shall be".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective on first day of sixth month which begins after Aug. 12, 1970, see section 15(b) of Pub. L. 91–375, set out as a note preceding section 101 of Title 39, Postal Service.

§1736. Restrictive use of information

(a) No information or evidence obtained by reason of compliance by a natural person with any provision of section 3010 of title 39, or regulations issued thereunder, shall, except as provided in subsection (c) of this section, be used, directly or indirectly, as evidence against that person in a criminal proceeding.

(b) The fact of the performance of any act by an individual in compliance with any provision of section 3010 of title 39, or regulations issued thereunder, shall not be deemed the admission of any fact, or otherwise be used, directly or indirectly, as evidence against that person in a criminal proceeding, except as provided in subsection (c) of this section.

(c) Subsections (a) and (b) of this section shall not preclude the use of any such information or evidence in a prosecution or other action under any applicable provision of law with respect to the furnishing of false information.

(Added Pub. L. 91–375, §6(j)(37)(A), Aug. 12, 1970, 84 Stat. 781.)

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective on first day of sixth month which begins after Aug. 12, 1970, see section 15(b) of Pub. L. 91-375, set out as a note preceding section 101 of Title 39, Postal Service.

§1737. Manufacturer of sexually related mail matter

(a) Whoever shall print, reproduce, or manufacture any sexually related mail matter, intending or knowing that such matter will be deposited for mailing or delivery by mail in violation of section 3008 or 3010 of title 39, or in violation of any regulation of the Postal Service issued under such section, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both, for the first offense, and shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both, for any second or subsequent offense.

(b) As used in this section, the term "sexually related mail matter" means any matter which is within the scope of section 3008(a) or 3010(d) of title 39.

(Added Pub. L. 91-375, §6(j)(37)(A), Aug. 12, 1970, 84 Stat. 781; amended Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), (L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" after "section, shall be" and for "fined not more than \$10,000" after "offense, and shall be".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective on first day of sixth month which begins after Aug. 12, 1970, see section 15(b) of Pub. L. 91-375, set out as a note preceding section 101 of Title 39, Postal Service.

[§1738. Repealed. Pub. L. 106-578, §4, Dec. 28, 2000, 114 Stat. 3076]

Section, added Pub. L. 97-398, §4(a), Dec. 31, 1982, 96 Stat. 2011; amended Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147, related to mailing private identification documents without a disclaimer.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL

Repeal effective 90 days after Dec. 28, 2000, see section 5 of Pub. L. 106-578, set out as an Effective Date of 2000 Amendment note under section 1028 of this title.

CHAPTER 84—PRESIDENTIAL AND PRESIDENTIAL STAFF ASSASSINATION, KIDNAPPING, AND ASSAULT

Sec.

1751. Presidential and Presidential staff assassination, kidnapping, and assault; penalties.

1752. Restricted building or grounds.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2006—Pub. L. 109–177, title VI, §602(b)(2), Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 252, substituted "Restricted building or grounds" for "Temporary residences and offices of the President and others" in item 1752.

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330021(1), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2150, which directed the amendment of this title "by striking 'kidnaping' each place it appears and inserting 'kidnapping' ", was executed by substituting "KIDNAPPING" for "KIDNAPING" in chapter heading, to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330021(1), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2150, substituted "kidnapping" for "kidnaping" in item 1751.

1990—Pub. L. 101–647, title XXXV, §3553, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4926, added item 1752.

1982—Pub. L. 97–285, §4(b), (c), Oct. 6, 1982, 96 Stat. 1220, inserted "and Presidential staff" after "Presidential" in chapter heading and in item 1751.

§1751. Presidential and Presidential staff assassination, kidnapping, and assault; penalties

(a) Whoever kills (1) any individual who is the President of the United States, the President-elect, the Vice President, or, if there is no Vice President, the officer next in the order of succession to the Office of the President of the United States, the Vice President-elect, or any person who is acting as President under the Constitution and laws of the United States, or (2) any person appointed under section 105(a)(2)(A) of title 3 employed in the Executive Office of the President or appointed under section 106(a)(1)(A) of title 3 employed in the Office of the Vice President, shall be punished as provided by sections 1111 and 1112 of this title.

(b) Whoever kidnaps any individual designated in subsection (a) of this section shall be punished (1) by imprisonment for any term of years or for life, or (2) by death or imprisonment for any term of years or for life, if death results to such individual.

(c) Whoever attempts to kill or kidnap any individual designated in subsection (a) of this section shall be punished by imprisonment for any term of years or for life.

(d) If two or more persons conspire to kill or kidnap any individual designated in subsection (a) of this section and one or more of such persons do any act to effect the object of the conspiracy, each shall be punished (1) by imprisonment for any term of years or for life, or (2) by death or imprisonment for any term of years or for life, if death results to such individual.

(e) Whoever assaults any person designated in subsection (a)(1) shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both. Whoever assaults any person designated in subsection (a)(2) shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned not more than one year, or both; and if the assault involved the use of a dangerous weapon, or personal injury results, shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(f) The terms "President-elect" and "Vice-President-elect" as used in this section shall mean such persons as are the apparent successful candidates for the offices of President and Vice President, respectively, as ascertained from the results of the general elections held to determine the electors of President and Vice President in accordance with title 3, United States Code, sections 1 and 2.

(g) The Attorney General of the United States, in his discretion is authorized to pay an amount not to exceed \$100,000 for information and services concerning a violation of subsection (a)(1). Any officer or employee of the United States or of any State or local government who furnishes information or renders service in the performance of his official duties shall not be eligible for payment under this subsection.

(h) If Federal investigative or prosecutive jurisdiction is asserted for a violation of this section, such assertion shall suspend the exercise of jurisdiction by a State or local authority, under any applicable State or local law, until Federal action is terminated.

(i) Violations of this section shall be investigated by the Federal Bureau of Investigation. Assistance may be requested from any Federal, State, or local agency, including the Army, Navy, and Air Force, any statute, rule, or regulation to the contrary notwithstanding.

(j) In a prosecution for an offense under this section the Government need not prove that the defendant knew that the victim of the offense was an official protected by this section.

(k) There is extraterritorial jurisdiction over the conduct prohibited by this section. (Added Pub. L. 89–141, §1, Aug. 28, 1965, 79 Stat. 580; amended Pub. L. 97–285, §§3, 4(a), Oct. 6, 1982, 96 Stat. 1220; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXII, §320101(e), title XXXIII, §§330016(1)(K), (L), 330021(1), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2108, 2147, 2150; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §604(b)(12)(D), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3507.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 104–294, §604(b)(12)(D), repealed Pub. L. 103–322, §320101(e)(1), (2). See 1994 Amendment notes below.

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, §330021(1), substituted "kidnapping" for "kidnaping" in section catchline.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(K), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" after "subsection (a)(2) shall be".

Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(L), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000" after "subsection (a)(1) shall be" and after "results, shall be".

Pub. L. 103–322, §320101(e)(3), inserted "the assault involved the use of a dangerous weapon, or" before "personal injury results".

Pub. L. 103–322, §320101(e)(2), which provided for amendment identical to Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(K), above, was repealed by Pub. L. 104–294, §604(b)(12)(D).

Pub. L. 103–322, §320101(e)(1), which provided for amendment identical to Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(L), above, was repealed by Pub. L. 104–294, §604(b)(12)(D).

1982—Pub. L. 97–285, §4(a), inserted "and Presidential staff" after "Presidential" in section catchline.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 97–285, §3(a), inserted "(1)" after "Whoever kills" and "or (2) any person appointed under section 105(a)(2)(A) of title 3 employed in the Executive Office of the President or appointed under section 106(a)(1)(A) of title 3 employed in the Office of the Vice President," after "laws of the United States".

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 97–285, §3(b), substituted "(a)(1)" for "(a)" and inserted provision that whoever assaults any person designated in subsec. (a)(2) of this section shall be fined not more than \$5,000, or imprisoned not more than one year, or both; and if personal injury results, shall be fined not more than \$10,000, or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 97–285, §3(c), substituted "subsection (a)(1)" for "this section" after "a violation of".

Subsecs. (j), (k). Pub. L. 97–285, §3(d), added subsecs. (j) and (k).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104–294 effective Sept. 13, 1994, see section 604(d) of Pub. L. 104–294, set out as a note under section 13 of this title.

§1752. Restricted building or grounds

(a) Whoever—

(1) knowingly enters or remains in any restricted building or grounds without lawful authority to do so;

(2) knowingly, and with intent to impede or disrupt the orderly conduct of Government business or official functions, engages in disorderly or disruptive conduct in, or within such proximity to, any restricted building or grounds when, or so that, such conduct, in fact, impedes or disrupts the orderly conduct of Government business or official functions;

(3) knowingly, and with the intent to impede or disrupt the orderly conduct of Government business or official functions, obstructs or impedes ingress or egress to or from any restricted building or grounds; or ¹

(4) knowingly engages in any act of physical violence against any person or property in any restricted building or grounds; ²

(5) knowingly and willfully operates an unmanned aircraft system with the intent to knowingly

and willfully direct or otherwise cause such unmanned aircraft system to enter or operate within or above a restricted building or grounds;

or attempts or conspires to do so, shall be punished as provided in subsection (b).

(b) The punishment for a violation of subsection (a) is—

(1) a fine under this title or imprisonment for not more than 10 years, or both, if—

(A) the person, during and in relation to the offense, uses or carries a deadly or dangerous weapon or firearm; or

(B) the offense results in significant bodily injury as defined by section 2118(e)(3); and

(2) a fine under this title or imprisonment for not more than one year, or both, in any other case.

(c) In this section—

(1) the term "restricted buildings or grounds" means any posted, cordoned off, or otherwise restricted area—

(A) of the White House or its grounds, or the Vice President's official residence or its grounds;

(B) of a building or grounds where the President or other person protected by the Secret Service is or will be temporarily visiting; or

(C) of a building or grounds so restricted in conjunction with an event designated as a special event of national significance; and

(2) the term "other person protected by the Secret Service" means any person whom the United States Secret Service is authorized to protect under section 3056 of this title or by Presidential memorandum, when such person has not declined such protection.

(Added Pub. L. 91–644, title V, §18, Jan. 2, 1971, 84 Stat. 1891; amended Pub. L. 97–308, §1, Oct. 14, 1982, 96 Stat. 1451; Pub. L. 98–587, §3(b), Oct. 30, 1984, 98 Stat. 3112; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 109–177, title VI, §602(a), (b)(1), Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 252; Pub. L. 112–98, §2, Mar. 8, 2012, 126 Stat. 263; Pub. L. 115–254, div. B, title III, §381, Oct. 5, 2018, 132 Stat. 3320.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2018—Subsec. (a)(5). Pub. L. 115–254 added par. (5).

2012—Pub. L. 112–98 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section related to unlawful activities on restricted buildings or grounds.

2006—Pub. L. 109–177, §602(b)(1), substituted "Restricted building or grounds" for "Temporary residences and offices of the President and others" in section catchline.

Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 109–177, §602(a)(1)(A), amended par. (1) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (1) read as follows: "willfully and knowingly to enter or remain in

"(i) any building or grounds designated by the Secretary of the Treasury as temporary residences of the President or other person protected by the Secret Service or as temporary offices of the President and his staff or of any other person protected by the Secret Service, or

"(ii) any posted, cordoned off, or otherwise restricted area of a building or grounds where the President or other person protected by the Secret Service is or will be temporarily visiting, in violation of the regulations governing ingress or egress thereto:".

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 109–177, §602(a)(1)(C), added par. (2). Former par. (2) redesignated (3).

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 109–177, §602(a)(1)(B), (D), redesignated par. (2) as (3), inserted "willfully, knowingly, and" before "with intent to impede or disrupt", and substituted "described in paragraph (1) or (2)" for "designated in paragraph (1)". Former par. (3) redesignated (4).

Subsec. (a)(4), (5). Pub. L. 109–177, §602(a)(1)(B), (E), (F), redesignated pars. (3) and (4) as (4) and (5), respectively, and substituted "described in paragraph (1) or (2)" for "designated or enumerated in paragraph (1)" in each par.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 109–177, §602(a)(2), amended subsec. (b) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (b) read as follows: "Violation of this section, and attempts or conspiracies to commit such violations, shall be punishable by a fine under this title or imprisonment not exceeding six months, or both."

Subsecs. (d) to (f). Pub. L. 109–177, §602(a)(3), redesignated subsecs. (e) and (f) as (d) and (e), respectively, and struck out former subsec. (d) which read as follows: "The Secretary of the Treasury is authorized—

"(1) to designate by regulations the buildings and grounds which constitute the temporary residences of the President or other person protected by the Secret Service and the temporary offices of the President and his staff or of any other person protected by the Secret Service, and

"(2) to prescribe regulations governing ingress or egress to such buildings and grounds and to posted, cordoned off, or otherwise restricted areas where the President or other person protected by the Secret Service is or will be temporarily visiting."

1994—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103–322, which directed the amendment of this section by substituting "under this title" for "not more than \$500", was executed in subsec. (b) by substituting "under this title" for "not exceeding \$500" to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

1984—Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 98–587 amended subsec. (f) generally, substituting "any person whom the United States Secret Service is authorized to protect under section 3056 of this title when such person has not declined such protection" for "any person authorized by section 3056 of this title or by Public Law 90–331, as amended, to receive the protection of the United States Secret Service when such person has not declined such protection pursuant to section 3056 of this title or pursuant to Public Law 90–331, as amended".

1982—Pub. L. 97–308, §1(a), substituted "Temporary residences and offices of the President and others" for "Temporary residence of the President" in section catchline.

Subsec. (a)(1)(i). Pub. L. 97–308, §1(b), made one's presence unlawful at designated temporary residences and temporary offices of any other person protected by the Secret Service.

Subsec. (a)(1)(ii). Pub. L. 97–308, §1(c), inserted "or other person protected by the Secret Service" after "President".

Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 97–308, §1(d), authorized regulations for designation of the temporary residences and the temporary offices of any other person protected by the Secret Service.

Subsec. (d)(2). Pub. L. 97–308, §1(e), inserted "or other person protected by the Secret Service" after "President".

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 97–308, §1(f), added subsec. (f).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of the functions, personnel, assets, and obligations of the United States Secret Service, including the functions of the Secretary of the Treasury relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 381, 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

¹ *So in original. The word "or" probably should not appear.*

² *So in original. Probably should be followed by "or".*

CHAPTER 85—PRISON-MADE GOODS

Sec.

1761. Transportation or importation.

1762. Marking packages.

§1761. Transportation or importation

(a) Whoever knowingly transports in interstate commerce or from any foreign country into the United States any goods, wares, or merchandise manufactured, produced, or mined, wholly or in part

by convicts or prisoners, except convicts or prisoners on parole, supervised release, or probation, or in any penal or reformatory institution, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than two years, or both.

(b) This chapter shall not apply to agricultural commodities or parts for the repair of farm machinery, nor to commodities manufactured in a Federal, District of Columbia, or State institution for use by the Federal Government, or by the District of Columbia, or by any State or Political subdivision of a State or not-for-profit organizations.

(c) In addition to the exceptions set forth in subsection (b) of this section, this chapter shall not apply to goods, wares, or merchandise manufactured, produced, or mined by convicts or prisoners who—

(1) are participating in—one of not more than 50 prison work pilot projects designated by the Director of the Bureau of Justice Assistance;

(2) have, in connection with such work, received wages at a rate which is not less than that paid for work of a similar nature in the locality in which the work was performed, except that such wages may be subject to deductions which shall not, in the aggregate, exceed 80 per centum of gross wages, and shall be limited as follows:

(A) taxes (Federal, State, local);

(B) reasonable charges for room and board, as determined by regulations issued by the chief State correctional officer, in the case of a State prisoner;

(C) allocations for support of family pursuant to State statute, court order, or agreement by the offender;

(D) contributions to any fund established by law to compensate the victims of crime of not more than 20 per centum but not less than 5 per centum of gross wages;

(3) have not solely by their status as offenders, been deprived of the right to participate in benefits made available by the Federal or State Government to other individuals on the basis of their employment, such as workmen's compensation. However, such convicts or prisoners shall not be qualified to receive any payments for unemployment compensation while incarcerated, notwithstanding any other provision of the law to the contrary; and

(4) have participated in such employment voluntarily and have agreed in advance to the specific deductions made from gross wages pursuant to this section, and all other financial arrangements as a result of participation in such employment.

(d) This section shall not apply to goods, wares, or merchandise manufactured, produced, mined or assembled by convicts or prisoners who are participating in any pilot project approved by the FPI Board of Directors, which are currently, or would otherwise be, manufactured, produced, mined, or assembled outside the United States.

(e) For the purposes of this section, the term "State" means a State of the United States and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 785; Pub. L. 90–351, title I, §819(a), formerly §827(a), as added Pub. L. 96–157, §2, Dec. 27, 1979, 93 Stat. 1215, and renumbered Pub. L. 98–473, title II, §609B(f), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2093; Pub. L. 98–473, title II, §§223(c), 609K, Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2028, 2102; Pub. L. 100–17, title I, §112(b)(3), Apr. 2, 1987, 101 Stat. 149; Pub. L. 101–647, title XXIX, §2906, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4914; Pub. L. 102–393, title V, §535(a), Oct. 6, 1992, 106 Stat. 1764; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §§330010(11), 330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2144, 2147; Pub. L. 104–134, title I, §101(b) [title I, §136], Apr. 26, 1996, 110 Stat. 1321–77, 1321–93; renumbered title I, Pub. L. 104–140, §1(a), May 2, 1996, 110 Stat. 1327; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §§601(a)(7), 607(h), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3498, 3512; Pub. L. 112–55, div. B, title II, §221, Nov. 18, 2011, 125 Stat. 621.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§396a, 396b (July 24, 1935, ch. 412, §1, 49 Stat. 494; Oct. 14, 1940, ch. 872, 54 Stat. 1134; July 9, 1941, ch. 283, 55 Stat. 581).

Section consolidates sections 396a and 396b of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed. Each section related to the same

subject matter and defined the same offense. Section 396a of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., was enacted later and superseded section 396b of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed.

Reference to persons aiding, causing or assisting was omitted. Such persons are principals under section 2 of this title.

Reference to states, territories, specific places, etc., were omitted. This was made possible by insertion of words "interstate commerce or from any foreign country into the United States," and by definitive section 10 of this title.

Subsection (b) was rewritten to eliminate ambiguity and uncertainty by expressly making the exceptive language apply to the entire chapter and by permitting State institutions to manufacture goods for the Federal Government and the District of Columbia and vice versa. In such subsections, the words "penal and correctional" and "penal or correctional," preceding "institutions" and "institution," respectively, were omitted as surplusage.

Minor changes in phraseology were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2011—Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 112–55, §221(1), struck out "non-Federal" after "50".

Subsecs. (d), (e). Pub. L. 112–55, §221(2), (3), added subsec. (d) and redesignated former subsec. (d) as (e).

1996—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104–294, §601(a)(7), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$50,000".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 104–134 inserted "or not-for-profit organizations" after "of a State".

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 104–294, §607(h), added subsec. (d).

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(H), which directed the amendment of this section by substituting "under this title" for "not more than \$1,000", could not be executed because the phrase "not more than \$1,000" did not appear in text subsequent to amendment of subsec. (a) by Pub. L. 102–393. See 1992 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 103–322, §330010(11), struck out "and" at end of par. (1), substituted semicolon for period at end of par. (2)(B), and inserted "and" at end of par. (3).

1992—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 102–393 substituted "\$50,000" for "\$1,000" and "two years" for "one year".

1990—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 101–647, §2906(1), (2), substituted "In addition to the exceptions set forth in subsection (b) of this section, this chapter shall not apply to goods, wares, or merchandise manufactured, produced, or mined by convicts or prisoners who" for "In addition to the exceptions set forth in subsection (b) of this section, this chapter shall also not apply to goods, wares, or merchandise manufactured, produced, or mined by convicts or prisoners participating in a program of not more than twenty pilot projects designated by the Director of the Bureau of Justice Assistance and who" in introductory provisions, added par. (1), and redesignated former pars. (1) to (3) as (2) to (4), respectively.

Subsec. (c)(2)(B). Pub. L. 101–647, §2906(3), amended subpar. (B) generally. Prior to amendment, subpar. (B) read as follows: "reasonable charges for room and board as determined by regulations which shall be issued by the Chief State correctional officer;"

1987—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 100–17 struck out subsec. (d) which read as follows: "Notwithstanding any law to the contrary, materials produced by convict labor may be used in the construction of any highways or portion of highways located on Federal-aid systems, as described in section 103 of title 23, United States Code."

1984—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 98–473, §223(c), inserted ", supervised release," after "parole".

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 98–473, §609K(a), substituted "twenty" for "seven" and "Director of the Bureau of Justice Assistance" for "Administrator of the Law Enforcement Assistance Administration".

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 98–473, §609K(b), added subsec. (d).

1979—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 90–351 added subsec. (c).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1984 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 223(c) of Pub. L. 98–473 effective Nov. 1, 1987, and applicable only to offenses committed after the taking effect of such amendment, see section 235(a)(1) of Pub. L. 98–473, set out as an Effective Date note under section 3551 of this title.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

Effective Aug. 1, 2000, all functions of Director of Bureau of Justice Assistance, other than those enumerated in section 10142(3) through (6) of Title 34, Crime Control and Law Enforcement, transferred to Assistant Attorney General for Office of Justice Programs, see section 1000(a)(1) [title I, §108(b)] of Pub. L. 106-113, set out as a note under section 10141 of Title 34.

REPORTS BY SECRETARY OF LABOR

Pub. L. 101-647, title XXIX, §2908, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4915, which required the Secretary of Labor to submit an annual report to Congress on compliance by State Prison Industry Enhancement Certification programs with requirements set forth in section 1761(c) of this title, terminated, effective May 15, 2000, pursuant to section 3003 of Pub. L. 104-66, as amended, set out as a note under section 1113 of Title 31, Money and Finance. See, also, page 123 of House Document No. 103-7.

EXEMPTIONS TO FEDERAL RESTRICTIONS ON MARKETABILITY OF PRISON-MADE GOODS

Pub. L. 90-351, title I, §819(c), formerly §827(c), as added Pub. L. 96-157, §2, Dec. 27, 1979, 93 Stat. 1215, renumbered and amended Pub. L. 98-473, title II, §609B(f), (o), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2093, 2096, provided that: "The provisions of section 1761 of title 18, United States Code, and of the first section of the Act of June 30, 1936 (49 Stat. 2036; [former] 41 U.S.C. 35 [see 41 U.S.C. 6502]), commonly known as the Walsh-Healey Act, creating exemptions to Federal restrictions on marketability of prison-made goods, as amended from time to time, shall not apply unless—

"(1) representatives of local union central bodies or similar labor union organizations have been consulted prior to the initiation of any project qualifying of any exemption created by this section; and

"(2) such paid inmate employment will not result in the displacement of employed workers, or be applied in skills, crafts, or trades in which there is a surplus of available gainful labor in the locality, or impair existing contracts for services."

§1762. Marking packages

(a) All packages containing any goods, wares, or merchandise manufactured, produced, or mined wholly or in part by convicts or prisoners, except convicts or prisoners on parole or probation, or in any penal or reformatory institution, when shipped or transported in interstate or foreign commerce shall be plainly and clearly marked, so that the name and address of the shipper, the name and address of the consignee, the nature of the contents, and the name and location of the penal or reformatory institution where produced wholly or in part may be readily ascertained on an inspection of the outside of such package.

(b) Whoever violates this section shall be fined under this title, and any goods, wares, or merchandise transported in violation of this section or section 1761 of this title shall be forfeited to the United States, and may be seized and condemned by like proceedings as those provided by law for the seizure and forfeiture of property imported into the United States contrary to law.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 786; Pub. L. 102-393, title V, §535(b), Oct. 6, 1992, 106 Stat. 1764; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §601(a)(7), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3498.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§396c, 396d, 396e (July 24, 1935, ch. 412, §§2, 3, 4, 49 Stat. 494, 495).

Section consolidates sections 396c, 396d, and 396e of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed.

Words "upon conviction thereof" were deleted as unnecessary, since punishment cannot be imposed until after conviction.

Words "transported in violation of this section or section 1761" were added after the word "merchandise" to continue existing law.

The provisions of said section 396e of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., relating to venue, were omitted as covered by section 3237 of this title.

Minor changes were made in translations and phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 104–294 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$50,000".

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, which directed the amendment of this section by substituting "under this title" for "not more than \$1,000", could not be executed because the phrase "not more than \$1,000" did not appear in text subsequent to amendment of subsec. (b) by Pub. L. 102–393. See 1992 Amendment note below.

1992—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 102–393 substituted "\$50,000" for "\$1,000".

CHAPTER 87—PRISONS

Sec.

- 1791. Providing or possessing contraband in prison.
- 1792. Mutiny and riot prohibited.
- 1793. Trespass on Bureau of Prisons reservations and land.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1986—Pub. L. 99–646, §64(b), Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3614, added item 1793.

1984—Pub. L. 98–473, title II, §1109(c), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2148, amended analysis generally by revising items 1791 and 1792, and by inserting a second chapter heading which was not executed to text as redundant.

§1791. Providing or possessing contraband in prison

(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever—

(1) in violation of a statute or a rule or order issued under a statute, provides to an inmate of a prison a prohibited object, or attempts to do so; or

(2) being an inmate of a prison, makes, possesses, or obtains, or attempts to make or obtain, a prohibited object;

shall be punished as provided in subsection (b) of this section.

(b) PUNISHMENT.—The punishment for an offense under this section is a fine under this title or—

(1) imprisonment for not more than 20 years, or both, if the object is specified in subsection (d)(1)(C) of this section;

(2) imprisonment for not more than 10 years, or both, if the object is specified in subsection (d)(1)(A) of this section;

(3) imprisonment for not more than 5 years, or both, if the object is specified in subsection (d)(1)(B) of this section;

(4) imprisonment for not more than one year, or both, if the object is specified in subsection (d)(1)(D), (d)(1)(E), or (d)(1)(F) of this section; and

(5) imprisonment for not more than 6 months, or both, if the object is specified in subsection (d)(1)(G) of this section.

(c) CONSECUTIVE PUNISHMENT REQUIRED IN CERTAIN CASES.—Any punishment imposed under subsection (b) for a violation of this section involving a controlled substance shall be consecutive to any other sentence imposed by any court for an offense involving such a controlled substance. Any punishment imposed under subsection (b) for a violation of this section by an inmate of a prison shall be consecutive to the sentence being served by such inmate at the time the inmate commits such violation.

(d) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

(1) the term "prohibited object" means—

(A) a firearm or destructive device or a controlled substance in schedule I or II, other than marijuana or a controlled substance referred to in subparagraph (C) of this subsection;

(B) marijuana or a controlled substance in schedule III, other than a controlled substance referred to in subparagraph (C) of this subsection, ammunition, a weapon (other than a firearm or destructive device), or an object that is designed or intended to be used as a weapon or to facilitate escape from a prison;

(C) a narcotic drug, methamphetamine, its salts, isomers, and salts of its isomers, lysergic acid diethylamide, or phencyclidine;

(D) a controlled substance (other than a controlled substance referred to in subparagraph (A), (B), or (C) of this subsection) or an alcoholic beverage;

(E) any United States or foreign currency;

(F) a phone or other device used by a user of commercial mobile service (as defined in section 332(d) of the Communications Act of 1934 (47 U.S.C. 332(d))) in connection with such service; and

(G) any other object that threatens the order, discipline, or security of a prison, or the life, health, or safety of an individual;

(2) the terms "ammunition", "firearm", and "destructive device" have, respectively, the meanings given those terms in section 921 of this title;

(3) the terms "controlled substance" and "narcotic drug" have, respectively, the meanings given those terms in section 102 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 802); and

(4) the term "prison" means a Federal correctional, detention, or penal facility or any prison, institution, or facility in which persons are held in custody by direction of or pursuant to a contract or agreement with the Attorney General.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 786; Pub. L. 98–473, title II, §1109(a), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 99–646, §52(a), Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3606; Pub. L. 100–690, title VI, §6468(a), (b), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4376; Pub. L. 103–322, title IX, §90101, title XXXIII, §330003(a), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1986, 2140; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §601(m), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3502; Pub. L. 109–162, title XI, §1178, Jan. 5, 2006, 119 Stat. 3126; Pub. L. 111–225, §2, Aug. 10, 2010, 124 Stat. 2387.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§753j, 908 (May 14, 1930, ch. 274, §11, 46 Stat. 327; May 27, 1930, ch. 339, §8, 46 Stat. 390).

Section consolidates sections 753j and 908 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed. The section was broadened to include the taking or sending out of contraband from the institution. This was suggested by representatives of the Federal Bureau of Prisons and the Criminal Division of the Department of Justice. In other respects the section was rewritten without change of substance.

The words "narcotic", "drug", "weapon" and "contraband" were omitted, since the insertion of the words "contrary to any rule or regulation promulgated by the attorney general" preserves the intent of the original statutes.

Words "guilty of a felony" were deleted as unnecessary in view of definitive section 1 of this title. (See also reviser's note under section 550 of this title.)

Minor verbal changes also were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Schedules I, II, and III, referred to in subsec. (d)(1)(A), (B), probably mean schedules I to III of the schedules of controlled substances, which are set out in section 812(c) of Title 21, Food and Drugs.

AMENDMENTS

2010—Subsec. (b)(4). Pub. L. 111–225, §2(1)(A), substituted ", (d)(1)(E), or (d)(1)(F)" for "or (d)(1)(E)".

Subsec. (b)(5). Pub. L. 111–225, §2(1)(B), substituted "(d)(1)(G)" for "(d)(1)(F)".

Subsec. (d)(1)(F), (G). Pub. L. 111–225, §2(2), added subpar. (F) and redesignated former subpar. (F) as

(G).

2006—Subsec. (d)(4). Pub. L. 109–162 inserted "or any prison, institution, or facility in which persons are held in custody by direction of or pursuant to a contract or agreement with the Attorney General" after "penal facility".

1996—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 104–294 inserted heading.

1994—Subsec. (b)(2) to (5). Pub. L. 103–322, §§90101(6), 330003(a), amended subsec. (b) identically, substituting "(d)" for "(c)" wherever appearing in pars. (2) to (5).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 103–322, §90101(1), inserted at beginning "Any punishment imposed under subsection (b) for a violation of this section involving a controlled substance shall be consecutive to any other sentence imposed by any court for an offense involving such a controlled substance."

Subsec. (d)(1)(A). Pub. L. 103–322, §90101(2), inserted before semicolon at end "or a controlled substance in schedule I or II, other than marijuana or a controlled substance referred to in subparagraph (C) of this subsection".

Subsec. (d)(1)(B). Pub. L. 103–322, §90101(3), inserted "marijuana or a controlled substance in schedule III, other than a controlled substance referred to in subparagraph (C) of this subsection," before "ammunition,".

Subsec. (d)(1)(C). Pub. L. 103–322, §90101(4), inserted "methamphetamine, its salts, isomers, and salts of its isomers," after "narcotic drug,".

Subsec. (d)(1)(D). Pub. L. 103–322, §90101(5), inserted "(A), (B), or" before "(C)".

1988—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 100–690, §6468(a), added par. (1), redesignated former pars. (1) to (4) as (2) to (5), respectively, and struck out "or (c)(1)(C)" after "subsection (c)(1)(B)" in par. (3) as redesignated.

Subsecs. (c), (d). Pub. L. 100–690, §6468(b), added subsec. (c) and redesignated former subsec. (c) as (d).

1986—Pub. L. 99–646 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section read as follows:

"(a) OFFENSE.—A person commits an offense if, in violation of a statute, or a regulation, rule, or order issued pursuant thereto—

"(1) he provides, or attempts to provide, to an inmate of a Federal penal or correctional facility—

"(A) a firearm or destructive device;

"(B) any other weapon or object that may be used as a weapon or as a means of facilitating escape;

"(C) a narcotic drug as defined in section 102 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 802);

"(D) a controlled substance, other than a narcotic drug, as defined in section 102 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 802), or an alcoholic beverage;

"(E) United States currency; or

"(F) any other object; or

"(2) being an inmate of a Federal penal or correctional facility, he makes, possesses, procures, or otherwise provides himself with, or attempts to make, possess, procure, or otherwise provide himself with, anything described in paragraph (1).

"(b) GRADING.—An offense described in this section is punishable by—

"(1) imprisonment for not more than ten years, a fine of not more than \$25,000, or both, if the object is anything set forth in paragraph (1)(A);

"(2) imprisonment for not more than five years, a fine of not more than \$10,000, or both, if the object is anything set forth in paragraph (1)(B) or (1)(C);

"(3) imprisonment for not more than one year, a fine of not more than \$5,000, or both, if the object is anything set forth in paragraph (1)(D) or (1)(E); and

"(4) imprisonment for not more than six months, a fine of not more than \$1,000, or both, if the object is any other object.

"(c) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section, 'firearm' and 'destructive device' have the meaning given those terms, respectively, in 18 U.S.C. 921(a)(3) and (4)."

1984—Pub. L. 98–473 substituted provisions relating to providing or possessing contraband in prison, grading of offenses and definitions of "firearm" and "destructive device" for former provisions relating to traffic in contraband articles.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1986 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 99–646, §52(b), Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3607, provided that: "The amendment made by this section [amending this section] shall take effect 30 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Nov. 10,

1986]."

§1792. Mutiny and riot prohibited

Whoever instigates, connives, willfully attempts to cause, assists, or conspires to cause any mutiny or riot, at any Federal penal, detention, or correctional facility, shall be imprisoned not more than ten years or fined under this title, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 786; Pub. L. 98-473, title II, §1109(b), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2148; Pub. L. 99-646, §53(a), Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3607; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(O), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2148.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §252 (May 18, 1934, ch. 303, §1, 48 Stat. 782).

Escape provisions of this section were incorporated in section 752 of this title.

Reference to persons causing, procuring, aiding and assisting was omitted. Such persons are principals under section 2 of this title.

Minor changes were made in translation and phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$25,000".

1986—Pub. L. 99-646 inserted ", detention," after "penal".

1984—Pub. L. 98-473 substituted provisions deleting prohibition on bringing dangerous instrumentalities into prison and inserted provision setting forth a maximum \$25,000 fine.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1986 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 99-646, §53(b), Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3607, provided that: "The amendment made by this section [amending this section] shall take effect 30 days after the enactment of this Act [Nov. 10, 1986]."

§1793. Trespass on Bureau of Prisons reservations and land

Whoever, without lawful authority or permission, goes upon a reservation, land, or a facility of the Bureau of Prisons shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than six months, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 99-646, §64(a), Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3614; amended Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$500".

CHAPTER 88—PRIVACY

Sec.

1801. Video voyeurism.

§1801. Video voyeurism

(a) Whoever, in the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States, has the intent

to capture an image of a private area of an individual without their consent, and knowingly does so under circumstances in which the individual has a reasonable expectation of privacy, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(b) In this section—

(1) the term "capture", with respect to an image, means to videotape, photograph, film, record by any means, or broadcast;

(2) the term "broadcast" means to electronically transmit a visual image with the intent that it be viewed by a person or persons;

(3) the term "a private area of the individual" means the naked or undergarment clad genitals, pubic area, buttocks, or female breast of that individual;

(4) the term "female breast" means any portion of the female breast below the top of the areola; and

(5) the term "under circumstances in which that individual has a reasonable expectation of privacy" means—

(A) circumstances in which a reasonable person would believe that he or she could disrobe in privacy, without being concerned that an image of a private area of the individual was being captured; or

(B) circumstances in which a reasonable person would believe that a private area of the individual would not be visible to the public, regardless of whether that person is in a public or private place.

(c) This section does not prohibit any lawful law enforcement, correctional, or intelligence activity.

(Added Pub. L. 108–495, §2(a), Dec. 23, 2004, 118 Stat. 3999.)

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

SHORT TITLE OF 2004 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 108–495, §1, Dec. 23, 2004, 118 Stat. 3999, provided that: "This Act [enacting this chapter] may be cited as the 'Video Voyeurism Prevention Act of 2004'."

[CHAPTER 89—REPEALED]

[§1821. Repealed. Pub. L. 116–260, div. O, title X, §1002(8), Dec. 27, 2020, 134 Stat. 2155]

Section, act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 786; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §601(a)(8), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3498; Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4004(c), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1812, penalized the transportation of dentures from unlicensed sources.

CHAPTER 90—PROTECTION OF TRADE SECRETS

Sec.

- | | |
|-------|---|
| 1831. | Economic espionage. |
| 1832. | Theft of trade secrets. |
| 1833. | Exceptions to prohibitions. |
| 1834. | Criminal forfeiture. |
| 1835. | Orders to preserve confidentiality. |
| 1836. | Civil proceedings. |
| 1837. | Applicability to conduct outside the United States. |

1838. Construction with other laws.
1839. Definitions.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2016—Pub. L. 114–153, §2(d)(2), May 11, 2016, 130 Stat. 381, substituted "Civil proceedings" for "Civil proceedings to enjoin violations" in item 1836.

2002—Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4002(f)(1), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1811, substituted "Applicability to conduct" for "Conduct" in item 1837.

§1831. Economic espionage

(a) IN GENERAL.—Whoever, intending or knowing that the offense will benefit any foreign government, foreign instrumentality, or foreign agent, knowingly—

(1) steals, or without authorization appropriates, takes, carries away, or conceals, or by fraud, artifice, or deception obtains a trade secret;

(2) without authorization copies, duplicates, sketches, draws, photographs, downloads, uploads, alters, destroys, photocopies, replicates, transmits, delivers, sends, mails, communicates, or conveys a trade secret;

(3) receives, buys, or possesses a trade secret, knowing the same to have been stolen or appropriated, obtained, or converted without authorization;

(4) attempts to commit any offense described in any of paragraphs (1) through (3); or

(5) conspires with one or more other persons to commit any offense described in any of paragraphs (1) through (3), and one or more of such persons do any act to effect the object of the conspiracy,

shall, except as provided in subsection (b), be fined not more than \$5,000,000 or imprisoned not more than 15 years, or both.

(b) ORGANIZATIONS.—Any organization that commits any offense described in subsection (a) shall be fined not more than the greater of \$10,000,000 or 3 times the value of the stolen trade secret to the organization, including expenses for research and design and other costs of reproducing the trade secret that the organization has thereby avoided.

(Added Pub. L. 104–294, title I, §101(a), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3488; amended Pub. L. 112–269, §2, Jan. 14, 2013, 126 Stat. 2442.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2013—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 112–269, §2(a), substituted "not more than \$5,000,000" for "not more than \$500,000" in concluding provisions.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 112–269, §2(b), substituted "not more than the greater of \$10,000,000 or 3 times the value of the stolen trade secret to the organization, including expenses for research and design and other costs of reproducing the trade secret that the organization has thereby avoided" for "not more than \$10,000,000".

§1832. Theft of trade secrets

(a) Whoever, with intent to convert a trade secret, that is related to a product or service used in or intended for use in interstate or foreign commerce, to the economic benefit of anyone other than the owner thereof, and intending or knowing that the offense will, injure any owner of that trade secret, knowingly—

(1) steals, or without authorization appropriates, takes, carries away, or conceals, or by fraud, artifice, or deception obtains such information;

(2) without authorization copies, duplicates, sketches, draws, photographs, downloads, uploads,

alters, destroys, photocopies, replicates, transmits, delivers, sends, mails, communicates, or conveys such information;

(3) receives, buys, or possesses such information, knowing the same to have been stolen or appropriated, obtained, or converted without authorization;

(4) attempts to commit any offense described in paragraphs (1) through (3); or

(5) conspires with one or more other persons to commit any offense described in paragraphs (1) through (3), and one or more of such persons do any act to effect the object of the conspiracy,

shall, except as provided in subsection (b), be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both.

(b) Any organization that commits any offense described in subsection (a) shall be fined not more than the greater of \$5,000,000 or 3 times the value of the stolen trade secret to the organization, including expenses for research and design and other costs of reproducing the trade secret that the organization has thereby avoided.

(Added Pub. L. 104–294, title I, §101(a), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3489; amended Pub. L. 112–236, §2, Dec. 28, 2012, 126 Stat. 1627; Pub. L. 114–153, §3(a)(1), May 11, 2016, 130 Stat. 382.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2016—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 114–153 substituted "the greater of \$5,000,000 or 3 times the value of the stolen trade secret to the organization, including expenses for research and design and other costs of reproducing the trade secret that the organization has thereby avoided" for "\$5,000,000".

2012—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 112–236 substituted "a product or service used in or intended for use in" for "or included in a product that is produced for or placed in" in introductory provisions.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

REPORT ON THEFT OF TRADE SECRETS OCCURRING ABROAD

Pub. L. 114–153, §4, May 11, 2016, 130 Stat. 382, which requires biannual reports on the theft of trade secrets of United States companies occurring outside of the United States, was editorially reclassified as section 41310 of Title 34, Crime Control and Law Enforcement.

§1833. Exceptions to prohibitions

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—This chapter does not prohibit or create a private right of action for—

(1) any otherwise lawful activity conducted by a governmental entity of the United States, a State, or a political subdivision of a State; or

(2) the disclosure of a trade secret in accordance with subsection (b).

(b) **IMMUNITY FROM LIABILITY FOR CONFIDENTIAL DISCLOSURE OF A TRADE SECRET TO THE GOVERNMENT OR IN A COURT FILING.**—

(1) **IMMUNITY.**—An individual shall not be held criminally or civilly liable under any Federal or State trade secret law for the disclosure of a trade secret that—

(A) is made—

(i) in confidence to a Federal, State, or local government official, either directly or indirectly, or to an attorney; and

(ii) solely for the purpose of reporting or investigating a suspected violation of law; or

(B) is made in a complaint or other document filed in a lawsuit or other proceeding, if such filing is made under seal.

(2) **USE OF TRADE SECRET INFORMATION IN ANTI-RETALIATION LAWSUIT.**—An

individual who files a lawsuit for retaliation by an employer for reporting a suspected violation of law may disclose the trade secret to the attorney of the individual and use the trade secret information in the court proceeding, if the individual—

- (A) files any document containing the trade secret under seal; and
- (B) does not disclose the trade secret, except pursuant to court order.

(3) NOTICE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—An employer shall provide notice of the immunity set forth in this subsection in any contract or agreement with an employee that governs the use of a trade secret or other confidential information.

(B) POLICY DOCUMENT.—An employer shall be considered to be in compliance with the notice requirement in subparagraph (A) if the employer provides a cross-reference to a policy document provided to the employee that sets forth the employer's reporting policy for a suspected violation of law.

(C) NON-COMPLIANCE.—If an employer does not comply with the notice requirement in subparagraph (A), the employer may not be awarded exemplary damages or attorney fees under subparagraph (C) or (D) of section 1836(b)(3) in an action against an employee to whom notice was not provided.

(D) APPLICABILITY.—This paragraph shall apply to contracts and agreements that are entered into or updated after the date of enactment of this subsection.

(4) EMPLOYEE DEFINED.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "employee" includes any individual performing work as a contractor or consultant for an employer.

(5) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Except as expressly provided for under this subsection, nothing in this subsection shall be construed to authorize, or limit liability for, an act that is otherwise prohibited by law, such as the unlawful access of material by unauthorized means.

(Added Pub. L. 104–294, title I, §101(a), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3489; amended Pub. L. 114–153, §2(c), 7(a), May 11, 2016, 130 Stat. 381, 384.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of this subsection, referred to in subsec. (b)(3)(D), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 114–153, which was approved May 11, 2016.

AMENDMENTS

2016—Pub. L. 114–153, §7(a)(1), (3), designated existing provisions as subsec. (a), inserted heading, and added subsec. (b).

Pub. L. 114–153, §2(c), inserted "or create a private right of action for" after "prohibit" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 114–153, §7(a)(2), substituted "the disclosure of a trade secret in accordance with subsection (b)" for "the reporting of a suspected violation of law to any governmental entity of the United States, a State, or a political subdivision of a State, if such entity has lawful authority with respect to that violation".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2016 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 114–153, §2(e), May 11, 2016, 130 Stat. 381, provided that: "The amendments made by this section [amending this section and sections 1836 and 1839 of this title] shall apply with respect to any misappropriation of a trade secret (as defined in section 1839 of title 18, United States Code, as amended by this section) for which any act occurs on or after the date of the enactment of this Act [May 11, 2016]."

CONSTRUCTION OF 2016 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 114–153, §2(f), May 11, 2016, 130 Stat. 382, provided that: "Nothing in the amendments made by

this section [amending this section and sections 1836 and 1839 of this title] shall be construed to modify the rule of construction under section 1838 of title 18, United States Code, or to preempt any other provision of law."

APPLICABILITY OF SECTION 2 OF PUB. L. 114-153 TO OTHER LAWS

Pub. L. 114-153, §2(g), May 11, 2016, 130 Stat. 382, provided that: "This section [amending this section and sections 1836 and 1839 of this title and enacting provisions set out as notes under this section] and the amendments made by this section shall not be construed to be a law pertaining to intellectual property for purposes of any other Act of Congress."

§1834. Criminal forfeiture

Forfeiture, destruction, and restitution relating to this chapter shall be subject to section 2323, to the extent provided in that section, in addition to any other similar remedies provided by law.

(Added Pub. L. 104-294, title I, §101(a), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3489; amended Pub. L. 110-403, title II, §207, Oct. 13, 2008, 122 Stat. 4263.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2008—Pub. L. 110-403 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section related to forfeiture of property either derived from or used to commit a violation of this chapter.

§1835. Orders to preserve confidentiality

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—In any prosecution or other proceeding under this chapter, the court shall enter such orders and take such other action as may be necessary and appropriate to preserve the confidentiality of trade secrets, consistent with the requirements of the Federal Rules of Criminal and Civil Procedure, the Federal Rules of Evidence, and all other applicable laws. An interlocutory appeal by the United States shall lie from a decision or order of a district court authorizing or directing the disclosure of any trade secret.

(b) **RIGHTS OF TRADE SECRET OWNERS.**—The court may not authorize or direct the disclosure of any information the owner asserts to be a trade secret unless the court allows the owner the opportunity to file a submission under seal that describes the interest of the owner in keeping the information confidential. No submission under seal made under this subsection may be used in a prosecution under this chapter for any purpose other than those set forth in this section, or otherwise required by law. The provision of information relating to a trade secret to the United States or the court in connection with a prosecution under this chapter shall not constitute a waiver of trade secret protection, and the disclosure of information relating to a trade secret in connection with a prosecution under this chapter shall not constitute a waiver of trade secret protection unless the trade secret owner expressly consents to such waiver.

(Added Pub. L. 104-294, title I, §101(a), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3490; amended Pub. L. 114-153, §3(a)(2), May 11, 2016, 130 Stat. 382.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure, referred to in subsec. (a), are set out in the Appendix to this title.

The Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, referred to in subsec. (a), are set out in the Appendix to Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure.

The Federal Rules of Evidence, referred to in subsec. (a), are set out in the Appendix to Title 28.

AMENDMENTS

2016—Pub. L. 114–153 designated existing provisions as subsec. (a), inserted heading, and added subsec. (b).

§1836. Civil proceedings

(a) The Attorney General may, in a civil action, obtain appropriate injunctive relief against any violation of this chapter.

(b) PRIVATE CIVIL ACTIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—An owner of a trade secret that is misappropriated may bring a civil action under this subsection if the trade secret is related to a product or service used in, or intended for use in, interstate or foreign commerce.

(2) CIVIL SEIZURE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—

(i) APPLICATION.—Based on an affidavit or verified complaint satisfying the requirements of this paragraph, the court may, upon ex parte application but only in extraordinary circumstances, issue an order providing for the seizure of property necessary to prevent the propagation or dissemination of the trade secret that is the subject of the action.

(ii) REQUIREMENTS FOR ISSUING ORDER.—The court may not grant an application under clause (i) unless the court finds that it clearly appears from specific facts that—

(I) an order issued pursuant to Rule 65 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure or another form of equitable relief would be inadequate to achieve the purpose of this paragraph because the party to which the order would be issued would evade, avoid, or otherwise not comply with such an order;

(II) an immediate and irreparable injury will occur if such seizure is not ordered;

(III) the harm to the applicant of denying the application outweighs the harm to the legitimate interests of the person against whom seizure would be ordered of granting the application and substantially outweighs the harm to any third parties who may be harmed by such seizure;

(IV) the applicant is likely to succeed in showing that—

(aa) the information is a trade secret; and

(bb) the person against whom seizure would be ordered—

(AA) misappropriated the trade secret of the applicant by improper means; or

(BB) conspired to use improper means to misappropriate the trade secret of the applicant;

(V) the person against whom seizure would be ordered has actual possession of—

(aa) the trade secret; and

(bb) any property to be seized;

(VI) the application describes with reasonable particularity the matter to be seized and, to the extent reasonable under the circumstances, identifies the location where the matter is to be seized;

(VII) the person against whom seizure would be ordered, or persons acting in concert with such person, would destroy, move, hide, or otherwise make such matter inaccessible to the court, if the applicant were to proceed on notice to such person; and

(VIII) the applicant has not publicized the requested seizure.

(B) ELEMENTS OF ORDER.—If an order is issued under subparagraph (A), it shall—

(i) set forth findings of fact and conclusions of law required for the order;

(ii) provide for the narrowest seizure of property necessary to achieve the purpose of this paragraph and direct that the seizure be conducted in a manner that minimizes any

interruption of the business operations of third parties and, to the extent possible, does not interrupt the legitimate business operations of the person accused of misappropriating the trade secret;

(iii)(I) be accompanied by an order protecting the seized property from disclosure by prohibiting access by the applicant or the person against whom the order is directed, and prohibiting any copies, in whole or in part, of the seized property, to prevent undue damage to the party against whom the order has issued or others, until such parties have an opportunity to be heard in court; and

(II) provide that if access is granted by the court to the applicant or the person against whom the order is directed, the access shall be consistent with subparagraph (D);

(iv) provide guidance to the law enforcement officials executing the seizure that clearly delineates the scope of the authority of the officials, including—

(I) the hours during which the seizure may be executed; and

(II) whether force may be used to access locked areas;

(v) set a date for a hearing described in subparagraph (F) at the earliest possible time, and not later than 7 days after the order has issued, unless the party against whom the order is directed and others harmed by the order consent to another date for the hearing, except that a party against whom the order has issued or any person harmed by the order may move the court at any time to dissolve or modify the order after giving notice to the applicant who obtained the order; and

(vi) require the person obtaining the order to provide the security determined adequate by the court for the payment of the damages that any person may be entitled to recover as a result of a wrongful or excessive seizure or wrongful or excessive attempted seizure under this paragraph.

(C) PROTECTION FROM PUBLICITY.—The court shall take appropriate action to protect the person against whom an order under this paragraph is directed from publicity, by or at the behest of the person obtaining the order, about such order and any seizure under such order.

(D) MATERIALS IN CUSTODY OF COURT.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Any materials seized under this paragraph shall be taken into the custody of the court. The court shall secure the seized material from physical and electronic access during the seizure and while in the custody of the court.

(ii) STORAGE MEDIUM.—If the seized material includes a storage medium, or if the seized material is stored on a storage medium, the court shall prohibit the medium from being connected to a network or the Internet without the consent of both parties, until the hearing required under subparagraph (B)(v) and described in subparagraph (F).

(iii) PROTECTION OF CONFIDENTIALITY.—The court shall take appropriate measures to protect the confidentiality of seized materials that are unrelated to the trade secret information ordered seized pursuant to this paragraph unless the person against whom the order is entered consents to disclosure of the material.

(iv) APPOINTMENT OF SPECIAL MASTER.—The court may appoint a special master to locate and isolate all misappropriated trade secret information and to facilitate the return of unrelated property and data to the person from whom the property was seized. The special master appointed by the court shall agree to be bound by a non-disclosure agreement approved by the court.

(E) SERVICE OF ORDER.—The court shall order that service of a copy of the order under this paragraph, and the submissions of the applicant to obtain the order, shall be made by a Federal law enforcement officer who, upon making service, shall carry out the seizure under the order. The court may allow State or local law enforcement officials to participate, but may not permit the applicant or any agent of the applicant to participate in the seizure. At the request of law enforcement officials, the court may allow a technical expert who is unaffiliated with the

applicant and who is bound by a court-approved non-disclosure agreement to participate in the seizure if the court determines that the participation of the expert will aid the efficient execution of and minimize the burden of the seizure.

(F) SEIZURE HEARING.—

(i) DATE.—A court that issues a seizure order shall hold a hearing on the date set by the court under subparagraph (B)(v).

(ii) BURDEN OF PROOF.—At a hearing held under this subparagraph, the party who obtained the order under subparagraph (A) shall have the burden to prove the facts supporting the findings of fact and conclusions of law necessary to support the order. If the party fails to meet that burden, the seizure order shall be dissolved or modified appropriately.

(iii) DISSOLUTION OR MODIFICATION OF ORDER.—A party against whom the order has been issued or any person harmed by the order may move the court at any time to dissolve or modify the order after giving notice to the party who obtained the order.

(iv) DISCOVERY TIME LIMITS.—The court may make such orders modifying the time limits for discovery under the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure as may be necessary to prevent the frustration of the purposes of a hearing under this subparagraph.

(G) ACTION FOR DAMAGE CAUSED BY WRONGFUL SEIZURE.—A person who suffers damage by reason of a wrongful or excessive seizure under this paragraph has a cause of action against the applicant for the order under which such seizure was made, and shall be entitled to the same relief as is provided under section 34(d)(11) of the Trademark Act of 1946 (15 U.S.C. 1116(d)(11)). The security posted with the court under subparagraph (B)(vi) shall not limit the recovery of third parties for damages.

(H) MOTION FOR ENCRYPTION.—A party or a person who claims to have an interest in the subject matter seized may make a motion at any time, which may be heard ex parte, to encrypt any material seized or to be seized under this paragraph that is stored on a storage medium. The motion shall include, when possible, the desired encryption method.

(3) REMEDIES.—In a civil action brought under this subsection with respect to the misappropriation of a trade secret, a court may—

(A) grant an injunction—

(i) to prevent any actual or threatened misappropriation described in paragraph (1) on such terms as the court deems reasonable, provided the order does not—

(I) prevent a person from entering into an employment relationship, and that conditions placed on such employment shall be based on evidence of threatened misappropriation and not merely on the information the person knows; or

(II) otherwise conflict with an applicable State law prohibiting restraints on the practice of a lawful profession, trade, or business;

(ii) if determined appropriate by the court, requiring affirmative actions to be taken to protect the trade secret; and

(iii) in exceptional circumstances that render an injunction inequitable, that conditions future use of the trade secret upon payment of a reasonable royalty for no longer than the period of time for which such use could have been prohibited;

(B) award—

(i)(I) damages for actual loss caused by the misappropriation of the trade secret; and

(II) damages for any unjust enrichment caused by the misappropriation of the trade secret that is not addressed in computing damages for actual loss; or

(ii) in lieu of damages measured by any other methods, the damages caused by the misappropriation measured by imposition of liability for a reasonable royalty for the misappropriator's unauthorized disclosure or use of the trade secret;

(C) if the trade secret is willfully and maliciously misappropriated, award exemplary damages in an amount not more than 2 times the amount of the damages awarded under subparagraph (B); and

(D) if a claim of the misappropriation is made in bad faith, which may be established by circumstantial evidence, a motion to terminate an injunction is made or opposed in bad faith, or the trade secret was willfully and maliciously misappropriated, award reasonable attorney's fees to the prevailing party.

(c) **JURISDICTION.**—The district courts of the United States shall have original jurisdiction of civil actions brought under this section.

(d) **PERIOD OF LIMITATIONS.**—A civil action under subsection (b) may not be commenced later than 3 years after the date on which the misappropriation with respect to which the action would relate is discovered or by the exercise of reasonable diligence should have been discovered. For purposes of this subsection, a continuing misappropriation constitutes a single claim of misappropriation.

(Added Pub. L. 104–294, title I, §101(a), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3490; amended Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4002(e)(9), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1810; Pub. L. 114–153, §2(a), (d)(1), May 11, 2016, 130 Stat. 376, 381.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, referred to in subsec. (b)(2)(A)(ii)(I), (F)(iv), are set out in the Appendix to Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure.

AMENDMENTS

2016—Pub. L. 114–153, §2(d)(1), substituted "Civil proceedings" for "Civil proceedings to enjoin violations" in section catchline.

Subsecs. (b) to (d). Pub. L. 114–153, §2(a), added subsecs. (b) to (d) and struck out former subsec. (b) which read as follows: "The district courts of the United States shall have exclusive original jurisdiction of civil actions under this section."

2002—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 107–273, §4002(e)(9)(A), substituted "this chapter" for "this section".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 107–273, §4002(e)(9)(B), substituted "this section" for "this subsection".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2016 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114–153 applicable with respect to any misappropriation of a trade secret (as defined in section 1839 of this title) for which any act occurs on or after May 11, 2016, see section 2(e) of Pub. L. 114–153, set out as a note under section 1833 of this title.

§1837. Applicability to conduct outside the United States

This chapter also applies to conduct occurring outside the United States if—

(1) the offender is a natural person who is a citizen or permanent resident alien of the United States, or an organization organized under the laws of the United States or a State or political subdivision thereof; or

(2) an act in furtherance of the offense was committed in the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 104–294, title I, §101(a), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3490.)

§1838. Construction with other laws

Except as provided in section 1833(b), this chapter shall not be construed to preempt or displace

any other remedies, whether civil or criminal, provided by United States Federal, State, commonwealth, possession, or territory law for the misappropriation of a trade secret, or to affect the otherwise lawful disclosure of information by any Government employee under section 552 of title 5 (commonly known as the Freedom of Information Act).

(Added Pub. L. 104–294, title I, §101(a), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3490; amended Pub. L. 114–153, §7(b), May 11, 2016, 130 Stat. 385.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2016—Pub. L. 114–153 substituted "Except as provided in section 1833(b), this chapter" for "This chapter".

§1839. Definitions

As used in this chapter—

(1) the term "foreign instrumentality" means any agency, bureau, ministry, component, institution, association, or any legal, commercial, or business organization, corporation, firm, or entity that is substantially owned, controlled, sponsored, commanded, managed, or dominated by a foreign government;

(2) the term "foreign agent" means any officer, employee, proxy, servant, delegate, or representative of a foreign government;

(3) the term "trade secret" means all forms and types of financial, business, scientific, technical, economic, or engineering information, including patterns, plans, compilations, program devices, formulas, designs, prototypes, methods, techniques, processes, procedures, programs, or codes, whether tangible or intangible, and whether or how stored, compiled, or memorialized physically, electronically, graphically, photographically, or in writing if—

(A) the owner thereof has taken reasonable measures to keep such information secret; and

(B) the information derives independent economic value, actual or potential, from not being generally known to, and not being readily ascertainable through proper means by, another person who can obtain economic value from the disclosure or use of the information;

(4) the term "owner", with respect to a trade secret, means the person or entity in whom or in which rightful legal or equitable title to, or license in, the trade secret is reposed;

(5) the term "misappropriation" means—

(A) acquisition of a trade secret of another by a person who knows or has reason to know that the trade secret was acquired by improper means; or

(B) disclosure or use of a trade secret of another without express or implied consent by a person who—

(i) used improper means to acquire knowledge of the trade secret;

(ii) at the time of disclosure or use, knew or had reason to know that the knowledge of the trade secret was—

(I) derived from or through a person who had used improper means to acquire the trade secret;

(II) acquired under circumstances giving rise to a duty to maintain the secrecy of the trade secret or limit the use of the trade secret; or

(III) derived from or through a person who owed a duty to the person seeking relief to maintain the secrecy of the trade secret or limit the use of the trade secret; or

(iii) before a material change of the position of the person, knew or had reason to know that—

(I) the trade secret was a trade secret; and

(II) knowledge of the trade secret had been acquired by accident or mistake;

(6) the term "improper means"—

(A) includes theft, bribery, misrepresentation, breach or inducement of a breach of a duty to maintain secrecy, or espionage through electronic or other means; and

(B) does not include reverse engineering, independent derivation, or any other lawful means of acquisition; and

(7) the term "Trademark Act of 1946" means the Act entitled "An Act to provide for the registration and protection of trademarks used in commerce, to carry out the provisions of certain international conventions, and for other purposes ¹, approved July 5, 1946 (15 U.S.C. 1051 et seq.) (commonly referred to as the 'Trademark Act of 1946' or the 'Lanham Act')" ¹.

(Added Pub. L. 104–294, title I, §101(a), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3490; amended Pub. L. 114–153, §2(b), May 11, 2016, 130 Stat. 380.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Trademark Act of 1946, referred to in par. (7), is act July 5, 1946, ch. 540, 60 Stat. 427, also popularly known as the Lanham Act, which is classified generally to chapter 22 (§1051 et seq.) of Title 15, Commerce and Trade. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1051 of Title 15 and Tables.

AMENDMENTS

2016—Par. (3)(B). Pub. L. 114–153, §2(b)(1)(A), substituted "another person who can obtain economic value from the disclosure or use of the information" for "the public".

Pars. (5) to (7). Pub. L. 114–153, §2(b)(1)(B)–(3), added pars. (5) to (7).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2016 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 114–153 applicable with respect to any misappropriation of a trade secret (as defined in this section) for which any act occurs on or after May 11, 2016, see section 2(e) of Pub. L. 114–153, set out as a note under section 1833 of this title.

¹ *So in original. The closing quotation marks probably should follow "purposes" instead of " 'Lanham Act').*

CHAPTER 90A—PROTECTION OF UNBORN CHILDREN

Sec.

1841. Protection of unborn children.

§1841. Protection of unborn children

(a)(1) Whoever engages in conduct that violates any of the provisions of law listed in subsection (b) and thereby causes the death of, or bodily injury (as defined in section 1365) to, a child, who is in utero at the time the conduct takes place, is guilty of a separate offense under this section.

(2)(A) Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, the punishment for that separate offense is the same as the punishment provided under Federal law for that conduct had that injury or death occurred to the unborn child's mother.

(B) An offense under this section does not require proof that—

- (i) the person engaging in the conduct had knowledge or should have had knowledge that the victim of the underlying offense was pregnant; or
- (ii) the defendant intended to cause the death of, or bodily injury to, the unborn child.

(C) If the person engaging in the conduct thereby intentionally kills or attempts to kill the unborn child, that person shall instead of being punished under subparagraph (A), be punished as provided under sections 1111, 1112, and 1113 of this title for intentionally killing or attempting to kill a human being.

(D) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the death penalty shall not be imposed for an offense under this section.

(b) The provisions referred to in subsection (a) are the following:

(1) Sections 36, 37, 43, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 229, 242, 245, 247, 248, 351, 831, 844(d), (f), (h)(1), and (i), 924(j), 930, 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1116, 1118, 1119, 1120, 1121, 1153(a), 1201(a), 1203, 1365(a), 1501, 1503, 1505, 1512, 1513, 1751, 1864, 1951, 1952 (a)(1)(B), (a)(2)(B), and (a)(3)(B), 1958, 1959, 1992, 2113, 2114, 2116, 2118, 2119, 2191, 2231, 2241(a), 2245, 2261, 2261A, 2280, 2281, 2332, 2332a, 2332b, 2340A, and 2441 of this title.

(2) Section 408(e) of the Controlled Substances Act of 1970 (21 U.S.C. 848(e)).

(3) Section 202 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2283).

(c) Nothing in this section shall be construed to permit the prosecution—

(1) of any person for conduct relating to an abortion for which the consent of the pregnant woman, or a person authorized by law to act on her behalf, has been obtained or for which such consent is implied by law;

(2) of any person for any medical treatment of the pregnant woman or her unborn child; or

(3) of any woman with respect to her unborn child.

(d) As used in this section, the term "unborn child" means a child in utero, and the term "child in utero" or "child, who is in utero" means a member of the species homo sapiens, at any stage of development, who is carried in the womb.

(Added Pub. L. 108–212, §2(a), Apr. 1, 2004, 118 Stat. 568.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 202 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2283), referred to in subsec. (b)(3), probably means section 235 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, act Aug. 1, 1946, ch. 724, title I, as added by Pub. L. 96–295, title II, §202(a), June 30, 1980, 94 Stat. 786, which is classified to section 2283 of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. Section 202 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, which related to the authority of the Joint Committee on Atomic Energy, was classified to section 2252 of Title 42 and was repealed by act Aug. 1, 1946, ch. 724, title I, §302(a), as added Pub. L. 95–110, §1, Sept. 20, 1977, 91 Stat. 884; renumbered title I, Pub. L. 102–486, title IX, §902(a)(8), Oct. 24, 1992, 106 Stat. 2944.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

SHORT TITLE OF 2004 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 108–212, §1, Apr. 1, 2004, 118 Stat. 568, provided that: "This Act [enacting this chapter and section 919a of Title 10, Armed Forces] may be cited as the 'Unborn Victims of Violence Act of 2004' or 'Laci and Conner's Law'."

CHAPTER 91—PUBLIC LANDS

- 1851. Coal depredations.
- 1852. Timber removed or transported.
- 1853. Trees cut or injured.
- 1854. Trees boxed for pitch or turpentine.
- 1855. Timber set afire.
- 1856. Fires left unattended and unextinguished.
- 1857. Fences destroyed; livestock entering.
- 1858. Survey marks destroyed or removed.
- 1859. Surveys interrupted.
- 1860. Bids at land sales.
- 1861. Deception of prospective purchasers.
- [1862. Repealed.]
- 1863. Trespass on national forest lands.
- 1864. Hazardous or injurious devices on Federal lands.
- 1865. National Park Service.
- 1866. Historic, archeologic, or prehistoric items and antiquities.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2014—Pub. L. 113–287, §4(a)(2), Dec. 19, 2014, 128 Stat. 3261, added items 1865 and 1866.

1990—Pub. L. 101–647, title XXXV, §3554, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4927, struck out item 1862 "Trespass on Bull Run National Forest".

1988—Pub. L. 100–690, title VI, §6254(g), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4367, added item 1864.

1949—Act May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §41, 63 Stat. 95, substituted in analysis "1859" for "1959", and added item 1863.

§1851. Coal depredations

Whoever mines or removes coal of any character, whether anthracite, bituminous, or lignite, from beds or deposits in lands of, or reserved to the United States, with intent wrongfully to appropriate, sell, or dispose of the same, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

This section shall not interfere with any right or privilege conferred by existing laws of the United States.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 787; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §601(a)(8), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3498.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§103a, 103b (July 3, 1926, ch. 780, §§1, 2, 44 Stat. 891).

Section consolidates sections 103a and 103b of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed.

Words "deemed guilty of misdemeanor" were deleted as unnecessary in view of definitive section 1 of this title. (See also reviser's note under section 212 of this title.)

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–294 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" in first par.

§1852. Timber removed or transported

Whoever cuts, or wantonly destroys any timber growing on the public lands of the United States; or

Whoever removes any timber from said public lands, with intent to export or to dispose of the same; or

Whoever, being the owner, master, pilot, operator, or consignee of any vessel, motor vehicle, or aircraft or the owner, director, or agent of any railroad, knowingly transports any timber so cut or removed from said lands, or lumber manufactured therefrom—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

This section shall not prevent any miner or agriculturist from clearing his land in the ordinary working of his mining claim, or in the preparation of his farm for tillage, or from taking the timber necessary to support his improvements, or the taking of timber for the use of the United States; nor shall it interfere with or take away any right or privilege under any existing law of the United States to cut or remove timber from any public lands.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 787; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §601(a)(8), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3498.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §103 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §49, 35 Stat. 1098).

Reference to persons causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

Words "motor vehicle or aircraft" were inserted in third paragraph to remove any doubt as to scope of section in view of rapidly advancing methods of transportation.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–294 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" in fourth par.

§1853. Trees cut or injured

Whoever unlawfully cuts, or wantonly injures or destroys any tree growing, standing, or being upon any land of the United States which, in pursuance of law, has been reserved or purchased by the United States for any public use, or upon any Indian reservation, or lands belonging to or occupied by any tribe of Indians under the authority of the United States, or any Indian allotment while the title to the same shall be held in trust by the Government, or while the same shall remain inalienable by the allottee without the consent of the United States, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 787; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §601(a)(8), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3498.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §104 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §50, 35 Stat. 1098; June 25, 1910, ch. 431, §6, 36 Stat. 857).

Reference to persons aiding or procuring was deleted as unnecessary since such persons are made principals by section 2 of this title.

Maximum fine was increased from \$500 to \$1,000 to conform to other comparable sections of this chapter. (See sections 1851 and 1852 of this title.)

Minor changes were also made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–294 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

§1854. Trees boxed for pitch or turpentine

Whoever cuts, chips, chops, or boxes any tree upon any lands belonging to the United States, or upon any lands covered by or embraced in any unperfected settlement, application, filing, entry, selection, or location, made under any law of the United States, for the purpose of obtaining from such tree any pitch, turpentine, or other substance; or

Whoever buys, trades for, or in any manner acquires any pitch, turpentine, or other substance, or any article or commodity made from any such pitch, turpentine, or other substance, with knowledge that the same has been so unlawfully obtained—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 788; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §601(a)(8), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3498.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §105 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §51, 35 Stat. 1098).

Reference to persons aiding, encouraging, or causing was deleted as unnecessary since such persons are made principals by section 2 of this title.

Maximum fine was increased from \$500 to \$1,000 to conform to other comparable sections of this chapter. (See sections 1851 and 1852 of this title.)

Minor changes also were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–294 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" in last par.

§1855. Timber set afire

Whoever, willfully and without authority, sets on fire any timber, underbrush, or grass or other inflammable material upon the public domain or upon any lands owned or leased by or under the partial, concurrent, or exclusive jurisdiction of the United States, or under contract for purchase or for the acquisition of which condemnation proceedings have been instituted, or upon any Indian reservation or lands belonging to or occupied by any tribe or group of Indians under authority of the United States, or upon any Indian allotment while the title to the same shall be held in trust by the Government, or while the same shall remain inalienable by the allottee without the consent of the United States, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

This section shall not apply in the case of a fire set by an allottee in the reasonable exercise of his proprietary rights in the allotment.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 788; Pub. L. 100–690, title VI, §6254(j), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4368.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §106 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §52, 35 Stat. 1098; Nov. 15, 1941, ch. 472, §1, 55 Stat. 763).

Surplus verbiage and unnecessary enumerations were omitted.

Words "without authority" were inserted near beginning of section so as to remove any doubt as to scope or meaning of section.

Reference to persons causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

Minor verbal changes were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1988—Pub. L. 100–690 substituted "under this title" for "not more than \$5,000" in first par.

§1856. Fires left unattended and unextinguished

Whoever, having kindled or caused to be kindled, a fire in or near any forest, timber, or other inflammable material upon any lands owned, controlled or leased by, or under the partial, concurrent, or exclusive jurisdiction of the United States, including lands under contract for purchase or for the acquisition of which condemnation proceedings have been instituted, and including any Indian reservation or lands belonging to or occupied by any tribe or group of Indians under the authority of the United States, or any Indian allotment while the title to the same is held in trust by the United States, or while the same shall remain inalienable by the allottee without the consent of the United States, leaves said fire without totally extinguishing the same, or permits or suffers said fire to burn or spread beyond his control, or leaves or suffers said fire to burn unattended, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than six months, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 788; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §107 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §53, 35 Stat. 1908; June 25, 1910, ch. 431, §6, 36 Stat. 857; Nov. 15, 1941, ch. 472, §2, 55 Stat. 764).

Words "without hard labor" which followed "six months" and preceded "or both" were omitted as unnecessary. (See reviser's note under section 1 of this title.)

Enumeration of applicable condemnation statutes was deleted and section extended and made applicable to all lands in process of condemnation by the government. This does no violence to the intent of Congress and clarifies the section considerably.

Other changes in phraseology were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$500".

§1857. Fences destroyed; livestock entering

Whoever knowingly and unlawfully breaks, opens, or destroys any gate, fence, hedge, or wall inclosing any lands of the United States reserved or purchased for any public use; or

Whoever drives any cattle, horses, hogs, or other livestock upon any such lands for the purposes of destroying the grass or trees on said lands, or where they may destroy the said grass or trees; or

Whoever knowingly permits his cattle, horses, hogs, or other livestock to enter through any such inclosure upon any such lands of the United States, where such cattle, horses, hogs, or other livestock may or can destroy the grass or trees or other property of the United States on the said lands—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

This section shall not apply to unreserved public lands.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 788; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §111 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §56, 35 Stat. 1099).

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$500" in fourth par.

§1858. Survey marks destroyed or removed

Whoever willfully destroys, defaces, changes, or removes to another place any section corner, quarter-section corner, or meander post, on any Government line of survey, or willfully cuts down any witness tree or any tree blazed to mark the line of a Government survey, or willfully defaces, changes, or removes any monument or bench mark of any Government survey, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than six months, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 789; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(E), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2146.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §111 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §57, 35 Stat. 1099).

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$250".

§1859. Surveys interrupted

Whoever, by threats or force, interrupts, hinders, or prevents the surveying of the public lands, or of any private land claim which has been or may be confirmed by the United States, by the persons authorized to survey the same in conformity with the instructions of the Director of the Bureau of Land Management, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than three years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 789; May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §42, 63 Stat. 95; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(J), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

1948 ACT

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §112 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §58, 35 Stat. 1099).

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

1949 ACT

This section [section 42] substitutes, in section 1859 of title 18, U.S.C., "Director of the Bureau of Land Management" for "Commissioner of the General Land Office," in view of the abolishment of the General Land Office, and the office of Commissioner thereof, by 1946 Reorganization Plan No. 3, §403, effective July 16, 1946 (11 F.R. 7876). Such plan consolidated the functions of the General Land Office and of the Grazing Service to form a new agency, the Bureau of Land Management, in the Department of the Interior and headed by a Director.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$3,000".

1949—Act May 24, 1949, substituted "Director of the Bureau of Land Management" for "Commissioner of the General Land Office".

§1860. Bids at land sales

Whoever bargains, contracts, or agrees, or attempts to bargain, contract, or agree with another that such other shall not bid upon or purchase any parcel of lands of the United States offered at public sale; or

Whoever, by intimidation, combination, or unfair management, hinders, prevents, or attempts to hinder or prevent, any person from bidding upon or purchasing any tract of land so offered for sale—

Shall be fined not more than \$1,000 or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 789.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §113 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §59, 35 Stat. 1099).

Imprisonment provision was reduced from "two years" to "one year," thus placing the offense in the category of misdemeanors which may be prosecuted on information. The lesser punishment seems adequate.

Minor changes were made in phraseology and arrangement.

§1861. Deception of prospective purchasers

Whoever, for a reward paid or promised to him in that behalf, undertakes to locate for an intending purchaser, settler, or entryman any public lands of the United States subject to disposition under the public-land laws, and who willfully and falsely represents to such intending purchaser, settler, or entryman that any tract of land shown to him is public land of the United States subject to sale, settlement, or entry, or that it is of a particular surveyed description, with intent to deceive the person to whom such representation is made, or who, in reckless disregard of the truth, falsely represents to any such person that any tract of land shown to him is public land of the United States subject to sale, settlement, or entry, or that it is of a particular surveyed description, thereby deceiving the person to whom such representation is made, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 789; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(F), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §114 (Feb. 23, 1917, ch. 115, 39 Stat. 936).

Words "deemed guilty of a misdemeanor and" which preceded "punished" were omitted as unnecessary in view of definitive section 1 of this title.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$300".

[§1862. Repealed. Pub. L. 95–200, §3(c), Nov. 23, 1977, 91 Stat. 1428]

Section, act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 789, imposed a fine of not more than \$500 or imprisonment of not more than six months as the penalty for knowingly trespassing upon the reserve known as the Bull Run National Forest in the Cascade Mountains. See note set out under section 482b of Title 16, Conservation, for the remainder of Pub. L. 95–200, including savings provisions therein, which in addition to repealing this section created the Bull Run Watershed Management Unit, Mount Hood National Forest.

§1863. Trespass on national forest lands

Whoever, without lawful authority or permission, goes upon any national-forest land while it is

closed to the public pursuant to lawful regulation of the Secretary of Agriculture, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than six months, or both.

(Added May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §43, 63 Stat. 95; amended Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

This section [section 43] incorporates in revised title 18, U.S.C., as section 1863 thereof, and with changes in phraseology, the provisions of act of February 10, 1948 (ch. 51, 62 Stat. 19), which was not incorporated in title 18 when the revision was enacted. The phrase "without hard labor" is omitted from the punishment clause as unnecessary, in conformity with the uniform style of such title. (See reviser's note to sec. 1 of such revised title, appearing in H. Rept. No. 304, April 24, 1947, to accompany H.R. 3190, 80th Cong. (pp. A2, A4 of such report).) The concluding proviso that "nothing herein shall be construed to limit the authority of the Secretary of Agriculture under other law to otherwise provide for regulating the occupancy and use of national-forest lands and lands administered by the Forest Service", is omitted as surplusage.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$500".

§1864. Hazardous or injurious devices on Federal lands

(a) Whoever—

- (1) with the intent to violate the Controlled Substances Act,
- (2) with the intent to obstruct or harass the harvesting of timber, or
- (3) with reckless disregard to the risk that another person will be placed in danger of death or bodily injury and under circumstances manifesting extreme indifference to such risk,

uses a hazardous or injurious device on Federal land, on an Indian reservation, or on an Indian allotment while the title to such allotment is held in trust by the United States or while such allotment remains inalienable by the allottee without the consent of the United States shall be punished under subsection (b).

(b) An individual who violates subsection (a) shall—

- (1) if death of an individual results, be fined under this title or imprisoned for any term of years or for life, or both;
- (2) if serious bodily injury to any individual results, be fined under this title or imprisoned for not more than 40 years, or both;
- (3) if bodily injury to any individual results, be fined under this title or imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both;
- (4) if damage to the property of any individual results or if avoidance costs have been incurred exceeding \$10,000, in the aggregate, be fined under this title or imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both; and
- (5) in any other case, be fined under this title or imprisoned for not more than one year.

(c) Any individual who is punished under subsection (b)(5) after one or more prior convictions under any such subsection shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both.

(d) As used in this section—

(1) the term "serious bodily injury" means bodily injury which involves—

- (A) a substantial risk of death;
- (B) extreme physical pain;
- (C) protracted and obvious disfigurement; and
- (D) protracted loss or impairment of the function of bodily member, organ, or mental faculty;

(2) the term "bodily injury" means—

- (A) a cut, abrasion, bruise, burn, or disfigurement;
- (B) physical pain;
- (C) illness;
- (D) impairment of the function of a bodily member, organ, or mental faculty; or
- (E) any other injury to the body, no matter how temporary;

(3) the term "hazardous or injurious device" means a device, which when assembled or placed, is capable of causing bodily injury, or damage to property, by the action of any person making contact with such device subsequent to the assembly or placement. Such term includes guns attached to trip wires or other triggering mechanisms, ammunition attached to trip wires or other triggering mechanisms, or explosive devices attached to trip wires or other triggering mechanisms, sharpened stakes, lines or wires, lines or wires with hooks attached, nails placed so that the sharpened ends are positioned in an upright manner, or tree spiking devices including spikes, nails, or other objects hammered, driven, fastened, or otherwise placed into or on any timber, whether or not severed from the stump; and

(4) the term "avoidance costs" means costs incurred by any individual for the purpose of—

- (A) detecting a hazardous or injurious device; or
- (B) preventing death, serious bodily injury, bodily injury, or property damage likely to result from the use of a hazardous or injurious device in violation of subsection (a).

(e) Any person injured as the result of a violation of subsection (a) may commence a civil action on his own behalf against any person who is alleged to be in violation of subsection (a). The district courts shall have jurisdiction, without regard to the amount in controversy or the citizenship of the parties, in such civil actions. The court may award, in addition to monetary damages for any injury resulting from an alleged violation of subsection (a), costs of litigation, including reasonable attorney and expert witness fees, to any prevailing or substantially prevailing party, whenever the court determines such award is appropriate.

(Added Pub. L. 100–690, title VI, §6254(f), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4366; amended Pub. L. 101–647, title XXXV, §3555, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4927; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330007, Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2142; Pub. L. 104–134, title I, §101(c) [title III, §330], Apr. 26, 1996, 110 Stat. 1321–156, 1321–208; renumbered title I, Pub. L. 104–140, §1(a), May 2, 1996, 110 Stat. 1327.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Controlled Substances Act, referred to in subsec. (a)(1), is title II of Pub. L. 91–513, Oct. 27, 1970, 84 Stat. 1242, which is classified principally to subchapter I (§801 et seq.) of chapter 13 of Title 21, Food and Drugs. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 801 of Title 21 and Tables.

AMENDMENTS

1996—Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 104–134, §101(c) [title III, §330(1)(A)], substituted "40" for "twenty".

Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 104–134, §101(c) [title III, §330(1)(B)], substituted "20" for "ten".

Subsec. (b)(4). Pub. L. 104–134, §101(c) [title III, §330(1)(C), (D)], substituted "if damage to the property of any individual results or if avoidance costs have been incurred exceeding \$10,000, in the aggregate," for "if damage exceeding \$10,000 to the property of any individual results," and "20" for "ten".

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 104–134, §101(c) [title III, §330(2)], substituted "20" for "ten".

Subsec. (d)(4). Pub. L. 104–134, §101(c) [title III, §330(3)], added par. (4).

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 104–134, §101(c) [title III, §330(4)], added subsec. (e).

1994—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "(b)(5)" for "(b)(3), (4), or (5)".

1990—Subsec. (d)(1)(D), (E). Pub. L. 101–647 struck out "and" at end of subpar. (D) and substituted

"; and" for period at end of subpar. (E).

§1865. National Park Service

(a) VIOLATION OF REGULATIONS RELATING TO USE AND MANAGEMENT OF NATIONAL PARK SYSTEM UNITS.—A person that violates any regulation authorized by section 100751(a) of title 54 shall be imprisoned not more than 6 months, fined under this title, or both, and be adjudged to pay all cost of the proceedings.

(b) FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE BY OFFICERS OR EMPLOYEES PERFORMING FUNCTIONS OR DUTIES UNDER SUBCHAPTER III OF CHAPTER 1007 OF TITLE 54.—An officer or employee of the Department of the Interior who is subject to, and knowingly violates, section 100737 of title 54 or any regulation prescribed under that section shall be imprisoned not more than one year, fined under this title, or both.

(c) OFFENSES RELATING TO STRUCTURES AND VEGETATION.—A person that willfully destroys, mutilates, defaces, injures, or removes any monument, statue, marker, guidepost, or other structure, or that willfully destroys, cuts, breaks, injures, or removes any tree, shrub, or plant within a national military park shall be imprisoned not less than 15 days nor more than one year, fined under this title but not less than \$10 for each monument, statue, marker, guidepost, or other structure, tree, shrub, or plant that is destroyed, defaced, injured, cut, or removed, or both.

(d) TRESPASSING IN A NATIONAL MILITARY PARK TO HUNT OR SHOOT.—An individual who trespasses in a national military park to hunt or shoot, or hunts game of any kind in a national military park with a gun or dog, or sets a trap or net or other device in a national military park to hunt or catch game of any kind, shall be imprisoned not less than 5 nor more than 30 days, fined under this title, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 113–287, §4(a)(1), Dec. 19, 2014, 128 Stat. 3260.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
1865(a)	16 U.S.C. 3 (1st sentence words after "National Park Service")	Aug. 25, 1916, ch. 408, §3 (1st sentence words after "National Park Service"), 39 Stat. 535; June 2, 1920, ch. 218, §5 (last sentence words after "for other purposes" and before proviso), 41 Stat. 732.
1865(b)	16 U.S.C. 1912(d)	Pub. L. 94–429, §13(d), Sept. 28, 1976, 90 Stat. 1345.
1865(c)	16 U.S.C. 413	Mar. 3, 1897, ch. 372, §§1, 2, 5, 29 Stat. 621, 622.
1865(d)	16 U.S.C. 414.	

In subsection (a), the words "fined under this title" are substituted for "punished by a fine of not more than \$500" for consistency with chapter 227.

In subsection (b), the words "fined under this title" are substituted for "fined not more than \$2,500" for consistency with chapter 227.

In subsection (c), the words "fined under this title but not less than \$10" are substituted for "deemed guilty of a misdemeanor, punishable by a fine of not less than \$10 nor more than \$1,000" for consistency with chapter 227.

In subsection (d), the words "fined under this title" are substituted for "guilty of a misdemeanor, punishable by a fine of not more than \$1,000" for consistency with chapter 227.

§1866. Historic, archeologic, or prehistoric items and antiquities

(a) VIOLATION OF REGULATIONS AUTHORIZED BY CHAPTER 3201 OF TITLE 54.—A person that violates any of the regulations authorized by chapter 3201 of title 54 shall be fined under this title and be adjudged to pay all cost of the proceedings.

(b) APPROPRIATION OF, INJURY TO, OR DESTRUCTION OF HISTORIC OR PREHISTORIC RUIN OR MONUMENT OR OBJECT OF ANTIQUITY.—A person that appropriates, excavates, injures, or destroys any historic or prehistoric ruin or monument or any other object of antiquity that is situated on land owned or controlled by the Federal Government without the permission of the head of the Federal agency having jurisdiction over the land on which the object is situated, shall be imprisoned not more than 90 days, fined under this title, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 113–287, §4(a)(1), Dec. 19, 2014, 128 Stat. 3261.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
1866(a)	16 U.S.C. 462(k) (last sentence)	Aug. 21, 1935, ch. 593, §2(k) (last sentence), 49 Stat. 667.
1866(b)	16 U.S.C. 433	June 8, 1906, ch. 3060, §1, 34 Stat. 225.

In subsection (a), the provision is transferred to title 18 to make clear that it is a criminal penalty. The words "fined under this title" are substituted for "punished by a fine of not more than \$500" for consistency with chapter 227.

In subsection (b), the words "fined under this title" are substituted for "fined in a sum of not more than \$500" for consistency with chapter 227.

CHAPTER 93—PUBLIC OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES

Sec.

- 1901. Collecting or disbursing officer trading in public property.
- 1902. Disclosure of crop information and speculation thereon.
- 1903. Speculation in stocks or commodities affecting crop insurance.
- [1904.] Repealed.]
- 1905. Disclosure of confidential information generally.
- 1906. Disclosure of information from a bank examination report.
- 1907. Disclosure of information by farm credit examiner.
- [1908.] Repealed.]
- 1909. Examiner performing other services.
- 1910. Nepotism in appointment of receiver or trustee.
- 1911. Receiver mismanaging property.
- 1912. Unauthorized fees for inspection of vessels.
- 1913. Lobbying with appropriated moneys.
- [1914.] Repealed.]
- 1915. Compromise of customs liabilities.
- 1916. Unauthorized employment and disposition of lapsed appropriations.
- 1917. Interference with civil service examinations.
- 1918. Disloyalty and asserting the right to strike against the Government.
- 1919. False statement to obtain unemployment compensation for Federal service.
- 1920. False statement or fraud to obtain Federal employees' compensation.
- [1921.] Repealed.]
- 1922. False or withheld report concerning Federal employees' compensation.
- 1923. Fraudulent receipt of payments of missing persons.

1924. Unauthorized removal and retention of classified documents or material.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2020—Pub. L. 116–260, div. O, title X, §1003(e), Dec. 27, 2020, 134 Stat. 2156, struck out item 1921 "Receiving Federal employees' compensation after marriage".

1996—Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §604(b)(44), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3509, substituted "employees' " for "employee's" in item 1920.

1994—Pub. L. 103–359, title VIII, §808(b), Oct. 14, 1994, 108 Stat. 3454, added item 1924.

Pub. L. 103–333, title I, §101(b)(2), Sept. 30, 1994, 108 Stat. 2548, substituted "or fraud to obtain Federal employee's compensation" for "to obtain Federal employees' compensation" in item 1920.

Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330004(11), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2141, struck out items 1904 "Disclosure of information or speculation in securities affecting Reconstruction Finance Corporation" and 1908 "Disclosure of information by National Agricultural Credit Corporation examiner".

1990—Pub. L. 101–647, title XXXV, §3556, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4927, substituted "from a bank examination report" for "by bank examiner" in item 1906 and struck out item 1914 "Salary of Government officials and employees payable only by United States".

1966—Pub. L. 89–554, §3(c), Sept. 6, 1966, 80 Stat. 608, added items 1916 to 1923.

§1901. Collecting or disbursing officer trading in public property

Whoever, being an officer of the United States concerned in the collection or the disbursement of the revenues thereof, carries on any trade or business in the funds or debts of the United States, or of any State, or in any public property of either, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both; and shall be removed from office, and be incapable of holding any office under the United States.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 790; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(J), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §192 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §103, 35 Stat. 1107).

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$3,000".

§1902. Disclosure of crop information and speculation thereon

Whoever, being an officer, employee or person acting for or on behalf of the United States or any department or agency thereof, and having by virtue of his office, employment or position, become possessed of information which might influence or affect the market value of any product of the soil grown within the United States, which information is by law or by the rules of such department or agency required to be withheld from publication until a fixed time, willfully imparts, directly or indirectly, such information, or any part thereof, to any person not entitled under the law or the rules of the department or agency to receive the same; or, before such information is made public through regular official channels, directly or indirectly speculates in any such product by buying or selling the same in any quantity, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

No person shall be deemed guilty of a violation of any such rules, unless prior to such alleged violation he shall have had actual knowledge thereof.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 790; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994,

108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §214 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §123, 35 Stat. 1110).

Words "agency thereof" were inserted in lieu of "office thereof" at beginning of section in conformity with section 6 of this title.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000" in first par.

§1903. Speculation in stocks or commodities affecting crop insurance

Whoever, while acting in any official capacity in the administration of any Act of Congress relating to crop insurance or to the Federal Crop Insurance Corporation speculates in any agricultural commodity or product thereof, to which such enactments apply, or in contracts relating thereto, or in the stock or membership interests of any association or corporation engaged in handling, processing, or disposing of any such commodity or product, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than two years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 790; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 1514(b) of title 7, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Agriculture (Feb. 16, 1938, ch. 30, title V, §514(b), 52 Stat. 76).

Words "upon conviction thereof" were omitted as surplusage since punishment can be imposed only after a conviction.

Minor changes were made in phraseology and translations.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

[§1904. Repealed. Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330004(11), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2141]

Section, acts June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 791; Sept. 13, 1994, Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), 108 Stat. 2147, related to disclosure of information or speculation in securities affecting Reconstruction Finance Corporation.

§1905. Disclosure of confidential information generally

Whoever, being an officer or employee of the United States or of any department or agency thereof, any person acting on behalf of the Federal Housing Finance Agency, or agent of the Department of Justice as defined in the Antitrust Civil Process Act (15 U.S.C. 1311–1314), or being an employee of a private sector organization who is or was assigned to an agency under chapter 37 of title 5, publishes, divulges, discloses, or makes known in any manner or to any extent not authorized by law any information coming to him in the course of his employment or official duties or by reason of any examination or investigation made by, or return, report or record made to or filed with, such department or agency or officer or employee thereof, which information concerns or

relates to the trade secrets, processes, operations, style of work, or apparatus, or to the identity, confidential statistical data, amount or source of any income, profits, losses, or expenditures of any person, firm, partnership, corporation, or association; or permits any income return or copy thereof or any book containing any abstract or particulars thereof to be seen or examined by any person except as provided by law; shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned not more than one year, or both; and shall be removed from office or employment.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 791; Pub. L. 96-349, §7(b), Sept. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 1158; Pub. L. 102-550, title XIII, §1353, Oct. 28, 1992, 106 Stat. 3970; Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §601(a)(8), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3498; Pub. L. 107-347, title II, §209(d)(2), Dec. 17, 2002, 116 Stat. 2930; Pub. L. 110-289, div. A, title I, §1161(d), July 30, 2008, 122 Stat. 2780.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 176b of title 15, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Commerce and Trade; section 216 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed.; section 1335 of title 19, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Customs Duties (R.S. §3167; Aug. 27, 1894, ch. 349, §24, 28 Stat. 557; Feb. 26, 1926, ch. 27, §1115, 44 Stat. 117; June 17, 1930, ch. 497, title III, §335, 46 Stat. 701; Jan. 27, 1938, ch. 11, §2, 52 Stat. 8).

Section consolidates section 176b of title 15, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Commerce and Trade; section 216 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., and section 1335 of title 19, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Customs Duties.

Words "or of any department or agency thereof" and words "such department or agency" were inserted so as to eliminate any possible ambiguity as to scope of section. (See definition of "department" and "agency" in section 6 of this title.)

References to the offenses as misdemeanors, contained in all of said sections, were omitted in view of definitive section 1 of this title.

The provisions of section 216 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., relating to publication of income tax data by "any person", were omitted as covered by section 55(f)(1) of title 26, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Internal Revenue Code.

Minor changes were made in translations and phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Antitrust Civil Process Act, referred to in text, is Pub. L. 87-664, Sept. 19, 1962, 76 Stat. 548, which is classified principally to chapter 34 (§1311 et seq.) of Title 15, Commerce and Trade. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1311 of Title 15 and Tables.

AMENDMENTS

2008—Pub. L. 110-289 substituted "Federal Housing Finance Agency" for "Office of Federal Housing Enterprise Oversight".

2002—Pub. L. 107-347 inserted "or being an employee of a private sector organization who is or was assigned to an agency under chapter 37 of title 5," after "(15 U.S.C. 1311-1314),".

1996—Pub. L. 104-294 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

1992—Pub. L. 102-550 inserted "any person acting on behalf of the Office of Federal Housing Enterprise Oversight," after "or agency thereof,".

1980—Pub. L. 96-349 provided for punishment and removal from office of an agent of the Department of Justice as defined in the Antitrust Civil Process Act for disclosure of confidential information.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 107-347 effective 120 days after Dec. 17, 2002, see section 402(a) of Pub. L. 107-347, set out as an Effective Date note under section 3601 of Title 44, Public Printing and Documents.

§1906. Disclosure of information from a bank examination report

Whoever, being an examiner, public or private, or a Government Accountability Office employee

with access to bank examination report information under section 714 of title 31, discloses the names of borrowers or the collateral for loans of any member bank of the Federal Reserve System, any bank insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, any branch or agency of a foreign bank (as such terms are defined in paragraphs (1) and (3) of section 1(b) of the International Banking Act of 1978), or any organization operating under section 25 or section 25(a) ¹ of the Federal Reserve Act, examined by him or subject to Government Accountability Office audit under section 714 of title 31 to other than the proper officers of such bank, branch, agency, or organization, without first having obtained the express permission in writing from the Comptroller of the Currency as to a national bank or a Federal branch or Federal agency (as such terms are defined in paragraphs (5) and (6) of section 1(b) of the International Banking Act of 1978), the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System as to a State member bank, an uninsured State branch or State agency (as such terms are defined in paragraphs (11) and (12) of section 1(b) of the International Banking Act of 1978), or an organization operating under section 25 or section 25(a) ¹ of the Federal Reserve Act, or the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation as to any other insured bank, including any insured branch (as defined in section 3(s) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act), ² or from the board of directors of such bank or organization, except when ordered to do so by a court of competent jurisdiction, or by direction of the Congress of the United States, or either House thereof, or any committee of Congress or either House duly authorized or as authorized by section 714 of title 31 shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 791; Pub. L. 95–320, §3, July 21, 1978, 92 Stat. 393; Pub. L. 97–258, §3(e)(1), Sept. 13, 1982, 96 Stat. 1064; Pub. L. 101–647, title XXV, §2597(k), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4911; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 108–271, §8(b), July 7, 2004, 118 Stat. 814.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 594 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking (Dec. 23, 1913, ch. 6, §22 [second and third sentences of second paragraph], 38 Stat. 272, 273; Sept. 26, 1918, ch. 177, §5 [22(b), second paragraph], 40 Stat. 970; Aug. 23, 1935, ch. 614, §326(b), 49 Stat. 716).

Other provisions of section 594 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking, were consolidated with similar provisions from other sections, to form section 1909 of this title.

Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 1(b) of the International Banking Act of 1978, referred to in text, is classified to section 3101 of Title 12, Banks and Banking.

Section 25 of the Federal Reserve Act, referred to in text, is classified to subchapter I (§601 et seq.) of chapter 6 of Title 12. Section 25(a) of the Federal Reserve Act, which is classified to subchapter II (§611 et seq.) of chapter 6 of Title 12, was renumbered section 25A of that act by Pub. L. 102–242, title I, §142(e)(2), Dec. 19, 1991, 105 Stat. 2281.

Section 3(s) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act, referred to in text, is classified to section 1813(s) of Title 12.

AMENDMENTS

2004—Pub. L. 108–271 substituted "Government Accountability Office" for "General Accounting Office" in two places.

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

1990—Pub. L. 101–647 substituted "System, any bank insured" for "System, or bank insured" and inserted ", any branch or agency of a foreign bank (as such terms are defined in paragraphs (1) and (3) of section 1(b) of the International Banking Act of 1978), or any organization operating under section 25 or section 25(a) of the Federal Reserve Act," after "by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation", "branch, agency, or organization," after "proper officers of such bank," "or a Federal branch or Federal agency (as such terms are defined in paragraphs (5) and (6) of section 1(b) of the International Banking Act of 1978)" after "national bank", ", an uninsured State branch or State agency (as such terms are defined in paragraphs (11) and (12) of

section 1(b) of the International Banking Act of 1978), or an organization operating under section 25 or section 25(a) of the Federal Reserve Act" after "as to a State member bank", ", including any insured branch (as defined in section 3(s) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act)," after "any other insured bank", and "or organization" after "board of directors of such bank".

1982—Pub. L. 97–258 substituted "section 714 of title 31" for "section 117(e) of the Accounting and Auditing Act of 1950" wherever appearing.

1978—Pub. L. 95–320 substituted "from a bank examination report" for "by bank examiner" in section catchline and, in text, substituted "public or private, or a General Accounting Office employee with access to bank examination report information under section 117(e) of the Accounting and Auditing Act of 1950, discloses" for "public or private, discloses", "examined by him or subject to General Accounting Office audit under section 117(e) of the Accounting and Auditing Act of 1950 to other than" for ", examined by him, to other than", and "either House duly authorized or as authorized by section 117(e) of the Accounting and Auditing Act of 1950 shall be fined" for "either House duly authorized, shall be fined".

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

EXCEPTION AS TO TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

Functions vested by any provision of law in Comptroller of the Currency, referred to in this section, were not included in transfer of functions of officers, agencies, and employees of Department of the Treasury to Secretary of the Treasury, made by Reorg. Plan No. 26, of 1950, §1, eff. July 31, 1950, 15 F.R. 4935, 64 Stat. 1280, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

¹ [*See References in Text note below.*](#)

² [*So in original.*](#)

§1907. Disclosure of information by farm credit examiner

Whoever, being a farm credit examiner or any examiner, public or private, discloses the names of borrowers of any Federal land bank association or Federal land bank, or any organization examined by him under the provisions of law relating to Federal intermediate credit banks, to other than the proper officers of such institution or organization, without first having obtained express permission in writing from the Land Bank Commissioner or from the board of directors of such institution or organization, except when ordered to do so by a court of competent jurisdiction or by direction of the Congress of the United States or either House thereof, or any committee of Congress or either House duly authorized, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both; and shall be disqualified from holding office as a farm credit examiner.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 791; Pub. L. 86–168, title I, §104(h), Aug. 18, 1959, 73 Stat. 387; Pub. L. 97–297, §4(c), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1318; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on sections 983 and 1124 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking (July 17, 1916, ch. 245, §31 [third and fourth sentences of third paragraph], 39 Stat. 383; July 17, 1916, ch. 245, §211(d) [part of first sentence], as added Mar. 4, 1923, ch. 252, §2, 42 Stat. 1460; June 16, 1933, ch. 98, §80(a), 48 Stat. 273).

Section 983 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking, does not include the term "farm credit examiner," as used in this section, but it relates thereto as is indicated by sections 951 and 952 of said title.

Section 1124 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking, which was taken from a chapter in that title dealing with Federal intermediate credit banks, also relates to farm credit examiners as is indicated by section 1093 thereof. Even so, it was deemed advisable to retain the reference to any examiner "public or private," as used in said section 1124.

For clarification, the types of associations, banks, and organizations to which section relates, were enumerated wherever referred to, and words "examined by him under the provisions of law relating to Federal intermediate credit banks" were inserted.

In addition, changes were made in phraseology.

The provisions relating to disqualification from holding office as an incident to violation were contained in section 1124 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking.

For bribery and other provisions of section 1124 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking, see sections 218 and 1909 of this title.

Other provisions of said section 983 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., were incorporated in section 221 of this title.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

1982—Pub. L. 97–297 substituted "or Federal land bank" for ", Federal land bank, or joint-stock land bank".

1959—Pub. L. 86–168 substituted "Federal land bank associations" for "national farm loan association".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1959 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 86–168 effective Dec. 31, 1959, see section 104(k) of Pub. L. 86–168.

ABOLITION OF OFFICE OF LAND BANK COMMISSIONER

The office of Land Bank Commissioner was abolished by section 636f of Title 12, Banks and Banking.

[§1908. Repealed. Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330004(11), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2141]

Section, acts June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 792; Sept. 13, 1994, Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), 108 Stat. 2147, related to disclosure of information by National Agricultural Credit Corporation examiner.

§1909. Examiner performing other services

Whoever, being a national-bank examiner, Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation examiner, or farm credit examiner, performs any other service, for compensation, for any bank or banking or loan association, or for any officer, director, or employee thereof, or for any person connected therewith in any capacity, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 792; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §§330004(12), 330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2142, 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on sections 594, 656a, 952, 981, 1093, 1124, 1243, and 1314 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking (Dec. 23, 1913, ch. 6, §22, fourth sentence of first paragraph, and third sentence of second paragraph, 38 Stat. 272; July 17, 1916, ch. 245, §§28, 31 [third sentence of first paragraph], 39 Stat. 381, 383; July 17, 1916, ch. 245, §§208(c), 211(d), second sentence, as added Mar. 4, 1923, ch. 252, §2, 42 Stat. 1459, 1460; Sept. 26, 1918, ch. 177, §5 ["22(b)"] 40 Stat. 970; Mar. 4, 1923, ch. 252, title II, §§209(c), 216(d) [second sentence], 42 Stat. 1468, 1472; Ex. Ord. No. 6084, Mar. 27, 1933; June 16, 1933, ch. 98, §80(a), 48 Stat. 273; Aug. 23, 1935, ch. 614, §326(b), 49 Stat. 716; Aug. 19, 1937, ch. 704, §20, 50 Stat. 710).

Section 594 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking, first paragraph, related to national-bank examiners and Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation examiners, and provided punishment for several offenses including the offense of performing services, for compensation, other than their regular duties. Section 656a of said title 12 is authority for the designation "farm credit examiner" included in this section, and section 1093 of said title authorizes farm credit examiners to conduct examinations in connection with contemplated transactions of Federal intermediate credit banks, to which section 1124 of said title relates.

Sections 981 and 1124 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking, which relate to farm credit

examiners, and section 1314 of said title, which relates to National Agricultural Credit Corporation examiners, all prohibit the performance of services, for compensation, other than regular duties. They do not specifically provide punishment for violation of such prohibition, but the provisions of said section 594 of said title, relating to national-bank examiners and Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation examiners, which does provide punishment for the same offense, are extended to the former two types of examiners by sections 952 and 1243 thereof.

The remaining provisions of sections 594, 981, 1124, and 1314 of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking, relating to unlawful disclosure of the names of borrowers or the collateral for loans, false statements in applications for loans, overvaluation of securities, and acceptance of loans or gratuities, were separated and transferred according to subject matter to sections 218, 1014, 1906–1908 of this title, where, insofar as possible, they were consolidated with similar provisions from other sections.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(K), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

Pub. L. 103–322, §330004(12), inserted "or" before "farm credit examiner" and struck out "or an examiner of National Agricultural Credit Corporations," before "performs any other service".

§1910. Nepotism in appointment of receiver or trustee

Whoever, being a judge of any court of the United States, appoints as receiver, or trustee, any person related to such judge by consanguinity, or affinity, within the fourth degree—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 792; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 531 of title 28, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Judicial Code and Judiciary (Aug. 25, 1937, ch. 777, 50 Stat. 810).

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000" in last par.

§1911. Receiver mismanaging property

Whoever, being a receiver, trustee, or manager in possession of any property in any cause pending in any court of the United States, willfully fails to manage and operate such property according to the requirements of the valid laws of the State in which such property shall be situated, in the same manner that the owner or possessor thereof would be bound to do if in possession thereof, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 792; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(J), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based upon section 124 of title 28, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Judicial Code and Judiciary (Mar. 3, 1911, ch. 231, §65, 36 Stat. 1104).

Word "trustee" was inserted after "receiver" so as to make it clear that persons holding such office are included in the enumeration of court officers who are subject to the provisions of this section.

Changes were made in phraseology and arrangement, but without change of substance or meaning. Other provisions of section 124 of title 28, U.S.C., 1940 ed., were retained in that title.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$3,000".

§1912. Unauthorized fees for inspection of vessels

Whoever, being an officer, employee, or agent of the United States or any agency thereof, engaged in inspection of vessels, upon any pretense, receives any fee or reward for his services, except what is allowed to him by law, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than six months, or both; and shall forfeit his office.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 792; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §196 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §107, 35 Stat. 1107).

The phrase "officer or employee of the United States or any agency thereof" was substituted for the phrase "inspector of steamboats" in view of 1946 Reorganization Plan No. 3, eff. July 16, 1946, 11 F.R. 7875, 60 Stat. 1097, abolishing inspectors and transferring their functions to the Coast Guard.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$500".

§1913. Lobbying with appropriated moneys

No part of the money appropriated by any enactment of Congress shall, in the absence of express authorization by Congress, be used directly or indirectly to pay for any personal service, advertisement, telegram, telephone, letter, printed or written matter, or other device, intended or designed to influence in any manner a Member of Congress, a jurisdiction, or an official of any government, to favor, adopt, or oppose, by vote or otherwise, any legislation, law, ratification, policy, or appropriation, whether before or after the introduction of any bill, measure, or resolution proposing such legislation, law, ratification, policy, or appropriation; but this shall not prevent officers or employees of the United States or of its departments or agencies from communicating to any such Member or official, at his request, or to Congress or such official, through the proper official channels, requests for any legislation, law, ratification, policy, or appropriations which they deem necessary for the efficient conduct of the public business, or from making any communication whose prohibition by this section might, in the opinion of the Attorney General, violate the Constitution or interfere with the conduct of foreign policy, counter-intelligence, intelligence, or national security activities. Violations of this section shall constitute violations of section 1352(a) of title 31.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 792; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 107–273, div. A, title II, §205(b), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1778.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §201 (July 11, 1919, ch. 6, §6, 41 Stat. 68).

Reference to "department" and "agency" was added in three instances after the words "United States" to remove doubt as to the scope of the section. (See definitions of "department" and "agency" in section 6 of this

title.)

Reference to the offense as a misdemeanor was omitted as unnecessary in view of the definitive section 1 of this title.

Words "on conviction thereof" were omitted as surplusage since punishment can be imposed only after conviction.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2002—Pub. L. 107–273 substituted "a jurisdiction, or an official of any government, to favor, adopt," for "to favor", inserted ", law, ratification, policy," after "legislation" wherever appearing, struck out "by Congress" before ", whether before or after", inserted ", measure," before "or resolution", substituted "any such Member or official, at his request," for "Members of Congress on the request of any Member", inserted "or such official" before ", through the proper", substituted "for any legislation" for "for legislation", substituted ", or from making any communication whose prohibition by this section might, in the opinion of the Attorney General, violate the Constitution or interfere with the conduct of foreign policy, counter-intelligence, intelligence, or national security activities. Violations of this section shall constitute violations of section 1352(a) of title 31." for period at end of first par., and struck out last par. which read as follows: "Whoever, being an officer or employee of the United States or of any department or agency thereof, violates or attempts to violate this section, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both; and after notice and hearing by the superior officer vested with the power of removing him, shall be removed from office or employment."

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$500" in last par.

[§1914. Repealed. Pub. L. 87–849, §2, Oct. 23, 1962, 76 Stat. 1126]

Section, act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 793, related to salary of Government officials and employees payable only by United States. Section was supplanted by section 209 of this title.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL

Repeal effective 90 days after Oct. 23, 1962, see section 4 of Pub. L. 87–849, set out as an Effective Date note under section 201 of this title.

§1915. Compromise of customs liabilities

Whoever, being an officer of the United States, without lawful authority compromises or abates or attempts to compromise or abate any claim of the United States arising under the customs laws for any fine, penalty or forfeiture, or in any manner relieves or attempts to relieve any person, vessel, vehicle, merchandise or baggage therefrom, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than two years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 793; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 1616 of title 19, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Customs Duties (June 17, 1930, ch. 497, title IV, §616, 46 Stat. 757).

Designation of the offense as a felony was omitted as unnecessary in view of definitive section 1 of this title. (See reviser's note under section 550 of this title.)

Words "and upon conviction thereof" were also omitted as unnecessary, since punishment could not be imposed until after conviction.

Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

§1916. Unauthorized employment and disposition of lapsed appropriations

Whoever—

(1) violates the provision of section 3103 of title 5 that an individual may be employed in the civil service in an Executive department at the seat of Government only for services actually rendered in connection with and for the purposes of the appropriation from which he is paid; or

(2) violates the provision of section 5501 of title 5 that money accruing from lapsed salaries or from unused appropriations for salaries shall be covered into the Treasury of the United States;

shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 89–554, §3(d), Sept. 6, 1966, 80 Stat. 608; amended Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §601(a)(8), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3498; Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title III, §3002(a)(3), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1805.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Derivation</i>	<i>U.S. Code</i>	<i>Revised Statutes and Statutes at Large</i>
	5 U.S.C. 47 (less so much as relates to removal).	Aug. 23, 1912, ch. 350, §5 (less so much as relates to removal), 37 Stat. 414.
	5 U.S.C. 50 (2d sentence, less so much as relates to removal).	

The statement of the acts prohibited is supplied from section 4 of the Act of Aug. 5, 1882, ch. 389, 22 Stat. 255, as amended June 22, 1906, ch. 3514, §§6, 8, 34 Stat. 449, and Sept. 23, 1950, ch. 1010, §7, 64 Stat. 986, which is codified in sections 3103 and 5501 of title 5, United States Code.

The words "upon conviction thereof" are omitted as unnecessary because punishment can be imposed only after conviction.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2002—Pub. L. 107–273 inserted ", or both" after "year" in concluding provisions.

1996—Pub. L. 104–294 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" in concluding provisions.

§1917. Interference with civil service examinations

Whoever, being a member or employee of the United States Office of Personnel Management or an individual in the public service, willfully and corruptly—

(1) defeats, deceives, or obstructs an individual in respect of his right of examination according to the rules prescribed by the President under title 5 for the administration of the competitive service and the regulations prescribed by such Office under section 1302(a) of title 5;

(2) falsely marks, grades, estimates, or reports on the examination or proper standing of an individual examined;

(3) makes a false representation concerning the mark, grade, estimate, or report on the

examination or proper standing of an individual examined, or concerning the individual examined; or

(4) furnishes to an individual any special or secret information for the purpose of improving or injuring the prospects or chances of an individual examined, or to be examined, being appointed, employed, or promoted;

shall, for each offense, be fined under this title not less than \$100 or imprisoned not less than ten days nor more than one year, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 89-554, §3(d), Sept. 6, 1966, 80 Stat. 609; amended Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330010(2), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2143; Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §601(a)(9), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3498.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Derivation</i>	<i>U.S. Code</i>	<i>Revised Statutes and Statutes at Large</i>
	5 U.S.C. 637.	Jan. 16, 1883, ch. 27, §5, 22 Stat. 405.

The section is rewritten to conform to the style of title 18. The words "a member or employee of the United States Civil Service Commission" are coextensive with and substituted for "Civil Service Commissioner, examiner, copyist, or messenger".

The references to actions in concert with others to violate this section are omitted in view of the crime of conspiracy contained in chapter 19 of title 18.

In paragraph (1), the words "the rules prescribed by the President under title 5 for the administration of the competitive service and the regulations prescribed by the Commission under section 1302(a) of title 5" are substituted for "any such rules or regulations" to provide the basis of reference.

The words "be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor" are omitted as unnecessary in view of the definitive section 1 of this title. (See reviser's note under 18 U.S.C. 212, 1964 ed.)

The words "and upon conviction thereof" are omitted as unnecessary because punishment can be imposed only after conviction.

The words "or both" are substituted for "or by both such fine and imprisonment".

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104-294 substituted "fined under this title not less than \$100" for "fined not less than \$100 nor more than \$1,000" in concluding provisions.

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "Office of Personnel Management" for "Civil Service Commission" in introductory provisions and "such Office" for "the Commission" in par. (1).

§1918. Disloyalty and asserting the right to strike against the Government

Whoever violates the provision of section 7311 of title 5 that an individual may not accept or hold a position in the Government of the United States or the government of the District of Columbia if he—

(1) advocates the overthrow of our constitutional form of government;

(2) is a member of an organization that he knows advocates the overthrow of our constitutional form of government;

(3) participates in a strike, or asserts the right to strike, against the Government of the United States or the government of the District of Columbia; or

(4) is a member of an organization of employees of the Government of the United States or of individuals employed by the government of the District of Columbia that he knows asserts the right to strike against the Government of the United States or the government of the District of Columbia;

shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year and a day, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 89–554, §3(d), Sept. 6, 1966, 80 Stat. 609; amended Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §601(a)(8), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3498.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Derivation</i>	<i>U.S. Code</i>	<i>Revised Statutes and Statutes at Large</i>
	5 U.S.C. 118r. [Uncodified.]	Aug. 9, 1955, ch. 690, §3, 69 Stat. 625. June 29, 1956, ch. 479, §3 (as applicable to the Act of Aug. 9, 1955, ch. 690, §3, 69 Stat. 625), 70 Stat. 453.

The section is rewritten to conform to the style of title 18. The statement of the acts prohibited is supplied from the Act of Aug. 9, 1955, ch. 690, §1, 69 Stat. 624, which is codified in section 7311 of title 5, United States Code.

The words "From and after July 1, 1956", appearing in the Act of June 29, 1956, are omitted as executed.

The words "shall be guilty of a felony" are omitted as unnecessary in view of the definitive section 1 of this title. (See reviser's note under section 550 of this title.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–294 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" in concluding provisions.

§1919. False statement to obtain unemployment compensation for Federal service

Whoever makes a false statement or representation of a material fact knowing it to be false, or knowingly fails to disclose a material fact, to obtain or increase for himself or for any other individual any payment authorized to be paid under chapter 85 of title 5 or under an agreement thereunder, shall be fined not more than \$1,000 or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 89–554, §3(d), Sept. 6, 1966, 80 Stat. 609.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Derivation</i>	<i>U.S. Code</i>	<i>Revised Statutes and Statutes at Large</i>
	42 U.S.C. 1368(a).	Sept. 1, 1954, ch. 1212, §4(a) "Sec. 1508(a)", 68 Stat. 1135.

The words "under chapter 85 of title 5" are substituted for "under this title" (Title XV of the Social Security Act, as amended) to reflect the codification of the Title in title 5, United States Code.

§1920. False statement or fraud to obtain Federal employees' compensation

Whoever knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals, or covers up a material fact, or makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation, or makes or uses a false statement or report knowing the same to contain any false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry in connection with the application for or receipt of compensation or other benefit or payment under subchapter I or III of chapter 81 of title 5, shall be guilty of perjury, and on conviction thereof shall be punished by a fine under this title, or by imprisonment for not more than 5 years, or both; but if the amount of the

benefits falsely obtained does not exceed \$1,000, such person shall be punished by a fine under this title, or by imprisonment for not more than 1 year, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 89-554, §3(d), Sept. 6, 1966, 80 Stat. 610; amended Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(I), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 103-333, title I, §101(b)(1), Sept. 30, 1994, 108 Stat. 2547; Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §601(a)(10), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3498; Pub. L. 107-273, div. B, title IV, §4002(f)(2), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1811.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Derivation</i>	<i>U.S. Code</i>	<i>Revised Statutes and Statutes at Large</i>
	5 U.S.C. 789.	Sept. 7, 1916, ch. 458, §39, 39 Stat. 749. Oct. 14, 1949, ch. 691, §103(b), 63 Stat. 855.

The word "That" in the Act of Sept. 7, 1916, is omitted as unnecessary.

The words "under section 8106 of title 5" are substituted for "under section 754 of this title" to reflect the codification of the section in title 5, United States Code. The words "a claim for compensation under subchapter I of chapter 81 of title 5" are substituted for "any claim for compensation" for clarity.

The words "or both" are substituted for "or by both such fine and imprisonment".

Minor changes in phraseology are made to conform to the style of title 18.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2002—Pub. L. 107-273 substituted "employees' " for "employee's" in section catchline.

1996—Pub. L. 104-294 substituted "fine under this title" the first place it appears for "fine of not more than \$250,000" and "fine under this title" the second place it appears for "fine of not more than \$100,000".

1994—Pub. L. 103-333 substituted "False statement or fraud to obtain Federal employee's compensation" for "False statement to obtain Federal employees' compensation" as section catchline and amended text generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "Whoever makes, in an affidavit or report required by section 8106 of title 5 or in a claim for compensation under subchapter I of chapter 81 of title 5, a statement, knowing it to be false, is guilty of perjury and shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both."

Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$2,000".

[§1921. Repealed. Pub. L. 116-260, div. O, title X, §1002(9), Dec. 27, 2020, 134 Stat. 2155]

Section, added Pub. L. 89-554, §3(d), Sept. 6, 1966, 80 Stat. 610; amended Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(I), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147, penalized receiving certain Federal employees' compensation after marriage.

§1922. False or withheld report concerning Federal employees' compensation

Whoever, being an officer or employee of the United States charged with the responsibility for making the reports of the immediate superior specified by section 8120 of title 5, willfully fails, neglects, or refuses to make any of the reports, or knowingly files a false report, or induces, compels, or directs an injured employee to forego filing of any claim for compensation or other benefits provided under subchapter I of chapter 81 of title 5 or any extension or application thereof, or willfully retains any notice, report, claim, or paper which is required to be filed under that subchapter or any extension or application thereof, or regulations prescribed thereunder, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 89–554, §3(d), Sept. 6, 1966, 80 Stat. 610; amended Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Derivation</i>	<i>U.S. Code</i>	<i>Revised Statutes and Statutes at Large</i>
	5 U.S.C. 774(b).	Sept. 13, 1960, Pub. L. 86–767, §206, 74 Stat. 908.

The words "the reports of the immediate superior specified in section 8120 of title 5" are substituted for "the reports specified in subsection (a) of this section" to reflect the codification of that subsection in title 5, United States Code.

The words "subchapter I of chapter 81 of title 5" and "that subchapter" are substituted for "sections 751–756, 757–781, 783–791, and 793 of this title" and "said sections", respectively, to reflect the codification of the sections in title 5, United States Code.

The words "shall be guilty of a misdemeanor" are omitted as unnecessary in view of the definitive section 1 of this title. (See reviser's note under 18 U.S.C. 212, 1964 ed.)

The words "and upon conviction thereof" are omitted as unnecessary because punishment can be imposed only after conviction.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$500".

§1923. Fraudulent receipt of payments of missing persons

Whoever obtains or receives any money, check, or allotment under—

- (1) subchapter VII of chapter 55 of title 5; or
- (2) chapter 10 of title 37;

without being entitled thereto, with intent to defraud, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 89–554, §3(d), Sept. 6, 1966, 80 Stat. 610; amended Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(I), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Derivation</i>	<i>U.S. Code</i>	<i>Revised Statutes and Statutes at Large</i>
	50A U.S.C. 1008.	Mar. 7, 1942, ch. 166, §8, 56 Stat. 145.

Clauses (1) and (2) are substituted for the words "under this Act" to reflect the codification of the Act. The portion of the Act which is applicable to civilian officers and employees and their dependents is codified in subchapter VII of chapter 55 of title 5, United States Code. The portion of the Act which is applicable to members of the uniformed services and their dependents is codified in chapter 10 of title 37, United States Code.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$2,000".

§1924. Unauthorized removal and retention of classified documents or material

(a) Whoever, being an officer, employee, contractor, or consultant of the United States, and, by virtue of his office, employment, position, or contract, becomes possessed of documents or materials containing classified information of the United States, knowingly removes such documents or materials without authority and with the intent to retain such documents or materials at an unauthorized location shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for not more than five years, or both.

(b) For purposes of this section, the provision of documents and materials to the Congress shall not constitute an offense under subsection (a).

(c) In this section, the term "classified information of the United States" means information originated, owned, or possessed by the United States Government concerning the national defense or foreign relations of the United States that has been determined pursuant to law or Executive order to require protection against unauthorized disclosure in the interests of national security.

(Added Pub. L. 103–359, title VIII, §808(a), Oct. 14, 1994, 108 Stat. 3453; amended Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4002(d)(1)(C)(i), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1809; Pub. L. 115–118, title II, §202, Jan. 19, 2018, 132 Stat. 19.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2018—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 115–118 substituted "five years" for "one year".

2002—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 107–273 substituted "under this title" for "not more than \$1,000,".

CHAPTER 95—RACKETEERING

Sec.

- | | |
|-------|---|
| 1951. | Interference with commerce by threats or violence. |
| 1952. | Interstate and foreign travel or transportation in aid of racketeering enterprises. |
| 1953. | Interstate transportation of wagering paraphernalia. |
| 1954. | Offer, acceptance, or solicitation to influence operations of employee benefit plan. |
| 1955. | Prohibition of illegal gambling businesses. |
| 1956. | Laundrying of monetary instruments. |
| 1957. | Engaging in monetary transactions in property derived from specified unlawful activity. |
| 1958. | Use of interstate commerce facilities in the commission of murder-for-hire. |
| 1959. | Violent crimes in aid of racketeering activity. |
| 1960. | Prohibition of unlicensed money transmitting businesses. |

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2001—Pub. L. 107–56, title III, §373(c), Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 340, substituted "unlicensed" for "illegal" in item 1960.

1992—Pub. L. 102–550, title XV, §1512(b), Oct. 28, 1992, 106 Stat. 4058, added item 1960.

1988—Pub. L. 100–690, title VII, §7053(c), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4402, redesignated items 1952A and 1952B as 1958 and 1959, respectively, and transferred them to the end of the table of sections.

1986—Pub. L. 99–570, title I, §1352(b), Oct. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 3207–21, added items 1956 and 1957.

1984—Pub. L. 98–473, title II, §1002(b), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2137, added items 1952A and 1952B.

1970—Pub. L. 91–452, title VIII, §803(b), Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 938, added item 1955.

1962—Pub. L. 87–420, §17(f), Mar. 20, 1962, 76 Stat. 43, added item 1954.

1961—Pub. L. 87–228, §1(b), Sept. 13, 1961, 75 Stat. 499, added item 1952.

Pub. L. 87–218, §1, Sept. 13, 1961, 75 Stat. 492, added item 1953.

§1951. Interference with commerce by threats or violence

(a) Whoever in any way or degree obstructs, delays, or affects commerce or the movement of any article or commodity in commerce, by robbery or extortion or attempts or conspires so to do, or commits or threatens physical violence to any person or property in furtherance of a plan or purpose to do anything in violation of this section shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than twenty years, or both.

(b) As used in this section—

(1) The term "robbery" means the unlawful taking or obtaining of personal property from the person or in the presence of another, against his will, by means of actual or threatened force, or violence, or fear of injury, immediate or future, to his person or property, or property in his custody or possession, or the person or property of a relative or member of his family or of anyone in his company at the time of the taking or obtaining.

(2) The term "extortion" means the obtaining of property from another, with his consent, induced by wrongful use of actual or threatened force, violence, or fear, or under color of official right.

(3) The term "commerce" means commerce within the District of Columbia, or any Territory or Possession of the United States; all commerce between any point in a State, Territory, Possession, or the District of Columbia and any point outside thereof; all commerce between points within the same State through any place outside such State; and all other commerce over which the United States has jurisdiction.

(c) This section shall not be construed to repeal, modify or affect section 17 of Title 15, sections 52, 101–115, 151–166 of Title 29 or sections 151–188 of Title 45.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 793; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§420a–420e–1 (June 18, 1934, ch. 569, §§1–6, 48 Stat. 979, 980; July 3, 1946, ch. 537, 60 Stat. 420).

Section consolidates sections 420a to 420e–1 of Title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., with changes in phraseology and arrangement necessary to effect consolidation.

Provisions designating offense as felony were omitted as unnecessary in view of definitive section 1 of this title. (See reviser's note under section 550 of this title.)

Subsection (c) of the revised section is derived from title II of the 1946 amendment. It substitutes references to specific sections of the United States Code, 1940 ed., in place of references to numerous acts of Congress, in conformity to the style of the revision bill. Subsection (c) as rephrased will preclude any construction of implied repeal of the specified acts of Congress codified in the sections enumerated.

The words "attempts or conspires so to do" were substituted for sections 3 and 4 of the 1946 act, omitting as unnecessary the words "participates in an attempt" and the words "or acts in concert with another or with others", in view of section 2 of this title which makes any person who participates in an unlawful enterprise or aids or assists the principal offender, or does anything towards the accomplishment of the crime, a principal himself.

Words "shall, upon conviction thereof," were omitted as surplusage, since punishment cannot be imposed until a conviction is secured.

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Sections 101–115 of Title 29, referred to in subsec. (c), is a reference to act Mar. 23, 1932, ch. 90, 47 Stat. 70, popularly known as the Norris-LaGuardia Act. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 101 of Title 29, Labor, and Tables.

Section 11 of that act, formerly classified to section 111 of Title 29, was repealed and reenacted as section 3692 of this title by act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, §21, 62 Stat. 862, eff. Sept. 1, 1948.

Section 12 of that act, formerly classified to section 112 of Title 29, was repealed by act June 25, 1948, and is covered by rule 42(b) of the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure, set out in Appendix to this title.

Section 164 of Title 45, included within the reference in subsec. (c) to sections 151–188 of Title 45, was repealed by act Oct. 10, 1940, ch. 851, §4, 54 Stat. 1111.

Section 186 of Title 45, included within the reference in subsec. (c) to sections 151–188 of Title 45, was omitted from the Code.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

SHORT TITLE

This section is popularly known as the "Hobbs Act".

§1952. Interstate and foreign travel or transportation in aid of racketeering enterprises

(a) Whoever travels in interstate or foreign commerce or uses the mail or any facility in interstate or foreign commerce, with intent to—

- (1) distribute the proceeds of any unlawful activity; or
- (2) commit any crime of violence to further any unlawful activity; or
- (3) otherwise promote, manage, establish, carry on, or facilitate the promotion, management, establishment, or carrying on, of any unlawful activity,

and thereafter performs or attempts to perform—

(A) an act described in paragraph (1) or (3) shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both; or

(B) an act described in paragraph (2) shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both, and if death results shall be imprisoned for any term of years or for life.

(b) As used in this section (i) "unlawful activity" means (1) any business enterprise involving gambling, liquor on which the Federal excise tax has not been paid, narcotics or controlled substances (as defined in section 102(6) of the Controlled Substances Act), or prostitution offenses in violation of the laws of the State in which they are committed or of the United States, (2) extortion, bribery, or arson in violation of the laws of the State in which committed or of the United States, or (3) any act which is indictable under subchapter II of chapter 53 of title 31, United States Code, or under section 1956 or 1957 of this title and (ii) the term "State" includes a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

(c) Investigations of violations under this section involving liquor shall be conducted under the supervision of the Attorney General.

(d) If the offense under this section involves an act described in paragraph (1) or (3) of subsection (a) and also involves a pre-retail medical product (as defined in section 670), the punishment for the offense shall be the same as the punishment for an offense under section 670 unless the punishment under subsection (a) is greater.

(e)(1) This section shall not apply to a savings promotion raffle conducted by an insured depository institution or an insured credit union.

(2) In this subsection—

(A) the term "insured credit union" shall have the meaning given the term in section 101 of the Federal Credit Union Act (12 U.S.C. 1752);

(B) the term "insured depository institution" shall have the meaning given the term in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1813); and

(C) the term "savings promotion raffle" means a contest in which the sole consideration required for a chance of winning designated prizes is obtained by the deposit of a specified amount of money in a savings account or other savings program, where each ticket or entry has an

equal chance of being drawn, such contest being subject to regulations that may from time to time be promulgated by the appropriate prudential regulator (as defined in section 1002 of the Consumer Financial Protection Act of 2010 (12 U.S.C. 5481)).

(Added Pub. L. 87–228, §1(a), Sept. 13, 1961, 75 Stat. 498; amended Pub. L. 89–68, July 7, 1965, 79 Stat. 212; Pub. L. 91–513, title II, §701(i)(2), Oct. 27, 1970, 84 Stat. 1282; Pub. L. 99–570, title I, §1365(a), Oct. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 3207–35; Pub. L. 101–647, title XII, §1205(i), title XVI, §1604, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4831, 4843; Pub. L. 103–322, title XIV, §140007(a), title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2033, 2147; Pub. L. 107–296, title XI, §1112(h), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2277; Pub. L. 112–186, §4(b)(1), Oct. 5, 2012, 126 Stat. 1429; Pub. L. 113–251, §5(1), Dec. 18, 2014, 128 Stat. 2890.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 102(6) of the Controlled Substances Act, referred to in subsec. (b)(i)(1), is classified to section 802(6) of Title 21, Food and Drugs.

AMENDMENTS

2014—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 113–251 added subsec. (e).

2012—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 112–186 added subsec. (d).

2002—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 107–296 substituted "Attorney General" for "Secretary of the Treasury".

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(L), which directed the amendment of this section by substituting "under this title" for "not more than \$10,000", could not be executed because the phrase "not more than \$10,000" did not appear in text subsequent to amendment of subsec. (a) by Pub. L. 103–322, §140007(a). See below.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–322, §140007(a), substituted "and thereafter performs or attempts to perform—" and subpars. (A) and (B) for former concluding provisions which read as follows: "and thereafter performs or attempts to perform any of the acts specified in subparagraphs (1), (2), and (3), shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned for not more than five years, or both."

1990—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 101–647, §1604, inserted "the mail or" after "uses" and struck out "including the mail," before "with intent" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 101–647, §1205(i), inserted "(i)" after "As used in this section" and added cl. (ii).

1986—Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 99–570 added cl. (3).

1970—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 91–513, §701(i)(2)(A), inserted "or controlled substances (as defined in section 102(6) of the Controlled Substances Act)".

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 91–513, §701(i)(2)(B), struck out reference to investigations involving narcotics.

1965—Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 89–68 made section applicable to travel in aid of arson.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 107–296 effective 60 days after Nov. 25, 2002, see section 4 of Pub. L. 107–296, set out as an Effective Date note under section 101 of Title 6, Domestic Security.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1970 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 91–513 effective on first day of seventh calendar month that begins after Oct. 26, 1970, see section 704 of Pub. L. 91–513, set out as an Effective Date note under section 801 of Title 21, Food and Drugs.

SHORT TITLE

This section is popularly known as the "Travel Act".

SAVINGS PROVISION

Amendment by Pub. L. 91–513 not to affect or abate any prosecutions for any violation of law or any civil seizures or forfeitures and injunctive proceedings commenced prior to the effective date of such amendment, and all administrative proceedings pending before the former Bureau of Narcotics and Dangerous Drugs on

Oct. 27, 1970, were to be continued and brought to final determination in accord with laws and regulations in effect prior to Oct. 27, 1970, see section 702 of Pub. L. 91-513, set out as a Savings Provision note under section 321 of Title 21, Food and Drugs.

[§1952A. Renumbered §1958]

[§1952B. Renumbered §1959]

§1953. Interstate transportation of wagering paraphernalia

(a) Whoever, except a common carrier in the usual course of its business, knowingly carries or sends in interstate or foreign commerce any record, paraphernalia, ticket, certificate, bills, slip, token, paper, writing, or other device used, or to be used, or adapted, devised, or designed for use in (a) bookmaking; or (b) wagering pools with respect to a sporting event; or (c) in a numbers, policy, bolita, or similar game shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for not more than five years or both.

(b) This section shall not apply to (1) parimutuel betting equipment, parimutuel tickets where legally acquired, or parimutuel materials used or designed for use at racetracks or other sporting events in connection with which betting is legal under applicable State law, or (2) the transportation of betting materials to be used in the placing of bets or wagers on a sporting event into a State in which such betting is legal under the statutes of that State, or (3) the carriage or transportation in interstate or foreign commerce of any newspaper or similar publication, or (4) equipment, tickets, or materials used or designed for use within a State in a lottery conducted by that State acting under authority of State law, (5) equipment, tickets, or materials used or designed for use in a savings promotion raffle operated by an insured depository institution or an insured credit union, or (6) the transportation in foreign commerce to a destination in a foreign country of equipment, tickets, or materials designed to be used within that foreign country in a lottery which is authorized by the laws of that foreign country.

(c) Nothing contained in this section shall create immunity from criminal prosecution under any laws of any State, Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, territory, possession, or the District of Columbia.

(d) For purposes of this section—

(1) the term "foreign country" means any empire, country, dominion, colony, or protectorate, or any subdivision thereof (other than the United States, its territories or possessions);

(2) the term "insured credit union" shall have the meaning given the term in section 101 of the Federal Credit Union Act (12 U.S.C. 1752);

(3) the term "insured depository institution" shall have the meaning given the term in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1813);

(4) the term "lottery"—

(A) means the pooling of proceeds derived from the sale of tickets or chances and allotting those proceeds or parts thereof by chance to one or more chance takers or ticket purchasers; and

(B) does not include the placing or accepting of bets or wagers on sporting events or contests;

(5) the term "savings promotion raffle" means a contest in which the sole consideration required for a chance of winning designated prizes is obtained by the deposit of a specified amount of money in a savings account or other savings program, where each ticket or entry has an equal chance of being drawn, such contest being subject to regulations that may from time to time be promulgated by the appropriate prudential regulator (as defined in section 1002 of the Consumer Financial Protection Act of 2010 (12 U.S.C. 5481)); and

(6) the term "State" means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or any territory or possession of the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 87-218, §1, Sept. 13, 1961, 75 Stat. 492; amended Pub. L. 93-583, §3, Jan. 2, 1975, 88 Stat. 1916; Pub. L. 96-90, §2, Oct. 23, 1979, 93 Stat. 698; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 113-251, §5(2), Dec. 18, 2014, 128 Stat. 2891.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2014—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 113-251, §5(2)(A), substituted "(5) equipment, tickets, or materials used or designed for use in a savings promotion raffle operated by an insured depository institution or an insured credit union, or (6)" for "or (5)".

Subsecs. (d), (e). Pub. L. 113-251, §5(2)(B), added subsec. (d) and struck out former subsecs. (d) and (e) which read as follows:

"(d) For the purposes of this section (1) 'State' means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or any territory or possession of the United States; and (2) 'foreign country' means any empire, country, dominion, colony, or protectorate, or any subdivision thereof (other than the United States, its territories or possessions).

"(e) For the purposes of this section 'lottery' means the pooling of proceeds derived from the sale of tickets or chances and allotting those proceeds or parts thereof by chance to one or more chance takers or ticket purchasers. 'Lottery' does not include the placing or accepting of bets or wagers on sporting events or contests."

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

1979—Subsec. (b)(5). Pub. L. 96-90, §2(1), added cl. (5).

Subsecs. (d), (e). Pub. L. 96-90, §2(2), added subsecs. (d) and (e).

1975—Subsec. (b)(4). Pub. L. 93-583 added cl. (4).

§1954. Offer, acceptance, or solicitation to influence operations of employee benefit plan

Whoever being—

(1) an administrator, officer, trustee, custodian, counsel, agent, or employee of any employee welfare benefit plan or employee pension benefit plan; or

(2) an officer, counsel, agent, or employee of an employer or an employer any of whose employees are covered by such plan; or

(3) an officer, counsel, agent, or employee of an employee organization any of whose members are covered by such plan; or

(4) a person who, or an officer, counsel, agent, or employee of an organization which, provides benefit plan services to such plan

receives or agrees to receive or solicits any fee, kickback, commission, gift, loan, money, or thing of value because of or with intent to be influenced with respect to, any of the actions, decisions, or other duties relating to any question or matter concerning such plan or any person who directly or indirectly gives or offers, or promises to give or offer, any fee, kickback, commission, gift, loan, money, or thing of value prohibited by this section, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than three years, or both: *Provided*, That this section shall not prohibit the payment to or acceptance by any person of bona fide salary, compensation, or other payments made for goods or facilities actually furnished or for services actually performed in the regular course of his duties as such person, administrator, officer, trustee, custodian, counsel, agent, or employee of such plan, employer, employee organization, or organization providing benefit plan services to such plan.

As used in this section, the term (a) "any employee welfare benefit plan" or "employee pension benefit plan" means any employee welfare benefit plan or employee pension benefit plan, respectively, subject to any provision of title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, and (b) "employee organization" and "administrator" as defined respectively in sections 3(4) and (3)(16) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974.

(Added Pub. L. 87–420, §17(e), Mar. 20, 1962, 76 Stat. 42; amended Pub. L. 91–452, title II, §225, Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 930; Pub. L. 93–406, title I, §112(a)(2)(C), formerly §111(a)(2)(C), Sept. 2, 1974, 88 Stat. 852, renumbered §112(a)(2)(C), Pub. L. 117–328, div. T, title III, §320(a)(1), Dec. 29, 2022, 136 Stat. 5354; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, referred to in text, is Pub. L. 93–406, Sept. 2, 1974, 88 Stat. 829. Title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, referred to in text, is classified generally to subchapter I (§1001 et seq.) of chapter 18 of Title 29, Labor. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1001 of Title 29 and Tables.

Section 3(4) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, referred to in text, is classified to section 1002(4) of Title 29.

Section (3)(16) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, referred to in text, probably means section 3(16) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, which is classified to section 1002(16) of Title 29.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000" in first par.

1974—Pub. L. 93–406, §112(a)(2)(C), formerly §111(a)(2)(C), as renumbered by Pub. L. 117–328, substituted "any employee welfare benefit plan or employee pension benefit plan, respectively, subject to any provision of title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974" for "any such plan subject to the provisions of the Welfare and Pension Plans Disclosure Act, as amended" and "sections 3(4) and (3)(16) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974" for "sections 3(3) and 5(b)(1) and (2) of the Welfare and Pension Plans Disclosure Act, as amended".

1970—Pub. L. 91–452 struck out letter designation "(a)" preceding first sentence and struck out subsec. (b) which related to the immunity from prosecution of any witness compelled to testify or produce evidence after claiming his privilege against self-incrimination. See section 6001 et seq. of this title.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2022 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 117–328 applicable to plan years beginning after Dec. 31, 2022, see section 320(c) of Pub. L. 117–328, set out as a note under section 414 of Title 26, Internal Revenue Code.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1974 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 93–406 effective Jan. 1, 1975, except as provided in section 1031(b)(2) of Title 29, Labor, see section 1031 of Title 29.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1970 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 91–452 effective on sixtieth day following Oct. 15, 1970, and not to affect any immunity to which any individual is entitled under this section by reason of any testimony given before sixtieth day following Oct. 15, 1970, see section 260 of Pub. L. 91–452, set out as an Effective Date; Savings Provision note under sections 6001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective 90 days after Mar. 20, 1962, see section 19 of Pub. L. 87–420, set out as a note under section 664 of this title.

§1955. Prohibition of illegal gambling businesses

(a) Whoever conducts, finances, manages, supervises, directs, or owns all or part of an illegal gambling business shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(b) As used in this section—

(1) "illegal gambling business" means a gambling business which—

- (i) is a violation of the law of a State or political subdivision in which it is conducted;
- (ii) involves five or more persons who conduct, finance, manage, supervise, direct, or own all or part of such business; and
- (iii) has been or remains in substantially continuous operation for a period in excess of thirty days or has a gross revenue of \$2,000 in any single day.

(2) "insured credit union" shall have the meaning given the term in section 101 of the Federal Credit Union Act (12 U.S.C. 1752).

(3) "insured depository institution" shall have the meaning given the term in section 3 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1813).

(4) "gambling" includes but is not limited to pool-selling, bookmaking, maintaining slot machines, roulette wheels or dice tables, and conducting lotteries, policy, bolita or numbers games, or selling chances therein.

(5) "savings promotion raffle" means a contest in which the sole consideration required for a chance of winning designated prizes is obtained by the deposit of a specified amount of money in a savings account or other savings program, where each ticket or entry has an equal chance of being drawn, such contest being subject to regulations that may from time to time be promulgated by the appropriate prudential regulator (as defined in section 1002 of the Consumer Financial Protection Act of 2010 (12 U.S.C. 5481)).

(6) "State" means any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and any territory or possession of the United States.

(c) If five or more persons conduct, finance, manage, supervise, direct, or own all or part of a gambling business and such business operates for two or more successive days, then, for the purpose of obtaining warrants for arrests, interceptions, and other searches and seizures, probable cause that the business receives gross revenue in excess of \$2,000 in any single day shall be deemed to have been established.

(d) Any property, including money, used in violation of the provisions of this section may be seized and forfeited to the United States. All provisions of law relating to the seizures, summary, and judicial forfeiture procedures, and condemnation of vessels, vehicles, merchandise, and baggage for violation of the customs laws; the disposition of such vessels, vehicles, merchandise, and baggage or the proceeds from such sale; the remission or mitigation of such forfeitures; and the compromise of claims and the award of compensation to informers in respect of such forfeitures shall apply to seizures and forfeitures incurred or alleged to have been incurred under the provisions of this section, insofar as applicable and not inconsistent with such provisions. Such duties as are imposed upon the collector of customs or any other person in respect to the seizure and forfeiture of vessels, vehicles, merchandise, and baggage under the customs laws shall be performed with respect to seizures and forfeitures of property used or intended for use in violation of this section by such officers, agents, or other persons as may be designated for that purpose by the Attorney General.

(e) This section shall not apply to—

(1) any bingo game, lottery, or similar game of chance conducted by an organization exempt from tax under paragraph (3) of subsection (c) of section 501 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, if no part of the gross receipts derived from such activity inures to the benefits of any private shareholder, member, or employee of such organization except as compensation for actual expenses incurred by him in the conduct of such activity; or

(2) any savings promotion raffle.

(Added Pub. L. 91-452, title VIII, §803(a), Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 937; amended Pub. L. 99-514, §2, Oct. 22, 1986, 100 Stat. 2095; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(N), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2148; Pub. L. 113-251, §5(3), Dec. 18, 2014, 128 Stat. 2891.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Paragraph (3) of subsection (c) of section 501 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, referred to in subsec. (e)(1), is classified to section 501(c)(3) of Title 26, Internal Revenue Code.

AMENDMENTS

2014—Subsec. (b)(2), (3). Pub. L. 113–251, §5(3)(A)(iii), added pars. (2) and (3). Former pars. (2) and (3) redesignated (4) and (6), respectively.

Subsec. (b)(4). Pub. L. 113–251, §5(3)(A)(i), redesignated par. (2) as (4).

Subsec. (b)(5). Pub. L. 113–251, §5(3)(A)(iv), added par. (5).

Subsec. (b)(6). Pub. L. 113–251, §5(3)(A)(ii), redesignated par. (3) as (6).

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 113–251, §5(3)(B), substituted "This section shall not apply to—" for "This section shall not apply to any bingo", inserted "(1) any bingo" before "game,", substituted "activity; or" for "activity.", and added par. (2).

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$20,000".

1986—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 99–514 substituted "Internal Revenue Code of 1986" for "Internal Revenue Code of 1954".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

NATIONAL GAMBLING IMPACT STUDY COMMISSION

Pub. L. 104–169, Aug. 3, 1996, 110 Stat. 1482, as amended by Pub. L. 105–30, §1, July 25, 1997, 111 Stat. 248, established the National Gambling Impact Study Commission to conduct a comprehensive legal and factual study of the social and economic impacts of gambling in the United States on Federal, State, local, and Native American tribal governments, as well as on communities and social institutions generally, including individuals, families, and businesses within such communities and institutions, and to submit a report, not later than two years after its first meeting, to the President, the Congress, State Governors, and Native American tribal governments containing the Commission's findings and conclusions, together with any recommendations of the Commission, and further provided for membership of the Commission, meetings, powers and duties of the Commission, personnel matters, contracts for research with the Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations and the National Research Council, definitions, appropriations, and termination of the Commission 60 days after submission of its final report.

PRIORITY OF STATE LAWS

Enactment of this section as not indicating an intent on the part of the Congress to occupy the field in which this section operates to the exclusion of State or local law on the same subject matter, or to relieve any person of any obligation imposed by any State or local law, see section 811 of Pub. L. 91–452, set out as a Priority of State Laws note under section 1511 of this title.

COMMISSION ON REVIEW OF NATIONAL POLICY TOWARD GAMBLING

Sections 804–809 of Pub. L. 91–452 established Commission on Review of National Policy Toward Gambling, provided for its membership and compensation of members and staff, empowered Commission to subpoena witnesses and grant immunity, required Commission to make a study of gambling in United States and existing Federal, State, and local policy and practices with respect to prohibition and taxation of gambling activities and to make a final report of its findings and recommendations to President and to Congress within four years of its establishment, and provided for its termination sixty days after submission of final report.

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

Offices of collector of customs, comptroller of customs, surveyor of customs, and appraiser of merchandise in Bureau of Customs of Department of the Treasury to which appointments were required to be made by President with advice and consent of Senate ordered abolished, with such offices to be terminated not later than Dec. 31, 1966, by Reorg. Plan No. 1 of 1965, eff. May 25, 1965, 30 F.R. 7035, 79 Stat. 1317, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees. Functions of offices eliminated were already vested in Secretary of the Treasury by Reorg. Plan No. 26 of 1950, eff. July 31, 1950, 15 F.R. 4935, 64 Stat. 1280, set out in the Appendix to Title 5.

§1956. Laundering of monetary instruments

(a)(1) Whoever, knowing that the property involved in a financial transaction represents the proceeds of some form of unlawful activity, conducts or attempts to conduct such a financial transaction which in fact involves the proceeds of specified unlawful activity—

(A)(i) with the intent to promote the carrying on of specified unlawful activity; or

(ii) with intent to engage in conduct constituting a violation of section 7201 or 7206 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986; or

(B) knowing that the transaction is designed in whole or in part—

(i) to conceal or disguise the nature, the location, the source, the ownership, or the control of the proceeds of specified unlawful activity; or

(ii) to avoid a transaction reporting requirement under State or Federal law,

shall be sentenced to a fine of not more than \$500,000 or twice the value of the property involved in the transaction, whichever is greater, or imprisonment for not more than twenty years, or both. For purposes of this paragraph, a financial transaction shall be considered to be one involving the proceeds of specified unlawful activity if it is part of a set of parallel or dependent transactions, any one of which involves the proceeds of specified unlawful activity, and all of which are part of a single plan or arrangement.

(2) Whoever transports, transmits, or transfers, or attempts to transport, transmit, or transfer a monetary instrument or funds from a place in the United States to or through a place outside the United States or to a place in the United States from or through a place outside the United States—

(A) with the intent to promote the carrying on of specified unlawful activity; or

(B) knowing that the monetary instrument or funds involved in the transportation, transmission, or transfer represent the proceeds of some form of unlawful activity and knowing that such transportation, transmission, or transfer is designed in whole or in part—

(i) to conceal or disguise the nature, the location, the source, the ownership, or the control of the proceeds of specified unlawful activity; or

(ii) to avoid a transaction reporting requirement under State or Federal law,

shall be sentenced to a fine of not more than \$500,000 or twice the value of the monetary instrument or funds involved in the transportation, transmission, or transfer, whichever is greater, or imprisonment for not more than twenty years, or both. For the purpose of the offense described in subparagraph (B), the defendant's knowledge may be established by proof that a law enforcement officer represented the matter specified in subparagraph (B) as true, and the defendant's subsequent statements or actions indicate that the defendant believed such representations to be true.

(3) Whoever, with the intent—

(A) to promote the carrying on of specified unlawful activity;

(B) to conceal or disguise the nature, location, source, ownership, or control of property believed to be the proceeds of specified unlawful activity; or

(C) to avoid a transaction reporting requirement under State or Federal law,

conducts or attempts to conduct a financial transaction involving property represented to be the proceeds of specified unlawful activity, or property used to conduct or facilitate specified unlawful activity, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both. For purposes of this paragraph and paragraph (2), the term "represented" means any representation made by a law enforcement officer or by another person at the direction of, or with the approval of, a Federal official authorized to investigate or prosecute violations of this section.

(b) PENALTIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Whoever conducts or attempts to conduct a transaction described in subsection (a)(1) or (a)(3), or section 1957, or a transportation, transmission, or transfer described in subsection (a)(2), is liable to the United States for a civil penalty of not more than the greater of—

(A) the value of the property, funds, or monetary instruments involved in the transaction; or

(B) \$10,000.

(2) JURISDICTION OVER FOREIGN PERSONS.—For purposes of adjudicating an action filed or enforcing a penalty ordered under this section, the district courts shall have jurisdiction over any foreign person, including any financial institution authorized under the laws of a foreign country, against whom the action is brought, if service of process upon the foreign person is made under the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure or the laws of the country in which the foreign person is found, and—

(A) the foreign person commits an offense under subsection (a) involving a financial transaction that occurs in whole or in part in the United States;

(B) the foreign person converts, to his or her own use, property in which the United States has an ownership interest by virtue of the entry of an order of forfeiture by a court of the United States; or

(C) the foreign person is a financial institution that maintains a bank account at a financial institution in the United States.

(3) COURT AUTHORITY OVER ASSETS.—A court may issue a pretrial restraining order or take any other action necessary to ensure that any bank account or other property held by the defendant in the United States is available to satisfy a judgment under this section.

(4) FEDERAL RECEIVER.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A court may appoint a Federal Receiver, in accordance with subparagraph (B) of this paragraph, to collect, marshal, and take custody, control, and possession of all assets of the defendant, wherever located, to satisfy a civil judgment under this subsection, a forfeiture judgment under section 981 or 982, or a criminal sentence under section 1957 or subsection (a) of this section, including an order of restitution to any victim of a specified unlawful activity.

(B) APPOINTMENT AND AUTHORITY.—A Federal Receiver described in subparagraph (A)—

(i) may be appointed upon application of a Federal prosecutor or a Federal or State regulator, by the court having jurisdiction over the defendant in the case;

(ii) shall be an officer of the court, and the powers of the Federal Receiver shall include the powers set out in section 754 of title 28, United States Code; and

(iii) shall have standing equivalent to that of a Federal prosecutor for the purpose of submitting requests to obtain information regarding the assets of the defendant—

(I) from the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network of the Department of the Treasury; or

(II) from a foreign country pursuant to a mutual legal assistance treaty, multilateral agreement, or other arrangement for international law enforcement assistance, provided that such requests are in accordance with the policies and procedures of the Attorney General.

(c) As used in this section—

(1) the term "knowing that the property involved in a financial transaction represents the proceeds of some form of unlawful activity" means that the person knew the property involved in the transaction represented proceeds from some form, though not necessarily which form, of activity that constitutes a felony under State, Federal, or foreign law, regardless of whether or not such activity is specified in paragraph (7);

(2) the term "conducts" includes initiating, concluding, or participating in initiating, or concluding a transaction;

(3) the term "transaction" includes a purchase, sale, loan, pledge, gift, transfer, delivery, or other disposition, and with respect to a financial institution includes a deposit, withdrawal, transfer between accounts, exchange of currency, loan, extension of credit, purchase or sale of any stock, bond, certificate of deposit, or other monetary instrument, use of a safe deposit box, or any other

payment, transfer, or delivery by, through, or to a financial institution, by whatever means effected;

(4) the term "financial transaction" means (A) a transaction which in any way or degree affects interstate or foreign commerce (i) involving the movement of funds by wire or other means or (ii) involving one or more monetary instruments, or (iii) involving the transfer of title to any real property, vehicle, vessel, or aircraft, or (B) a transaction involving the use of a financial institution which is engaged in, or the activities of which affect, interstate or foreign commerce in any way or degree;

(5) the term "monetary instruments" means (i) coin or currency of the United States or of any other country, travelers' checks, personal checks, bank checks, and money orders, or (ii) investment securities or negotiable instruments, in bearer form or otherwise in such form that title thereto passes upon delivery;

(6) the term "financial institution" includes—

(A) any financial institution, as defined in section 5312(a)(2) of title 31, United States Code, or the regulations promulgated thereunder; and

(B) any foreign bank, as defined in section 1 of the International Banking Act of 1978 (12 U.S.C. 3101);

(7) the term "specified unlawful activity" means—

(A) any act or activity constituting an offense listed in section 1961(1) of this title except an act which is indictable under subchapter II of chapter 53 of title 31;

(B) with respect to a financial transaction occurring in whole or in part in the United States, an offense against a foreign nation involving—

(i) the manufacture, importation, sale, or distribution of a controlled substance (as such term is defined for the purposes of the Controlled Substances Act);

(ii) murder, kidnapping, robbery, extortion, destruction of property by means of explosive or fire, or a crime of violence (as defined in section 16);

(iii) fraud, or any scheme or attempt to defraud, by or against a foreign bank (as defined in paragraph 7 of section 1(b) of the International Banking Act of 1978)); ¹

(iv) bribery of a public official, or the misappropriation, theft, or embezzlement of public funds by or for the benefit of a public official;

(v) smuggling or export control violations involving—

(I) an item controlled on the United States Munitions List established under section 38 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2778); or

(II) an item controlled under regulations under the Export Administration Regulations (15 C.F.R. Parts 730–774);

(vi) an offense with respect to which the United States would be obligated by a multilateral treaty, either to extradite the alleged offender or to submit the case for prosecution, if the offender were found within the territory of the United States; or

(vii) trafficking in persons, selling or buying of children, sexual exploitation of children, or transporting, recruiting or harboring a person, including a child, for commercial sex acts;

(C) any act or acts constituting a continuing criminal enterprise, as that term is defined in section 408 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 848);

(D) an offense under section 32 (relating to the destruction of aircraft), section 37 (relating to violence at international airports), section 115 (relating to influencing, impeding, or retaliating against a Federal official by threatening or injuring a family member), section 152 (relating to concealment of assets; false oaths and claims; bribery), section 175c (relating to the variola virus), section 215 (relating to commissions or gifts for procuring loans), section 351 (relating to congressional or Cabinet officer assassination), any of sections 500 through 503 (relating to certain counterfeiting offenses), section 513 (relating to securities of States and private entities), section 541 (relating to goods falsely classified), section 542 (relating to entry of goods by

means of false statements), section 545 (relating to smuggling goods into the United States), section 549 (relating to removing goods from Customs custody), section 554 (relating to smuggling goods from the United States), section 555 (relating to border tunnels), section 641 (relating to public money, property, or records), section 656 (relating to theft, embezzlement, or misapplication by bank officer or employee), section 657 (relating to lending, credit, and insurance institutions), section 658 (relating to property mortgaged or pledged to farm credit agencies), section 666 (relating to theft or bribery concerning programs receiving Federal funds), section 793, 794, or 798 (relating to espionage), section 831 (relating to prohibited transactions involving nuclear materials), section 844(f) or (i) (relating to destruction by explosives or fire of Government property or property affecting interstate or foreign commerce), section 875 (relating to interstate communications), section 922(l) (relating to the unlawful importation of firearms), section 924(n), 932, or 933 (relating to firearms trafficking), section 956 (relating to conspiracy to kill, kidnap, maim, or injure certain property in a foreign country), section 1005 (relating to fraudulent bank entries), 1006 ² (relating to fraudulent Federal credit institution entries), 1007 ² (relating to Federal Deposit Insurance transactions), 1014 ² (relating to fraudulent loan or credit applications), section 1030 (relating to computer fraud and abuse), 1032 ² (relating to concealment of assets from conservator, receiver, or liquidating agent of financial institution), section 1111 (relating to murder), section 1114 (relating to murder of United States law enforcement officials), section 1116 (relating to murder of foreign officials, official guests, or internationally protected persons), section 1201 (relating to kidnaping), section 1203 (relating to hostage taking), section 1361 (relating to willful injury of Government property), section 1363 (relating to destruction of property within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction), section 1708 (theft from the mail), section 1751 (relating to Presidential assassination), section 2113 or 2114 (relating to bank and postal robbery and theft), section 2252A (relating to child pornography) where the child pornography contains a visual depiction of an actual minor engaging in sexually explicit conduct, section 2260 (production of certain child pornography for importation into the United States), section 2280 (relating to violence against maritime navigation), section 2281 (relating to violence against maritime fixed platforms), section 2319 (relating to copyright infringement), section 2320 (relating to trafficking in counterfeit goods and services), section 2332 (relating to terrorist acts abroad against United States nationals), section 2332a (relating to use of weapons of mass destruction), section 2332b (relating to international terrorist acts transcending national boundaries), section 2332g (relating to missile systems designed to destroy aircraft), section 2332h (relating to radiological dispersal devices), section 2339A or 2339B (relating to providing material support to terrorists), section 2339C (relating to financing of terrorism), or section 2339D (relating to receiving military-type training from a foreign terrorist organization) of this title, section 46502 of title 49, United States Code, a felony violation of the Chemical Diversion and Trafficking Act of 1988 (relating to precursor and essential chemicals), section 590 of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1590) (relating to aviation smuggling), section 422 of the Controlled Substances Act (relating to transportation of drug paraphernalia), section 38(c) (relating to criminal violations) of the Arms Export Control Act, section 11 ³ (relating to violations) of the Export Administration Act of 1979, section 206 (relating to penalties) of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act, section 16 (relating to offenses and punishment) of the Trading with the Enemy Act, any felony violation of section 15 of the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008 (relating to supplemental nutrition assistance program benefits fraud) involving a quantity of benefits having a value of not less than \$5,000, any violation of section 543(a)(1) of the Housing Act of 1949 (relating to equity skimming), any felony violation of the Foreign Agents Registration Act of 1938, any felony violation of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, section 92 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2122) (relating to prohibitions governing atomic weapons), or section 104(a) of the North Korea Sanctions Enforcement Act of 2016 ³ (relating to prohibited activities with respect to North Korea);

ENVIRONMENTAL CRIMES

(E) a felony violation of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.), the Ocean Dumping Act (33 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.), the Act to Prevent Pollution from Ships (33 U.S.C. 1901 et seq.), the Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C. 300f et seq.), or the Resources Conservation and Recovery Act (42 U.S.C. 6901 et seq.);

(F) any act or activity constituting an offense involving a Federal health care offense; or

(G) any act that is a criminal violation of subparagraph (A), (B), (C), (D), (E), or (F) of paragraph (1) of section 9(a) of the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (16 U.S.C. 1538(a)(1)), section 2203 of the African Elephant Conservation Act (16 U.S.C. 4223), or section 7(a) of the Rhinoceros and Tiger Conservation Act of 1994 (16 U.S.C. 5305a(a)), if the endangered or threatened species of fish or wildlife, products, items, or substances involved in the violation and relevant conduct, as applicable, have a total value of more than \$10,000;

(8) the term "State" includes a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States; and

(9) the term "proceeds" means any property derived from or obtained or retained, directly or indirectly, through some form of unlawful activity, including the gross receipts of such activity.

(d) Nothing in this section shall supersede any provision of Federal, State, or other law imposing criminal penalties or affording civil remedies in addition to those provided for in this section.

(e) Violations of this section may be investigated by such components of the Department of Justice as the Attorney General may direct, and by such components of the Department of the Treasury as the Secretary of the Treasury may direct, as appropriate, and, with respect to offenses over which the Department of Homeland Security has jurisdiction, by such components of the Department of Homeland Security as the Secretary of Homeland Security may direct, and, with respect to offenses over which the United States Postal Service has jurisdiction, by the Postal Service. Such authority of the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of Homeland Security, and the Postal Service shall be exercised in accordance with an agreement which shall be entered into by the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of Homeland Security, the Postal Service, and the Attorney General. Violations of this section involving offenses described in paragraph (c)(7)(E) may be investigated by such components of the Department of Justice as the Attorney General may direct, and the National Enforcement Investigations Center of the Environmental Protection Agency.

(f) There is extraterritorial jurisdiction over the conduct prohibited by this section if—

(1) the conduct is by a United States citizen or, in the case of a non-United States citizen, the conduct occurs in part in the United States; and

(2) the transaction or series of related transactions involves funds or monetary instruments of a value exceeding \$10,000.

(g) NOTICE OF CONVICTION OF FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS.—If any financial institution or any officer, director, or employee of any financial institution has been found guilty of an offense under this section, section 1957 or 1960 of this title, or section 5322 or 5324 of title 31, the Attorney General shall provide written notice of such fact to the appropriate regulatory agency for the financial institution.

(h) Any person who conspires to commit any offense defined in this section or section 1957 shall be subject to the same penalties as those prescribed for the offense the commission of which was the object of the conspiracy.

(i) VENUE.—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), a prosecution for an offense under this section or section 1957 may be brought in—

(A) any district in which the financial or monetary transaction is conducted; or

(B) any district where a prosecution for the underlying specified unlawful activity could be brought, if the defendant participated in the transfer of the proceeds of the specified unlawful activity from that district to the district where the financial or monetary transaction is conducted.

(2) A prosecution for an attempt or conspiracy offense under this section or section 1957 may be brought in the district where venue would lie for the completed offense under paragraph (1), or in any other district where an act in furtherance of the attempt or conspiracy took place.

(3) For purposes of this section, a transfer of funds from 1 place to another, by wire or any other means, shall constitute a single, continuing transaction. Any person who conducts (as that term is defined in subsection (c)(2)) any portion of the transaction may be charged in any district in which the transaction takes place.

(j) SEVEN-YEAR LIMITATION.—Notwithstanding section 3282, no person shall be prosecuted, tried, or punished for a violation of this section or section 1957 if the specified unlawful activity constituting the violation is the activity defined in subsection (c)(7)(B) of this section, unless the indictment is found or the information is instituted not later than 7 years after the date on which the offense was committed.

(Added Pub. L. 99–570, title I, §1352(a), Oct. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 3207–18; amended Pub. L. 100–690, title VI, §§6183, 6465, 6466, 6469(a)(1), 6471(a), (b), title VII, §7031, Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4354, 4375, 4377, 4378, 4398; Pub. L. 101–647, title I, §§105–108, title XII, §1205(j), title XIV, §§1402, 1404, title XXV, §2506, title XXXV, §3557, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4791, 4792, 4831, 4835, 4862, 4927; Pub. L. 102–550, title XV, §§1504(c), 1524, 1526(a), 1527(a), 1530, 1531, 1534, 1536, Oct. 28, 1992, 106 Stat. 4055, 4064–4067; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXII, §320104(b), title XXXIII, §§330008(2), 330011(l), 330012, 330019, 330021(1), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2111, 2142, 2145, 2146, 2149, 2150; Pub. L. 103–325, title IV, §§411(c)(2)(E), 413(c)(1), (d), Sept. 23, 1994, 108 Stat. 2253–2255; Pub. L. 104–132, title VII, §726, Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1301; Pub. L. 104–191, title II, §246, Aug. 21, 1996, 110 Stat. 2018; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §§601(f)(6), 604(b)(38), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3499, 3509; Pub. L. 106–569, title VII, §709(a), Dec. 27, 2000, 114 Stat. 3018; Pub. L. 107–56, title III, §§315, 317, 318, 376, title VIII, §805(b), title X, §1004, Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 308, 310, 311, 342, 378, 392; Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §§4002(a)(11), (b)(5), (c)(2), 4005(d)(1), (e), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1807, 1809, 1812, 1813; Pub. L. 108–458, title VI, §6909, Dec. 17, 2004, 118 Stat. 3774; Pub. L. 109–164, title I, §103(b), Jan. 10, 2006, 119 Stat. 3563; Pub. L. 109–177, title III, §311(c), title IV, §§403(b), (c)(1), 405, 406(a)(2), 409, Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 242–244, 246; Pub. L. 110–234, title IV, §§4002(b)(1)(B), (D), (2)(M), 4115(c)(1)(A)(i), (B)(ii), May 22, 2008, 122 Stat. 1096, 1097, 1109; Pub. L. 110–246, §4(a), title IV, §§4002(b)(1)(B), (D), (2)(M), 4115(c)(1)(A)(i), (B)(ii), June 18, 2008, 122 Stat. 1664, 1857, 1858, 1870; Pub. L. 110–358, title II, §202, Oct. 8, 2008, 122 Stat. 4003; Pub. L. 111–21, §2(f)(1), May 20, 2009, 123 Stat. 1618; Pub. L. 112–127, §6, June 5, 2012, 126 Stat. 371; Pub. L. 114–122, title I, §105(c), Feb. 18, 2016, 130 Stat. 101; Pub. L. 114–231, title V, §502, Oct. 7, 2016, 130 Stat. 956; Pub. L. 117–159, div. A, title II, §12004(a)(4), June 25, 2022, 136 Stat. 1328; Pub. L. 117–263, div. E, title LIX, §5904(a), Dec. 23, 2022, 136 Stat. 3441.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Sections 7201 and 7206 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, referred to in subsec. (a)(1)(A)(ii), are classified, respectively, to sections 7201 and 7206 of Title 26, Internal Revenue Code.

The Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, referred to in subsec. (b)(2), are set out in the Appendix to Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure.

The Controlled Substances Act, referred to in subsec. (c)(7)(B)(i), (D), is title II of Pub. L. 91–513, Oct. 27, 1970, 84 Stat. 1242, which is classified principally to subchapter I (§801 et seq.) of chapter 13 of Title 21, Food and Drugs. Section 422 of the Act is classified to section 863 of Title 21. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 801 of Title 21 and Tables.

The Chemical Diversion and Trafficking Act of 1988, referred to in subsec. (c)(7)(D), is subtitle A (§6051–6061) of title VI of Pub. L. 100–690, Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4312. For complete classification of subtitle A to the Code, see Short Title of 1988 Amendment note set out under section 801 of Title 21, Food and Drugs, and Tables.

Section 38(c) of the Arms Export Control Act, referred to in subsec. (c)(7)(D), is classified to section

2778(c) of Title 22, Foreign Relations and Intercourse.

Section 11 of the Export Administration Act of 1979, referred to in subsec. (c)(7)(D), was classified to section 4610 of Title 50, War and National Defense, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title XVII, §1766(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 2232. Provisions relating to penalties are covered generally in section 4819 of Title 50, as enacted by Pub. L. 115–232.

Section 206 of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act, referred to in subsec. (c)(7)(D), is classified to section 1705 of Title 50.

Section 16 of the Trading with the Enemy Act, referred to in subsec. (c)(7)(D), is classified to section 4315 of Title 50.

Section 15 of the Food and Nutrition Act of 2008, referred to in subsec. (c)(7)(D), is classified to section 2024 of Title 7, Agriculture.

Section 543(a)(1) of the Housing Act of 1949, referred to in subsec. (c)(7)(D), is classified to section 1490s(a)(1) of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare.

The Foreign Agents Registration Act of 1938, referred to in subsec. (c)(7)(D), is act June 8, 1938, ch. 327, 52 Stat. 631, which is classified generally to subchapter II (§ 611 et seq.) of chapter 11 of Title 22, Foreign Relations and Intercourse. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 611 of Title 22 and Tables.

The Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, referred to in subsec. (c)(7)(D), probably means the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, title I of Pub. L. 95–213, Dec. 19, 1977, 91 Stat. 1494, which enacted sections 78dd–1 to 78dd–3 of Title 15, Commerce and Trade, and amended sections 78m and 78ff of Title 15. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title of 1977 Amendment note set out under section 78a of Title 15 and Tables.

Section 104(a) of the North Korea Sanctions Enforcement Act of 2016, referred to in subsec. (c)(7)(D), probably means section 104(a) of the North Korea Sanctions and Policy Enhancement Act of 2016, which is classified to section 9214(a) of Title 22, Foreign Relations and Intercourse.

The Federal Water Pollution Control Act, referred to in subsec. (c)(7)(E), is act June 30, 1948, ch. 758, as amended generally by Pub. L. 92–500, §2, Oct. 18, 1972, 86 Stat. 816, which is classified generally to chapter 26 (§1251 et seq.) of Title 33, Navigation and Navigable Waters. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1251 of Title 33 and Tables.

The Ocean Dumping Act, referred to in subsec. (c)(7)(E), probably means title I of the Marine Protection, Research, and Sanctuaries Act of 1972, Pub. L. 92–532, Oct. 23, 1972, 86 Stat. 1053, which is classified generally to subchapter I (§1411 et seq.) of chapter 27 of Title 33. For complete classification of title I to the Code, see Tables.

The Act to Prevent Pollution from Ships, referred to in subsec. (c)(7)(E), is Pub. L. 96–478, Oct. 21, 1980, 94 Stat. 2297, which is classified principally to chapter 33 (§1901 et seq.) of Title 33. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1901 of Title 33 and Tables.

The Safe Drinking Water Act, referred to in subsec. (c)(7)(E), is title XIV of act July 1, 1944, as added Dec. 16, 1974, Pub. L. 93–523, §2(a), 88 Stat. 1660, which is classified generally to subchapter XII (§300f et seq.) of chapter 6A of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 201 of Title 42 and Tables.

The Resources Conservation and Recovery Act, referred to in subsec. (c)(7)(E), probably means the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976, Pub. L. 94–580, Oct. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 2796, which is classified generally to chapter 82 (§6901 et seq.) of Title 42. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title of 1976 Amendment note set out under section 6901 of Title 42 and Tables.

CODIFICATION

Pub. L. 110–234 and Pub. L. 110–246 made identical amendments to this section. The amendments by Pub. L. 110–234 were repealed by section 4(a) of Pub. L. 110–246.

AMENDMENTS

2022—Subsec. (c)(7)(D). Pub. L. 117–159 substituted "section 924(n), 932, or 933" for "section 924(n)". Subsec. (j). Pub. L. 117–263 added subsec. (j).

2016—Subsec. (c)(7)(D). Pub. L. 114–122 substituted "section 92 of" for "or section 92 of" and inserted at end ", or section 104(a) of the North Korea Sanctions Enforcement Act of 2016 (relating to prohibited activities with respect to North Korea);".

Subsec. (c)(7)(G). Pub. L. 114–231 added subpar. (G).

2012—Subsec. (c)(7)(D). Pub. L. 112–127 inserted "section 555 (relating to border tunnels)," after "section 554 (relating to smuggling goods from the United States);".

2009—Subsec. (c)(9). Pub. L. 111–21 added par. (9).

2008—Subsec. (c)(7)(D). Pub. L. 110–358 inserted "section 2252A (relating to child pornography) where the child pornography contains a visual depiction of an actual minor engaging in sexually explicit conduct, section 2260 (production of certain child pornography for importation into the United States)," before "section 2280".

Pub. L. 110–246, §4115(c)(1)(A)(i), (B)(ii), substituted "benefits" for "coupons".

Pub. L. 110–246, §4002(b)(1)(B), (D), (2)(M), substituted "Food and Nutrition Act of 2008" for "Food Stamp Act of 1977" and "supplemental nutrition assistance program benefits" for "food stamp".

2006—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 109–177, §405, inserted last sentence.

Subsec. (b)(3), (4)(A). Pub. L. 109–177, §406(a)(2), struck out "described in paragraph (2)" after "A court".

Subsec. (c)(7)(B)(vii). Pub. L. 109–164 added cl. (vii).

Subsec. (c)(7)(D). Pub. L. 109–177, §409, inserted ", section 2339C (relating to financing of terrorism), or section 2339D (relating to receiving military-type training from a foreign terrorist organization)" after "section 2339A or 2339B (relating to providing material support to terrorists)" and struck out "or" before "section 2339A or 2339B".

Pub. L. 109–177, §403(b), which directed amendment of subsec. (c)(7)(D) by substituting "any felony violation of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act" for "or any felony violation of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act", could not be executed because of the amendment by Pub. L. 108–458, §6909(3). See 2004 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 109–177, §311(c), inserted "section 554 (relating to smuggling goods from the United States)," before "section 641 (relating to public money, property, or records),".

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 109–177, §403(c)(1), amended subsec. (e) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (e) read as follows: "Violations of this section may be investigated by such components of the Department of Justice as the Attorney General may direct, and by such components of the Department of the Treasury as the Secretary of the Treasury may direct, as appropriate and, with respect to offenses over which the United States Postal Service has jurisdiction, by the Postal Service. Such authority of the Secretary of the Treasury and the Postal Service shall be exercised in accordance with an agreement which shall be entered into by the Secretary of the Treasury, the Postal Service, and the Attorney General. Violations of this section involving offenses described in paragraph (c)(7)(E) may be investigated by such components of the Department of Justice as the Attorney General may direct, and the National Enforcement Investigations Center of the Environmental Protection Agency."

2004—Subsec. (c)(7)(D). Pub. L. 108–458, §6909(3), struck out "or" after "any felony violation of the Foreign Agents Registration Act of 1938," and substituted ", or section 92 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2122) (relating to prohibitions governing atomic weapons)" for semicolon at end.

Pub. L. 108–458, §6909(2), which directed the insertion of "section 2332g (relating to missile systems designed to destroy aircraft), section 2332h (relating to radiological dispersal devices)," after "section 2332(b) (relating to international terrorist acts transcending national boundaries)," was executed by making the insertion after text which contained the words "section 2332b" rather than "section 2332(b)", to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Pub. L. 108–458, §6909(1), inserted "section 175c (relating to the variola virus)," before "section 215".

2002—Subsec. (c)(6)(B). Pub. L. 107–273, §4005(d)(1), substituted semicolon for period at end.

Subsec. (c)(7)(B)(ii). Pub. L. 107–273, §4002(b)(5)(A), realigned margins.

Subsec. (c)(7)(D). Pub. L. 107–273, §4005(e), repealed Pub. L. 107–56, §805(b). See 2001 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 107–273, §4002(c)(2), substituted "services)," for "services),," and "Code," for "Code,,".

Pub. L. 107–273, §4002(b)(5)(B), struck out "or" at end.

Pub. L. 107–273, §4002(a)(11), made technical corrections to directory language of Pub. L. 104–132, §726(2). See 1996 Amendment note below.

Subsec. (c)(7)(E). Pub. L. 107–273, §4002(b)(5)(C), substituted "; or" for period at end.

Subsec. (c)(7)(F). Pub. L. 107–273, §4002(b)(5)(D), substituted "any" for "Any" and semicolon for period at end.

2001—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 107–56, §317, inserted subsec. heading, designated existing provisions as par. (1), inserted heading and inserted ", or section 1957" after "or (a)(3)" in introductory provisions, redesignated former pars. (1) and (2) as subpars. (A) and (B), respectively, of par. (1), realigned margins, and added pars. (2) to (4).

Subsec. (c)(6). Pub. L. 107–56, §318, added par. (6) and struck out former par. (6) which read as follows: "the term 'financial institution' has the definition given that term in section 5312(a)(2) of title 31, United States Code, or the regulations promulgated thereunder;"

Subsec. (c)(7)(B). Pub. L. 107-56, §315(1), substituted "destruction of property by means of explosive or fire, or a crime of violence (as defined in section 16)" for "or destruction of property by means of explosive or fire" in cl. (ii), inserted a closing parenthesis after "1978" in cl. (iii), and added cls. (iv) to (vi).

Subsec. (c)(7)(D). Pub. L. 107-56, §376, inserted "or 2339B" after "2339A". Pub. L. 107-56, §805(b), which amended subpar. (D) identically, was repealed by Pub. L. 107-273, §4005(e).

Pub. L. 107-56, §315(2), inserted "section 541 (relating to goods falsely classified)," before "section 542", "section 922(l) (relating to the unlawful importation of firearms), section 924(n) (relating to firearms trafficking)," before "section 956", "section 1030 (relating to computer fraud and abuse)," before "1032", and "any felony violation of the Foreign Agents Registration Act of 1938," before "or any felony violation of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act".

Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 107-56, §1004, added subsec. (i).

2000—Subsec. (c)(7)(D). Pub. L. 106-569 inserted "any violation of section 543(a)(1) of the Housing Act of 1949 (relating to equity skimming)," after "coupons having a value of not less than \$5,000,".

1996—Subsec. (c)(7)(B)(ii). Pub. L. 104-132, §726(1), amended cl. (ii) generally. Prior to amendment, cl. (ii) read as follows: "kidnapping, robbery, or extortion; or".

Subsec. (c)(7)(B)(iii). Pub. L. 104-294, §601(f)(6), struck out one closing parenthesis after "1978".

Subsec. (c)(7)(D). Pub. L. 104-294, §604(b)(38), amended directory language of Pub. L. 103-322, §320104(b). See 1994 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 104-132, §726(2), as amended by Pub. L. 107-273, §4002(a)(11), inserted "section 32 (relating to the destruction of aircraft), section 37 (relating to violence at international airports), section 115 (relating to influencing, impeding, or retaliating against a Federal official by threatening or injuring a family member)," after "an offense under", "section 351 (relating to congressional or Cabinet officer assassination)," after "section 215 (relating to commissions or gifts for procuring loans)," "section 831 (relating to prohibited transactions involving nuclear materials), section 844(f) or (i) (relating to destruction by explosives or fire of Government property or property affecting interstate or foreign commerce)," after "798 (relating to espionage)," "section 956 (relating to conspiracy to kill, kidnap, maim, or injure certain property in a foreign country)," after "section 875 (relating to interstate communications)," "section 1111 (relating to murder), section 1114 (relating to murder of United States law enforcement officials), section 1116 (relating to murder of foreign officials, official guests, or internationally protected persons)," after "1032 (relating to concealment of assets from conservator, receiver, or liquidating agent of financial institution)," "section 1361 (relating to willful injury of Government property), section 1363 (relating to destruction of property within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction)," after "section 1203 (relating to hostage taking)," "section 1751 (relating to Presidential assassination)," after "1708 (theft from the mail)," "section 2280 (relating to violence against maritime navigation), section 2281 (relating to violence against maritime fixed platforms)," after "2114 (relating to bank and postal robbery and theft)," and substituted "section 2320" for "or section 2320" and "section 2332 (relating to terrorist acts abroad against United States nationals), section 2332a (relating to use of weapons of mass destruction), section 2332b (relating to international terrorist acts transcending national boundaries), or section 2339A (relating to providing material support to terrorists) of this title, section 46502 of title 49, United States Code," for "of this title".

Subsec. (c)(7)(F). Pub. L. 104-191 added subpar. (F).

1994—Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 103-325, §413(c)(1)(A)(ii), substituted "transfer" for "transfer." in concluding provisions and two times in subpar. (B).

Pub. L. 103-322, §330019(a)(3), and Pub. L. 103-325, §413(c)(1)(A)(i), amended par. (2) identically, inserting "not more than" before "\$500,000" in concluding provisions.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103-325, §413(c)(1)(B), inserted "or (a)(3)" after "(a)(1)" and substituted "transfer" for "transfer."

Subsec. (c)(7)(B)(ii). Pub. L. 103-322, §330021(1), substituted "kidnapping" for "kidnaping".

Subsec. (c)(7)(B)(iii). Pub. L. 103-322, §330019(a)(1), and Pub. L. 103-325, §413(c)(1)(C), each amended cl. (iii) by inserting a closing parenthesis after "1978".

Subsec. (c)(7)(D). Pub. L. 103-322, §330019(b), and Pub. L. 103-325, §413(c)(1)(D), amended subpar. (D) identically, substituting "section 15 of the Food Stamp Act of 1977" for "section 9(c) of the Food Stamp Act of 1977".

Pub. L. 103-322, §330011(l), and Pub. L. 103-325, §413(d), made identical amendments repealing Pub. L. 101-647, §3557(2)(E). See 1990 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 103-322, §320104(b), as amended by Pub. L. 104-294, §604(b)(38), substituted "section 2319 (relating to copyright infringement), or section 2320 (relating to trafficking in counterfeit goods and services)," for "or section 2319 (relating to copyright infringement)".

Subsec. (c)(7)(E). Pub. L. 103-322, §330012, and Pub. L. 103-325, §413(c)(1)(E), amended subpar. (E)

identically, striking out second period at end.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 103-322, §330008(2), and Pub. L. 103-325, §413(c)(1)(F), amended subsec. (e) identically, substituting "Environmental Protection Agency" for "Environmental Protection Agency".

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 103-325, §411(c)(2)(E), in subsec. (g) relating to notice of conviction of financial institutions, substituted "section 5322 or 5324 of title 31" for "section 5322 of title 31".

Pub. L. 103-322, §330019(a)(2), and Pub. L. 103-325, §413(c)(1)(G), made identical amendments redesignating subsec. (g) relating to penalty for money laundering conspiracies as (h).

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 103-322, §330019(a)(2), and Pub. L. 103-325, §413(c)(1)(G), made identical amendments redesignating subsec. (g) relating to penalty for money laundering conspiracies as (h).

1992—Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 102-550, §1531(a), substituted "transportation, transmission, or transfer." for "transportation" wherever appearing in subpar. (B) and concluding provisions.

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 102-550, §1531(b), in concluding provisions, substituted "property represented to be the proceeds" for "property represented by a law enforcement officer to be the proceeds".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 102-550, §1531(a), substituted "transportation, transmission, or transfer." for "transportation" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (c)(3). Pub. L. 102-550, §1527(a)(2), inserted "use of a safe deposit box," before "or any other payment".

Subsec. (c)(4)(A). Pub. L. 102-550, §1527(a)(1), added clause (iii), struck out "which in any way or degree affects interstate or foreign commerce," after "or aircraft," and inserted "which in any way or degree affects interstate or foreign commerce" after "(A) or transaction".

Subsec. (c)(6). Pub. L. 102-550, §1526(a), substituted "or the regulations" for "and the regulations".

Subsec. (c)(7)(B). Pub. L. 102-550, §1536, designated part of existing provisions as cl. (i) and added cls. (ii) and (iii).

Subsec. (c)(7)(D). Pub. L. 102-550, §§1524, 1534(1), (2), struck out "1341 (relating to mail fraud) or section 1343 (relating to wire fraud) affecting a financial institution, section 1344 (relating to bank fraud)," after "hostage taking)," inserted "section 1708 (theft from the mail)," before "section 2113", substituted "section 422 of the Controlled Substances Act" for "section 1822 of the Mail Order Drug Paraphernalia Control Act (100 Stat. 3207-51; 21 U.S.C. 857)", and struck out "or" before "section 16".

Pub. L. 102-550, §1534(3), which directed insertion of ", any felony violation of section 9(c) of the Food Stamp Act of 1977 (relating to food stamp fraud) involving a quantity of coupons having a value of not less than \$5,000, or any felony violation of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act" before semicolon, was executed by making insertion before semicolon at end to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 102-550, §1530, added subsec. (g) relating to penalty for money laundering conspiracies.

Pub. L. 102-550, §1504(c), added subsec. (g) relating to notice of conviction of financial institutions.

1990—Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 101-647, §108(1), inserted at end "For the purpose of the offense described in subparagraph (B), the defendant's knowledge may be established by proof that a law enforcement officer represented the matter specified in subparagraph (B) as true, and the defendant's subsequent statements or actions indicate that the defendant believed such representations to be true."

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 101-647, §108(2), inserted "and paragraph (2)" after "this paragraph" in last sentence.

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 101-647, §106, substituted "State, Federal, or foreign" for "State or Federal".

Subsec. (c)(4). Pub. L. 101-647, §1402, inserted "(A)" before "a transaction" the first place it appears, "(B)" before "a transaction" the second place it appears, "(i)" before "involving" the first place it appears, and "(ii)" before "involving" the second place it appears.

Subsec. (c)(5). Pub. L. 101-647, §105, amended par. (5) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (5) read as follows: "the term 'monetary instruments' means coin or currency of the United States or of any other country, travelers' checks, personal checks, bank checks, money orders, investment securities in bearer form or otherwise in such form that title thereto passes upon delivery, and negotiable instruments in bearer form or otherwise in such form that title thereto passes upon delivery;".

Subsec. (c)(7)(A). Pub. L. 101-647, §3557(1), substituted "subchapter II of chapter 53 of title 31" for "the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act".

Subsec. (c)(7)(C). Pub. L. 101-647, §1404(a)(1), struck out "or" at end.

Subsec. (c)(7)(D). Pub. L. 101-647, §3557(2)(A)-(D), substituted "section 2113" for "or section 2113", substituted "theft), or" for "theft) of this title,", inserted "of this title" after "2319 (relating to copyright infringement)", and substituted "paraphernalia" for "paraphenalia".

Pub. L. 101-647, §3557(2)(E), which directed the amendment of subpar. (D) by striking the final period, was repealed by Pub. L. 103-322, §330011(I), and Pub. L. 103-325, §413(d).

Pub. L. 101–647, §2506(2), inserted "section 1341 (relating to mail fraud) or section 1343 (relating to wire fraud) affecting a financial institution," after "section 1203 (relating to hostage taking),".

Pub. L. 101–647, §2506(1), inserted "section 1005 (relating to fraudulent bank entries), 1006 (relating to fraudulent Federal credit institution entries), 1007 (relating to Federal Deposit Insurance transactions), 1014 (relating to fraudulent loan or credit applications), 1032 (relating to concealment of assets from conservator, receiver, or liquidating agent of financial institution)," after "section 875 (relating to interstate communications),".

Pub. L. 101–647, §1404(a)(2), inserted "; or" after "Trading with the Enemy Act" at end.

Pub. L. 101–647, §107, substituted "a felony violation of the Chemical Diversion and Trafficking Act of 1988" for "section 310 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 830)".

Subsec. (c)(7)(E). Pub. L. 101–647, §1404(a)(2), inserted heading and added subpar. (E).

Subsec. (c)(8). Pub. L. 101–647, §1205(j), added par. (8).

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 101–647, §1404(b), inserted at end "Violations of this section involving offenses described in paragraph (c)(7)(E) may be investigated by such components of the Department of Justice as the Attorney General may direct, and the National Enforcement Investigations Center of the Environmental [sic] Protection Agency."

1988—Subsec. (a)(1)(A). Pub. L. 100–690, §6471(a), amended subpar. (A) generally, designating existing provisions as cl. (i) and adding cl. (ii).

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 100–690, §6471(b), substituted "transports, transmits, or transfers, or attempts to transport, transmit, or transfer" for "transports or attempts to transport" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 100–690, §6465, added par. (3).

Subsec. (c)(7)(D). Pub. L. 100–690, §7031, substituted "section 513" for "section 511" and "section 545" for "section 543" and inserted "section 657 (relating to lending, credit, and insurance institutions), section 658 (relating to property mortgaged or pledged to farm credit agencies),".

Pub. L. 100–690, §6466, inserted "section 542 (relating to entry of goods by means of false statements),", "section 549 (relating to removing goods from Customs custody),", and "section 2319 (relating to copyright infringement), section 310 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 830) (relating to precursor and essential chemicals), section 590 of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1590) (relating to aviation smuggling), section 1822 of the Mail Order Drug Paraphernalia Control Act (100 Stat. 3207–51; 21 U.S.C. 857) (relating to transportation of drug paraphenalia [sic]),".

Pub. L. 100–690, §6183, substituted "section 38(c) (relating to criminal violations) of the Arms Export Control Act, section 11 (relating to violations) of the Export Administration Act of 1979, section 206 (relating to penalties) of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act, or section 16 (relating to offenses and punishment) of the Trading with the Enemy Act." for "section 38 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2778), section 2 (relating to criminal penalties) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2401), section 203 (relating to criminal sanctions) of the International Emergency Economic Powers Act (50 U.S.C. 1702), or section 3 (relating to criminal violations) of the Trading with the Enemy Act (50 U.S.C. App. 3)".

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 100–690, §6469(a)(1), substituted "and, with respect to offenses over which the United States Postal Service has jurisdiction, by the Postal Service. Such authority of the Secretary of the Treasury and the Postal Service shall be exercised in accordance with an agreement which shall be entered into by the Secretary of the Treasury, the Postal Service, and the Attorney General." for ". Such authority of the Secretary of the Treasury shall be exercised in accordance with an agreement which shall be entered into by the Secretary of the Treasury and the Attorney General."

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2022 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 117–263, div. E, title LIX, §5904(b), Dec. 23, 2022, 136 Stat. 3441, provided that: "The amendments made by this section [amending this section] shall apply to—

"(1) conduct that occurred before the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 23, 2022] for which the applicable statute of limitations has not expired; and

"(2) conduct that occurred on or after the date of enactment of this Act."

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2008 AMENDMENT

Amendment of this section and repeal of Pub. L. 110–234 by Pub. L. 110–246 effective May 22, 2008, the date of enactment of Pub. L. 110–234, except as otherwise provided, see section 4 of Pub. L. 110–246, set out as an Effective Date note under section 8701 of Title 7, Agriculture.

Amendment by sections 4002(b)(1)(B), (D), (2)(M), and 4115(c)(1)(A)(i), (B)(ii) of Pub. L. 110–246 effective Oct. 1, 2008, see section 4407 of Pub. L. 110–246, set out as a note under section 1161 of Title 2, The Congress.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4002(a)(11), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1807, provided that the amendment made by section 4002(a)(11) is effective Apr. 24, 1996.

Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4005(e), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1813, provided that the amendment made by section 4005(e) is effective Oct. 26, 2001.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 604(b)(38) of Pub. L. 104–294 effective Sept. 13, 1994, see section 604(d) of Pub. L. 104–294, set out as a note under section 13 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENTS

Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330011(l), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2145, and Pub. L. 103–325, title IV, §413(d), Sept. 23, 1994, 108 Stat. 2255, provided that the repeal of section 3557(2)(E) of Pub. L. 101–647 made by those sections is effective as of the date of enactment of Pub. L. 101–647, which was approved Nov. 29, 1990.

RULE OF CONSTRUCTION

Nothing in amendment made by Pub. L. 117–159 to be construed to allow the establishment of a Federal system of registration of firearms, firearms owners, or firearms transactions or dispositions, see section 12004(k) of Pub. L. 117–159, set out as a note under section 922 of this title.

¹ *So in original. The second closing parenthesis probably should not appear.*

² *So in original. Probably should be preceded by "section".*

³ *See References in Text note below.*

§1957. Engaging in monetary transactions in property derived from specified unlawful activity

(a) Whoever, in any of the circumstances set forth in subsection (d), knowingly engages or attempts to engage in a monetary transaction in criminally derived property of a value greater than \$10,000 and is derived from specified unlawful activity, shall be punished as provided in subsection (b).

(b)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), the punishment for an offense under this section is a fine under title 18, United States Code, or imprisonment for not more than ten years or both. If the offense involves a pre-retail medical product (as defined in section 670) the punishment for the offense shall be the same as the punishment for an offense under section 670 unless the punishment under this subsection is greater.

(2) The court may impose an alternate fine to that imposable under paragraph (1) of not more than twice the amount of the criminally derived property involved in the transaction.

(c) In a prosecution for an offense under this section, the Government is not required to prove the defendant knew that the offense from which the criminally derived property was derived was specified unlawful activity.

(d) The circumstances referred to in subsection (a) are—

(1) that the offense under this section takes place in the United States or in the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States; or

(2) that the offense under this section takes place outside the United States and such special jurisdiction, but the defendant is a United States person (as defined in section 3077 of this title, but excluding the class described in paragraph (2)(D) of such section).

(e) Violations of this section may be investigated by such components of the Department of Justice as the Attorney General may direct, and by such components of the Department of the Treasury as the Secretary of the Treasury may direct, as appropriate, and, with respect to offenses over which the Department of Homeland Security has jurisdiction, by such components of the Department of Homeland Security as the Secretary of Homeland Security may direct, and, with respect to offenses over which the United States Postal Service has jurisdiction, by the Postal Service. Such authority of the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of Homeland Security, and the Postal Service shall be exercised in accordance with an agreement which shall be entered into by the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of Homeland Security, the Postal Service, and the Attorney General.

(f) As used in this section—

(1) the term "monetary transaction" means the deposit, withdrawal, transfer, or exchange, in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce, of funds or a monetary instrument (as defined in section 1956(c)(5) of this title) by, through, or to a financial institution (as defined in section 1956 of this title), including any transaction that would be a financial transaction under section 1956(c)(4)(B) of this title, but such term does not include any transaction necessary to preserve a person's right to representation as guaranteed by the sixth amendment to the Constitution;

(2) the term "criminally derived property" means any property constituting, or derived from, proceeds obtained from a criminal offense; and

(3) the terms "specified unlawful activity" and "proceeds" shall have the meaning given those terms in section 1956 of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 99–570, title I, §1352(a), Oct. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 3207–21; amended Pub. L. 100–690, title VI, §§6182, 6184, 6469(a)(2), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4354, 4377; Pub. L. 102–550, title XV, §§1526(b), 1527(b), Oct. 28, 1992, 106 Stat. 4065; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330020, Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2149; Pub. L. 103–325, title IV, §413(c)(2), Sept. 23, 1994, 108 Stat. 2255; Pub. L. 109–177, title IV, §403(c)(2), Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 243; Pub. L. 111–21, §2(f)(2), May 20, 2009, 123 Stat. 1618; Pub. L. 112–186, §4(b)(2), Oct. 5, 2012, 126 Stat. 1429.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2012—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 112–186 inserted at end "If the offense involves a pre-retail medical product (as defined in section 670) the punishment for the offense shall be the same as the punishment for an offense under section 670 unless the punishment under this subsection is greater."

2009—Subsec. (f)(3). Pub. L. 111–21 added par. (3) and struck out former par. (3) which read as follows: "the term 'specified unlawful activity' has the meaning given that term in section 1956 of this title."

2006—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 109–177 amended subsec. (e) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (e) read as follows: "Violations of this section may be investigated by such components of the Department of Justice as the Attorney General may direct, and by such components of the Department of the Treasury as the Secretary of the Treasury may direct, as appropriate and, with respect to offenses over which the United States Postal Service has jurisdiction, by the Postal Service. Such authority of the Secretary of the Treasury and the Postal Service shall be exercised in accordance with an agreement which shall be entered into by the Secretary of the Treasury, the Postal Service, and the Attorney General."

1994—Subsec. (f)(1). Pub. L. 103–322, §330020, and Pub. L. 103–325, §413(c)(2), amended par. (1) identically, striking out second comma after "(as defined in section 1956 of this title)".

1992—Subsec. (f)(1). Pub. L. 102–550 substituted "section 1956 of this title" for "section 5312 of title 31" and inserted ", including any transaction that would be a financial transaction under section 1956(c)(4)(B) of this title," before "but such term does not include".

1988—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 100–690, §6469(a)(2), substituted "and, with respect to offenses over which the United States Postal Service has jurisdiction, by the Postal Service. Such authority of the Secretary of the Treasury and the Postal Service shall be exercised in accordance with an agreement which shall be entered into by the Secretary of the Treasury, the Postal Service, and the Attorney General." for ". Such authority of the Secretary of the Treasury shall be exercised in accordance with an agreement which shall be entered into by the Secretary of the Treasury and the Attorney General."

Subsec. (f)(1). Pub. L. 100–690, §§6182, 6184, substituted "in section 1956(c)(5) of this title" for "for the

purposes of subchapter II of chapter 53 of title 31" and inserted ", but such term does not include any transaction necessary to preserve a person's right to representation as guaranteed by the sixth amendment to the Constitution".

§1958. Use of interstate commerce facilities in the commission of murder-for-hire

(a) Whoever travels in or causes another (including the intended victim) to travel in interstate or foreign commerce, or uses or causes another (including the intended victim) to use the mail or any facility of interstate or foreign commerce, with intent that a murder be committed in violation of the laws of any State or the United States as consideration for the receipt of, or as consideration for a promise or agreement to pay, anything of pecuniary value, or who conspires to do so, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for not more than ten years, or both; and if personal injury results, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for not more than twenty years, or both; and if death results, shall be punished by death or life imprisonment, or shall be fined not more than \$250,000, or both.

(b) As used in this section and section 1959—

(1) "anything of pecuniary value" means anything of value in the form of money, a negotiable instrument, a commercial interest, or anything else the primary significance of which is economic advantage;

(2) "facility of interstate or foreign commerce" includes means of transportation and communication; and

(3) "State" includes a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 98–473, title II, §1002(a), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2136, §1952A; renumbered §1958 and amended Pub. L. 100–690, title VII, §§7053(a), 7058(b), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4402, 4403; Pub. L. 101–647, title XII, §1205(k), title XXXV, §3558, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4831, 4927; Pub. L. 103–322, title VI, §60003(a)(11), title XIV, §140007(b), title XXXII, §320105, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), (N), (Q), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1969, 2033, 2111, 2147, 2148; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §§601(g)(3), 605(a), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3500, 3509; Pub. L. 108–458, title VI, §6704, Dec. 17, 2004, 118 Stat. 3766.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2004—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 108–458, §6704(1), substituted "facility of" for "facility in".

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 108–458, §6704(2), inserted "or foreign" after "interstate".

1996—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104–294 substituted comma for "or who conspires to do so" after "or who conspires to do so" and substituted "this title or imprisoned" for "this title and imprisoned" before "for not more than twenty years".

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(Q), which directed the amendment of this section by substituting "under this title" for "not more than \$50,000", could not be executed because the phrase "not more than \$50,000" did not appear in text subsequent to amendment of subsec. (a) by Pub. L. 103–322, §60003(a)(11). See below.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(N), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$20,000" after "injury results, shall be".

Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(L), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000" before "or imprisoned for not more than ten years".

Pub. L. 103–322, §§140007(b), 320105, each amended subsec. (a) by inserting "or who conspires to do so" after "anything of pecuniary value,".

Pub. L. 103–322, §60003(a)(11), substituted "and if death results, shall be punished by death or life imprisonment, or shall be fined not more than \$250,000, or both" for "and if death results, shall be subject to imprisonment for any term of years or for life, or shall be fined not more than \$50,000, or both" before period at end.

1990—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 101–647, §3558, substituted "section 1959" for "section 1952B" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 101-647, §1205(k), added par. (3).

1988—Pub. L. 100-690, §7053(a), renumbered section 1952A of this title as this section.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 100-690, §7058(b), substituted "ten years" for "five years".

§1959. Violent crimes in aid of racketeering activity

(a) Whoever, as consideration for the receipt of, or as consideration for a promise or agreement to pay, anything of pecuniary value from an enterprise engaged in racketeering activity, or for the purpose of gaining entrance to or maintaining or increasing position in an enterprise engaged in racketeering activity, murders, kidnaps, maims, assaults with a dangerous weapon, commits assault resulting in serious bodily injury upon, or threatens to commit a crime of violence against any individual in violation of the laws of any State or the United States, or attempts or conspires so to do, shall be punished—

(1) for murder, by death or life imprisonment, or a fine under this title, or both; and for kidnapping, by imprisonment for any term of years or for life, or a fine under this title, or both;

(2) for maiming, by imprisonment for not more than thirty years or a fine under this title, or both;

(3) for assault with a dangerous weapon or assault resulting in serious bodily injury, by imprisonment for not more than twenty years or a fine under this title, or both;

(4) for threatening to commit a crime of violence, by imprisonment for not more than five years or a fine under this title, or both;

(5) for attempting or conspiring to commit murder or kidnapping, by imprisonment for not more than ten years or a fine under this title, or both; and

(6) for attempting or conspiring to commit a crime involving maiming, assault with a dangerous weapon, or assault resulting in serious bodily injury, by imprisonment for not more than three years or a fine of 1 under this title, or both.

(b) As used in this section—

(1) "racketeering activity" has the meaning set forth in section 1961 of this title; and

(2) "enterprise" includes any partnership, corporation, association, or other legal entity, and any union or group of individuals associated in fact although not a legal entity, which is engaged in, or the activities of which affect, interstate or foreign commerce.

(Added Pub. L. 98-473, title II, §1002(a), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2137, §1952B; renumbered §1959, Pub. L. 100-690, title VII, §7053(b), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4402; Pub. L. 103-322, title VI, §60003(a)(12), title XXXIII, §§330016(1)(J), (2)(C), 330021(1), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1969, 2147, 2148, 2150.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(2)(C), substituted "fine under this title" for "fine of not more than \$250,000" in two places.

Pub. L. 103-322, §60003(a)(12), amended par. (1) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (1) read as follows:

"(1) for murder or kidnaping, by imprisonment for any term of years or for life or a fine of not more than \$50,000, or both;"

Subsec. (a)(2) to (4). Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(2)(C), substituted "fine under this title" for "fine of not more than \$30,000" in par. (2), "fine of not more than \$20,000" in par. (3), and "fine of not more than \$5,000" in par. (4).

Subsec. (a)(5). Pub. L. 103-322, §330021(1), substituted "kidnapping" for "kidnaping".

Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(2)(C), substituted "fine under this title" for "fine of not more than \$10,000".

Subsec. (a)(6). Pub. L. 103-322, §330016(1)(J), substituted "under this title" for "not more than \$3,000" after "fine of".

1988—Pub. L. 100-690 renumbered section 1952B of this title as this section.

¹ So in original. The word "of" probably should not appear.

§1960. Prohibition of unlicensed money transmitting businesses

(a) Whoever knowingly conducts, controls, manages, supervises, directs, or owns all or part of an unlicensed money transmitting business, shall be fined in accordance with this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(b) As used in this section—

(1) the term "unlicensed money transmitting business" means a money transmitting business which affects interstate or foreign commerce in any manner or degree and—

(A) is operated without an appropriate money transmitting license in a State where such operation is punishable as a misdemeanor or a felony under State law, whether or not the defendant knew that the operation was required to be licensed or that the operation was so punishable;

(B) fails to comply with the money transmitting business registration requirements under section 5330 of title 31, United States Code, or regulations prescribed under such section; or

(C) otherwise involves the transportation or transmission of funds that are known to the defendant to have been derived from a criminal offense or are intended to be used to promote or support unlawful activity;

(2) the term "money transmitting" includes transferring funds on behalf of the public by any and all means including but not limited to transfers within this country or to locations abroad by wire, check, draft, facsimile, or courier; and

(3) the term "State" means any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Northern Mariana Islands, and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 102–550, title XV, §1512(a), Oct. 28, 1992, 106 Stat. 4057; amended Pub. L. 103–325, title IV, §408(c), Sept. 23, 1994, 108 Stat. 2252; Pub. L. 107–56, title III, §373(a), Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 339; Pub. L. 109–162, title XI, §1171(a)(2), Jan. 5, 2006, 119 Stat. 3123.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2006—Subsec. (b)(1)(C). Pub. L. 109–162 substituted "to be used" for "to be used to be used".

2001—Pub. L. 107–56 amended section catchline and text generally, substituting provisions relating to prohibition of unlicensed money transmitting businesses for similar provisions relating to prohibition of illegal money transmitting businesses.

1994—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 103–325 amended par. (1) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (1) read as follows:

"(1) the term 'illegal money transmitting business' means a money transmitting business that affects interstate or foreign commerce in any manner or degree and which is knowingly operated in a State—

"(A) without the appropriate money transmitting State license; and

"(B) where such operation is punishable as a misdemeanor or a felony under State law;"

CHAPTER 96—RACKETEER INFLUENCED AND CORRUPT ORGANIZATIONS

Sec.

1961.	Definitions.
1962.	Prohibited activities.
1963.	Criminal penalties.
1964.	Civil remedies.

- 1965. Venue and process.
- 1966. Expedition of actions.
- 1967. Evidence.
- 1968. Civil investigative demand.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1990—Pub. L. 101–647, title XXXV, §3559, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4927, struck out "racketeering" after "Prohibited" in item 1962.

1970—Pub. L. 91–452, title IX, §901(a), Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 941, added chapter 96 and items 1961 to 1968.

§1961. Definitions

As used in this chapter—

(1) "racketeering activity" means (A) any act or threat involving murder, kidnapping, gambling, arson, robbery, bribery, extortion, dealing in obscene matter, or dealing in a controlled substance or listed chemical (as defined in section 102 of the Controlled Substances Act), which is chargeable under State law and punishable by imprisonment for more than one year; (B) any act which is indictable under any of the following provisions of title 18, United States Code: Section 201 (relating to bribery), section 224 (relating to sports bribery), sections 471, 472, and 473 (relating to counterfeiting), section 659 (relating to theft from interstate shipment) if the act indictable under section 659 is felonious, section 664 (relating to embezzlement from pension and welfare funds), sections 891–894 (relating to extortionate credit transactions), section 932 (relating to straw purchasing), section 933 (relating to trafficking in firearms), section 1028 (relating to fraud and related activity in connection with identification documents), section 1029 (relating to fraud and related activity in connection with access devices), section 1084 (relating to the transmission of gambling information), section 1341 (relating to mail fraud), section 1343 (relating to wire fraud), section 1344 (relating to financial institution fraud), section 1351 (relating to fraud in foreign labor contracting), section 1425 (relating to the procurement of citizenship or nationalization unlawfully), section 1426 (relating to the reproduction of naturalization or citizenship papers), section 1427 (relating to the sale of naturalization or citizenship papers), sections 1461–1465 (relating to obscene matter), section 1503 (relating to obstruction of justice), section 1510 (relating to obstruction of criminal investigations), section 1511 (relating to the obstruction of State or local law enforcement), section 1512 (relating to tampering with a witness, victim, or an informant), section 1513 (relating to retaliating against a witness, victim, or an informant), section 1542 (relating to false statement in application and use of passport), section 1543 (relating to forgery or false use of passport), section 1544 (relating to misuse of passport), section 1546 (relating to fraud and misuse of visas, permits, and other documents), sections 1581–1592 (relating to peonage, slavery, and trafficking in persons),¹ sections 1831 and 1832 (relating to economic espionage and theft of trade secrets), section 1951 (relating to interference with commerce, robbery, or extortion), section 1952 (relating to racketeering), section 1953 (relating to interstate transportation of wagering paraphernalia), section 1954 (relating to unlawful welfare fund payments), section 1955 (relating to the prohibition of illegal gambling businesses), section 1956 (relating to the laundering of monetary instruments), section 1957 (relating to engaging in monetary transactions in property derived from specified unlawful activity), section 1958 (relating to use of interstate commerce facilities in the commission of murder-for-hire), section 1960 (relating to illegal money transmitters), sections 2251, 2251A, 2252, and 2260 (relating to sexual exploitation of children), sections 2312 and 2313 (relating to interstate transportation of stolen motor vehicles), sections 2314 and 2315 (relating to interstate transportation of stolen property), section 2318 (relating to trafficking in counterfeit labels for phonorecords, computer programs or computer program documentation or packaging and copies of motion pictures or other audiovisual works), section 2319 (relating to criminal infringement of

a copyright), section 2319A (relating to unauthorized fixation of and trafficking in sound recordings and music videos of live musical performances), section 2320 (relating to trafficking in goods or services bearing counterfeit marks), section 2321 (relating to trafficking in certain motor vehicles or motor vehicle parts), sections 2341–2346 (relating to trafficking in contraband cigarettes), sections 2421–24 (relating to white slave traffic),² sections 175–178 (relating to biological weapons), sections 229–229F (relating to chemical weapons), section 831 (relating to nuclear materials), (C) any act which is indictable under title 29, United States Code, section 186 (dealing with restrictions on payments and loans to labor organizations) or section 501(c) (relating to embezzlement from union funds), (D) any offense involving fraud connected with a case under title 11 (except a case under section 157 of this title), fraud in the sale of securities, or the felonious manufacture, importation, receiving, concealment, buying, selling, or otherwise dealing in a controlled substance or listed chemical (as defined in section 102 of the Controlled Substances Act), punishable under any law of the United States, (E) any act which is indictable under the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act, (F) any act which is indictable under the Immigration and Nationality Act, section 274 (relating to bringing in and harboring certain aliens), section 277 (relating to aiding or assisting certain aliens to enter the United States), or section 278 (relating to importation of alien for immoral purpose) if the act indictable under such section of such Act was committed for the purpose of financial gain, or (G) any act that is indictable under any provision listed in section 2332b(g)(5)(B);

(2) "State" means any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, any territory or possession of the United States, any political subdivision, or any department, agency, or instrumentality thereof;

(3) "person" includes any individual or entity capable of holding a legal or beneficial interest in property;

(4) "enterprise" includes any individual, partnership, corporation, association, or other legal entity, and any union or group of individuals associated in fact although not a legal entity;

(5) "pattern of racketeering activity" requires at least two acts of racketeering activity, one of which occurred after the effective date of this chapter and the last of which occurred within ten years (excluding any period of imprisonment) after the commission of a prior act of racketeering activity;

(6) "unlawful debt" means a debt (A) incurred or contracted in gambling activity which was in violation of the law of the United States, a State or political subdivision thereof, or which is unenforceable under State or Federal law in whole or in part as to principal or interest because of the laws relating to usury, and (B) which was incurred in connection with the business of gambling in violation of the law of the United States, a State or political subdivision thereof, or the business of lending money or a thing of value at a rate usurious under State or Federal law, where the usurious rate is at least twice the enforceable rate;

(7) "racketeering investigator" means any attorney or investigator so designated by the Attorney General and charged with the duty of enforcing or carrying into effect this chapter;

(8) "racketeering investigation" means any inquiry conducted by any racketeering investigator for the purpose of ascertaining whether any person has been involved in any violation of this chapter or of any final order, judgment, or decree of any court of the United States, duly entered in any case or proceeding arising under this chapter;

(9) "documentary material" includes any book, paper, document, record, recording, or other material; and

(10) "Attorney General" includes the Attorney General of the United States, the Deputy Attorney General of the United States, the Associate Attorney General of the United States, any Assistant Attorney General of the United States, or any employee of the Department of Justice or any employee of any department or agency of the United States so designated by the Attorney General to carry out the powers conferred on the Attorney General by this chapter. Any department or agency so designated may use in investigations authorized by this chapter either the investigative provisions of this chapter or the investigative power of such department or agency otherwise conferred by law.

(Added Pub. L. 91–452, title IX, §901(a), Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 941; amended Pub. L. 95–575, §3(c), Nov. 2, 1978, 92 Stat. 2465; Pub. L. 95–598, title III, §314(g), Nov. 6, 1978, 92 Stat. 2677; Pub. L. 98–473, title II, §§901(g), 1020, Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2136, 2143; Pub. L. 98–547, title II, §205, Oct. 25, 1984, 98 Stat. 2770; Pub. L. 99–570, title I, §1365(b), Oct. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 3207–35; Pub. L. 99–646, §50(a), Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3605; Pub. L. 100–690, title VII, §§7013, 7020(c), 7032, 7054, 7514, Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4395, 4396, 4398, 4402, 4489; Pub. L. 101–73, title IX, §968, Aug. 9, 1989, 103 Stat. 506; Pub. L. 101–647, title XXXV, §3560, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4927; Pub. L. 103–322, title IX, §90104, title XVI, §160001(f), title XXXIII, §330021(1), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1987, 2037, 2150; Pub. L. 103–394, title III, §312(b), Oct. 22, 1994, 108 Stat. 4140; Pub. L. 104–132, title IV, §433, Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1274; Pub. L. 104–153, §3, July 2, 1996, 110 Stat. 1386; Pub. L. 104–208, div. C, title II, §202, Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009–565; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §§601(b)(3), (i)(3), 604(b)(6), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3499, 3501, 3506; Pub. L. 107–56, title VIII, §813, Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 382; Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4005(f)(1), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1813; Pub. L. 108–193, §5(b), Dec. 19, 2003, 117 Stat. 2879; Pub. L. 108–458, title VI, §6802(e), Dec. 17, 2004, 118 Stat. 3767; Pub. L. 109–164, title I, §103(c), Jan. 10, 2006, 119 Stat. 3563; Pub. L. 109–177, title IV, §403(a), Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 243; Pub. L. 113–4, title XII, §1211(a), Mar. 7, 2013, 127 Stat. 142; Pub. L. 114–153, §3(b), May 11, 2016, 130 Stat. 382; Pub. L. 117–159, div. A, title II, §12004(a)(3), June 25, 2022, 136 Stat. 1328.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 102 of the Controlled Substances Act, referred to in par. (1)(A), (D), is classified to section 802 of Title 21, Food and Drugs.

Sections 2421–24, referred to in par. (1)(B), probably means sections 2421 to 2424 of this title, which are contained in chapter 117 of this title, the heading of which was amended by Pub. L. 99–628, §5(a)(1), Nov. 7, 1986, 100 Stat. 3511, by substituting "Transportation for Illegal Sexual Activity and Related Crimes" for "White Slave Traffic".

The Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act, referred to in par. (1)(E), is title II of Pub. L. 91–508, Oct. 26, 1970, 84 Stat. 1118, which was repealed and reenacted as subchapter II of chapter 53 of Title 31, Money and Finance, by Pub. L. 97–258, §4(b), Sept. 13, 1982, 96 Stat. 1067, the first section of which enacted Title 31.

The Immigration and Nationality Act, referred to in par. (1)(F), is act June 27, 1952, ch. 477, 66 Stat. 163, as amended, which is classified principally to chapter 12 (§1101 et seq.) of Title 8, Aliens and Nationality. Sections 274, 277, and 278 of the Act are classified to sections 1324, 1327, and 1328 of Title 8, respectively. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1101 of Title 8 and Tables.

The effective date of this chapter, referred to in par. (5), is Oct. 15, 1970.

AMENDMENTS

2022—Par. (1)(B). Pub. L. 117–159 inserted "section 932 (relating to straw purchasing), section 933 (relating to trafficking in firearms)," before "section 1028".

2016—Par. (1). Pub. L. 114–153 inserted "sections 1831 and 1832 (relating to economic espionage and theft of trade secrets)," before "section 1951".

2013—Par. (1)(B). Pub. L. 113–4 inserted "section 1351 (relating to fraud in foreign labor contracting)," before "section 1425".

2006—Par. (1)(B). Pub. L. 109–177 inserted "section 1960 (relating to illegal money transmitters)," before "sections 2251".

Pub. L. 109–164 substituted "1581–1592" for "1581–1591".

2004—Par. (1)(B). Pub. L. 108–458 inserted "sections 175–178 (relating to biological weapons), sections 229–229F (relating to chemical weapons), section 831 (relating to nuclear materials)," before "(C) any act which is indictable under title 29".

2003—Par. (1)(B). Pub. L. 108–193, which directed amendment of par. (1)(A) of this section by substituting "sections 1581–1591 (relating to peonage, slavery, and trafficking in persons)." for "sections 1581–1588 (relating to peonage and slavery)", was executed by making the substitution in par. (1)(B) to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

2002—Par. (1)(G). Pub. L. 107–273 made technical amendment to directory language of Pub. L. 107–56. See 2001 Amendment note below.

2001—Par. (1)(G). Pub. L. 107–56, as amended by Pub. L. 107–273, which directed addition of cl. (G) before period at end, was executed by making the addition before the semicolon at end to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

1996—Par. (1)(B). Pub. L. 104–294, §604(b)(6), amended directory language of Pub. L. 103–322, §160001(f). See 1994 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 104–294, §601(i)(3), substituted "2260" for "2258".

Pub. L. 104–208 struck out "if the act indictable under section 1028 was committed for the purpose of financial gain" before ", section 1029", inserted "section 1425 (relating to the procurement of citizenship or nationalization unlawfully), section 1426 (relating to the reproduction of naturalization or citizenship papers), section 1427 (relating to the sale of naturalization or citizenship papers)," after "section 1344 (relating to financial institution fraud)," , struck out "if the act indictable under section 1542 was committed for the purpose of financial gain" before ", section 1543", "if the act indictable under section 1543 was committed for the purpose of financial gain" before ", section 1544", "if the act indictable under section 1544 was committed for the purpose of financial gain" before ", section 1546", and "if the act indictable under section 1546 was committed for the purpose of financial gain" before ", sections 1581–1588".

Pub. L. 104–153 inserted ", section 2318 (relating to trafficking in counterfeit labels for phonorecords, computer programs or computer program documentation or packaging and copies of motion pictures or other audiovisual works), section 2319 (relating to criminal infringement of a copyright), section 2319A (relating to unauthorized fixation of and trafficking in sound recordings and music videos of live musical performances), section 2320 (relating to trafficking in goods or services bearing counterfeit marks)" after "sections 2314 and 2315 (relating to interstate transportation of stolen property)".

Pub. L. 104–132, §433(1), (2), inserted "section 1028 (relating to fraud and related activity in connection with identification documents) if the act indictable under section 1028 was committed for the purpose of financial gain," before "section 1029" and "section 1542 (relating to false statement in application and use of passport) if the act indictable under section 1542 was committed for the purpose of financial gain, section 1543 (relating to forgery or false use of passport) if the act indictable under section 1543 was committed for the purpose of financial gain, section 1544 (relating to misuse of passport) if the act indictable under section 1544 was committed for the purpose of financial gain, section 1546 (relating to fraud and misuse of visas, permits, and other documents) if the act indictable under section 1546 was committed for the purpose of financial gain, sections 1581–1588 (relating to peonage and slavery)," after "section 1513 (relating to retaliating against a witness, victim, or an informant),".

Par. (1)(D). Pub. L. 104–294, §601(b)(3), substituted "section 157 of this title" for "section 157 of that title".

Par. (1)(F). Pub. L. 104–132, §433(3), (4), which directed addition of cl. (F) before period at end, was executed by making the addition before the semicolon at end to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

1994—Par. (1)(A). Pub. L. 103–322, §330021(1), substituted "kidnapping" for "kidnaping".

Pub. L. 103–322, §90104, substituted "a controlled substance or listed chemical (as defined in section 102 of the Controlled Substances Act)" for "narcotic or other dangerous drugs".

Par. (1)(B). Pub. L. 103–322, §160001(f), as amended by Pub. L. 104–294, §604(b)(6), substituted "2251, 2251A, 2252, and 2258" for "2251–2252".

Par. (1)(D). Pub. L. 103–394 inserted "(except a case under section 157 of that title)" after "title 11".

Pub. L. 103–322, §90104, substituted "a controlled substance or listed chemical (as defined in section 102 of the Controlled Substances Act)" for "narcotic or other dangerous drugs".

1990—Par. (1)(B). Pub. L. 101–647 substituted "section 1029 (relating to" for "section 1029 (relative to" and struck out "sections 2251 through 2252 (relating to sexual exploitation of children)," before ", section 1958".

1989—Par. (1). Pub. L. 101–73 inserted "section 1344 (relating to financial institution fraud)," after "section 1343 (relating to wire fraud),".

1988—Par. (1)(B). Pub. L. 100–690, §7514, inserted "sections 2251 through 2252 (relating to sexual exploitation of children),".

Pub. L. 100–690, §7054, inserted ", section 1029 (relative to fraud and related activity in connection with access devices)" and ", section 1958 (relating to use of interstate commerce facilities in the commission of murder-for-hire), sections 2251–2252 (relating to sexual exploitation of children)".

Pub. L. 100–690, §7032, substituted "section 2321" for "section 2320".

Pub. L. 100–690, §7013, made technical amendment to directory language of Pub. L. 99–646. See 1986 Amendment note below.

Par. (10). Pub. L. 100–690, §7020(c), inserted "the Associate Attorney General of the United States," after "Deputy Attorney General of the United States,".

1986—Par. (1)(B). Pub. L. 99–646, as amended by Pub. L. 100–690, §7013, inserted "section 1512 (relating to tampering with a witness, victim, or an informant), section 1513 (relating to retaliating against a witness, victim, or an informant)," after "section 1511 (relating to the obstruction of State or local law enforcement),".

Pub. L. 99–570 inserted "section 1956 (relating to the laundering of monetary instruments), section 1957 (relating to engaging in monetary transactions in property derived from specified unlawful activity),".

1984—Par. (1)(A). Pub. L. 98–473, §1020(1), inserted "dealing in obscene matter," after "extortion,".

Par. (1)(B). Pub. L. 98–547 inserted "sections 2312 and 2313 (relating to interstate transportation of stolen motor vehicles)," and "section 2320 (relating to trafficking in certain motor vehicles or motor vehicle parts),".

Pub. L. 98–473, §1020(2), inserted "sections 1461–1465 (relating to obscene matter),".

Par. (1)(E). Pub. L. 98–473, §901(g), added cl. (E).

1978—Par. (1)(B). Pub. L. 95–575 inserted "sections 2341–2346 (relating to trafficking in contraband cigarettes),".

Par. (1)(D). Pub. L. 95–598 substituted "fraud connected with a case under title 11" for "bankruptcy fraud".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4005(f)(1), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1813, provided that the amendment made by section 4005(f)(1) is effective Oct. 26, 2001.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 604(b)(6) of Pub. L. 104–294 effective Sept. 13, 1994, see section 604(d) of Pub. L. 104–294, set out as a note under section 13 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103–394 effective Oct. 22, 1994, and not applicable with respect to cases commenced under Title 11, Bankruptcy, before Oct. 22, 1994, see section 702 of Pub. L. 103–394, set out as a note under section 101 of Title 11.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1978 AMENDMENTS

Amendment by Pub. L. 95–598 effective Oct. 1, 1979, see section 402(a) of Pub. L. 95–598, set out as an Effective Date note preceding section 101 of Title 11, Bankruptcy.

Amendment by Pub. L. 95–575 effective Nov. 2, 1978, see section 4 of Pub. L. 95–575, set out as an Effective Date note under section 2341 of this title.

SHORT TITLE OF 1984 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 98–473, title II, ch. III (§§301–322), §301, Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2040, provided that: "This title [probably means this chapter, enacting sections 1589, 1600, 1613a, and 1616 of Title 19, Customs Duties and sections 853, 854, and 970 of Title 21, Food and Drugs, amending section 1963 of this title and sections 1602, 1605, 1606, 1607, 1608, 1609, 1610, 1611, 1612, 1613, 1614, 1615, 1618, 1619, and 1644 of Title 19, sections 824, 848, and 881 of Title 21, and section 524 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure, and repealing section 7607 of Title 26, Internal Revenue Code] may be cited as the 'Comprehensive Forfeiture Act of 1984'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1970 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 91–452, §1, Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 922, provided in part: "That this Act [enacting this section, sections 841 to 848, 1511, 1623, 1955, 1962 to 1968, 3331 to 3334, 3503, 3504, 3575 to 3578, and 6001 to 6005 of this title, and section 1826 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure, amending sections 835, 1073, 1505, 1954, 2424, 2516, 2517, 3148, 3486, and 3500 of this title, sections 15, 87f, 135c, 499m, and 2115 of Title 7, Agriculture, section 25 of Title 11, Bankruptcy, section 1820 of Title 12, Banks and Banking, sections 49, 77v, 78u, 79r, 80a–41, 80b–9, 155, 717m, 1271, and 1714 of Title 15, Commerce and Trade, section 825f of Title 16, Conservation, section 1333 of Title 19, Customs Duties, section 373 of Title 21, Food and Drugs, section 161 of Title 29, Labor, section 506 of Title 33, Navigation and Navigable Waters, sections 405 and 2201 of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare, sections 157 and 362 of Title 45, Railroads, section 1124 of former Title 46, Shipping, section 409 of Title 47, Telecommunications, sections 9, 43, 46, 916, 1017, and

1484 of former Title 49, Transportation, sections 792 and 4555 of Title 50, War and National Defense, and former sections 643a, 1152, and 2026 of the former Appendix to Title 50, repealing sections 837, 895, 1406, and 2514 of this title, sections 32 and 33 of Title 15, sections 4874 and 7493 of Title 26, Internal Revenue Code, section 827 of former Title 46, sections 47 and 48 of former Title 49, and sections 121 to 144 of Title 50, enacting provisions set out as notes under this section and sections 841, 1511, 1955, preceding 3331, preceding 3481, 3504, and 6001 of this title, and repealing provisions set out as a note under section 2510 of this title] may be cited as the 'Organized Crime Control Act of 1970'."

Pub. L. 91-452, title IX, §901(a), Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 941, is popularly known as the "Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act". See also Short Title note below.

SHORT TITLE

This chapter is popularly known as the "Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act".

SAVINGS PROVISION

Amendment by section 314 of Pub. L. 95-598 not to affect the application of chapter 9 (§151 et seq.), chapter 96 (§1961 et seq.), or section 2516, 3057, or 3284 of this title to any act of any person (1) committed before Oct. 1, 1979, or (2) committed after Oct. 1, 1979, in connection with a case commenced before such date, see section 403(d) of Pub. L. 95-598, set out as a note preceding section 101 of Title 11, Bankruptcy.

SEPARABILITY

Pub. L. 91-452, title XIII, §1301, Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 962, provided that: "If the provisions of any part of this Act [see Short Title of 1970 Amendment note set out above] or the application thereof to any person or circumstances be held invalid, the provisions of the other parts and their application to other persons or circumstances shall not be affected thereby."

RULE OF CONSTRUCTION

Nothing in amendment made by Pub. L. 117-159 to be construed to allow the establishment of a Federal system of registration of firearms, firearms owners, or firearms transactions or dispositions, see section 12004(k) of Pub. L. 117-159, set out as a note under section 922 of this title.

CONGRESSIONAL STATEMENT OF FINDINGS AND PURPOSE

Pub. L. 91-452, §1, Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 922, provided in part that:

"The Congress finds that (1) organized crime in the United States is a highly sophisticated, diversified, and widespread activity that annually drains billions of dollars from America's economy by unlawful conduct and the illegal use of force, fraud, and corruption; (2) organized crime derives a major portion of its power through money obtained from such illegal endeavors as syndicated gambling, loan sharking, the theft and fencing of property, the importation and distribution of narcotics and other dangerous drugs, and other forms of social exploitation; (3) this money and power are increasingly used to infiltrate and corrupt legitimate business and labor unions and to subvert and corrupt our democratic processes; (4) organized crime activities in the United States weaken the stability of the Nation's economic system, harm innocent investors and competing organizations, interfere with free competition, seriously burden interstate and foreign commerce, threaten the domestic security, and undermine the general welfare of the Nation and its citizens; and (5) organized crime continues to grow because of defects in the evidence-gathering process of the law inhibiting the development of the legally admissible evidence necessary to bring criminal and other sanctions or remedies to bear on the unlawful activities of those engaged in organized crime and because the sanctions and remedies available to the Government are unnecessarily limited in scope and impact.

"It is the purpose of this Act [see Short Title of 1970 Amendment note above] to seek the eradication of organized crime in the United States by strengthening the legal tools in the evidence-gathering process, by establishing new penal prohibitions, and by providing enhanced sanctions and new remedies to deal with the unlawful activities of those engaged in organized crime."

LIBERAL CONSTRUCTION OF PROVISIONS; SUPERSEDURE OF FEDERAL OR STATE LAWS; AUTHORITY OF ATTORNEYS REPRESENTING UNITED STATES

Pub. L. 91-452, title IX, §904, Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 947, provided that:

"(a) The provisions of this title [enacting this chapter and amending sections 1505, 2516, and 2517 of this title] shall be liberally construed to effectuate its remedial purposes.

"(b) Nothing in this title shall supersede any provision of Federal, State, or other law imposing criminal penalties or affording civil remedies in addition to those provided for in this title.

"(c) Nothing contained in this title shall impair the authority of any attorney representing the United States

to—

"(1) lay before any grand jury impaneled by any district court of the United States any evidence concerning any alleged racketeering violation of law;

"(2) invoke the power of any such court to compel the production of any evidence before any such grand jury; or

"(3) institute any proceeding to enforce any order or process issued in execution of such power or to punish disobedience of any such order or process by any person."

PRESIDENT'S COMMISSION ON ORGANIZED CRIME; TAKING OF TESTIMONY AND RECEIPT OF EVIDENCE

Pub. L. 98-368, July 17, 1984, 98 Stat. 490, provided for the Commission established by Ex. Ord. No. 12435, formerly set out below, authority relating to taking of testimony, receipt of evidence, subpoena power, testimony of persons in custody, immunity, service of process, witness fees, access to other records and information, Federal protection for members and staff, closure of meetings, rules, and procedures, for the period of July 17, 1984, until the earlier of 2 years or the expiration of the Commission.

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

EXECUTIVE ORDER NO. 12435

Ex. Ord. No. 12435, July 28, 1983, 48 F.R. 34723, as amended Ex. Ord. No. 12507, Mar. 22, 1985, 50 F.R. 11835, which established and provided for the administration of the President's Commission on Organized Crime, was revoked by Ex. Ord. No. 12610, Sept. 30, 1987, 52 F.R. 36901, formerly set out as a note under section 1013 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

¹ *So in original.*

² *See References in Text note below.*

§1962. Prohibited activities

(a) It shall be unlawful for any person who has received any income derived, directly or indirectly, from a pattern of racketeering activity or through collection of an unlawful debt in which such person has participated as a principal within the meaning of section 2, title 18, United States Code, to use or invest, directly or indirectly, any part of such income, or the proceeds of such income, in acquisition of any interest in, or the establishment or operation of, any enterprise which is engaged in, or the activities of which affect, interstate or foreign commerce. A purchase of securities on the open market for purposes of investment, and without the intention of controlling or participating in the control of the issuer, or of assisting another to do so, shall not be unlawful under this subsection if the securities of the issuer held by the purchaser, the members of his immediate family, and his or their accomplices in any pattern or racketeering activity or the collection of an unlawful debt after such purchase do not amount in the aggregate to one percent of the outstanding securities of any one class, and do not confer, either in law or in fact, the power to elect one or more directors of the issuer.

(b) It shall be unlawful for any person through a pattern of racketeering activity or through collection of an unlawful debt to acquire or maintain, directly or indirectly, any interest in or control of any enterprise which is engaged in, or the activities of which affect, interstate or foreign commerce.

(c) It shall be unlawful for any person employed by or associated with any enterprise engaged in, or the activities of which affect, interstate or foreign commerce, to conduct or participate, directly or indirectly, in the conduct of such enterprise's affairs through a pattern of racketeering activity or collection of unlawful debt.

(d) It shall be unlawful for any person to conspire to violate any of the provisions of subsection (a), (b), or (c) of this section.

(Added Pub. L. 91-452, title IX, §901(a), Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 942; amended Pub. L. 100-690,

title VII, §7033, Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4398.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1988—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 100–690 substituted "subsection" for "subsections".

§1963. Criminal penalties

(a) Whoever violates any provision of section 1962 of this chapter shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 20 years (or for life if the violation is based on a racketeering activity for which the maximum penalty includes life imprisonment), or both, and shall forfeit to the United States, irrespective of any provision of State law—

- (1) any interest the person has acquired or maintained in violation of section 1962;
- (2) any—
 - (A) interest in;
 - (B) security of;
 - (C) claim against; or
 - (D) property or contractual right of any kind affording a source of influence over;

any enterprise which the person has established, operated, controlled, conducted, or participated in the conduct of, in violation of section 1962; and

(3) any property constituting, or derived from, any proceeds which the person obtained, directly or indirectly, from racketeering activity or unlawful debt collection in violation of section 1962.

The court, in imposing sentence on such person shall order, in addition to any other sentence imposed pursuant to this section, that the person forfeit to the United States all property described in this subsection. In lieu of a fine otherwise authorized by this section, a defendant who derives profits or other proceeds from an offense may be fined not more than twice the gross profits or other proceeds.

(b) Property subject to criminal forfeiture under this section includes—

- (1) real property, including things growing on, affixed to, and found in land; and
- (2) tangible and intangible personal property, including rights, privileges, interests, claims, and securities.

(c) All right, title, and interest in property described in subsection (a) vests in the United States upon the commission of the act giving rise to forfeiture under this section. Any such property that is subsequently transferred to a person other than the defendant may be the subject of a special verdict of forfeiture and thereafter shall be ordered forfeited to the United States, unless the transferee establishes in a hearing pursuant to subsection (l) that he is a bona fide purchaser for value of such property who at the time of purchase was reasonably without cause to believe that the property was subject to forfeiture under this section.

(d)(1) Upon application of the United States, the court may enter a restraining order or injunction, require the execution of a satisfactory performance bond, or take any other action to preserve the availability of property described in subsection (a) for forfeiture under this section—

(A) upon the filing of an indictment or information charging a violation of section 1962 of this chapter and alleging that the property with respect to which the order is sought would, in the event of conviction, be subject to forfeiture under this section; or

(B) prior to the filing of such an indictment or information, if, after notice to persons appearing to have an interest in the property and opportunity for a hearing, the court determines that—

- (i) there is a substantial probability that the United States will prevail on the issue of forfeiture and that failure to enter the order will result in the property being destroyed, removed from the jurisdiction of the court, or otherwise made unavailable for forfeiture; and

(ii) the need to preserve the availability of the property through the entry of the requested order outweighs the hardship on any party against whom the order is to be entered:

Provided, however, That an order entered pursuant to subparagraph (B) shall be effective for not more than ninety days, unless extended by the court for good cause shown or unless an indictment or information described in subparagraph (A) has been filed.

(2) A temporary restraining order under this subsection may be entered upon application of the United States without notice or opportunity for a hearing when an information or indictment has not yet been filed with respect to the property, if the United States demonstrates that there is probable cause to believe that the property with respect to which the order is sought would, in the event of conviction, be subject to forfeiture under this section and that provision of notice will jeopardize the availability of the property for forfeiture. Such a temporary order shall expire not more than fourteen days after the date on which it is entered, unless extended for good cause shown or unless the party against whom it is entered consents to an extension for a longer period. A hearing requested concerning an order entered under this paragraph shall be held at the earliest possible time, and prior to the expiration of the temporary order.

(3) The court may receive and consider, at a hearing held pursuant to this subsection, evidence and information that would be inadmissible under the Federal Rules of Evidence.

(e) Upon conviction of a person under this section, the court shall enter a judgment of forfeiture of the property to the United States and shall also authorize the Attorney General to seize all property ordered forfeited upon such terms and conditions as the court shall deem proper. Following the entry of an order declaring the property forfeited, the court may, upon application of the United States, enter such appropriate restraining orders or injunctions, require the execution of satisfactory performance bonds, appoint receivers, conservators, appraisers, accountants, or trustees, or take any other action to protect the interest of the United States in the property ordered forfeited. Any income accruing to, or derived from, an enterprise or an interest in an enterprise which has been ordered forfeited under this section may be used to offset ordinary and necessary expenses to the enterprise which are required by law, or which are necessary to protect the interests of the United States or third parties.

(f) Following the seizure of property ordered forfeited under this section, the Attorney General shall direct the disposition of the property by sale or any other commercially feasible means, making due provision for the rights of any innocent persons. Any property right or interest not exercisable by, or transferable for value to, the United States shall expire and shall not revert to the defendant, nor shall the defendant or any person acting in concert with or on behalf of the defendant be eligible to purchase forfeited property at any sale held by the United States. Upon application of a person, other than the defendant or a person acting in concert with or on behalf of the defendant, the court may restrain or stay the sale or disposition of the property pending the conclusion of any appeal of the criminal case giving rise to the forfeiture, if the applicant demonstrates that proceeding with the sale or disposition of the property will result in irreparable injury, harm or loss to him.

Notwithstanding 31 U.S.C. 3302(b), the proceeds of any sale or other disposition of property forfeited under this section and any moneys forfeited shall be used to pay all proper expenses for the forfeiture and the sale, including expenses of seizure, maintenance and custody of the property pending its disposition, advertising and court costs. The Attorney General shall deposit in the Treasury any amounts of such proceeds or moneys remaining after the payment of such expenses.

(g) With respect to property ordered forfeited under this section, the Attorney General is authorized to—

(1) grant petitions for mitigation or remission of forfeiture, restore forfeited property to victims of a violation of this chapter, or take any other action to protect the rights of innocent persons which is in the interest of justice and which is not inconsistent with the provisions of this chapter;

(2) compromise claims arising under this section;

(3) award compensation to persons providing information resulting in a forfeiture under this section;

(4) direct the disposition by the United States of all property ordered forfeited under this section

by public sale or any other commercially feasible means, making due provision for the rights of innocent persons; and

(5) take appropriate measures necessary to safeguard and maintain property ordered forfeited under this section pending its disposition.

(h) The Attorney General may promulgate regulations with respect to—

(1) making reasonable efforts to provide notice to persons who may have an interest in property ordered forfeited under this section;

(2) granting petitions for remission or mitigation of forfeiture;

(3) the restitution of property to victims of an offense petitioning for remission or mitigation of forfeiture under this chapter;

(4) the disposition by the United States of forfeited property by public sale or other commercially feasible means;

(5) the maintenance and safekeeping of any property forfeited under this section pending its disposition; and

(6) the compromise of claims arising under this chapter.

Pending the promulgation of such regulations, all provisions of law relating to the disposition of property, or the proceeds from the sale thereof, or the remission or mitigation of forfeitures for violation of the customs laws, and the compromise of claims and the award of compensation to informers in respect of such forfeitures shall apply to forfeitures incurred, or alleged to have been incurred, under the provisions of this section, insofar as applicable and not inconsistent with the provisions hereof. Such duties as are imposed upon the Customs Service or any person with respect to the disposition of property under the customs law shall be performed under this chapter by the Attorney General.

(i) Except as provided in subsection (l), no party claiming an interest in property subject to forfeiture under this section may—

(1) intervene in a trial or appeal of a criminal case involving the forfeiture of such property under this section; or

(2) commence an action at law or equity against the United States concerning the validity of his alleged interest in the property subsequent to the filing of an indictment or information alleging that the property is subject to forfeiture under this section.

(j) The district courts of the United States shall have jurisdiction to enter orders as provided in this section without regard to the location of any property which may be subject to forfeiture under this section or which has been ordered forfeited under this section.

(k) In order to facilitate the identification or location of property declared forfeited and to facilitate the disposition of petitions for remission or mitigation of forfeiture, after the entry of an order declaring property forfeited to the United States the court may, upon application of the United States, order that the testimony of any witness relating to the property forfeited be taken by deposition and that any designated book, paper, document, record, recording, or other material not privileged be produced at the same time and place, in the same manner as provided for the taking of depositions under Rule 15 of the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure.

(l)(1) Following the entry of an order of forfeiture under this section, the United States shall publish notice of the order and of its intent to dispose of the property in such manner as the Attorney General may direct. The Government may also, to the extent practicable, provide direct written notice to any person known to have alleged an interest in the property that is the subject of the order of forfeiture as a substitute for published notice as to those persons so notified.

(2) Any person, other than the defendant, asserting a legal interest in property which has been ordered forfeited to the United States pursuant to this section may, within thirty days of the final publication of notice or his receipt of notice under paragraph (1), whichever is earlier, petition the court for a hearing to adjudicate the validity of his alleged interest in the property. The hearing shall be held before the court alone, without a jury.

(3) The petition shall be signed by the petitioner under penalty of perjury and shall set forth the nature and extent of the petitioner's right, title, or interest in the property, the time and circumstances of the petitioner's acquisition of the right, title, or interest in the property, any additional facts supporting the petitioner's claim, and the relief sought.

(4) The hearing on the petition shall, to the extent practicable and consistent with the interests of justice, be held within thirty days of the filing of the petition. The court may consolidate the hearing on the petition with a hearing on any other petition filed by a person other than the defendant under this subsection.

(5) At the hearing, the petitioner may testify and present evidence and witnesses on his own behalf, and cross-examine witnesses who appear at the hearing. The United States may present evidence and witnesses in rebuttal and in defense of its claim to the property and cross-examine witnesses who appear at the hearing. In addition to testimony and evidence presented at the hearing, the court shall consider the relevant portions of the record of the criminal case which resulted in the order of forfeiture.

(6) If, after the hearing, the court determines that the petitioner has established by a preponderance of the evidence that—

(A) the petitioner has a legal right, title, or interest in the property, and such right, title, or interest renders the order of forfeiture invalid in whole or in part because the right, title, or interest was vested in the petitioner rather than the defendant or was superior to any right, title, or interest of the defendant at the time of the commission of the acts which gave rise to the forfeiture of the property under this section; or

(B) the petitioner is a bona fide purchaser for value of the right, title, or interest in the property and was at the time of purchase reasonably without cause to believe that the property was subject to forfeiture under this section;

the court shall amend the order of forfeiture in accordance with its determination.

(7) Following the court's disposition of all petitions filed under this subsection, or if no such petitions are filed following the expiration of the period provided in paragraph (2) for the filing of such petitions, the United States shall have clear title to property that is the subject of the order of forfeiture and may warrant good title to any subsequent purchaser or transferee.

(m) If any of the property described in subsection (a), as a result of any act or omission of the defendant—

(1) cannot be located upon the exercise of due diligence;

(2) has been transferred or sold to, or deposited with, a third party;

(3) has been placed beyond the jurisdiction of the court;

(4) has been substantially diminished in value; or

(5) has been commingled with other property which cannot be divided without difficulty;

the court shall order the forfeiture of any other property of the defendant up to the value of any property described in paragraphs (1) through (5).

(Added Pub. L. 91-452, title IX, §901(a), Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 943; amended Pub. L. 98-473, title II, §§302, 2301(a)-(c), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2040, 2192; Pub. L. 99-570, title I, §1153(a), Oct. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 3207-13; Pub. L. 99-646, §23, Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3597; Pub. L. 100-690, title VII, §§7034, 7058(d), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4398, 4403; Pub. L. 101-647, title XXXV, §3561, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4927; Pub. L. 111-16, §3(4), May 7, 2009, 123 Stat. 1607.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Federal Rules of Evidence, referred to in subsec. (d)(3), are set out in the Appendix to Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure.

AMENDMENTS

2009—Subsec. (d)(2). Pub. L. 111–16 substituted "fourteen days" for "ten days".

1990—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 101–647 substituted "or both" for "or both." in introductory provisions.

1988—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 100–690, §7058(d), substituted "shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 20 years (or for life if the violation is based on a racketeering activity for which the maximum penalty includes life imprisonment), or both." for "shall be fined not more than \$25,000 or imprisoned not more than twenty years, or both".

Subsecs. (m), (n). Pub. L. 100–690, §7034, redesignated former subsec. (n) as (m) and substituted "act or omission" for "act of omission".

1986—Subsecs. (c) to (m). Pub. L. 99–646 substituted "(l)" for "(m)" in subsec. (c), redesignated subsecs. (e) to (m) as (d) to (l), respectively, and substituted "(l)" for "(m)" in subsec. (i) as redesignated.

Subsec. (n). Pub. L. 99–570 added subsec. (n).

1984—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 98–473, §2301(a), inserted "In lieu of a fine otherwise authorized by this section, a defendant who derives profits or other proceeds from an offense may be fined not more than twice the gross profits or other proceeds." following par. (3).

Pub. L. 98–473, §302, amended subsec. (a) generally, designating existing provisions as pars. (1) and (2), inserting par. (3), and provisions following par. (3) relating to power of the court to order forfeiture to the United States.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 98–473, §302, amended subsec. (b) generally, substituting provisions relating to property subject to forfeiture, for provisions relating to jurisdiction of the district courts of the United States.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 98–473, §302, amended subsec. (c) generally, substituting provisions relating to transfer of rights, etc., in property to the United States, or to other transferees, for provisions relating to seizure and transfer of property to the United States and procedures related thereto.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 98–473, §2301(b), struck out subsec. (d) which provided: "If any of the property described in subsection (a): (1) cannot be located; (2) has been transferred to, sold to, or deposited with, a third party; (3) has been placed beyond the jurisdiction of the court; (4) has been substantially diminished in value by any act or omission of the defendant; or (5) has been commingled with other property which cannot be divided without difficulty; the court shall order the forfeiture of any other property of the defendant up to the value of any property described in paragraphs (1) through (5)."

Pub. L. 98–473, §302, added subsec. (d).

Subsecs. (e) to (m). Pub. L. 98–473, §302, added subsecs. (d) to (m).

Subsec. (m)(1). Pub. L. 98–473, §2301(c), struck out "for at least seven successive court days" after "dispose of the property".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2009 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 111–16 effective Dec. 1, 2009, see section 7 of Pub. L. 111–16, set out as a note under section 109 of Title 11, Bankruptcy.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of functions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of the United States Customs Service of the Department of the Treasury, including functions of the Secretary of the Treasury relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 203(1), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6. For establishment of U.S. Customs and Border Protection in the Department of Homeland Security, treated as if included in Pub. L. 107–296 as of Nov. 25, 2002, see section 211 of Title 6, as amended generally by Pub. L. 114–125, and section 802(b) of Pub. L. 114–125, set out as a note under section 211 of Title 6.

§1964. Civil remedies

(a) The district courts of the United States shall have jurisdiction to prevent and restrain violations of section 1962 of this chapter by issuing appropriate orders, including, but not limited to: ordering any person to divest himself of any interest, direct or indirect, in any enterprise; imposing reasonable restrictions on the future activities or investments of any person, including, but not limited to, prohibiting any person from engaging in the same type of endeavor as the enterprise engaged in, the

activities of which affect interstate or foreign commerce; or ordering dissolution or reorganization of any enterprise, making due provision for the rights of innocent persons.

(b) The Attorney General may institute proceedings under this section. Pending final determination thereof, the court may at any time enter such restraining orders or prohibitions, or take such other actions, including the acceptance of satisfactory performance bonds, as it shall deem proper.

(c) Any person injured in his business or property by reason of a violation of section 1962 of this chapter may sue therefor in any appropriate United States district court and shall recover threefold the damages he sustains and the cost of the suit, including a reasonable attorney's fee, except that no person may rely upon any conduct that would have been actionable as fraud in the purchase or sale of securities to establish a violation of section 1962. The exception contained in the preceding sentence does not apply to an action against any person that is criminally convicted in connection with the fraud, in which case the statute of limitations shall start to run on the date on which the conviction becomes final.

(d) A final judgment or decree rendered in favor of the United States in any criminal proceeding brought by the United States under this chapter shall estop the defendant from denying the essential allegations of the criminal offense in any subsequent civil proceeding brought by the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 91-452, title IX, §901(a), Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 943; amended Pub. L. 98-620, title IV, §402(24)(A), Nov. 8, 1984, 98 Stat. 3359; Pub. L. 104-67, title I, §107, Dec. 22, 1995, 109 Stat. 758.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1995—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 104-67 inserted before period at end ", except that no person may rely upon any conduct that would have been actionable as fraud in the purchase or sale of securities to establish a violation of section 1962. The exception contained in the preceding sentence does not apply to an action against any person that is criminally convicted in connection with the fraud, in which case the statute of limitations shall start to run on the date on which the conviction becomes final".

1984—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 98-620 struck out provision that in any action brought by the United States under this section, the court had to proceed as soon as practicable to the hearing and determination thereof.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1995 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104-67 not to affect or apply to any private action arising under title I of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.) or title I of the Securities Act of 1933 (15 U.S.C. 77a et seq.), commenced before and pending on Dec. 22, 1995, see section 108 of Pub. L. 104-67, set out as a note under section 771 of Title 15, Commerce and Trade.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1984 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 98-620 not applicable to cases pending on Nov. 8, 1984, see section 403 of Pub. L. 98-620, set out as an Effective Date note under section 1657 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure.

CONSTRUCTION OF 1995 AMENDMENT

Nothing in amendment by Pub. L. 104-67 to be deemed to create or ratify any implied right of action, or to prevent Securities and Exchange Commission, by rule or regulation, from restricting or otherwise regulating private actions under Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.), see section 203 of Pub. L. 104-67, set out as a Construction note under section 78j-1 of Title 15, Commerce and Trade.

§1965. Venue and process

(a) Any civil action or proceeding under this chapter against any person may be instituted in the district court of the United States for any district in which such person resides, is found, has an agent,

or transacts his affairs.

(b) In any action under section 1964 of this chapter in any district court of the United States in which it is shown that the ends of justice require that other parties residing in any other district be brought before the court, the court may cause such parties to be summoned, and process for that purpose may be served in any judicial district of the United States by the marshal thereof.

(c) In any civil or criminal action or proceeding instituted by the United States under this chapter in the district court of the United States for any judicial district, subpoenas issued by such court to compel the attendance of witnesses may be served in any other judicial district, except that in any civil action or proceeding no such subpoena shall be issued for service upon any individual who resides in another district at a place more than one hundred miles from the place at which such court is held without approval given by a judge of such court upon a showing of good cause.

(d) All other process in any action or proceeding under this chapter may be served on any person in any judicial district in which such person resides, is found, has an agent, or transacts his affairs.

(Added Pub. L. 91-452, title IX, §901(a), Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 944.)

§1966. Expedition of actions

In any civil action instituted under this chapter by the United States in any district court of the United States, the Attorney General may file with the clerk of such court a certificate stating that in his opinion the case is of general public importance. A copy of that certificate shall be furnished immediately by such clerk to the chief judge or in his absence to the presiding district judge of the district in which such action is pending. Upon receipt of such copy, such judge shall designate immediately a judge of that district to hear and determine action.

(Added Pub. L. 91-452, title IX, §901(a), Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 944; amended Pub. L. 98-620, title IV, §402(24)(B), Nov. 8, 1984, 98 Stat. 3359.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1984—Pub. L. 98-620 struck out provision that the judge so designated had to assign such action for hearing as soon as practicable, participate in the hearings and determination thereof, and cause such action to be expedited in every way.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1984 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 98-620 not applicable to cases pending on Nov. 8, 1984, see section 403 of Pub. L. 98-620, set out as an Effective Date note under section 1657 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure.

§1967. Evidence

In any proceeding ancillary to or in any civil action instituted by the United States under this chapter the proceedings may be open or closed to the public at the discretion of the court after consideration of the rights of affected persons.

(Added Pub. L. 91-452, title IX, §901(a), Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 944.)

§1968. Civil investigative demand

(a) Whenever the Attorney General has reason to believe that any person or enterprise may be in possession, custody, or control of any documentary materials relevant to a racketeering investigation, he may, prior to the institution of a civil or criminal proceeding thereon, issue in writing, and cause

to be served upon such person, a civil investigative demand requiring such person to produce such material for examination.

(b) Each such demand shall—

(1) state the nature of the conduct constituting the alleged racketeering violation which is under investigation and the provision of law applicable thereto;

(2) describe the class or classes of documentary material produced thereunder with such definiteness and certainty as to permit such material to be fairly identified;

(3) state that the demand is returnable forthwith or prescribe a return date which will provide a reasonable period of time within which the material so demanded may be assembled and made available for inspection and copying or reproduction; and

(4) identify the custodian to whom such material shall be made available.

(c) No such demand shall—

(1) contain any requirement which would be held to be unreasonable if contained in a subpoena duces tecum issued by a court of the United States in aid of a grand jury investigation of such alleged racketeering violation; or

(2) require the production of any documentary evidence which would be privileged from disclosure if demanded by a subpoena duces tecum issued by a court of the United States in aid of a grand jury investigation of such alleged racketeering violation.

(d) Service of any such demand or any petition filed under this section may be made upon a person by—

(1) delivering a duly executed copy thereof to any partner, executive officer, managing agent, or general agent thereof, or to any agent thereof authorized by appointment or by law to receive service of process on behalf of such person, or upon any individual person;

(2) delivering a duly executed copy thereof to the principal office or place of business of the person to be served; or

(3) depositing such copy in the United States mail, by registered or certified mail duly addressed to such person at its principal office or place of business.

(e) A verified return by the individual serving any such demand or petition setting forth the manner of such service shall be prima facie proof of such service. In the case of service by registered or certified mail, such return shall be accompanied by the return post office receipt of delivery of such demand.

(f)(1) The Attorney General shall designate a racketeering investigator to serve as racketeer document custodian, and such additional racketeering investigators as he shall determine from time to time to be necessary to serve as deputies to such officer.

(2) Any person upon whom any demand issued under this section has been duly served shall make such material available for inspection and copying or reproduction to the custodian designated therein at the principal place of business of such person, or at such other place as such custodian and such person thereafter may agree and prescribe in writing or as the court may direct, pursuant to this section on the return date specified in such demand, or on such later date as such custodian may prescribe in writing. Such person may upon written agreement between such person and the custodian substitute for copies of all or any part of such material originals thereof.

(3) The custodian to whom any documentary material is so delivered shall take physical possession thereof, and shall be responsible for the use made thereof and for the return thereof pursuant to this chapter. The custodian may cause the preparation of such copies of such documentary material as may be required for official use under regulations which shall be promulgated by the Attorney General. While in the possession of the custodian, no material so produced shall be available for examination, without the consent of the person who produced such material, by any individual other than the Attorney General. Under such reasonable terms and

conditions as the Attorney General shall prescribe, documentary material while in the possession of the custodian shall be available for examination by the person who produced such material or any duly authorized representatives of such person.

(4) Whenever any attorney has been designated to appear on behalf of the United States before any court or grand jury in any case or proceeding involving any alleged violation of this chapter, the custodian may deliver to such attorney such documentary material in the possession of the custodian as such attorney determines to be required for use in the presentation of such case or proceeding on behalf of the United States. Upon the conclusion of any such case or proceeding, such attorney shall return to the custodian any documentary material so withdrawn which has not passed into the control of such court or grand jury through the introduction thereof into the record of such case or proceeding.

(5) Upon the completion of—

(i) the racketeering investigation for which any documentary material was produced under this chapter, and

(ii) any case or proceeding arising from such investigation, the custodian shall return to the person who produced such material all such material other than copies thereof made by the Attorney General pursuant to this subsection which has not passed into the control of any court or grand jury through the introduction thereof into the record of such case or proceeding.

(6) When any documentary material has been produced by any person under this section for use in any racketeering investigation, and no such case or proceeding arising therefrom has been instituted within a reasonable time after completion of the examination and analysis of all evidence assembled in the course of such investigation, such person shall be entitled, upon written demand made upon the Attorney General, to the return of all documentary material other than copies thereof made pursuant to this subsection so produced by such person.

(7) In the event of the death, disability, or separation from service of the custodian of any documentary material produced under any demand issued under this section or the official relief of such custodian from responsibility for the custody and control of such material, the Attorney General shall promptly—

(i) designate another racketeering investigator to serve as custodian thereof, and

(ii) transmit notice in writing to the person who produced such material as to the identity and address of the successor so designated.

Any successor so designated shall have with regard to such materials all duties and responsibilities imposed by this section upon his predecessor in office with regard thereto, except that he shall not be held responsible for any default or dereliction which occurred before his designation as custodian.

(g) Whenever any person fails to comply with any civil investigative demand duly served upon him under this section or whenever satisfactory copying or reproduction of any such material cannot be done and such person refuses to surrender such material, the Attorney General may file, in the district court of the United States for any judicial district in which such person resides, is found, or transacts business, and serve upon such person a petition for an order of such court for the enforcement of this section, except that if such person transacts business in more than one such district such petition shall be filed in the district in which such person maintains his principal place of business, or in such other district in which such person transacts business as may be agreed upon by the parties to such petition.

(h) Within twenty days after the service of any such demand upon any person, or at any time before the return date specified in the demand, whichever period is shorter, such person may file, in the district court of the United States for the judicial district within which such person resides, is found, or transacts business, and serve upon such custodian a petition for an order of such court modifying or setting aside such demand. The time allowed for compliance with the demand in whole or in part as deemed proper and ordered by the court shall not run during the pendency of such

petition in the court. Such petition shall specify each ground upon which the petitioner relies in seeking such relief, and may be based upon any failure of such demand to comply with the provisions of this section or upon any constitutional or other legal right or privilege of such person.

(i) At any time during which any custodian is in custody or control of any documentary material delivered by any person in compliance with any such demand, such person may file, in the district court of the United States for the judicial district within which the office of such custodian is situated, and serve upon such custodian a petition for an order of such court requiring the performance by such custodian of any duty imposed upon him by this section.

(j) Whenever any petition is filed in any district court of the United States under this section, such court shall have jurisdiction to hear and determine the matter so presented, and to enter such order or orders as may be required to carry into effect the provisions of this section.

(Added Pub. L. 91-452, title IX, §901(a), Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 944.)

CHAPTER 97—RAILROAD CARRIERS AND MASS TRANSPORTATION SYSTEMS ON LAND, ON WATER, OR THROUGH THE AIR

Sec.

1991. Entering train to commit crime.

1992. Terrorist attacks and other violence against railroad carriers and against mass transportation systems on land, on water, or through the air.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

This chapter does not include motor busses, interstate trucking facilities or airplanes within the protection of existing law. Motor busses and trucks already carry a huge amount of interstate commerce. It is reasonable to presume that much interstate freight and express will soon be carried by air.

Attention is directed to the consideration of the extension of the laws now applicable only to railroads to these other interstate facilities. 80th Congress House Report No. 304.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2006—Pub. L. 109-177, title I, §110(b)(1), Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 208, substituted "RAILROAD CARRIERS AND MASS TRANSPORTATION SYSTEMS ON LAND, ON WATER, OR THROUGH THE AIR" for "RAILROADS" in chapter heading, added item 1992, and struck out former items 1992 "Wrecking trains" and 1993 "Terrorist attacks and other acts of violence against public transportation systems".

2005—Pub. L. 109-59, title III, §3042(b), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1640, substituted "public transportation" for "mass transportation" in item 1993.

2001—Pub. L. 107-56, title VIII, §801(f), Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 376, added item 1993.

§1991. Entering train to commit crime

Whoever, in any Territory or District, or within or upon any place within the exclusive jurisdiction of the United States, willfully and maliciously trespasses upon or enters upon any railroad train, railroad car, or railroad locomotive, with the intent to commit murder or robbery, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than twenty years, or both.

Whoever, within such jurisdiction, willfully and maliciously trespasses upon or enters upon any railroad train, railroad car, or railroad locomotive, with intent to commit any unlawful violence upon or against any passenger on said train, or car, or upon or against any engineer, conductor, fireman, brakeman, or any officer or employee connected with said locomotive, train, or car, or upon or against any express messenger or mail agent on said train or in any car thereof, or to commit any crime or offense against any person or property thereon, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

Upon the trial of any person charged with any offense set forth in this section, it shall not be

necessary to set forth or prove the particular person against whom it was intended to commit the offense, or that it was intended to commit such offense against any particular person.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 794; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §601(a)(8), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3498.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §522 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §322, 35 Stat. 1150).

After the word "Whoever" the following was inserted: "in any Territory or District, or within or upon any place within the exclusive jurisdiction of the United States" as based upon the express provisions of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §511, wherein this section is made applicable only "in any Territory or District, or within or upon any place within the exclusive jurisdiction of the United States."

Words "whoever shall counsel, aid, abet, or assist in the perpetration of any of the offenses set forth in this section shall be deemed to be a principal therein" were omitted as unnecessary. Such persons are made principals by section 2 of this title.

Minor changes also were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–294 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" in second par.

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" in first par.

§1992. Terrorist attacks and other violence against railroad carriers and against mass transportation systems on land, on water, or through the air

(a) **GENERAL PROHIBITIONS.**—Whoever, in a circumstance described in subsection (c), knowingly and without lawful authority or permission—

(1) wrecks, derails, sets fire to, or disables railroad on-track equipment or a mass transportation vehicle;

(2) places any biological agent or toxin, destructive substance, or destructive device in, upon, or near railroad on-track equipment or a mass transportation vehicle with intent to endanger the safety of any person, or with a reckless disregard for the safety of human life;

(3) places or releases a hazardous material or a biological agent or toxin on or near any property described in subparagraph (A) or (B) of paragraph (4), with intent to endanger the safety of any person, or with reckless disregard for the safety of human life;

(4) sets fire to, undermines, makes unworkable, unusable, or hazardous to work on or use, or places any biological agent or toxin, destructive substance, or destructive device in, upon, or near any—

(A) tunnel, bridge, viaduct, trestle, track, electromagnetic guideway, signal, station, depot, warehouse, terminal, or any other way, structure, property, or appurtenance used in the operation of, or in support of the operation of, a railroad carrier, and with intent to, or knowing or having reason to know, ¹ such activity would likely, derail, disable, or wreck railroad on-track equipment; or

(B) garage, terminal, structure, track, electromagnetic guideway, supply, or facility used in the operation of, or in support of the operation of, a mass transportation vehicle, and with intent to, or knowing or having reason to know, ¹ such activity would likely, derail, disable, or wreck a mass transportation vehicle used, operated, or employed by a mass transportation provider;

(5) removes an appurtenance from, damages, or otherwise impairs the operation of a railroad signal system or mass transportation signal or dispatching system, including a train control system, centralized dispatching system, or highway-railroad grade crossing warning signal;

(6) with intent to endanger the safety of any person, or with a reckless disregard for the safety of human life, interferes with, disables, or incapacitates any dispatcher, driver, captain, locomotive

engineer, railroad conductor, or other person while the person is employed in dispatching, operating, controlling, or maintaining railroad on-track equipment or a mass transportation vehicle;

(7) commits an act, including the use of a dangerous weapon, with the intent to cause death or serious bodily injury to any person who is on property described in subparagraph (A) or (B) of paragraph (4);

(8) surveils, photographs, videotapes, diagrams, or otherwise collects information with the intent to plan or assist in planning any of the acts described in paragraphs (1) through (6);

(9) conveys false information, knowing the information to be false, concerning an attempt or alleged attempt to engage in a violation of this subsection; or

(10) attempts, threatens, or conspires to engage in any violation of any of paragraphs (1) through (9),

shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both, and if the offense results in the death of any person, shall be imprisoned for any term of years or for life, or subject to death, except in the case of a violation of paragraph (8), (9), or (10).

(b) AGGRAVATED OFFENSE.—Whoever commits an offense under subsection (a) of this section in a circumstance in which—

(1) the railroad on-track equipment or mass transportation vehicle was carrying a passenger or employee at the time of the offense;

(2) the railroad on-track equipment or mass transportation vehicle was carrying high-level radioactive waste or spent nuclear fuel at the time of the offense; or

(3) the offense was committed with the intent to endanger the safety of any person, or with a reckless disregard for the safety of any person, and the railroad on-track equipment or mass transportation vehicle was carrying a hazardous material at the time of the offense that—

(A) was required to be placarded under subpart F of part 172 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations; and

(B) is identified as class number 3, 4, 5, 6.1, or 8 and packing group I or packing group II, or class number 1, 2, or 7 under the hazardous materials table of section 172.101 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations,

shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for any term of years or life, or both, and if the offense resulted in the death of any person, the person may be sentenced to death.

(c) CIRCUMSTANCES REQUIRED FOR OFFENSE.—A circumstance referred to in subsection (a) is any of the following:

(1) Any of the conduct required for the offense is, or, in the case of an attempt, threat, or conspiracy to engage in conduct, the conduct required for the completed offense would be, engaged in, on, against, or affecting a mass transportation provider, or a railroad carrier engaged in interstate or foreign commerce.

(2) Any person travels or communicates across a State line in order to commit the offense, or transports materials across a State line in aid of the commission of the offense.

(d) DEFINITIONS.—In this section—

(1) the term "biological agent" has the meaning given to that term in section 178(1);

(2) the term "dangerous weapon" means a weapon, device, instrument, material, or substance, animate or inanimate, that is used for, or is readily capable of, causing death or serious bodily injury, including a pocket knife with a blade of less than 2½ inches in length and a box cutter;

(3) the term "destructive device" has the meaning given to that term in section 921(a)(4);

(4) the term "destructive substance" means an explosive substance, flammable material, infernal machine, or other chemical, mechanical, or radioactive device or material, or matter of a combustible, contaminative, corrosive, or explosive nature, except that the term "radioactive device" does not include any radioactive device or material used solely for medical, industrial, research, or other peaceful purposes;

- (5) the term "hazardous material" has the meaning given to that term in chapter 51 of title 49;
- (6) the term "high-level radioactive waste" has the meaning given to that term in section 2(12) of the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (42 U.S.C. 10101(12));
- (7) the term "mass transportation" has the meaning given to that term in section 5302(a)(7) ² of title 49, except that the term includes intercity bus transportation ³ school bus, charter, and sightseeing transportation and passenger vessel as that term is defined in section 2101(31) of title 46, United States Code;
- (8) the term "on-track equipment" means a carriage or other contrivance that runs on rails or electromagnetic guideways;
- (9) the term "railroad on-track equipment" means a train, locomotive, tender, motor unit, freight or passenger car, or other on-track equipment used, operated, or employed by a railroad carrier;
- (10) the term "railroad" has the meaning given to that term in chapter 201 of title 49;
- (11) the term "railroad carrier" has the meaning given to that term in chapter 201 of title 49;
- (12) the term "serious bodily injury" has the meaning given to that term in section 1365;
- (13) the term "spent nuclear fuel" has the meaning given to that term in section 2(23) of the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (42 U.S.C. 10101(23));
- (14) the term "State" has the meaning given to that term in section 2266;
- (15) the term "toxin" has the meaning given to that term in section 178(2); and
- (16) the term "vehicle" means any carriage or other contrivance used, or capable of being used, as a means of transportation on land, on water, or through the air.

(Added Pub. L. 109–177, title I, §110(a), Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 205; amended Pub. L. 110–53, title XV, §1539, Aug. 3, 2007, 121 Stat. 468; Pub. L. 115–232, div. C, title XXXV, §3541(b)(3), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 2323.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 5302 of title 49, referred to in subsec. (d)(7), was amended generally by Pub. L. 112–141, div. B, §20004, July 6, 2012, 126 Stat. 623, and, as so amended, no longer defines the term "mass transportation".

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 1992, acts June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 794; Pub. L. 103–322, title VI, §60003(a)(8), title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1969, 2147; Pub. L. 104–88, title IV, §402(b), Dec. 29, 1995, 109 Stat. 955; Pub. L. 107–56, title VIII, §811(e), Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 381; Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4002(a)(6), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1807, related to penalties for wrecking a train used by a railroad in interstate or foreign commerce, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 109–177, title I, §110(a), Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 205.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Subsec. (d)(7). Pub. L. 115–232 substituted "section 2101(31)" for "section 2101(22)".

2007—Subsec. (d)(7). Pub. L. 110–53 inserted "intercity bus transportation" after "includes".

¹ *So in original. The comma probably should not appear.*

² *See References in Text note below.*

³ *So in original. Probably should be followed by a comma.*

[§1993. Repealed. Pub. L. 109–177, title I, §110(a), Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 205]

Section, added Pub. L. 107–56, title VIII, §801, Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 374; amended Pub. L. 108–21, title VI, §609, Apr. 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 692; Pub. L. 109–59, title III, §3042(a), Aug. 10, 2005, 119 Stat. 1639, related to terrorist attacks and other acts of violence against public transportation systems. See section 1992 of

this title.

[CHAPTER 99—REPEALED]

[§§2031, 2032. Repealed. Pub. L. 99–646, §87(c)(1), Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3623; Pub. L. 99–654, §3(a)(1), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3663]

Section 2031, act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 795, prescribed penalties for commission of rape within special maritime and territorial jurisdiction.

Section 2032, act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 795, prescribed penalties for carnal knowledge of female under 16 within special maritime and territorial jurisdiction.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL

Repeal by Pub. L. 99–646 and Pub. L. 99–654 effective, respectively, 30 days after Nov. 10, 1986, and 30 days after Nov. 14, 1986, see section 87 of Pub. L. 99–646 and section 4 of Pub. L. 99–654, set out as an Effective Date note under section 2241 of this title.

CHAPTER 101—RECORDS AND REPORTS

Sec.

- 2071. Concealment, removal, or mutilation generally.
- 2072. False crop reports.
- 2073. False entries and reports of moneys or securities.
- 2074. False weather reports.
- 2075. Officer failing to make returns or reports.
- 2076. Clerk of United States District Court.

§2071. Concealment, removal, or mutilation generally

(a) Whoever willfully and unlawfully conceals, removes, mutilates, obliterates, or destroys, or attempts to do so, or, with intent to do so takes and carries away any record, proceeding, map, book, paper, document, or other thing, filed or deposited with any clerk or officer of any court of the United States, or in any public office, or with any judicial or public officer of the United States, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than three years, or both.

(b) Whoever, having the custody of any such record, proceeding, map, book, document, paper, or other thing, willfully and unlawfully conceals, removes, mutilates, obliterates, falsifies, or destroys the same, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than three years, or both; and shall forfeit his office and be disqualified from holding any office under the United States. As used in this subsection, the term "office" does not include the office held by any person as a retired officer of the Armed Forces of the United States.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 795; Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title V, §552(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1566; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(I), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§234, 235 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §§128, 129, 35 Stat. 1111, 1112).

Section consolidates sections 234 and 235 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed.

Reference in subsection (a) to intent to steal was omitted as covered by section 641 of this title.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$2,000" in subsecs. (a) and (b).

1990—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 101–510 inserted at end "As used in this subsection, the term 'office' does not include the office held by any person as a retired officer of the Armed Forces of the United States."

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1990 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title V, §552(b), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1567, provided that: "The amendment made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall be effective as of January 1, 1989."

§2072. False crop reports

Whoever, being an officer or employee of the United States or any of its agencies, whose duties require the compilation or report of statistics or information relating to the products of the soil, knowingly compiles for issuance, or issues, any false statistics or information as a report of the United States or any of its agencies, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 795; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §215 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §124, 35 Stat. 1111).

Words "or any of its agencies" were inserted after "United States" so as to eliminate any possible ambiguity as to scope of section. (See definitive section 6 of this title.)

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

§2073. False entries and reports of moneys or securities

Whoever, being an officer, clerk, agent, or other employee of the United States or any of its agencies, charged with the duty of keeping accounts or records of any kind, with intent to deceive, mislead, injure, or defraud, makes in any such account or record any false or fictitious entry or record of any matter relating to or connected with his duties; or

Whoever, being an officer, clerk, agent, or other employee of the United States or any of its agencies, charged with the duty of receiving, holding, or paying over moneys or securities to, for, or on behalf of the United States, or of receiving or holding in trust for any person any moneys or securities, with like intent, makes a false report of such moneys or securities—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 795; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §189 (Mar. 4, 1911, ch. 270, 36 Stat. 1355).

Words "or any of its agencies" were inserted after "United States" so as to eliminate any possible ambiguity

as to scope of section. (See definitive section 6 of this title.)

References to persons aiding and abetting were omitted. Such persons are principals under section 2 of this title.

Minor verbal changes were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" in last par.

§2074. False weather reports

Whoever knowingly issues or publishes any counterfeit weather forecast or warning of weather conditions falsely representing such forecast or warning to have been issued or published by the Weather Bureau, United States Signal Service, or other branch of the Government service, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ninety days, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 795; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §117 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §61, 35 Stat. 1100).

Minor verbal changes were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The United States Signal Service, referred to in text, is now the Signal Corps which is a branch of the Army, see section 3063 of Title 10, Armed Forces.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$500".

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

Weather Bureau of Department of Commerce consolidated with Coast and Geodetic Survey to form a new agency in Department of Commerce to be known as Environmental Science Services Administration by Reorg. Plan No. 2 of 1965, eff. July 13, 1965, 30 F.R. 8819, 79 Stat. 1318, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees. All functions of Bureau transferred to Secretary of Commerce by the Plan.

Environmental Science Services Administration abolished by Reorg. Plan No. 4 of 1970, eff. Oct. 3, 1970, 35 F.R. 15627, 84 Stat. 2090, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees, which created National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration in Department of Commerce. By Department Organization Order 25–5A, republished 39 F.R. 27486, Secretary of Commerce delegated to NOAA his functions relating to Weather Bureau. By order of Acting Associate Administrator of NOAA, the organization name of Weather Bureau was changed to National Weather Service. For further details, see Codification note under section 311 of Title 15, Commerce and Trade.

§2075. Officer failing to make returns or reports

Every officer who neglects or refuses to make any return or report which he is required to make at stated times by any Act of Congress or regulation of the Department of the Treasury, other than his accounts, within the time prescribed by such Act or regulation, shall be fined under this title.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 796; Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4002(d)(1)(C)(ii), Nov. 2,

2002, 116 Stat. 1809.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §188, (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §101, 35 Stat. 1107).

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2002—Pub. L. 107–273 substituted "under this title" for "not more than \$1,000".

§2076. Clerk of United States District Court

Whoever, being a clerk of a district court of the United States, willfully refuses or neglects to make or forward any report, certificate, statement, or document as required by law, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 796; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §601(a)(11), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3498.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 522 of title 28, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Judicial Code and Judiciary (Feb. 22, 1875, ch. 95, §6, 18 Stat. 334).

The reference to the offense as a misdemeanor was omitted as unnecessary in view of the definition of "misdemeanor" in section 1 of this title.

The last sentence providing that conviction should not be a condition precedent to removal from office was omitted as unnecessary.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–294 substituted "fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both" for "fined not more than \$1,000 or imprisoned not more than one year" before period at end.

CHAPTER 102—RIOTS

Sec.

2101. Riots.

2102. Definitions.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1968—Pub. L. 90–284, title I, §104(a), Apr. 11, 1968, 82 Stat. 75, added chapter 102 and items 2101 and 2102.

§2101. Riots

(a) Whoever travels in interstate or foreign commerce or uses any facility of interstate or foreign commerce, including, but not limited to, the mail, telegraph, telephone, radio, or television, with intent—

- (1) to incite a riot; or
- (2) to organize, promote, encourage, participate in, or carry on a riot; or
- (3) to commit any act of violence in furtherance of a riot; or
- (4) to aid or abet any person in inciting or participating in or carrying on a riot or committing

any act of violence in furtherance of a riot;

and who either during the course of any such travel or use or thereafter performs or attempts to perform any other overt act for any purpose specified in subparagraph (A), (B), (C), or (D) of this paragraph—¹

Shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(b) In any prosecution under this section, proof that a defendant engaged or attempted to engage in one or more of the overt acts described in subparagraph (A), (B), (C), or (D) of paragraph (1) of subsection (a)² and (1) has traveled in interstate or foreign commerce, or (2) has use of or used any facility of interstate or foreign commerce, including but not limited to, mail, telegraph, telephone, radio, or television, to communicate with or broadcast to any person or group of persons prior to such overt acts, such travel or use shall be admissible proof to establish that such defendant traveled in or used such facility of interstate or foreign commerce.

(c) A judgment of conviction or acquittal on the merits under the laws of any State shall be a bar to any prosecution hereunder for the same act or acts.

(d) Whenever, in the opinion of the Attorney General or of the appropriate officer of the Department of Justice charged by law or under the instructions of the Attorney General with authority to act, any person shall have violated this chapter, the Department shall proceed as speedily as possible with a prosecution of such person hereunder and with any appeal which may lie from any decision adverse to the Government resulting from such prosecution.

(e) Nothing contained in this section shall be construed to make it unlawful for any person to travel in, or use any facility of, interstate or foreign commerce for the purpose of pursuing the legitimate objectives of organized labor, through orderly and lawful means.

(f) Nothing in this section shall be construed as indicating an intent on the part of Congress to prevent any State, any possession or Commonwealth of the United States, or the District of Columbia, from exercising jurisdiction over any offense over which it would have jurisdiction in the absence of this section; nor shall anything in this section be construed as depriving State and local law enforcement authorities of responsibility for prosecuting acts that may be violations of this section and that are violations of State and local law.

(Added Pub. L. 90–284, title I, §104(a), Apr. 11, 1968, 82 Stat. 75; amended Pub. L. 99–386, title I, §106, Aug. 22, 1986, 100 Stat. 822; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §601(f)(15), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3500.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104–294 struck out par. (1) designation and redesignated subpars. (A) to (D) as pars. (1) to (4), respectively.

1994—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

1986—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 99–386 struck out "; or in the alternative shall report in writing, to the respective Houses of the Congress, the Department's reason for not so proceeding" after "such prosecution".

¹ *So in original. Probably should be "paragraph (1), (2), (3), or (4) of this subsection—".*

² *So in original. Probably should be "paragraph (1), (2), (3), or (4) of subsection (a)".*

§2102. Definitions

(a) As used in this chapter, the term "riot" means a public disturbance involving (1) an act or acts of violence by one or more persons part of an assemblage of three or more persons, which act or acts shall constitute a clear and present danger of, or shall result in, damage or injury to the property of

any other person or to the person of any other individual or (2) a threat or threats of the commission of an act or acts of violence by one or more persons part of an assemblage of three or more persons having, individually or collectively, the ability of immediate execution of such threat or threats, where the performance of the threatened act or acts of violence would constitute a clear and present danger of, or would result in, damage or injury to the property of any other person or to the person of any other individual.

(b) As used in this chapter, the term "to incite a riot", or "to organize, promote, encourage, participate in, or carry on a riot", includes, but is not limited to, urging or instigating other persons to riot, but shall not be deemed to mean the mere oral or written (1) advocacy of ideas or (2) expression of belief, not involving advocacy of any act or acts of violence or assertion of the rightness of, or the right to commit, any such act or acts.

(Added Pub. L. 90-284, title I, §104(a), Apr. 11, 1968, 82 Stat. 76.)

CHAPTER 103—ROBBERY AND BURGLARY

Sec.

- 2111. Special maritime and territorial jurisdiction.
- 2112. Personal property of United States.
- 2113. Bank robbery and incidental crimes.
- 2114. Mail, money, or other property of United States.
- 2115. Post office.
- 2116. Railway or steamboat post office.
- 2117. Breaking or entering carrier facilities.
- 2118. Robberies and burglaries involving controlled substances.
- 2119. Motor vehicles.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1992—Pub. L. 102-519, title I, §101(c), Oct. 25, 1992, 106 Stat. 3384, added item 2119.

1984—Pub. L. 98-305, §3, May 31, 1984, 98 Stat. 222, added item 2118.

1966—Pub. L. 89-654, §2(d), Oct. 14, 1966, 80 Stat. 904, substituted "Breaking or entering carrier facilities" for "Railroad car entered or seal broken" in item 2117.

§2111. Special maritime and territorial jurisdiction

Whoever, within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States, by force and violence, or by intimidation, takes or attempts to take from the person or presence of another anything of value, shall be imprisoned not more than fifteen years.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 796; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXII, §320903(a)(1), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2124.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §463 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §284, 35 Stat. 1144).

Words "within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States" were added to restrict the place of the offense to those places described in section 451 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., now section 7 of this title.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 inserted "or attempts to take" after "takes".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

SHORT TITLE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 104–217, §1, Oct. 1, 1996, 110 Stat. 3020, provided that: "This Act [amending section 2119 of this title] may be cited as the 'Carjacking Correction Act of 1996'."

§2112. Personal property of United States

Whoever robs or attempts to rob another of any kind or description of personal property belonging to the United States, shall be imprisoned not more than fifteen years.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 796; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXII, §320903(a)(2), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2124.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §99 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §46, 35 Stat. 1097).

That portion of said section 99 relating to felonious taking was omitted as covered by section 641 of this title.

The punishment by fine of not more than \$5,000 or imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both, was changed to harmonize with section 2111 of this title. The 15–year penalty is not excessive for an offense of this type.

Minor verbal change was made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 inserted "or attempts to rob" after "robs".

§2113. Bank robbery and incidental crimes

(a) Whoever, by force and violence, or by intimidation, takes, or attempts to take, from the person or presence of another, or obtains or attempts to obtain by extortion any property or money or any other thing of value belonging to, or in the care, custody, control, management, or possession of, any bank, credit union, or any savings and loan association; or

Whoever enters or attempts to enter any bank, credit union, or any savings and loan association, or any building used in whole or in part as a bank, credit union, or as a savings and loan association, with intent to commit in such bank, credit union, or in such savings and loan association, or building, or part thereof, so used, any felony affecting such bank, credit union, or such savings and loan association and in violation of any statute of the United States, or any larceny—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than twenty years, or both.

(b) Whoever takes and carries away, with intent to steal or purloin, any property or money or any other thing of value exceeding \$1,000 belonging to, or in the care, custody, control, management, or possession of any bank, credit union, or any savings and loan association, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both; or

Whoever takes and carries away, with intent to steal or purloin, any property or money or any other thing of value not exceeding \$1,000 belonging to, or in the care, custody, control, management, or possession of any bank, credit union, or any savings and loan association, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(c) Whoever receives, possesses, conceals, stores, barter, sells, or disposes of, any property or money or other thing of value which has been taken or stolen from a bank, credit union, or savings and loan association in violation of subsection (b), knowing the same to be property which has been stolen shall be subject to the punishment provided in subsection (b) for the taker.

(d) Whoever, in committing, or in attempting to commit, any offense defined in subsections (a)

and (b) of this section, assaults any person, or puts in jeopardy the life of any person by the use of a dangerous weapon or device, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than twenty-five years, or both.

(e) Whoever, in committing any offense defined in this section, or in avoiding or attempting to avoid apprehension for the commission of such offense, or in freeing himself or attempting to free himself from arrest or confinement for such offense, kills any person, or forces any person to accompany him without the consent of such person, shall be imprisoned not less than ten years, or if death results shall be punished by death or life imprisonment.

(f) As used in this section the term "bank" means any member bank of the Federal Reserve System, and any bank, banking association, trust company, savings bank, or other banking institution organized or operating under the laws of the United States, including a branch or agency of a foreign bank (as such terms are defined in paragraphs (1) and (3) of section 1(b) of the International Banking Act of 1978), and any institution the deposits of which are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

(g) As used in this section the term "credit union" means any Federal credit union and any State-chartered credit union the accounts of which are insured by the National Credit Union Administration Board, and any "Federal credit union" as defined in section 2 of the Federal Credit Union Act. The term "State-chartered credit union" includes a credit union chartered under the laws of a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, or any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

(h) As used in this section, the term "savings and loan association" means—

(1) a Federal savings association or State savings association (as defined in section 3(b) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1813(b))) having accounts insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation; and

(2) a corporation described in section 3(b)(1)(C) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1813(b)(1)(C)) that is operating under the laws of the United States.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 796; Aug. 3, 1950, ch. 516, 64 Stat. 394; Apr. 8, 1952, ch. 164, 66 Stat. 46; Pub. L. 86-354, §2, Sept. 22, 1959, 73 Stat. 639; Pub. L. 91-468, §8, Oct. 19, 1970, 84 Stat. 1017; Pub. L. 98-473, title II, §1106, Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2145; Pub. L. 99-646, §68, Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3616; Pub. L. 101-73, title IX, §962(a)(7), (d), Aug. 9, 1989, 103 Stat. 502, 503; Pub. L. 101-647, title XXV, §2597(l), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4911; Pub. L. 103-322, title VI, §60003(a)(9), title XXXII, §320608, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), (L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1969, 2120, 2147; Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §§606(a), 607(d), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3511; Pub. L. 107-273, div. B, title IV, §4002(d)(1)(C)(ii), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1809.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on sections 588a, 588b, 588c, of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking (May 18, 1934, ch. 304, §§1, 2, 3, 48 Stat. 783; Aug. 23, 1935, ch. 614, §333, 49 Stat. 720; Aug. 24, 1937, ch. 747, 50 Stat. 749; June 29, 1940, ch. 455, 54 Stat. 695).

Section consolidates sections 588a, 588b, and 588c of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking, as suggested by United States Attorney Clyde O. Eastus, of Fort Worth, Tex.

Words "felony or larceny" in subsection (a) were changed to "felony affecting such bank and in violation of any statute of the United States, or any larceny".

Use of term "felony" without limitation caused confusion as to whether a common law, State, or Federal felony was intended. Change conforms with *Jerome v. U.S.* (1943, 63 S. Ct. 483, 318 U.S. 101, 87 L. Ed. 640): "§2(a) [§588b(a) of title 12, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Banks and Banking] is not deprived of vitality if it is interpreted to exclude State felonies and to include only those Federal felonies which affect banks protected by the Act."

Minimum punishment provisions were omitted from subsection (c). (See reviser's note under section 203 of this title.) Also the provisions of subsection (b) measuring the punishment by the amount involved were extended and made applicable to the receiver as well as the thief. There seems no good reason why the thief of less than \$100 should be liable to a maximum of imprisonment for one year and the receiver subject to 10 years.

The figures "100" were substituted for "50" in view of the fact that the present worth of \$100 is less than the value of \$50 when that sum was fixed as the dividing line between petit larceny and grand larceny.

The attention of Congress is directed to the mandatory minimum punishment provisions of sections 2113(e) and 2114 of this title. These were left unchanged because of the controversial question involved. Such legislative attempts to control the discretion of the sentencing judge are contrary to the opinions of experienced criminologists and criminal law experts. They are calculated to work manifest injustice in many cases.

Necessary minor translations of section references, and changes in phraseology, were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 1(b) of the International Banking Act of 1978, referred to in subsec. (f), is classified to section 3101 of Title 12, Banks and Banking.

Section 2 of the Federal Credit Union Act, referred to in subsec. (g), is classified to section 1752 of Title 12.

AMENDMENTS

2002—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 107–273 substituted "under this title" for "not more than \$1,000" in last par.

1996—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 104–294, §606(a), substituted "exceeding \$1,000" for "exceeding \$100" in two places.

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 104–294, §607(d), inserted at end "The term 'State-chartered credit union' includes a credit union chartered under the laws of a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, or any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States."

1994—Subsecs. (a), (b). Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(K), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" in last par. of subsec. (a) and first par. of subsec. (b).

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(L), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 103–322, §60003(a)(9), substituted "or if death results shall be punished by death or life imprisonment" for "or punished by death if the verdict of the jury shall so direct".

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 103–322, §320608, added subsec. (h).

1990—Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 101–647 inserted "including a branch or agency of a foreign bank (as such terms are defined in paragraphs (1) and (3) of section 1(b) of the International Banking Act of 1978)," after "operating under the laws of the United States,".

1989—Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 101–73, §962(d)(1), substituted "any institution the deposits of which" for "any bank the deposits of which".

Subsecs. (g), (h). Pub. L. 101–73, §962(a)(7), (d)(2), (3), redesignated subsec. (h) as (g), substituted "National Credit Union Administration Board, and any 'Federal credit union' as defined in section 2 of the Federal Credit Union Act" for "Administrator of the National Credit Union Administration", and struck out former subsec. (g) which read as follows: "As used in this section the term 'savings and loan association' means any Federal savings and loan association and any 'insured institution' as defined in section 401 of the National Housing Act, as amended, and any 'Federal credit union' as defined in section 2 of the Federal Credit Union Act."

1986—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 99–646 inserted ", or obtains or attempts to obtain by extortion" after "presence of another" in first par.

1984—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 98–473 amended subsec. (c) generally, substituting "which has been taken or stolen from a bank, credit union, or savings and loan association in violation of subsection (b), knowing the same to be property which has been stolen" for "knowing the same to have been taken from a bank, credit union, or a savings and loan association, in violation of subsection (b) of this section".

1970—Subsecs. (a) to (c). Pub. L. 91–468, §8(1), inserted reference to "credit union" after "bank," each place it appears.

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 91–468, §8(2), added subsec. (h).

1959—Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 86–354 included Federal credit unions in definition of "savings and loan association".

1952—Subsec. (g). Act Apr. 8, 1952, broadened definition of "savings and loan association" by including any insured institution as defined in section 401 of the National Housing Act, as amended.

1950—Act Aug. 3, 1950, brought within section State-chartered savings and loan associations whose accounts are insured by the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation.

§2114. Mail, money, or other property of United States

(a) ASSAULT.—A person who assaults any person having lawful charge, control, or custody of any mail matter or of any money or other property of the United States, with intent to rob, steal, or purloin such mail matter, money, or other property of the United States, or robs or attempts to rob any such person of mail matter, or of any money, or other property of the United States, shall, for the first offense, be imprisoned not more than ten years; and if in effecting or attempting to effect such robbery he wounds the person having custody of such mail, money, or other property of the United States, or puts his life in jeopardy by the use of a dangerous weapon, or for a subsequent offense, shall be imprisoned not more than twenty-five years.

(b) RECEIPT, POSSESSION, CONCEALMENT, OR DISPOSAL OF PROPERTY.—A person who receives, possesses, conceals, or disposes of any money or other property that has been obtained in violation of this section, knowing the same to have been unlawfully obtained, shall be imprisoned not more than 10 years, fined under this title, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 797; Pub. L. 98–473, title II, §223(d), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2028; Pub. L. 101–647, title XXXV, §3562, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4927; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXII, §§320602, 320903(a)(3), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2115, 2124; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §604(b)(17), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3507.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §320 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §197, 35 Stat. 1126; Aug. 26, 1935, ch. 694, 49 Stat. 867).

The attention of Congress is directed to the mandatory minimum punishment provisions of sections 2113(e) and 2114 of this title. These were left unchanged because of the controversial question involved. Such legislative attempts to control the discretion of the sentencing judge are contrary to the opinions of experienced criminologists and criminal law experts. They are calculated to work manifest injustice in many cases.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–294 amended Pub. L. 103–322, §320602. See 1994 Amendment note below.

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, §320903(a)(3), inserted "or attempts to rob" after "robs" in subsec. (a).

Pub. L. 103–322, §320602, as amended by Pub. L. 104–294, §604(b)(17), designated existing provisions as subsec. (a), inserted heading, substituted "A person who" for "Whoever", and added subsec. (b).

1990—Pub. L. 101–647 inserted a comma after "money" in section catchline.

1984—Pub. L. 98–473, which directed insertion of "not more than" after "imprisoned", was executed by making the insertion after "imprisoned" the second time appearing.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104–294 effective Sept. 13, 1994, see section 604(d) of Pub. L. 104–294, set out as a note under section 13 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1984 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 98–473 effective Nov. 1, 1987, and applicable only to offenses committed after the taking effect of such amendment, see section 235(a)(1) of Pub. L. 98–473, set out as an Effective Date note under section 3551 of this title.

§2115. Post office

Whoever forcibly breaks into or attempts to break into any post office, or any building used in whole or in part as a post office, with intent to commit in such post office, or building or part thereof,

so used, any larceny or other depredation, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 797; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §601(a)(8), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3498.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §315 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §192, 335 Stat. 1125).

Mandatory punishment provisions were rephrased in the alternative.

Minor change in phraseology was made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–294 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

§2116. Railway or steamboat post office

Whoever, by violence, enters a post-office car, or any part of any car, steamboat, or vessel, assigned to the use of the mail service, or willfully or maliciously assaults or interferes with any postal clerk in the discharge of his duties in connection with such car, steamboat, vessel, or apartment thereof, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than three years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 797; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §601(a)(8), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3498.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §316 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §193, 35 Stat. 1125).

Reference to persons aiding or assisting was deleted as unnecessary because such persons are made principals by section 2 of this title.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–294 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

§2117. Breaking or entering carrier facilities

Whoever breaks the seal or lock of any railroad car, vessel, aircraft, motortruck, wagon or other vehicle or of any pipeline system, containing interstate or foreign shipments of freight or express or other property, or enters any such vehicle or pipeline system with intent in either case to commit larceny therein, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both. If the offense involves a pre-retail medical product (as defined in section 670) the punishment for the offense shall be the same as the punishment for an offense under section 670 unless the punishment under this section is greater.

A judgment of conviction or acquittal on the merits under the laws of any State shall be a bar to any prosecution under this section for the same act or acts. Nothing contained in this section shall be construed as indicating an intent on the part of Congress to occupy the field in which provisions of this section operate to the exclusion of State laws on the same subject matter, nor shall any provision of this section be construed as invalidating any provision of State law unless such provision is inconsistent with any of the purposes of this section or any provision thereof.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 797; May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §44, 63 Stat. 96; Pub. L. 89–654, §2(a)–(c), Oct. 14, 1966, 80 Stat. 904; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13,

1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 112–186, §4(c), Oct. 5, 2012, 126 Stat. 1429.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

1948 ACT

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §409 (Feb. 13, 1913, ch. 50, §1, 37 Stat. 670; Jan. 28, 1925, ch. 102, 43 Stat. 793; Jan. 21, 1933, ch. 16, 47 Stat. 773; July 24, 1946, ch. 606, 60 Stat. 656).

Other provisions of section 409 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., were incorporated in sections 659 and 660 of this title.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

1949 ACT

This section [section 44] conforms section 2117 of title 18, U.S.C., more closely with the original law from which it was derived, and with section 659 of such title.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2012—Pub. L. 112–186 inserted at end of first par. "If the offense involves a pre-retail medical product (as defined in section 670) the punishment for the offense shall be the same as the punishment for an offense under section 670 unless the punishment under this section is greater."

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, which directed the amendment of section 2217 of this title by substituting "under this title" for "not more than \$5,000", was executed by making the substitution in the first par. of this section, to reflect the probable intent of Congress, because this title does not contain a section 2217.

1966—Pub. L. 89–654 substituted "Breaking or entering carrier facilities" for "Railroad car entered or seal broken" as section catchline, inserted reference to "pipeline system", substituted "freight or express or other property" for "freight or express", and prohibited any construction which might indicate a Congressional intent to occupy the field or invalidate State law.

1949—Act May 24, 1949, inserted last par.

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

EXECUTIVE ORDER NO. 11836

Ex. Ord. No. 11836, Jan. 27, 1975, 40 F.R. 4255, which assigned responsibilities to Federal departments and agencies with respect to the National Cargo Security Program, was revoked by Ex. Ord. No. 12553, Feb. 25, 1986, 51 F.R. 7237.

§2118. Robberies and burglaries involving controlled substances

(a) Whoever takes or attempts to take from the person or presence of another by force or violence or by intimidation any material or compound containing any quantity of a controlled substance belonging to or in the care, custody, control, or possession of a person registered with the Drug Enforcement Administration under section 302 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 822) shall, except as provided in subsection (c), be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than twenty years, or both, if (1) the replacement cost of the material or compound to the registrant was not less than \$500, (2) the person who engaged in such taking or attempted such taking traveled in interstate or foreign commerce or used any facility in interstate or foreign commerce to facilitate such taking or attempt, or (3) another person was killed or suffered significant bodily injury as a result of such taking or attempt.

(b) Whoever, without authority, enters or attempts to enter, or remains in, the business premises or property of a person registered with the Drug Enforcement Administration under section 302 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 822) with the intent to steal any material or compound containing any quantity of a controlled substance shall, except as provided in subsection (c), be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than twenty years, or both, if (1) the replacement cost of the controlled substance to the registrant was not less than \$500, (2) the person who engaged in such

entry or attempted such entry or who remained in such premises or property traveled in interstate or foreign commerce or used any facility in interstate or foreign commerce to facilitate such entry or attempt or to facilitate remaining in such premises or property, or (3) another person was killed or suffered significant bodily injury as a result of such entry or attempt.

(c)(1) Whoever in committing any offense under subsection (a) or (b) assaults any person, or puts in jeopardy the life of any person, by the use of a dangerous weapon or device shall be fined under this title and imprisoned for not more than twenty-five years.

(2) Whoever in committing any offense under subsection (a) or (b) kills any person shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for any term of years or life, or both.

(d) If two or more persons conspire to violate subsection (a) or (b) of this section and one or more of such persons do any overt act to effect the object of the conspiracy, each shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years or both.

(e) For purposes of this section—

(1) the term "controlled substance" has the meaning prescribed for that term by section 102 of the Controlled Substances Act;

(2) the term "business premises or property" includes conveyances and storage facilities; and

(3) the term "significant bodily injury" means bodily injury which involves a risk of death, significant physical pain, protracted and obvious disfigurement, or a protracted loss or impairment of the function of a bodily member, organ, or mental or sensory faculty.

(Added Pub. L. 98–305, §2, May 31, 1984, 98 Stat. 221; amended Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(O)–(Q), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2148.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 102 of the Controlled Substances Act, referred to in subsec. (e)(1), is classified to section 802 of Title 21, Food and Drugs.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsecs. (a), (b). Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(O), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$25,000".

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(P), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$35,000".

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(Q), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$50,000".

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(O), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$25,000".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

SHORT TITLE

Pub. L. 98–305, §1, May 31, 1984, 98 Stat. 221, provided: "That this Act [enacting this section and provisions set out as a note under section 522 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure] may be cited as the 'Controlled Substance Registrant Protection Act of 1984'."

REPORT TO CONGRESS

Attorney General, for first three years after May 31, 1984, to submit to Congress an annual report with respect to enforcement activities relating to offenses under this section, see section 4 of Pub. L. 98–305, set out as a note under section 522 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure.

§2119. Motor vehicles

Whoever, with the intent to cause death or serious bodily harm ¹ takes a motor vehicle that has been transported, shipped, or received in interstate or foreign commerce from the person or presence

of another by force and violence or by intimidation, or attempts to do so, shall—

(1) be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 15 years, or both,

(2) if serious bodily injury (as defined in section 1365 of this title, including any conduct that, if the conduct occurred in the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States, would violate section 2241 or 2242 of this title) results, be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 25 years, or both, and

(3) if death results, be fined under this title or imprisoned for any number of years up to life, or both, or sentenced to death.

(Added Pub. L. 102–519, title I, §101(a), Oct. 25, 1992, 106 Stat. 3384; amended Pub. L. 103–322, title VI, §60003(a)(14), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1970; Pub. L. 104–217, §2, Oct. 1, 1996, 110 Stat. 3020.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Par. (2). Pub. L. 104–217 inserted ", including any conduct that, if the conduct occurred in the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States, would violate section 2241 or 2242 of this title" after "section 1365 of this title".

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, §60003(a)(14), which directed the amendment of section 2119(3) of title 18 by substituting ", with the intent to cause death or serious bodily harm" for ", possessing a firearm as defined in section 921 of this title," was executed by making the substitution in introductory provisions rather than in par. (3), to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Par. (3). Pub. L. 103–322, §60003(a)(14), inserted before period at end ", or sentenced to death".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

FEDERAL COOPERATION TO PREVENT "CARJACKING" AND MOTOR VEHICLE THEFT

Pub. L. 102–519, title I, §101(b), Oct. 25, 1992, 106 Stat. 3384, provided that: "In view of the increase of motor vehicle theft with its growing threat to human life and to the economic well-being of the Nation, the Attorney General, acting through the Federal Bureau of Investigation and the United States Attorneys, is urged to work with State and local officials to investigate car thefts, including violations of section 2119 of title 18, United States Code, for armed carjacking, and as appropriate and consistent with prosecutorial discretion, prosecute persons who allegedly violate such law and other relevant Federal statutes."

¹ So in original. Probably should be followed by a comma.

CHAPTER 105—SABOTAGE

Sec.

2151. Definitions.

2152. Fortifications, harbor defenses, or defensive sea areas.

2153. Destruction of war material, war premises or war utilities.¹

2154. Production of defective war material, war premises or war utilities.¹

2155. Destruction of national-defense materials, national-defense premises, or national-defense utilities.

2156. Production of defective national-defense material, national-defense premises, or national-defense utilities.

[2157. Repealed.]

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §601(f)(11), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3500, substituted ", or" for "or" in items 2155 and 2156.

1994—Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330004(13), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2142, struck out item 2157 "Temporary extension of sections 2153 and 2154".

1954—Act Sept. 3, 1954, ch. 1261, §106, 68 Stat. 1219, amended items 2153 to 2156 generally.

1953—Act June 30, 1953, ch. 175, §1, 67 Stat. 133, added item 2157.

¹ *So in original. Does not conform to section catchline.*

§2151. Definitions

As used in this chapter:

The words "war material" include arms, armament, ammunition, livestock, forage, forest products and standing timber, stores of clothing, air, water, food, foodstuffs, fuel, supplies, munitions, and all articles, parts or ingredients, intended for, adapted to, or suitable for the use of the United States or any associate nation, in connection with the conduct of war or defense activities.

The words "war premises" include all buildings, grounds, mines, or other places wherein such war material is being produced, manufactured, repaired, stored, mined, extracted, distributed, loaded, unloaded, or transported, together with all machinery and appliances therein contained; and all forts, arsenals, navy yards, camps, prisons, or other installations of the Armed Forces of the United States, or any associate nation.

The words "war utilities" include all railroads, railways, electric lines, roads of whatever description, any railroad or railway fixture, canal, lock, dam, wharf, pier, dock, bridge, building, structure, engine, machine, mechanical contrivance, car, vehicle, boat, aircraft, airfields, air lanes, and fixtures or appurtenances thereof, or any other means of transportation whatsoever, whereon or whereby such war material or any troops of the United States, or of any associate nation, are being or may be transported either within the limits of the United States or upon the high seas or elsewhere; and all air-conditioning systems, dams, reservoirs, aqueducts, water and gas mains and pipes, structures and buildings, whereby or in connection with which air, water or gas is being furnished, or may be furnished, to any war premises or to the Armed Forces of the United States, or any associate nation, and all electric light and power, steam or pneumatic power, telephone and telegraph plants, poles, wires, and fixtures, and wireless stations, and the buildings connected with the maintenance and operation thereof used to supply air, water, light, heat, power, or facilities of communication to any war premises or to the Armed Forces of the United States, or any associate nation.

The words "associate nation" mean any nation at war with any nation with which the United States is at war.

The words "national-defense material" include arms, armament, ammunition, livestock, forage, forest products and standing timber, stores of clothing, air, water, food, foodstuffs, fuel, supplies, munitions, and all other articles of whatever description and any part or ingredient thereof, intended for, adapted to, or suitable for the use of the United States in connection with the national defense or for use in or in connection with the producing, manufacturing, repairing, storing, mining, extracting, distributing, loading, unloading, or transporting of any of the materials or other articles hereinbefore mentioned or any part or ingredient thereof.

The words "national-defense premises" include all buildings, grounds, mines, or other places wherein such national-defense material is being produced, manufactured, repaired, stored, mined, extracted, distributed, loaded, unloaded, or transported, together with all machinery and appliances therein contained; and all forts, arsenals, navy yards, camps, prisons, or other installations of the Armed Forces of the United States.

The words "national-defense utilities" include all railroads, railways, electric lines, roads of whatever description, railroad or railway fixture, canal, lock, dam, wharf, pier, dock, bridge, building, structure, engine, machine, mechanical contrivance, car, vehicle, boat, aircraft, airfields, air lanes, and fixtures or appurtenances thereof, or any other means of transportation whatsoever, whereon or whereby such national-defense material, or any troops of the United States, are being or may be transported either within the limits of the United States or upon the high seas or elsewhere; and all air-conditioning systems, dams, reservoirs, aqueducts, water and gas mains and pipes,

structures, and buildings, whereby or in connection with which air, water, or gas may be furnished to any national-defense premises or to the Armed Forces of the United States, and all electric light and power, steam or pneumatic power, telephone and telegraph plants, poles, wires, and fixtures and wireless stations, and the buildings connected with the maintenance and operation thereof used to supply air, water, light, heat, power, or facilities of communication to any national-defense premises or to the Armed Forces of the United States.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 798; June 30, 1953, ch. 175, §2, 67 Stat. 133; Sept. 3, 1954, ch. 1261, title I, §101, 68 Stat. 1216.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on sections 101, 104, of title 50, U.S.C., 1940 ed., War and National Defense (Apr. 20, 1918, ch. 59, §§1, 4, 40 Stat. 533; Nov. 30, 1940, ch. 926, 54 Stat. 1220; Aug. 21, 1941, ch. 388, 55 Stat. 655; Dec. 24, 1942, ch. 824, 56 Stat. 1087).

Section consolidated definitive sections 101 and 104 of title 50, U.S.C., 1940 ed., War and National Defense.

Words "As used in this chapter" were inserted at beginning for brevity.

Definition of "United States", was omitted as covered by section 5 of this title.

Minor changes were made in phraseology and translations.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1954—Act Sept. 3, 1954, redefined and enlarged definitions.

1953—Act June 30, 1953, inserted "or defense activities" after "conduct of war" in definition of "war material".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

SHORT TITLE

Act Sept. 3, 1954, ch. 1261, §1, 68 Stat. 1216, provided that: "This Act [amending this section and sections 794 and 2153 to 2156 of this title] may be cited as the 'Espionage and Sabotage Act of 1954'."

REPEALS

Act June 30, 1953, ch. 175, §7, 67 Stat. 134, repealed Joint Res. July 3, 1952, ch. 570, §1(a)(29), 66 Stat. 333; Joint Res. Mar. 31, 1953, ch. 13, §1, 67 Stat. 18, formerly cited as credits to this section and also formerly set out as a note under this section.

§2152. Fortifications, harbor defenses, or defensive sea areas

Whoever willfully trespasses upon, injures, or destroys any of the works or property or material of any submarine mine or torpedo or fortification or harbor-defense system owned or constructed or in process of construction by the United States; or

Whoever willfully interferes with the operation or use of any such submarine mine, torpedo, fortification, or harbor-defense system; or

Whoever knowingly, willfully, or wantonly violates any duly authorized and promulgated order or regulation of the President governing persons or vessels within the limits of defensive sea areas, which the President, for purposes of national defense, may from time to time establish by executive order—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 799; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §96 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §44, 35 Stat. 1097; Mar. 4, 1917, ch. 180,

39 Stat. 1194; May 22, 1917, ch. 20, §19, 40 Stat. 89).

Jurisdiction and venue provisions were omitted as unnecessary and inconsistent with Rule 18 of the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure providing for prosecution where the offense is committed, and section 3238 of this title providing that trial of offenses committed outside any district shall be in the district where the offender is found, or into which he is first brought.

Words "on conviction thereof" were omitted as surplusage as punishment cannot be imposed until conviction is had.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" in last par.

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

EXECUTIVE ORDER NO. 10361

Ex. Ord. No. 10361, June 12, 1952, 17 F.R. 5357, formerly set out under this section, which established the Whittier Defensive Sea Area, Alaska, was revoked by Ex. Ord. No. 11549, July 28, 1970, 35 F.R. 12191.

§2153. Destruction of war material, war premises, or war utilities

(a) Whoever, when the United States is at war, or in times of national emergency as declared by the President or by the Congress, with intent to injure, interfere with, or obstruct the United States or any associate nation in preparing for or carrying on the war or defense activities, or, with reason to believe that his act may injure, interfere with, or obstruct the United States or any associate nation in preparing for or carrying on the war or defense activities, willfully injures, destroys, contaminates or infects, or attempts to so injure, destroy, contaminate or infect any war material, war premises, or war utilities, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than thirty years, or both.

(b) If two or more persons conspire to violate this section, and one or more of such persons do any act to effect the object of the conspiracy, each of the parties to such conspiracy shall be punished as provided in subsection (a) of this section.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 799; June 30, 1953, ch. 175, §2, 67 Stat. 133; Sept. 3, 1954, ch. 1261, title I, §102, 68 Stat. 1217; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 102 of title 50, U.S.C., 1940 ed., War and National Defense (Apr. 20, 1918, ch. 59, §2, 40 Stat. 534).

"As herein defined" was deleted as surplusage.

The conspiracy provisions are new. Their addition to the section was strongly urged by the Criminal Division of the Department of Justice, considering the gravity of the substantive offense as evidenced by the prescribed punishment therefor. The punishment provisions of the general conspiracy statute, section 371 of this title, are inadequate.

Words "upon conviction thereof" were omitted as unnecessary since punishment cannot be imposed until a conviction is secured.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

1954—Act Sept. 3, 1954, made section applicable in time of national emergency as well as war, and recognized the possibility of bacteriological warfare by making "contamination" a crime.

1953—Subsec. (a). Act June 30, 1953, inserted "or defense activities" after "carrying on the war".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

REPEALS

Act June 30, 1953, ch. 175, §7, 67 Stat. 134, repealed Joint Res. July 3, 1952, ch. 570, §1(a)(29), 66 Stat. 333; Joint Res. Mar. 31, 1953, ch. 13, §1, 67 Stat. 18, formerly cited as credits to this section and also formerly set out as a note under this section.

§2154. Production of defective war material, war premises, or war utilities

(a) Whoever, when the United States is at war, or in times of national emergency as declared by the President or by the Congress, with intent to injure, interfere with, or obstruct the United States or any associate nation in preparing for or carrying on the war or defense activities, or, with reason to believe that his act may injure, interfere with, or obstruct the United States or any associate nation in preparing for or carrying on the war or defense activities, willfully makes, constructs, or causes to be made or constructed in a defective manner, or attempts to make, construct, or cause to be made or constructed in a defective manner any war material, war premises or war utilities, or any tool, implement, machine, utensil, or receptacle used or employed in making, producing, manufacturing, or repairing any such war material, war premises or war utilities, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than thirty years, or both.

(b) If two or more persons conspire to violate this section, and one or more of such persons do any act to effect the object of the conspiracy, each of the parties to such conspiracy shall be punished as provided in subsection (a) of this section.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 799; June 30, 1953, ch. 175, §2, 67 Stat. 133; Sept. 3, 1954, ch. 1261, title I, §103, 68 Stat. 1218; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 103 of title 50, U.S.C., 1940 ed., War and National Defense (Apr. 20, 1918, ch. 59, §3, 40 Stat. 534).

The conspiracy provisions are new. Their addition to the section was strongly urged by the Criminal Division of the Department of Justice, considering the gravity of the substantive offense as evidenced by the prescribed punishment therefor. The punishment provisions of the general conspiracy statute, section 371 of this title, are inadequate.

Words "upon conviction thereof" were omitted as unnecessary, since punishment cannot be imposed until a conviction is secured.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

1954—Act Sept. 3, 1954, made section applicable in time of national emergency, and enlarged its scope by bringing "war premises, or war utilities" within jurisdiction of section.

1953—Subsec. (a). Act June 30, 1953, inserted "or defense activities" after "carrying on the war".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

REPEALS

Act June 30, 1953, ch. 175, §7, 67 Stat. 134, repealed Joint Res. July 3, 1952, ch. 570, §1(a)(29), 66 Stat. 333; Joint Res. Mar. 31, 1953, ch. 13, §1, 67 Stat. 18, formerly cited as credits to this section and also formerly set out as a note under this section.

§2155. Destruction of national-defense materials, national-defense premises, or national-defense utilities

(a) Whoever, with intent to injure, interfere with, or obstruct the national defense of the United States, willfully injures, destroys, contaminates or infects, or attempts to so injure, destroy, contaminate or infect any national-defense material, national-defense premises, or national-defense utilities, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both, and, if death results to any person, shall be imprisoned for any term of years or for life.

(b) If two or more persons conspire to violate this section, and one or more of such persons do any act to effect the object of the conspiracy, each of the parties to such conspiracy shall be punished as provided in subsection (a) of this section.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 799; Sept. 3, 1954, ch. 1261, title I, §104, 68 Stat. 1218; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §601(f)(12), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3500; Pub. L. 107-56, title VIII, §810(e), Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 380.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 105 of title 50, U.S.C., 1940 ed., War and National Defense (Apr. 20, 1918, ch. 59, §5, as added Nov. 30, 1940, ch. 926, 54 Stat. 1221).

Words "upon conviction thereof" were omitted as unnecessary, since punishment cannot be imposed until a conviction is secured.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2001—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 107-56 substituted "20 years" for "ten years" and inserted ", and, if death results to any person, shall be imprisoned for any term of years or for life" before period at end.

1996—Pub. L. 104-294 substituted ", or" for "or" in section catchline.

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

1954—Act Sept. 3, 1954, inserted conspiracy provisions.

§2156. Production of defective national-defense material, national-defense premises, or national-defense utilities

(a) Whoever, with intent to injure, interfere with, or obstruct the national defense of the United States, willfully makes, constructs, or attempts to make or construct in a defective manner, any national-defense material, national-defense premises or national-defense utilities, or any tool, implement, machine, utensil, or receptacle used or employed in making, producing, manufacturing, or repairing any such national-defense material, national-defense premises or national-defense utilities, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(b) If two or more persons conspire to violate this section, and one or more of such persons do any act to effect the object of the conspiracy, each of the parties to such conspiracy shall be punished as provided in subsection (a) of this section.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 800; Sept. 3, 1954, ch. 1261, title I, §105, 68 Stat. 1218; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §601(f)(12), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3500.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 106 of title 50, U.S.C., 1940 ed., War and National Defense (Apr. 20, 1918, ch. 59, §6, as added Nov. 30, 1940, ch. 926, 54 Stat. 1221).

Reference to persons causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

Words "upon conviction thereof" were omitted as unnecessary, since punishment cannot be imposed until a conviction is secured.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–294 substituted ", or" for "or" in section catchline.

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

1954—Act Sept. 3, 1954, inserted conspiracy provisions.

[§2157. Repealed. Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330004(13), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2142]

Section, added June 30, 1953, ch. 175, §2, 67 Stat. 133, related to temporary extension of sections 2153 and 2154 of this title.

CHAPTER 107—SEAMEN AND STOWAWAYS

Sec.

- 2191. Cruelty to seamen.
- 2192. Incitation of seamen to revolt or mutiny.
- 2193. Revolt or mutiny of seamen.
- 2194. Shanghaiing sailors.
- 2195. Abandonment of sailors.
- 2196. Drunkenness or neglect of duty by seamen.
- 2197. Misuse of Federal certificate, license or document.
- [2198. Repealed.]
- 2199. Stowaways on vessels or aircraft.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1990—Pub. L. 101–647, title XII, §1207(b), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4832, struck out item 2198 "Seduction of female passenger".

§2191. Cruelty to seamen

Whoever, being the master or officer of a vessel of the United States, on the high seas, or on any other waters within the admiralty and maritime jurisdiction of the United States, flogs, beats, wounds, or without justifiable cause, imprisons any of the crew of such vessel, or withholds from them suitable food and nourishment, or inflicts upon them any corporal or other cruel and unusual punishment, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 800; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §601(a)(8), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3498.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §482 and section 712 of title 46, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Shipping (Dec. 21, 1898, ch. 28, §22, 30 Stat. 761; Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §291, 35 Stat. 1145).

Section consolidates section 482 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., and the following language from section 712 of title 46, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Shipping, prohibiting flogging and corporal punishment: "and any master or other officer thereof who shall violate the aforesaid provisions of this section, or either thereof, shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor, punishable by imprisonment for not less than three months nor more than two years." That language was the basis for the addition of the word "flogs" and the words "any corporal or other"

for the word "any." The punishment imposed by section 482 was adopted as that was the later statute as incorporated in 1909 Criminal Code.

Words "shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor," contained in said section 712 of title 46, were omitted in view of definitive section 1 of this title.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–294 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

§2192. Incitation of seamen to revolt or mutiny

Whoever, being of the crew of a vessel of the United States, on the high seas, or on any other waters within the admiralty and maritime jurisdiction of the United States, endeavors to make a revolt or mutiny on board such vessel, or combines, conspires, or confederates with any other person on board to make such revolt or mutiny, or solicits, incites, or stirs up any other of the crew to disobey or resist the lawful orders of the master or other officer of such vessel, or to refuse or neglect his proper duty on board thereof, or to betray his proper trust, or assembles with others in a tumultuous and mutinous manner, or makes a riot on board thereof, or unlawfully confines the master or other commanding officer thereof, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 800; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §601(a)(8), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3498.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §483 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §292, 35 Stat. 1146).

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–294 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

§2193. Revolt or mutiny of seamen

Whoever, being of the crew of a vessel of the United States, on the high seas, or on any other waters within the admiralty and maritime jurisdiction of the United States, unlawfully and with force, or by fraud, or intimidation, usurps the command of such vessel from the master or other lawful officer in command thereof, or deprives him of authority and command on board, or resists or prevents him in the free and lawful exercise thereof, or transfers such authority and command to another not lawfully entitled thereto, is guilty of a revolt and mutiny, and shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 800; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(I), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §484 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §293, 35 Stat. 1146).

Punishment provision for mandatory fine and imprisonment was rephrased in the alternative so as to vest power in the court to impose either a fine, or imprisonment, or both, in its discretion.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$2,000".

§2194. Shanghaiing sailors

Whoever, with intent that any person shall perform service or labor of any kind on board of any vessel engaged in trade and commerce among the several States or with foreign nations, or on board of any vessel of the United States engaged in navigating the high seas or any navigable water of the United States, procures or induces, or attempts to procure or induce, another, by force or threats or by representations which he knows or believes to be untrue, or while the person so procured or induced is intoxicated or under the influence of any drug, to go on board of any such vessel, or to sign or in anywise enter into any agreement to go on board of any such vessel to perform service or labor thereon; or

Whoever knowingly detains on board of any such vessel any person so procured or induced to go on board, or to enter into any agreement to go on board, by any means herein defined—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 800; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §601(a)(8), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3498.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §144 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §82, 35 Stat. 1103).

Reference to persons aiding or abetting was omitted as unnecessary as such persons are made principals by section 2 of this title.

Minor changes were made in phraseology and arrangement.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–294 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" in last par.

§2195. Abandonment of sailors

Whoever, being master or commander of a vessel of the United States, while abroad, maliciously and without justifiable cause forces any officer or mariner of such vessel on shore, in order to leave him behind in any foreign port or place, or refuses to bring home again all such officers and mariners of such vessel whom he carried out with him, as are in a condition to return and willing to return, when he is ready to proceed on his homeward voyage, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than six months, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 801; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(G), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §486 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §295, 35 Stat. 1146).

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$500".

§2196. Drunkenness or neglect of duty by seamen

Whoever, being a master, officer, radio operator, seaman, apprentice or other person employed on

any merchant vessel, by willful breach of duty, or by reason of drunkenness, does any act tending to the immediate loss or destruction of, or serious damage to, such vessel, or tending immediately to endanger the life or limb of any person belonging to or on board of such vessel; or, by willful breach of duty or by neglect of duty or by reason of drunkenness, refuses or omits to do any lawful act proper and requisite to be done by him for preserving such vessel from immediate loss, destruction, or serious damage, or for preserving any person belonging to or on board of such ship from immediate danger to life or limb, shall be imprisoned not more than one year.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 801.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 704 of title 46, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Shipping (R.S. §4602).

Words "officer, radio operator," and "or other person employed on" were inserted at beginning of section to insure clarity and scope of section. Section 701 of title 46, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Shipping, is very similar to this section as revised, and has been applied to mates [*Morris v. Cornell*, D.C. Mass. 1843, Fed. Cas. No. 9,829; *Gladding v. Constant*, D.C. Mass. 1844, Fed. Cas. No. 5,468; *Foye v. Dabney*, D.C. Mass. 1853, Fed. Cas. No. 5,022; *Foye v. Lickie*, D.C. Mass. 1853, Fed. Cas. No. 5,023; *The Sylvia De Grasse*, D.C.N.Y. 1843, Fed. Cas. No. 12,676; *The Sadie C. Sumner*, D.C. Mass. 1905, 142 F. 611], as well as engineers, assistant engineers and cooks. (See notes of decisions under section 701, of title 46, U.S.C., Shipping.)

Words "be guilty of a misdemeanor" were omitted as unnecessary in view of general definition of "misdemeanor" in section 1 of this title.

Minor changes were made in phraseology including substitution of "one year" for "twelve months" at end of section.

§2197. Misuse of Federal certificate, license or document

Whoever, not being lawfully entitled thereto, uses, exhibits, or attempts to use or exhibit, or, with intent unlawfully to use the same, receives or possesses any certificate, license, or document issued to vessels, or officers or seamen by any officer or employee of the United States authorized by law to issue the same; or

Whoever, without authority, alters or attempts to alter any such certificate, license, or document by addition, interpolation, deletion, or erasure; or

Whoever forges, counterfeits, or steals, or attempts to forge, counterfeit, or steal, any such certificate, license, or document; or unlawfully possesses or knowingly uses any such altered, changed, forged, counterfeit, or stolen certificate, license, or document; or

Whoever, without authority, prints or manufactures any blank form of such certificate, license, or document, or

Whoever possesses without lawful excuse, and with intent unlawfully to use the same, any blank form of such certificate, license, or document; or

Whoever, in any manner, transfers or negotiates such transfer of, any blank form of such certificate, license, or document, or any such altered, forged, counterfeit, or stolen certificate, license, or document, or any such certificate, license, or document to which the party transferring or receiving the same is not lawfully entitled—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 801; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 710a of title 46, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Shipping (June 25, 1936, ch. 816, §6, 49 Stat. 1936).

The phrase "the Bureau of Marine Inspection and Navigation," identifying the agency issuing the certificate, license or document, was omitted without change of substance. The functions of the Bureau of Marine Inspection and Navigation were transferred to the Bureau of Customs and the Coast Guard by Executive Order 9083 Feb. 28, 1942, title 50, App. U.S.C., 1940 ed., following §601. Such transfer is temporary under section 621 of title 50, App., U.S.C., 1940 ed. (First War Powers Act).

As revised the section is broad enough to embrace certificates, licenses and documents issued by the officers or employees of the Coast Guard and Customs Service, as the case may be.

Reference to persons causing, procuring, aiding or abetting was omitted as such persons are principals under section 2 of this title.

Words "upon conviction thereof" were omitted as unnecessary, since punishment cannot be imposed until a conviction is secured.

Changes were made in phraseology and arrangement.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000" in last par.

[§2198. Repealed. Pub. L. 101–647, title XII, §1207(b), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4832]

Section, act June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 802, related to penalties for seducing a female passenger on an American vessel by employees of the vessel.

§2199. Stowaways on vessels or aircraft

Whoever, without the consent of the owner, charterer, master, or person in command of any vessel, or aircraft, with intent to obtain transportation, boards, enters or secretes himself aboard such vessel or aircraft and is thereon at the time of departure of said vessel or aircraft from a port, harbor, wharf, airport or other place within the jurisdiction of the United States; or

Whoever, with like intent, having boarded, entered or secreted himself aboard a vessel or aircraft at any place within or without the jurisdiction of the United States, remains aboard after the vessel or aircraft has left such place and is thereon at any place within the jurisdiction of the United States; or

Whoever, with intent to obtain a ride or transportation, boards or enters any aircraft owned or operated by the United States without the consent of the person in command or other duly authorized officer or agent—

(1) shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both;

(2) if the person commits an act proscribed by this section, with the intent to commit serious bodily injury, and serious bodily injury occurs (as defined under section 1365, including any conduct that, if the conduct occurred in the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States, would violate section 2241 or 2242) to any person other than a participant as a result of a violation of this section, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both; and

(3) if an individual commits an act proscribed by this section, with the intent to cause death, and if the death of any person other than a participant occurs as a result of a violation of this section, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for any number of years or for life, or both.

The word "aircraft" as used in this section includes any contrivance for navigation or flight in the air.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 802; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §601(a)(8), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3498; Pub. L. 109–177, title III, §308, Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 241.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§469–474 (June 11, 1940, ch. 326, §§1–3, 54 Stat. 306; Mar. 4, 1944, ch. 82, §§1–4, 58 Stat. 111; Apr. 10, 1944, ch. 162, 58 Stat. 188).

Sections consolidated and rewritten with changes of phraseology and substance.

In section 469 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., the element of intent not to pay for transportation was omitted as unnecessary since the payment of transportation will invariably remove the stowaway from the operation of the section by purchasing the master's "consent".

In section 472 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., the enumerations of State, Territory, Possession, District of

Columbia, and The Canal Zone, was omitted as adequately covered by "place within the jurisdiction of the United States."

The punishment provision is the same as in sections 470, 472, and 473 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., but the fine is \$500 more than the maximum fine provided by said section 469. There seemed no point, however, in preserving a differential in favor of the stowaway as against the aider and abettor of \$500. The court can be trusted to exercise a wise discretion within the slightly larger limits provided by the revised section.

The provision for punishment of aiders and abettors in section 470 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., was omitted as unnecessary since they are punishable as principals by section 2 of this title.

Sections 471 and 474 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., were omitted as obviously unnecessary.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2006—Pub. L. 109–177 added pars. (1) to (3) and struck out former fourth undesignated par. which read as follows: "Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both."

1996—Pub. L. 104–294 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" in fourth undesignated par.

CHAPTER 109—SEARCHES AND SEIZURES

Sec.

- 2231. Assault or resistance.
- 2232. Destruction or removal of property to prevent seizure.
- 2233. Rescue of seized property.
- 2234. Authority exceeded in executing warrant.
- 2235. Search warrant procured maliciously.
- 2236. Searches without warrant.
- 2237. Criminal sanctions for failure to heave to, obstruction of boarding, or providing false information.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2006—Pub. L. 109–177, title III, §303(b), Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 234, added item 2237.

§2231. Assault or resistance

(a) Whoever forcibly assaults, resists, opposes, prevents, impedes, intimidates, or interferes with any person authorized to serve or execute search warrants or to make searches and seizures while engaged in the performance of his duties with regard thereto or on account of the performance of such duties, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than three years, or both; and—

(b) Whoever, in committing any act in violation of this section, uses any deadly or dangerous weapon, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 802; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), (L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§121, 253, 254, 628 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §65, 35 Stat. 1100; June 15, 1917, ch. 30, title XI, §18, 40 Stat. 230; May 18, 1934, ch. 299, §§1, 2, 48 Stat. 780, 781; Feb. 8, 1936, ch. 40, 49 Stat. 1105; June 26, 1936, ch. 830, title I, §3, 49 Stat. 1940; Reorg. Plan No. II, §4(f), eff. July 1, 1939, 4 Fed. Reg. 2731, 53 Stat. 1433; June 13, 1940, ch. 359, 54 Stat. 391).

Section consolidates section 628 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., and the portion of section 121 of said title relating to resistance of persons authorized to make searches.

Punishment provided by section 121 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., was \$2,000 fine and imprisonment for 1 year. Section 628 of said title was part of Espionage Act of June 15, 1917, ch. 30, title XIII, §1, 40 Stat. 231,

prescribing fine of not more than \$1,000 and imprisonment not exceeding 2 years for resisting service, execution of search warrant, or assaulting an officer.

Section 253 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., enumerated United States marshals, deputies, and assistants, Federal Bureau of Investigation agents, and numerous other officers, the killing of whom is denounced as a Federal offense.

Section 254 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., denounced the assaulting of such officers and prescribed punishment therefor without regard to nature of duties involved or performed.

In other words sections 253 and 254 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., were not limited to officers executing search warrants.

Officers enumerated in section 253 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., were substantially all those who serve or execute search warrants. Therefore, the language and punishment under section 254 of said title constitute basis of this revised section. No change in legislative intent is involved, as the amendments of sections 253 and 254 of said title are the latest enactments.

The provisions of section 121 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., relating to rescue of property from seizing officer or its destruction to prevent seizure, are incorporated in sections 2232 and 2233 of this title.

Minor changes were made in translation and phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(K), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(L), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

§2232. Destruction or removal of property to prevent seizure

(a) **DESTRUCTION OR REMOVAL OF PROPERTY TO PREVENT SEIZURE.**—Whoever, before, during, or after any search for or seizure of property by any person authorized to make such search or seizure, knowingly destroys, damages, wastes, disposes of, transfers, or otherwise takes any action, or knowingly attempts to destroy, damage, waste, dispose of, transfer, or otherwise take any action, for the purpose of preventing or impairing the Government's lawful authority to take such property into its custody or control or to continue holding such property under its lawful custody and control, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(b) **IMPAIRMENT OF IN REM JURISDICTION.**—Whoever, knowing that property is subject to the in rem jurisdiction of a United States court for purposes of civil forfeiture under Federal law, knowingly and without authority from that court, destroys, damages, wastes, disposes of, transfers, or otherwise takes any action, or knowingly attempts to destroy, damage, waste, dispose of, transfer, or otherwise take any action, for the purpose of impairing or defeating the court's continuing in rem jurisdiction over the property, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(c) **NOTICE OF SEARCH OR EXECUTION OF SEIZURE WARRANT OR WARRANT OF ARREST IN REM.**—Whoever, having knowledge that any person authorized to make searches and seizures, or to execute a seizure warrant or warrant of arrest in rem, in order to prevent the authorized seizing or securing of any person or property, gives notice or attempts to give notice in advance of the search, seizure, or execution of a seizure warrant or warrant of arrest in rem, to any person shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(d) **NOTICE OF CERTAIN ELECTRONIC SURVEILLANCE.**—Whoever, having knowledge that a Federal investigative or law enforcement officer has been authorized or has applied for authorization under chapter 119 to intercept a wire, oral, or electronic communication, in order to obstruct, impede, or prevent such interception, gives notice or attempts to give notice of the possible interception to any person shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(e) **FOREIGN INTELLIGENCE SURVEILLANCE.**—Whoever, having knowledge that a Federal

officer has been authorized or has applied for authorization to conduct electronic surveillance under the Foreign Intelligence Surveillance Act of 1978 (50 U.S.C. 1801, et seq.), in order to obstruct, impede, or prevent such activity, gives notice or attempts to give notice of the possible activity to any person shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 802; Pub. L. 98-473, title II, §1103, Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2143; Pub. L. 99-508, title I, §109, Oct. 21, 1986, 100 Stat. 1858; Pub. L. 99-646, §33, Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3598; Pub. L. 100-690, title VII, §7066, Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4404; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 106-185, §12, Apr. 25, 2000, 114 Stat. 218.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §121 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §65, 35 Stat. 1100).

Section was formed from the words following the first semicolon and ending with the second semicolon, in section 121 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed.

The remaining provisions of section 121 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., relating to assaulting, resisting, or interfering with customs officers, revenue officers, or other persons, and to the rescue of seized property, constitute, along with provisions from other sections, sections 2231 and 2233 of this title.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Foreign Intelligence Surveillance Act of 1978, referred to in subsec. (e), is Pub. L. 95-511, Oct. 25, 1978, 92 Stat. 1783, which is classified principally to chapter 36 (§1801 et seq.) of Title 50, War and National Defense. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1801 of Title 50 and Tables.

AMENDMENTS

2000—Pub. L. 106-185 added subsecs. (a) to (c), redesignated first and second pars. of former subsec. (c) as subsecs. (d) and (e), respectively, inserted subsec. (e) heading, and struck out former subsecs. (a) and (b) which related to physical interference with search and notice of search, respectively.

1994—Subsecs. (a), (b). Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

1988—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 100-690 inserted "of 1978" after "Surveillance Act".

1986—Pub. L. 99-646 directed the designation of first and second pars. as subsecs. (a) and (b), respectively, which had been previously so designated by Pub. L. 99-508, and substituted "imprisoned not" for "imprisoned" in subsec. (a).

Pub. L. 99-508 designated first and second pars. as subsecs. (a) and (b), respectively, and inserted headings, and added subsec. (c).

1984—Pub. L. 98-473, §1103(a), substituted provisions raising the maximum fine from \$2,000 to \$10,000 and raising the maximum term of imprisonment from two years to five years.

Pub. L. 98-473, §1103(b), inserted paragraph relating to the penalties for warning the subject of a search.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2000 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 106-185 applicable to any forfeiture proceeding commenced on or after the date that is 120 days after Apr. 25, 2000, see section 21 of Pub. L. 106-185, set out as a note under section 1324 of Title 8, Aliens and Nationality.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1986 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 99-508 effective 90 days after Oct. 21, 1986, and, in case of conduct pursuant to court order or extension, applicable only with respect to court orders and extensions made after such date, with special rule for State authorizations of interceptions, see section 111 of Pub. L. 99-508, set out as a note under section 2510 of this title.

§2233. Rescue of seized property

Whoever forcibly rescues, dispossesses, or attempts to rescue or dispossess any property, articles, or objects after the same shall have been taken, detained, or seized by any officer or other person under the authority of any revenue law of the United States, or by any person authorized to make searches and seizures, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than two years, or both. (June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 802; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(I), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§121, 128 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §§65, 71, 35 Stat. 1100, 1101).

Section consolidates that portion of section 121 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., relating to rescue of seized property, with section 128 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed.

The remaining provisions of section 121 of present title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., relating to assaulting, resisting, or interfering with customs officers, revenue officers, or other persons, and to the destruction or removal of property to prevent seizure, constitute sections 2231 and 2232 of this title, the former provisions being consolidated with certain provisions of other sections.

Said section 121 of present title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., provided for punishment by fine of not more than \$2,000 or imprisonment of not more than 1 year, or both, of persons rescuing, attempting to rescue, or causing to be rescued, "any property" which has been seized by "any person" authorized to make searches and seizures.

Said section 128 of present title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., provided for punishment by fine of not more than \$300 and imprisonment for not more than 1 year of persons dispossessing, rescuing, or attempting to dispossess or rescue, or aiding or assisting in dispossessing or rescuing, "any property taken or detained by any officer or other person under the authority of any revenue law of the United States."

This revised section adopts the maximum fine provisions of section 121 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., and extends the maximum term of imprisonment to 2 years. This was deemed advisable so that uniformity of punishment would be established and the provisions would be sufficiently broad to impose punishment commensurate with the gravity of the offense. (See section 3601(c)(2) of title 26, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Internal Revenue Code.)

Reference to persons causing, procuring, aiding or assisting was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

Changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$2,000".

§2234. Authority exceeded in executing warrant

Whoever, in executing a search warrant, willfully exceeds his authority or exercises it with unnecessary severity, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both. (June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 803; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §601(a)(8), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3498; Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title III, §3002(a)(3), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1805.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §631 (June 15, 1917, ch. 30, title XI, §21, 40 Stat. 230).

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2002—Pub. L. 107–273 inserted ", or both" after "year".

1996—Pub. L. 104–294 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

§2235. Search warrant procured maliciously

Whoever maliciously and without probable cause procures a search warrant to be issued and executed, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 803; Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §601(a)(8), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3498; Pub. L. 107-273, div. B, title III, §3002(a)(3), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1805.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §630 (June 15, 1917, ch. 30, title XI, §20, 40 Stat. 230).

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2002—Pub. L. 107-273 inserted ", or both" after "year".

1996—Pub. L. 104-294 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

§2236. Searches without warrant

Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States or any department or agency thereof, engaged in the enforcement of any law of the United States, searches any private dwelling used and occupied as such dwelling without a warrant directing such search, or maliciously and without reasonable cause searches any other building or property without a search warrant, shall be fined under this title for a first offense; and, for a subsequent offense, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

This section shall not apply to any person—

- (a) serving a warrant of arrest; or
- (b) arresting or attempting to arrest a person committing or attempting to commit an offense in his presence, or who has committed or is suspected on reasonable grounds of having committed a felony; or
- (c) making a search at the request or invitation or with the consent of the occupant of the premises.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 803; Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §601(a)(8), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3498; Pub. L. 107-273, div. B, title IV, §4002(d)(1)(C)(iii), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1809.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §53a (Aug. 27, 1935, ch. 740, §201, 49 Stat. 877).

Words "or any department or agency thereof" were inserted to avoid ambiguity as to scope of section. (See definitive section 6 of this title.)

The exception in the case of an invitation or the consent of the occupant, was inserted to make the section complete and remove any doubt as to the application of this section to searches which have uniformly been upheld.

Reference to misdemeanor was omitted in view of definitive section 1 of this title. (See reviser's note under section 212 of this title.)

Words "upon conviction thereof shall be" were omitted as surplusage, since punishment cannot be imposed until conviction is secured.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2002—Pub. L. 107-273 inserted "under this title" after "warrant, shall be fined" and struck out "not more than \$1,000" after "for a first offense".

1996—Pub. L. 104–294 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

§2237. Criminal sanctions for failure to heave to, obstruction of boarding, or providing false information

(a)(1) It shall be unlawful for the master, operator, or person in charge of a vessel of the United States, or a vessel subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, to knowingly fail to obey an order by an authorized Federal law enforcement officer to heave to that vessel.

(2) It shall be unlawful for any person on board a vessel of the United States, or a vessel subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, to—

(A) forcibly resist, oppose, prevent, impede, intimidate, or interfere with a boarding or other law enforcement action authorized by any Federal law or to resist a lawful arrest; or

(B) provide materially false information to a Federal law enforcement officer during a boarding of a vessel regarding the vessel's destination, origin, ownership, registration, nationality, cargo, or crew.

(b)(1) Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, whoever knowingly violates subsection (a) shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for not more than 5 years, or both.

(2)(A) If the offense is one under paragraph (1) or (2)(A) of subsection (a) and has an aggravating factor set forth in subparagraph (B) of this paragraph, the offender shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for any term of years or life, or both.

(B) The aggravating factor referred to in subparagraph (A) is that the offense—

(i) results in death; or

(ii) involves—

(I) an attempt to kill;

(II) kidnapping or an attempt to kidnap; or

(III) an offense under section 2241.

(3) If the offense is one under paragraph (1) or (2)(A) of subsection (a) and results in serious bodily injury (as defined in section 1365), the offender shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for not more than 15 years, or both.

(4) If the offense is one under paragraph (1) or (2)(A) of subsection (a), involves knowing transportation under inhumane conditions, and is committed in the course of a violation of section 274 of the Immigration and Nationality Act, or chapter 77 or section 113 (other than under subsection (a)(4) or (a)(5) of such section) or 117 of this title, the offender shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for not more than 15 years, or both.

(c) This section does not limit the authority of a customs officer under section 581 of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1581), or any other provision of law enforced or administered by the Secretary of the Treasury or the Secretary of Homeland Security, or the authority of any Federal law enforcement officer under any law of the United States, to order a vessel to stop or heave to.

(d) A foreign nation may consent or waive objection to the enforcement of United States law by the United States under this section by radio, telephone, or similar oral or electronic means. Consent or waiver may be proven by certification of the Secretary of State or the designee of the Secretary of State.

(e) In this section—

(1) the term "Federal law enforcement officer" has the meaning given the term in section 115(c);

(2) the term "heave to" means to cause a vessel to slow, come to a stop, or adjust its course or speed to account for the weather conditions and sea state to facilitate a law enforcement boarding;

(3) the term "vessel subject to the jurisdiction of the United States" has the meaning given the term in section 70502 of title 46;

(4) the term "vessel of the United States" has the meaning given the term in section 70502 of title 46; and

(5) the term "transportation under inhumane conditions" means—

(A) transportation—

(i) of one or more persons in an engine compartment, storage compartment, or other confined space;

(ii) at an excessive speed; or

(iii) of a number of persons in excess of the rated capacity of the vessel; or

(B) intentional grounding of a vessel in which persons are being transported.

(Added Pub. L. 109–177, title III, §303(a), Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 233; amended Pub. L. 111–281, title IX, §917, Oct. 15, 2010, 124 Stat. 3021.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 274 of the Immigration and Nationality Act, referred to in subsec. (b)(4), is classified to section 1324 of Title 8, Aliens and Nationality.

AMENDMENTS

2010—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 111–281, §917(a), amended subsec. (b) generally. Prior to amendment subsec. (b) read as follows: "Any person who intentionally violates this section shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for not more than 5 years, or both."

Subsec. (e)(3). Pub. L. 111–281, §917(b)(1), amended par. (3) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (3) read as follows: "the term 'vessel subject to the jurisdiction of the United States' has the meaning given the term in section 2 of the Maritime Drug Law Enforcement Act (46 U.S.C. App. 1903); and".

Subsec. (e)(4). Pub. L. 111–281, §917(b)(2), substituted "section 70502 of title 46; and" for "section 2 of the Maritime Drug Law Enforcement Act (46 U.S.C. App. 1903)."

Subsec. (e)(5). Pub. L. 111–281, §917(b)(3), added par. (5).

CHAPTER 109A—SEXUAL ABUSE

Sec.

2241. Aggravated sexual abuse.

2242. Sexual abuse.

2243. Sexual abuse of a minor, a ward, or an individual in Federal custody.

2244. Abusive sexual contact.

2245. Sexual abuse resulting in death.¹

2246. Definitions for chapter.

2247. Repeat offenders.

2248. Mandatory restitution.

EDITORIAL NOTES

CODIFICATION

Pub. L. 99–646 and Pub. L. 99–654 added identical chapters 109A.

AMENDMENTS

2022—Pub. L. 117–103, div. W, title XII, §1202(c)(2), Mar. 15, 2022, 136 Stat. 925, substituted "Sexual abuse of a minor, a ward, or an individual in Federal custody" for "Sexual abuse of a minor or ward" in item 2243.

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, title IV, §§40111(c), 40113(a)(2), title VI, §60010(b), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1903, 1907, 1973, redesignated item 2245 as 2246 and added items 2245, 2247, and 2248.

¹ *Section catchline amended by Pub. L. 109–248 without corresponding amendment of chapter analysis.*

§2241. Aggravated sexual abuse

(a) **BY FORCE OR THREAT.**—Whoever, in the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States or in a Federal prison, or in any prison, institution, or facility in which persons are held in custody by direction of or pursuant to a contract or agreement with the head of any Federal department or agency, knowingly causes another person to engage in a sexual act—

(1) by using force against that other person; or

(2) by threatening or placing that other person in fear that any person will be subjected to death, serious bodily injury, or kidnapping;

or attempts to do so, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for any term of years or life, or both.

(b) **BY OTHER MEANS.**—Whoever, in the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States or in a Federal prison, or in any prison, institution, or facility in which persons are held in custody by direction of or pursuant to a contract or agreement with the head of any Federal department or agency, knowingly—

(1) renders another person unconscious and thereby engages in a sexual act with that other person; or

(2) administers to another person by force or threat of force, or without the knowledge or permission of that person, a drug, intoxicant, or other similar substance and thereby—

(A) substantially impairs the ability of that other person to appraise or control conduct; and

(B) engages in a sexual act with that other person;

or attempts to do so, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for any term of years or life, or both.

(c) **WITH CHILDREN.**—Whoever crosses a State line with intent to engage in a sexual act with a person who has not attained the age of 12 years, or in the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States or in a Federal prison, or in any prison, institution, or facility in which persons are held in custody by direction of or pursuant to a contract or agreement with the head of any Federal department or agency, knowingly engages in a sexual act with another person who has not attained the age of 12 years, or knowingly engages in a sexual act under the circumstances described in subsections (a) and (b) with another person who has attained the age of 12 years but has not attained the age of 16 years (and is at least 4 years younger than the person so engaging), or attempts to do so, shall be fined under this title and imprisoned for not less than 30 years or for life. If the defendant has previously been convicted of another Federal offense under this subsection, or of a State offense that would have been an offense under either such provision had the offense occurred in a Federal prison, unless the death penalty is imposed, the defendant shall be sentenced to life in prison.

(d) **STATE OF MIND PROOF REQUIREMENT.**—In a prosecution under subsection (c) of this section, the Government need not prove that the defendant knew that the other person engaging in the sexual act had not attained the age of 12 years.

(Added Pub. L. 99–646, §87(b), Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3620, and Pub. L. 99–654, §2, Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3660; amended Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330021(1), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2150; Pub. L. 104–208, div. A, title I, §101(a) [title I, §121[7(b)]], Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009, 3009–26, 3009–31; Pub. L. 105–314, title III, §301(a), Oct. 30, 1998, 112 Stat. 2978; Pub. L. 109–162, title XI, §1177(a)(1), (2), Jan. 5, 2006, 119 Stat. 3125; Pub. L. 109–248, title II, §§206(a)(1), 207(2), July 27, 2006, 120 Stat. 613, 615; Pub. L. 110–161, div. E, title V, §554, Dec. 26, 2007, 121 Stat. 2082.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

CODIFICATION

Pub. L. 99-646 and Pub. L. 99-654 added identical sections 2241.

AMENDMENTS

2007—Subsecs. (a) to (c). Pub. L. 110-161 substituted "the head of any Federal department or agency" for "the Attorney General".

2006—Subsecs. (a), (b). Pub. L. 109-248, §207(2), inserted comma after "Attorney General" in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 109-162, §1177(a)(1), inserted "or in any prison, institution, or facility in which persons are held in custody by direction of or pursuant to a contract or agreement with the Attorney General" after "in a Federal prison," in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 109-248 inserted comma after "Attorney General" and substituted "and imprisoned for not less than 30 years or for life" for ", imprisoned for any term of years or life, or both" in first sentence.

Pub. L. 109-162, §1177(a)(2), inserted "or in any prison, institution, or facility in which persons are held in custody by direction of or pursuant to a contract or agreement with the Attorney General" after "in a Federal prison," in first sentence.

1998—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 105-314 substituted "younger than the person so engaging" for "younger than that person".

1996—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 104-208 reenacted heading without change and amended text generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "Whoever, in the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States or in a Federal prison, knowingly engages in a sexual act with another person who has not attained the age of 12 years, or attempts to do so, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for any term of years or life, or both."

1994—Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "kidnapping" for "kidnaping".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 99-646, §87(e), Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3624, and Pub. L. 99-654, §4, Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3664, provided, respectively, that: "This section and the amendments made by this section [see Short Title note below] shall take effect 30 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Nov. 10, 1986]." and "This Act and the amendments made by this Act [see Short Title note below] shall take effect 30 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Nov. 14, 1986]."

SHORT TITLE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 104-208, div. A, title I, §101(a) [title I, §121[7(a)]], Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009, 3009-31, provided that: "This section [probably means subsec. 7 of section 121 of Pub. L. 104-208, div. A, title I, §101(a), which amended sections 2241 and 2243 of this title] may be cited as the 'Amber Hagerman Child Protection Act of 1996'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1986 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 99-646, §87(a), Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3620, and Pub. L. 99-654, §1, Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3660, provided, respectively, that: "This section [enacting this chapter, amending sections 113, 1111, 1153, and 3185 of this title, sections 300w-3, 300w-4, and 9511 of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare, and section 1472 of former Title 49, Transportation, and repealing chapter 99 of this title] may be cited as the 'Sexual Abuse Act of 1986'." and "This Act [enacting this chapter, amending sections 113, 1111, 1153, and 3185 of this title, sections 300w-3, 300w-4, and 9511 of Title 42, and section 1472 of former Title 49, Transportation, and repealing chapter 99 of this title] may be cited as the 'Sexual Abuse Act of 1986'."

§2242. Sexual abuse

Whoever, in the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States or in a Federal prison, or in any prison, institution, or facility in which persons are held in custody by direction of or pursuant to a contract or agreement with the head of any Federal department or agency, knowingly—

(1) causes another person to engage in a sexual act by threatening or placing that other person in fear (other than by threatening or placing that other person in fear that any person will be subjected to death, serious bodily injury, or kidnapping);

(2) engages in a sexual act with another person if that other person is—

- (A) incapable of appraising the nature of the conduct; or
- (B) physically incapable of declining participation in, or communicating unwillingness to engage in, that sexual act; or

(3) engages in a sexual act with another person without that other person's consent, to include doing so through coercion;

or attempts to do so, shall be fined under this title and imprisoned for any term of years or for life.

(Added Pub. L. 99–646, §87(b), Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3621, and Pub. L. 99–654, §2, Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3661; amended Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330021(1), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2150; Pub. L. 109–162, title XI, §1177(a)(3), Jan. 5, 2006, 119 Stat. 3125; Pub. L. 109–248, title II, §§205, 207(2), July 27, 2006, 120 Stat. 613, 615; Pub. L. 110–161, div. E, title V, §554, Dec. 26, 2007, 121 Stat. 2082; Pub. L. 117–103, div. W, title XII, §1202(b), Mar. 15, 2022, 136 Stat. 924.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

CODIFICATION

Pub. L. 99–646 and Pub. L. 99–654 added identical sections 2242.

AMENDMENTS

2022—Par. (3). Pub. L. 117–103 added par. (3).

2007—Pub. L. 110–161 substituted "the head of any Federal department or agency" for "the Attorney General" in introductory provisions.

2006—Pub. L. 109–248 inserted comma after "Attorney General" in introductory provisions and substituted "and imprisoned for any term of years or for life" for ", imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both" in concluding provisions.

Pub. L. 109–162 inserted "or in any prison, institution, or facility in which persons are held in custody by direction of or pursuant to a contract or agreement with the Attorney General" after "in a Federal prison," in introductory provisions.

1994—Par. (1). Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "kidnapping" for "kidnaping".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2022 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 117–103 not effective until Oct. 1 of the first fiscal year beginning after Mar. 15, 2022, see section 4(a) of div. W of Pub. L. 117–103, set out as an Effective Date note under section 6851 of Title 15, Commerce and Trade.

§2243. Sexual abuse of a minor, a ward, or an individual in Federal custody

(a) OF A MINOR.—Whoever, in the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States or in a Federal prison, or in any prison, institution, or facility in which persons are held in custody by direction of or pursuant to a contract or agreement with the head of any Federal department or agency, knowingly engages in a sexual act with another person who—

- (1) has attained the age of 12 years but has not attained the age of 16 years; and
- (2) is at least four years younger than the person so engaging;

or attempts to do so, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 15 years, or both.

(b) OF A WARD.—Whoever, in the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States or in a Federal prison, or in any prison, institution, or facility in which persons are held in custody by direction of or pursuant to a contract or agreement with the head of any Federal department or agency, knowingly engages in a sexual act with another person who is—

- (1) in official detention; and
- (2) under the custodial, supervisory, or disciplinary authority of the person so engaging;

or attempts to do so, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 15 years, or both.

(c) OF AN INDIVIDUAL IN FEDERAL CUSTODY.—Whoever, while acting in their capacity as a Federal law enforcement officer, knowingly engages in a sexual act with an individual who is under arrest, under supervision, in detention, or in Federal custody, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 15 years, or both.

(d) DEFENSES.—In a prosecution under subsection (a) of this section, it is a defense, which the defendant must establish by a preponderance of the evidence, that the defendant reasonably believed that the other person had attained the age of 16 years.

(e) STATE OF MIND PROOF REQUIREMENT.—In a prosecution under subsection (a) of this section, the Government need not prove that the defendant knew—

- (1) the age of the other person engaging in the sexual act; or
- (2) that the requisite age difference existed between the persons so engaging.

(Added Pub. L. 99–646, §87(b), Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3621, and Pub. L. 99–654, §2, Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3661; amended Pub. L. 101–647, title III, §322, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4818; Pub. L. 104–208, div. A, title I, §101(a) [title I, §121[7(c)]], Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009, 3009–26, 3009–31; Pub. L. 105–314, title III, §301(b), Oct. 30, 1998, 112 Stat. 2979; Pub. L. 109–162, title XI, §1177(a)(4), (b)(1), Jan. 5, 2006, 119 Stat. 3125; Pub. L. 109–248, title II, §207, July 27, 2006, 120 Stat. 615; Pub. L. 110–161, div. E, title V, §554, Dec. 26, 2007, 121 Stat. 2082; Pub. L. 117–103, div. W, title XII, §1202(c)(1), title XIII, §1312, Mar. 15, 2022, 136 Stat. 924, 935.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

CODIFICATION

Pub. L. 99–646 and Pub. L. 99–654 added identical sections 2243.

AMENDMENTS

2022—Pub. L. 117–103, §1202(c)(1)(A), substituted "Sexual abuse of a minor, a ward, or an individual in Federal custody" for "Sexual abuse of a minor or ward" in section catchline.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 117–103, §1202(c)(1)(C), added subsec. (c). Former subsec. (c) redesignated (d).

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 117–103, §1312, struck out par. (1) designation before "In a prosecution" and struck out par. (2) which read as follows: "In a prosecution under this section, it is a defense, which the defendant must establish by a preponderance of the evidence, that the persons engaging in the sexual act were at that time married to each other." Amendment was directed to subsec. (c) but executed to subsec. (d) to reflect the probable intent of Congress and the intervening redesignation of subsec. (c) as (d) by Pub. L. 117–103, §1202(c)(1)(B). See below.

Pub. L. 117–103, §1202(c)(1)(B), redesignated subsec. (c) as (d). Former subsec. (d) redesignated (e).

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 117–103, §1202(c)(1)(B), redesignated subsec. (d) as (e).

2007—Subsecs. (a), (b). Pub. L. 110–161 substituted "the head of any Federal department or agency" for "the Attorney General" in introductory provisions.

2006—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 109–248, §207(2), inserted comma after "Attorney General" in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 109–162, §1177(a)(4), inserted "or in any prison, institution, or facility in which persons are held in custody by direction of or pursuant to a contract or agreement with the Attorney General" after "in a Federal prison," in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 109–248 inserted comma after "Attorney General" in introductory provisions and substituted "15 years" for "five years" in concluding provisions.

Pub. L. 109–162, §1177(a)(4), (b)(1), inserted "or in any prison, institution, or facility in which persons are held in custody by direction of or pursuant to a contract or agreement with the Attorney General" after "in a Federal prison," in introductory provisions and substituted "five years" for "one year" in concluding provisions.

1998—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 105–314 struck out "crosses a State line with intent to engage in a sexual act with a person who has not attained the age of 12 years, or" after "Whoever" in introductory provisions.

1996—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104–208 inserted "crosses a State line with intent to engage in a sexual act with a person who has not attained the age of 12 years, or" after "Whoever" in introductory provisions.

1990—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 101–647 substituted "15 years" for "five years" in concluding provisions.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2022 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 117–103 not effective until Oct. 1 of the first fiscal year beginning after Mar. 15, 2022, see section 4(a) of div. W of Pub. L. 117–103, set out as an Effective Date note under section 6851 of Title 15, Commerce and Trade.

§2244. Abusive sexual contact

(a) SEXUAL CONDUCT IN CIRCUMSTANCES WHERE SEXUAL ACTS ARE PUNISHED BY THIS CHAPTER.—Whoever, in the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States or in a Federal prison, or in any prison, institution, or facility in which persons are held in custody by direction of or pursuant to a contract or agreement with the head of any Federal department or agency, knowingly engages in or causes sexual contact with or by another person, if so to do would violate—

(1) subsection (a) or (b) of section 2241 of this title had the sexual contact been a sexual act, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than ten years, or both;

(2) section 2242 of this title had the sexual contact been a sexual act, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than three years, or both;

(3) subsection (a) of section 2243 of this title had the sexual contact been a sexual act, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than two years, or both;

(4) subsection (b) of section 2243 of this title had the sexual contact been a sexual act, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than two years, or both;

(5) subsection (c) of section 2241 of this title had the sexual contact been a sexual act, shall be fined under this title and imprisoned for any term of years or for life; or

(6) subsection (c) of section 2243 of this title had the sexual contact been a sexual act, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than two years, or both; ¹

(b) IN OTHER CIRCUMSTANCES.—Whoever, in the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States or in a Federal prison, or in any prison, institution, or facility in which persons are held in custody by direction of or pursuant to a contract or agreement with the head of any Federal department or agency, knowingly engages in sexual contact with another person without that other person's permission shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than two years, or both.

(c) OFFENSES INVOLVING YOUNG CHILDREN.—If the sexual contact that violates this section (other than subsection (a)(5)) is with an individual who has not attained the age of 12 years, the maximum term of imprisonment that may be imposed for the offense shall be twice that otherwise provided in this section.

(Added Pub. L. 99–646, §87(b), Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3622, and Pub. L. 99–654, §2, Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3661; amended Pub. L. 100–690, title VII, §7058(a), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4403; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 105–314, title III, §302, Oct. 30, 1998, 112 Stat. 2979; Pub. L. 109–162, title XI, §1177(a)(5), (b)(2), Jan. 5, 2006, 119 Stat. 3125; Pub. L. 109–248, title II, §§206(a)(2), 207(2), July 27, 2006, 120 Stat. 613, 615; Pub. L. 110–161, div. E, title V, §554, Dec. 26, 2007, 121 Stat. 2082; Pub. L. 117–103, div. W, title XII, §1202(d), Mar. 15, 2022, 136 Stat. 925.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

CODIFICATION

Pub. L. 99–646 and Pub. L. 99–654 added identical sections 2244.

AMENDMENTS

2022—Subsec. (a)(6). Pub. L. 117–103 added par. (6).

2007—Subsecs. (a), (b). Pub. L. 110–161 substituted "the head of any Federal department or agency" for "the Attorney General".

2006—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 109–248, §207(2), inserted comma after "Attorney General" in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 109–162, §1177(a)(5), inserted "or in any prison, institution, or facility in which persons are held in custody by direction of or pursuant to a contract or agreement with the Attorney General" after "in a Federal prison," in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 109–248, §206(a)(2)(A)(i), inserted "subsection (a) or (b) of" before "section 2241 of this title".

Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 109–162, §1177(b)(2), substituted "two years" for "six months".

Subsec. (a)(5). Pub. L. 109–248, §206(a)(2)(A)(ii)–(iv), added par. (5).

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 109–248, §207(2), inserted comma after "Attorney General".

Pub. L. 109–162, §1177(a)(5), (b)(2), inserted "or in any prison, institution, or facility in which persons are held in custody by direction of or pursuant to a contract or agreement with the Attorney General" after "in a Federal prison," and substituted "two years" for "six months".

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 109–248, §206(a)(2)(B), inserted "(other than subsection (a)(5))" after "violates this section".

1998—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 105–314 added subsec. (c).

1994—Subsecs. (a)(4), (b). Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

1988—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 100–690 substituted "ten years" for "five years" in par. (1) and "two years" for "one year" in par. (3).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2022 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 117–103 not effective until Oct. 1 of the first fiscal year beginning after Mar. 15, 2022, see section 4(a) of div. W of Pub. L. 117–103, set out as an Effective Date note under section 6851 of Title 15, Commerce and Trade.

¹ So in original. The semicolon probably should be a period.

§2245. Offenses resulting in death

(a) ¹ IN GENERAL.—A person who, in the course of an offense under this chapter, or section 1591, 2251, 2251A, 2260, 2421, 2422, 2423, or 2425, murders an individual, shall be punished by death or imprisoned for any term of years or for life.

(Added Pub. L. 103–322, title VI, §60010(a)(2), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1972; amended Pub. L. 109–248, title II, §206(a)(3), July 27, 2006, 120 Stat. 613.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 2245 was renumbered section 2246 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2006—Pub. L. 109–248 amended section catchline and text generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "A person who, in the course of an offense under this chapter, engages in conduct that results in the death of a person, shall be punished by death or imprisoned for any term of years or for life."

¹ So in original. No subsec. (b) has been enacted.

§2246. Definitions for chapter

As used in this chapter—

(1) the term "prison" means a correctional, detention, or penal facility;

(2) the term "sexual act" means—

(A) contact between the penis and the vulva or the penis and the anus, and for purposes of this subparagraph contact involving the penis occurs upon penetration, however slight;

(B) contact between the mouth and the penis, the mouth and the vulva, or the mouth and the anus;

(C) the penetration, however slight, of the anal or genital opening of another by a hand or finger or by any object, with an intent to abuse, humiliate, harass, degrade, or arouse or gratify the sexual desire of any person; or

(D) the intentional touching, not through the clothing, of the genitalia of another person who has not attained the age of 16 years with an intent to abuse, humiliate, harass, degrade, or arouse or gratify the sexual desire of any person;

(3) the term "sexual contact" means the intentional touching, either directly or through the clothing, of the genitalia, anus, groin, breast, inner thigh, or buttocks of any person with an intent to abuse, humiliate, harass, degrade, or arouse or gratify the sexual desire of any person;

(4) the term "serious bodily injury" means bodily injury that involves a substantial risk of death, unconsciousness, extreme physical pain, protracted and obvious disfigurement, or protracted loss or impairment of the function of a bodily member, organ, or mental faculty;

(5) the term "official detention" means—

(A) detention by a Federal officer or employee, or under the direction of a Federal officer or employee, following arrest for an offense; following surrender in lieu of arrest for an offense; following a charge or conviction of an offense, or an allegation or finding of juvenile delinquency; following commitment as a material witness; following civil commitment in lieu of criminal proceedings or pending resumption of criminal proceedings that are being held in abeyance, or pending extradition, deportation, or exclusion; or

(B) custody by a Federal officer or employee, or under the direction of a Federal officer or employee, for purposes incident to any detention described in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph, including transportation, medical diagnosis or treatment, court appearance, work, and recreation;

but does not include supervision or other control (other than custody during specified hours or days) after release on bail, probation, or parole, or after release following a finding of juvenile delinquency;

(6) the term "State" means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, possession, or territory of the United States; and

(7) the term "Federal law enforcement officer" has the meaning given the term in section 115.

(Added Pub. L. 99–646, §87(b), Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3622, §2245, and Pub. L. 99–654, §2, Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3662, §2245; renumbered §2246 and amended Pub. L. 103–322, title IV, §40502, title VI, §60010(a)(1), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1945, 1972; Pub. L. 105–314, title III, §301(c), Oct. 30, 1998, 112 Stat. 2979; Pub. L. 117–103, div. W, title XII, §1202(e), Mar. 15, 2022, 136 Stat. 925.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

CODIFICATION

Pub. L. 99–646 and Pub. L. 99–654 added identical sections.

AMENDMENTS

2022—Par. (7). Pub. L. 117–103 added par. (7).

1998—Par. (6). Pub. L. 105–314 added par. (6).

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, §60010(a)(1), renumbered section 2245 of this title as this section. Par. (2)(D). Pub. L. 103–322, §40502, added subpar. (D).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2022 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 117–103 not effective until Oct. 1 of the first fiscal year beginning after Mar. 15, 2022, see section 4(a) of div. W of Pub. L. 117–103, set out as an Effective Date note under section 6851 of Title 15, Commerce and Trade.

§2247. Repeat offenders

(a) **MAXIMUM TERM OF IMPRISONMENT.**—The maximum term of imprisonment for a violation of this chapter after a prior sex offense conviction shall be twice the term otherwise provided by this chapter, unless section 3559(e) applies.

(b) **PRIOR SEX OFFENSE CONVICTION DEFINED.**—In this section, the term "prior sex offense conviction" has the meaning given that term in section 2426(b).

(Added Pub. L. 103–322, title IV, §40111(a), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1903; amended Pub. L. 105–314, title III, §303, Oct. 30, 1998, 112 Stat. 2979; Pub. L. 108–21, title I, §106(b), Apr. 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 655.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2003—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 108–21 inserted ", unless section 3559(e) applies" before period at end.

1998—Pub. L. 105–314 reenacted section catchline without change and amended text generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "Any person who violates a provision of this chapter, after one or more prior convictions for an offense punishable under this chapter, or after one or more prior convictions under the laws of any State relating to aggravated sexual abuse, sexual abuse, or abusive sexual contact have become final, is punishable by a term of imprisonment up to twice that otherwise authorized."

§2248. Mandatory restitution

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Notwithstanding section 3663 or 3663A, and in addition to any other civil or criminal penalty authorized by law, the court shall order restitution for any offense under this chapter.

(b) **SCOPE AND NATURE OF ORDER.**—

(1) **DIRECTIONS.**—The order of restitution under this section shall direct the defendant to pay to the victim (through the appropriate court mechanism) the full amount of the victim's losses as determined by the court pursuant to paragraph (2).

(2) **ENFORCEMENT.**—An order of restitution under this section shall be issued and enforced in accordance with section 3664 in the same manner as an order under section 3663A.

(3) **DEFINITION.**—For purposes of this subsection, the term "full amount of the victim's losses" includes any costs incurred by the victim for—

- (A) medical services relating to physical, psychiatric, or psychological care;
- (B) physical and occupational therapy or rehabilitation;
- (C) necessary transportation, temporary housing, and child care expenses;
- (D) lost income;
- (E) attorneys' fees, plus any costs incurred in obtaining a civil protection order; and
- (F) any other losses suffered by the victim as a proximate result of the offense.

(4) **ORDER MANDATORY.**—(A) The issuance of a restitution order under this section is

mandatory.

(B) A court may not decline to issue an order under this section because of—

(i) the economic circumstances of the defendant; or

(ii) the fact that a victim has, or is entitled to, receive compensation for his or her injuries from the proceeds of insurance or any other source.

(c) **DEFINITION.**—For purposes of this section, the term "victim" means the individual harmed as a result of a commission of a crime under this chapter, including, in the case of a victim who is under 18 years of age, incompetent, incapacitated, or deceased, the legal guardian of the victim or representative of the victim's estate, another family member, or any other person appointed as suitable by the court, but in no event shall the defendant be named as such representative or guardian.

(Added Pub. L. 103–322, title IV, §40113(a)(1), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1904; amended Pub. L. 104–132, title II, §205(b), Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1231.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104–132, §205(b)(1), inserted "or 3663A" after "3663".

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 104–132, §205(b)(2)(A), reenacted heading without change and amended text generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "The order of restitution under this section shall direct that—

"(A) the defendant pay to the victim (through the appropriate court mechanism) the full amount of the victim's losses as determined by the court, pursuant to paragraph (3); and

"(B) the United States Attorney enforce the restitution order by all available and reasonable means."

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 104–132, §205(b)(2)(B), struck out "by victim" after "Enforcement" in heading and amended text generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "An order of restitution also may be enforced by a victim named in the order to receive the restitution in the same manner as a judgment in a civil action."

Subsec. (b)(4)(C), (D). Pub. L. 104–132, §205(b)(2)(C), struck out subpars. (C) and (D), which related to court's consideration of economic circumstances of defendant in determining schedule of payment of restitution orders, and court's entry of nominal restitution awards where economic circumstances of defendant do not allow for payment of restitution, respectively.

Subsec. (b)(5) to (10). Pub. L. 104–132, §205(b)(2)(D), struck out pars. (5) to (10), which related, respectively, to more than 1 offender, more than 1 victim, payment schedule, setoff, effect on other sources of compensation, and condition of probation or supervised release.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 104–132, §205(b)(3), (4), redesignated subsec. (f) as (c) and struck out former subsec. (c) relating to proof of claim.

Subsecs. (d), (e). Pub. L. 104–132, §205(b)(3), struck out subsecs. (d) and (e) which read as follows:

"(d) **MODIFICATION OF ORDER.**—A victim or the offender may petition the court at any time to modify a restitution order as appropriate in view of a change in the economic circumstances of the offender.

"(e) **REFERENCE TO MAGISTRATE OR SPECIAL MASTER.**—The court may refer any issue arising in connection with a proposed order of restitution to a magistrate or special master for proposed findings of fact and recommendations as to disposition, subject to a de novo determination of the issue by the court."

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 104–132, §205(b)(4), redesignated subsec. (f) as (c).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 104–132, title II, §211, Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1241, provided that: "The amendments made by this subtitle [subtitle A (§§201–211) of title II of Pub. L. 104–132, see Short Title of 1996 Amendment note set out under section 3551 of this title] shall, to the extent constitutionally permissible, be effective for sentencing proceedings in cases in which the defendant is convicted on or after the date of enactment of this Act [Apr. 24, 1996]."

CHAPTER 109B—SEX OFFENDER AND CRIMES AGAINST CHILDREN REGISTRY

Sec.

2250. Failure to register.

§2250. Failure to register

(a) IN GENERAL.—Whoever—

(1) is required to register under the Sex Offender Registration and Notification Act;

(2)(A) is a sex offender as defined for the purposes of the Sex Offender Registration and Notification Act by reason of a conviction under Federal law (including the Uniform Code of Military Justice), the law of the District of Columbia, Indian tribal law, or the law of any territory or possession of the United States; or

(B) travels in interstate or foreign commerce, or enters or leaves, or resides in, Indian country; and

(3) knowingly fails to register or update a registration as required by the Sex Offender Registration and Notification Act;

shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both.

(b) INTERNATIONAL TRAVEL REPORTING VIOLATIONS.—Whoever—

(1) is required to register under the Sex Offender Registration and Notification Act (42 U.S.C. 16901 et seq.); ¹

(2) knowingly fails to provide information required by the Sex Offender Registration and Notification Act relating to intended travel in foreign commerce; and

(3) engages or attempts to engage in the intended travel in foreign commerce;

shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both.

(c) AFFIRMATIVE DEFENSE.—In a prosecution for a violation under subsection (a) or (b), it is an affirmative defense that—

(1) uncontrollable circumstances prevented the individual from complying;

(2) the individual did not contribute to the creation of such circumstances in reckless disregard of the requirement to comply; and

(3) the individual complied as soon as such circumstances ceased to exist.

(d) CRIME OF VIOLENCE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—An individual described in subsection (a) or (b) who commits a crime of violence under Federal law (including the Uniform Code of Military Justice), the law of the District of Columbia, Indian tribal law, or the law of any territory or possession of the United States shall be imprisoned for not less than 5 years and not more than 30 years.

(2) ADDITIONAL PUNISHMENT.—The punishment provided in paragraph (1) shall be in addition and consecutive to the punishment provided for the violation described in subsection (a) or (b).

(Added Pub. L. 109–248, title I, §141(a)(1), July 27, 2006, 120 Stat. 602; amended Pub. L. 114–119, §6(b), Feb. 8, 2016, 130 Stat. 23.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Sex Offender Registration and Notification Act, referred to in subsecs. (a)(1), (2)(A), (3) and (b)(1), (2), is title I of Pub. L. 109–248, July 27, 2006, 120 Stat. 590, which was classified principally to subchapter I

(§16901 et seq.) of chapter 151 of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare, prior to editorial reclassification as chapter 209 (§20901 et seq.) of Title 34, Crime Control and Law Enforcement. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title of 2006 Act note set out under section 10101 of Title 34 and Tables.

The Uniform Code of Military Justice, referred to in subsecs. (a)(2)(A) and (d)(1), is classified generally to chapter 47 (§801 et seq.) of Title 10, Armed Forces.

AMENDMENTS

2016—Subsecs. (b) to (d). Pub. L. 114–119 added subsec. (b), redesignated former subsecs. (b) and (c) as (c) and (d), respectively, and in subsecs. (c) and (d), substituted "subsection (a) or (b)" for "subsection (a)" wherever appearing.

¹ [*See References in Text note below.*](#)

CHAPTER 110—SEXUAL EXPLOITATION AND OTHER ABUSE OF CHILDREN

Sec.

- 2251. Sexual exploitation of children.
- 2251A. Selling or buying of children.
- 2252. Certain activities relating to material involving the sexual exploitation of minors.
- 2252A. Certain activities relating to material constituting or containing child pornography.
- 2252B. Misleading domain names on the Internet.
- 2252C. Misleading words or digital images on the Internet.
- 2253. Criminal forfeiture.
- 2254. Civil forfeiture.
- 2255. Civil remedy for personal injuries.
- 2256. Definitions for chapter.
- 2257. Record keeping requirements.
- 2257A. Recordkeeping requirements for simulated sexual conduct.¹
- 2258. Failure to report child abuse.
- 2258A. Reporting requirements of providers.
- 2258B. Limited liability for the reporting, storage, and handling of certain visual depictions of apparent child pornography to the National Center for Missing & Exploited Children.
- 2258C. Use to combat child pornography of technical elements relating to reports made to the CyberTipline.
- 2258D. Limited liability for NCMEC.
- 2258E. Definitions.
- 2259. Mandatory restitution.
- 2259A. Assessments in child pornography cases²
- 2259B. Child pornography victims reserve²
- 2260. Production of sexually explicit depictions of a minor for importation into the United States.
- 2260A. Increased penalties for registered sex offenders.¹

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2024—Pub. L. 118–59, §2(c), May 7, 2024, 138 Stat. 1016, added item 2258B and struck out former item 2258B "Limited liability for providers or domain name registrars".

2018—Pub. L. 115–395, §7, Dec. 21, 2018, 132 Stat. 5294, substituted "Reporting requirements of providers" for "Reporting requirements of electronic communication service providers and remote computing service providers" in item 2258A, "Limited liability for providers or domain name registrars" for "Limited liability for electronic communication service providers and remote computing service providers" in item 2258B, "Use to combat child pornography of technical elements relating to reports made to the CyberTipline"

for "Use to combat child pornography of technical elements relating to images reported to the CyberTipline" in item 2258C, and "Limited liability for NCMEC" for "Limited liability for the National Center for Missing and Exploited Children" in item 2258D.

Pub. L. 115–299, §5(d), Dec. 7, 2018, 132 Stat. 4388, added items 2259A and 2259B.

2008—Pub. L. 110–401, title V, §501(b)(3), Oct. 13, 2008, 122 Stat. 4251, added items 2258A to 2258E.

2006—Pub. L. 109–248, title V, §503(b), title VII, §§702(b), 703(b), July 27, 2006, 120 Stat. 629, 648, 649, added items 2252C, 2257A, and 2260A.

2003—Pub. L. 108–21, title V, §521(b), Apr. 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 686, added item 2252B.

1996—Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §601(i)(2), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3501, redesignated item 2258, relating to production of sexually explicit depictions of a minor, as 2260.

Pub. L. 104–208, div. A, title I, §101(a) [title I, §121[3(b)]], Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009, 3009–26, 3009–30, added item 2252A.

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, title IV, §40113(b)(2), title XVI, §160001(b)(1), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1910, 2037, added items 2258, relating to production of sexually explicit depictions of a minor, and 2259.

1990—Pub. L. 101–647, title II, §226(g)(2), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4808, inserted "AND OTHER ABUSE" after "EXPLOITATION" in chapter heading and added item 2258.

1988—Pub. L. 100–690, title VII, §§7512(c), 7513(b), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4487, 4488, added items 2251A and 2257.

1986—Pub. L. 99–500, §101(b), [title VII, §703(b)], Oct. 18, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783–39, 1783–75, and Pub. L. 99–591, §101(b) [title VII, §703(b)], Oct. 30, 1986, 100 Stat. 3341–39, 3341–75, added item 2255 and redesignated former item 2255 as 2256.

1984—Pub. L. 98–292, §7, May 21, 1984, 98 Stat. 206, added items 2253 and 2254 and redesignated former item 2253 as 2255.

¹ *So in original. Does not conform to section catchline.*

² *So in original. Probably should be followed by a period.*

§2251. Sexual exploitation of children

(a) Any person who employs, uses, persuades, induces, entices, or coerces any minor to engage in, or who has a minor assist any other person to engage in, or who transports any minor in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce, or in any Territory or Possession of the United States, with the intent that such minor engage in, any sexually explicit conduct for the purpose of producing any visual depiction of such conduct or for the purpose of transmitting a live visual depiction of such conduct, shall be punished as provided under subsection (e), if such person knows or has reason to know that such visual depiction will be transported or transmitted using any means or facility of interstate or foreign commerce or in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce or mailed, if that visual depiction was produced or transmitted using materials that have been mailed, shipped, or transported in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce by any means, including by computer, or if such visual depiction has actually been transported or transmitted using any means or facility of interstate or foreign commerce or in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce or mailed.

(b) Any parent, legal guardian, or person having custody or control of a minor who knowingly permits such minor to engage in, or to assist any other person to engage in, sexually explicit conduct for the purpose of producing any visual depiction of such conduct or for the purpose of transmitting a live visual depiction of such conduct shall be punished as provided under subsection (e) of this section, if such parent, legal guardian, or person knows or has reason to know that such visual depiction will be transported or transmitted using any means or facility of interstate or foreign commerce or in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce or mailed, if that visual depiction was produced or transmitted using materials that have been mailed, shipped, or transported in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce by any means, including by computer, or if such visual depiction has actually been transported or transmitted using any means or facility of interstate or foreign commerce or in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce or mailed.

(c)(1) Any person who, in a circumstance described in paragraph (2), employs, uses, persuades,

induces, entices, or coerces any minor to engage in, or who has a minor assist any other person to engage in, any sexually explicit conduct outside of the United States, its territories or possessions, for the purpose of producing any visual depiction of such conduct, shall be punished as provided under subsection (e).

(2) The circumstance referred to in paragraph (1) is that—

(A) the person intends such visual depiction to be transported to the United States, its territories or possessions, by any means, including by using any means or facility of interstate or foreign commerce or mail; or

(B) the person transports such visual depiction to the United States, its territories or possessions, by any means, including by using any means or facility of interstate or foreign commerce or mail.

(d)(1) Any person who, in a circumstance described in paragraph (2), knowingly makes, prints, or publishes, or causes to be made, printed, or published, any notice or advertisement seeking or offering—

(A) to receive, exchange, buy, produce, display, distribute, or reproduce, any visual depiction, if the production of such visual depiction involves the use of a minor engaging in sexually explicit conduct and such visual depiction is of such conduct; or

(B) participation in any act of sexually explicit conduct by or with any minor for the purpose of producing a visual depiction of such conduct;

shall be punished as provided under subsection (e).

(2) The circumstance referred to in paragraph (1) is that—

(A) such person knows or has reason to know that such notice or advertisement will be transported using any means or facility of interstate or foreign commerce or in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce by any means including by computer or mailed; or

(B) such notice or advertisement is transported using any means or facility of interstate or foreign commerce or in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce by any means including by computer or mailed.

(e) Any individual who violates, or attempts or conspires to violate, this section shall be fined under this title and imprisoned not less than 15 years nor more than 30 years, but if such person has one prior conviction under this chapter, section 1591, chapter 71, chapter 109A, or chapter 117, or under section 920 of title 10 (article 120 of the Uniform Code of Military Justice), or under the laws of any State relating to aggravated sexual abuse, sexual abuse, abusive sexual contact involving a minor or ward, or sex trafficking of children, or the production, possession, receipt, mailing, sale, distribution, shipment, or transportation of child pornography, such person shall be fined under this title and imprisoned for not less than 25 years nor more than 50 years, but if such person has 2 or more prior convictions under this chapter, chapter 71, chapter 109A, or chapter 117, or under section 920 of title 10 (article 120 of the Uniform Code of Military Justice), or under the laws of any State relating to the sexual exploitation of children, such person shall be fined under this title and imprisoned not less than 35 years nor more than life. Any organization that violates, or attempts or conspires to violate, this section shall be fined under this title. Whoever, in the course of an offense under this section, engages in conduct that results in the death of a person, shall be punished by death or imprisoned for not less than 30 years or for life.

(Added Pub. L. 95–225, §2(a), Feb. 6, 1978, 92 Stat. 7; amended Pub. L. 98–292, §3, May 21, 1984, 98 Stat. 204; Pub. L. 99–500, §101(b) [title VII, §704(a)], Oct. 18, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783–39, 1783–75, and Pub. L. 99–591, §101(b) [title VII, §704(a)], Oct. 30, 1986, 100 Stat. 3341–39, 3341–75; Pub. L. 99–628, §§2, 3, Nov. 7, 1986, 100 Stat. 3510; Pub. L. 100–690, title VII, §7511(a), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4485; Pub. L. 101–647, title XXXV, §3563, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4928; Pub. L. 103–322, title VI, §60011, title XVI, §160001(b)(2), (c), (e), title XXXIII, §330016(1)(S)–(U), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1973, 2037, 2148; Pub. L. 104–208, div. A, title I, §101(a) [title I, §121[4]], Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009, 3009–26, 3009–30; Pub. L. 105–314, title II, §201, Oct. 30, 1998, 112 Stat. 2977; Pub. L. 108–21, title I, §103(a)(1)(A), (b)(1)(A), title V,

§§506, 507, Apr. 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 652, 653, 683; Pub. L. 109–248, title II, §206(b)(1), July 27, 2006, 120 Stat. 614; Pub. L. 110–358, title I, §103(a)(1), (b), Oct. 8, 2008, 122 Stat. 4002, 4003; Pub. L. 110–401, title III, §301, Oct. 13, 2008, 122 Stat. 4242.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

CODIFICATION

Pub. L. 99–591 is a corrected version of Pub. L. 99–500.

AMENDMENTS

2008—Subsecs. (a), (b). Pub. L. 110–401 inserted "or for the purpose of transmitting a live visual depiction of such conduct" after "for the purpose of producing any visual depiction of such conduct" and "or transmitted" after "will be transported", after "was produced", and after "has actually been transported".

Pub. L. 110–358, §103(a)(1)(A), (B), (b), inserted "using any means or facility of interstate or foreign commerce or" after "be transported" and after "been transported" and substituted "in or affecting interstate" for "in interstate" wherever appearing.

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 110–358, §103(a)(1)(C), substituted "using any means or facility of interstate or foreign commerce" for "computer" in subpars. (A) and (B).

Subsec. (d)(2)(A). Pub. L. 110–358, §103(a)(1)(A), (b), inserted "using any means or facility of interstate or foreign commerce or" after "be transported" and substituted "in or affecting interstate" for "in interstate".

Subsec. (d)(2)(B). Pub. L. 110–358, §103(a)(1)(D), (b), inserted "using any means or facility of interstate or foreign commerce or" after "is transported" and substituted "in or affecting interstate" for "in interstate".

2006—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 109–248 inserted "section 1591," after "one prior conviction under this chapter," and substituted "aggravated sexual abuse, sexual abuse, abusive sexual contact involving a minor or ward, or sex trafficking of children, or the production, possession, receipt, mailing, sale, distribution, shipment, or transportation of child pornography" for "the sexual exploitation of children" and "not less than 30 years or for life" for "any term of years or for life".

2003—Subsecs. (a), (b). Pub. L. 108–21, §506(1), substituted "subsection (e)" for "subsection (d)".

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 108–21, §506(3), added subsec. (c). Former subsec. (c) redesignated (d).

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 108–21, §506(1), substituted "subsection (e)" for "subsection (d)" in concluding provisions.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 108–21, §506(2), redesignated subsec. (c) as (d). Former subsec. (d) redesignated (e).

Pub. L. 108–21, §103(a)(1)(A), (b)(1)(A), substituted "and imprisoned not less than 15" for "or imprisoned not less than 10", "30 years" for "20 years", "25 years" for "15 years", "more than 50 years" for "more than 30 years", and "35 years nor more than life" for "30 years nor more than life", and struck out "and both," before "but if such person has one".

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 108–21, §507, inserted "chapter 71," before "chapter 109A," in two places and "or under section 920 of title 10 (article 120 of the Uniform Code of Military Justice)," before "or under the laws" in two places.

Pub. L. 108–21, §506(2), redesignated subsec. (d) as (e).

1998—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 105–314, §201(a), inserted "if that visual depiction was produced using materials that have been mailed, shipped, or transported in interstate or foreign commerce by any means, including by computer," before "or if".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 105–314, §201(b), inserted ", if that visual depiction was produced using materials that have been mailed, shipped, or transported in interstate or foreign commerce by any means, including by computer," before "or if".

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 105–314, §201(c), substituted ", chapter 109A, or chapter 117" for "or chapter 109A" in two places.

1996—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 104–208 amended subsec. (d) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (d) read as follows: "Any individual who violates, or attempts or conspires to violate, this section shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both, but, if such individual has a prior conviction under this chapter or chapter 109A, such individual shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not less than five years nor more than 15 years, or both. Any organization which violates, or attempts or conspires to violate, this section shall be fined under this title. Whoever, in the course of an offense under this section, engages in conduct that results in the death of a person, shall be punished by death or imprisoned for any term of years or for life."

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(S)–(U), which directed the amendment of this section by substituting "under this title" for "not more than \$100,000", "not more than \$200,000", and "not more than \$250,000",

could not be executed because those phrases did not appear in text subsequent to amendment of subsec. (d) by Pub. L. 103-322, §160001(b)(2). See below.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 103-322, §160001(e), inserted ", or attempts or conspires to violate," after "violates" in two places.

Pub. L. 103-322, §160001(c), substituted "conviction under this chapter or chapter 109A" for "conviction under this section".

Pub. L. 103-322, §160001(b)(2)(C), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$250,000" in penultimate sentence.

Pub. L. 103-322, §160001(b)(2)(B), substituted "fined under this title," for "fined not more than \$200,000, or" before "imprisoned not less than five years".

Pub. L. 103-322, §160001(b)(2)(A), substituted "fined under this title," for "fined not more than \$100,000, or" before "imprisoned not more than 10 years".

Pub. L. 103-322, §60011, inserted at end "Whoever, in the course of an offense under this section, engages in conduct that results in the death of a person, shall be punished by death or imprisoned for any term of years or for life."

1990—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 101-647 substituted "person to engage in," for "person to engage in,,".

1988—Subsec. (c)(2)(A), (B). Pub. L. 100-690 inserted "by any means including by computer" after "commerce".

1986—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 99-628, §§2(1), (3), inserted ", or who transports any minor in interstate or foreign commerce, or in any Territory or Possession of the United States, with the intent that such minor engage in," after "assist any other person to engage in," and substituted "subsection (d)" for "subsection (c)".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 99-628, §2(2), substituted "subsection (d)" for "subsection (c)".

Subsecs. (c), (d). Pub. L. 99-628, §2(3), (4), added subsec. (c) and redesignated former subsec. (c) as (d).

Pub. L. 99-500 and Pub. L. 99-591 substituted "five years" for "two years" in subsec. (c).

1984—Subsecs. (a), (b). Pub. L. 98-292, §3(1), (2), substituted "visual depiction" for "visual or print medium" in three places and substituted "of" for "depicting" before "such conduct".

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 98-292, §3(3)-(6), substituted "individual" for "person" in three places, "\$100,000" for "\$10,000", and "\$200,000" for "\$15,000", and inserted "Any organization which violates this section shall be fined not more than \$250,000."

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

SHORT TITLE OF 2006 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 109-248, title VII, §707(a), July 27, 2006, 120 Stat. 650, provided that: "This section [amending section 2255 of this title] may be cited as 'Masha's Law'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 104-208, div. A, title I, §101(a) [title I, §121], Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009-26, provided in part that: "This section [enacting section 2252A of this title, amending this section, sections 2241, 2243, 2252, and 2256 of this title, and section 2000aa of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare, and enacting provisions set out as notes under this section and section 2241 of this title] may be cited as the 'Child Pornography Prevention Act of 1996'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1990 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 101-647, title III, §301(a), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4816, provided that: "This title [amending sections 1460, 2243, 2252, and 2257 of this title and enacting provisions set out as notes under section 2257 of this title and section 994 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure] may be cited as the 'Child Protection Restoration and Penalties Enhancement Act of 1990'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1988 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 100-690, title VII, §7501, Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4485, provided that: "This subtitle [subtitle N (§§7501-7526) of title VII of Pub. L. 100-690, enacting sections 1460, 1466 to 1469, 2251A, and 2257 of this title, amending this section, sections 1465, 1961, 2252 to 2254, 2256, and 2516 of this title, section 1305 of Title 19, Customs Duties, and section 223 of Title 47, Telecommunications, and enacting provisions set out as a note under section 2257 of this title] may be cited as the 'Child Protection and Obscenity Enforcement Act of 1988'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1986 AMENDMENTS

Pub. L. 99-628, §1, Nov. 7, 1986, 100 Stat. 3510, provided that: "This Act [enacting sections 2421 to 2423 of this title, amending this section and sections 2255 and 2424 of this title, and repealing former sections 2421 to 2423 of this title] may be cited as the 'Child Sexual Abuse and Pornography Act of 1986'."

Pub. L. 99-500, §101(b) [title VII, §701], Oct. 18, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783-39, 1783-74, and Pub. L. 99-591, §101(b) [title VII, §701], Oct. 30, 1986, 100 Stat. 3341-39, 3341-74, provided that: "This title [enacting section 2255 of this title, amending this section and section 2252 of this title, redesignating former section 2255 of this title as 2256, and enacting provisions set out as notes under this section] may be cited as the 'Child Abuse Victims' Rights Act of 1986'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1984 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 98-292, §1, May 21, 1984, 98 Stat. 204, provided: "That this Act [enacting sections 2253 and 2254 of this title, amending this section and sections 2252, 2255, and 2516 of this title, and enacting provisions set out as notes under this section and section 522 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure] may be cited as the 'Child Protection Act of 1984'."

SHORT TITLE

Pub. L. 95-225, §1, Feb. 6, 1978, 92 Stat. 7, provided: "That this Act [enacting this chapter and amending section 2423 of this title] may be cited as the 'Protection of Children Against Sexual Exploitation Act of 1977'."

SEVERABILITY

Pub. L. 110-401, title V, §503, Oct. 13, 2008, 122 Stat. 4252, provided that: "If any provision of this title [enacting sections 2258A to 2258E of this title, amending section 2702 of this title, and repealing section 13032 of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare] or amendment made by this title is held to be unconstitutional, the remainder of the provisions of this title or amendments made by this title—

"(1) shall remain in full force and effect; and

"(2) shall not be affected by the holding."

Pub. L. 104-208, div. A, title I, §101(a) [title I, §121[8]], Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009-31, provided that: "If any provision of this Act [probably means section 121 of Pub. L. 104-208, div. A, title I, §101(a), see Short Title of 1996 Amendment note above], including any provision or section of the definition of the term child pornography, an amendment made by this Act, or the application of such provision or amendment to any person or circumstance is held to be unconstitutional, the remainder of this Act, including any other provision or section of the definition of the term child pornography, the amendments made by this Act, and the application of such to any other person or circumstance shall not be affected thereby."

Pub. L. 95-225, §4, Feb. 6, 1978, 92 Stat. 9, provided that: "If any provision of this Act [see Short Title note set out above] or the application thereof to any person or circumstances is held invalid, the remainder of the Act and the application of the provision to other persons not similarly situated or to other circumstances shall not be affected thereby."

CONGRESSIONAL FINDINGS

Pub. L. 110-358, title I, §102, Oct. 8, 2008, 122 Stat. 4001, provided that: "Congress finds the following:

"(1) Child pornography is estimated to be a multibillion dollar industry of global proportions, facilitated by the growth of the Internet.

"(2) Data has shown that 83 percent of child pornography possessors had images of children younger than 12 years old, 39 percent had images of children younger than 6 years old, and 19 percent had images of children younger than 3 years old.

"(3) Child pornography is a permanent record of a child's abuse and the distribution of child pornography images revictimizes the child each time the image is viewed.

"(4) Child pornography is readily available through virtually every Internet technology, including Web sites, email, instant messaging, Internet Relay Chat, newsgroups, bulletin boards, and peer-to-peer.

"(5) The technological ease, lack of expense, and anonymity in obtaining and distributing child pornography over the Internet has resulted in an explosion in the multijurisdictional distribution of child pornography.

"(6) The Internet is well recognized as a method of distributing goods and services across State lines.

"(7) The transmission of child pornography using the Internet constitutes transportation in interstate commerce."

Pub. L. 109-248, title V, §501, July 27, 2006, 120 Stat. 623, provided that: "Congress makes the following findings:

"(1) The effect of the intrastate production, transportation, distribution, receipt, advertising, and

possession of child pornography on the interstate market in child pornography:

"(A) The illegal production, transportation, distribution, receipt, advertising and possession of child pornography, as defined in section 2256(8) of title 18, United States Code, as well as the transfer of custody of children for the production of child pornography, is harmful to the physiological, emotional, and mental health of the children depicted in child pornography and has a substantial and detrimental effect on society as a whole.

"(B) A substantial interstate market in child pornography exists, including not only a multimillion dollar industry, but also a nationwide network of individuals openly advertising their desire to exploit children and to traffic in child pornography. Many of these individuals distribute child pornography with the expectation of receiving other child pornography in return.

"(C) The interstate market in child pornography is carried on to a substantial extent through the mails and other instrumentalities of interstate and foreign commerce, such as the Internet. The advent of the Internet has greatly increased the ease of transporting, distributing, receiving, and advertising child pornography in interstate commerce. The advent of digital cameras and digital video cameras, as well as videotape cameras, has greatly increased the ease of producing child pornography. The advent of inexpensive computer equipment with the capacity to store large numbers of digital images of child pornography has greatly increased the ease of possessing child pornography. Taken together, these technological advances have had the unfortunate result of greatly increasing the interstate market in child pornography.

"(D) Intrastate incidents of production, transportation, distribution, receipt, advertising, and possession of child pornography, as well as the transfer of custody of children for the production of child pornography, have a substantial and direct effect upon interstate commerce because:

"(i) Some persons engaged in the production, transportation, distribution, receipt, advertising, and possession of child pornography conduct such activities entirely within the boundaries of one state. These persons are unlikely to be content with the amount of child pornography they produce, transport, distribute, receive, advertise, or possess. These persons are therefore likely to enter the interstate market in child pornography in search of additional child pornography, thereby stimulating demand in the interstate market in child pornography.

"(ii) When the persons described in subparagraph (D)(i) enter the interstate market in search of additional child pornography, they are likely to distribute the child pornography they already produce, transport, distribute, receive, advertise, or possess to persons who will distribute additional child pornography to them, thereby stimulating supply in the interstate market in child pornography.

"(iii) Much of the child pornography that supplies the interstate market in child pornography is produced entirely within the boundaries of one state, is not traceable, and enters the interstate market surreptitiously. This child pornography supports demand in the interstate market in child pornography and is essential to its existence.

"(E) Prohibiting the intrastate production, transportation, distribution, receipt, advertising, and possession of child pornography, as well as the intrastate transfer of custody of children for the production of child pornography, will cause some persons engaged in such intrastate activities to cease all such activities, thereby reducing both supply and demand in the interstate market for child pornography.

"(F) Federal control of the intrastate incidents of the production, transportation, distribution, receipt, advertising, and possession of child pornography, as well as the intrastate transfer of children for the production of child pornography, is essential to the effective control of the interstate market in child pornography.

"(2) The importance of protecting children from repeat exploitation in child pornography:

"(A) The vast majority of child pornography prosecutions today involve images contained on computer hard drives, computer disks, and related media.

"(B) Child pornography is not entitled to protection under the First Amendment and thus may be prohibited.

"(C) The government has a compelling State interest in protecting children from those who sexually exploit them, and this interest extends to stamping out the vice of child pornography at all levels in the distribution chain.

"(D) Every instance of viewing images of child pornography represents a renewed violation of the privacy of the victims and a repetition of their abuse.

"(E) Child pornography constitutes prima facie contraband, and as such should not be distributed to, or copied by, child pornography defendants or their attorneys.

"(F) It is imperative to prohibit the reproduction of child pornography in criminal cases so as to

avoid repeated violation and abuse of victims, so long as the government makes reasonable accommodations for the inspection, viewing, and examination of such material for the purposes of mounting a criminal defense."

Pub. L. 108-21, title V, §501, Apr. 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 676, provided that: "Congress finds the following:

"(1) Obscenity and child pornography are not entitled to protection under the First Amendment under *Miller v. California*, 413 U.S. 15 (1973) (obscenity), or *New York v. Ferber*, 458 U.S. 747 (1982) (child pornography) and thus may be prohibited.

"(2) The Government has a compelling state interest in protecting children from those who sexually exploit them, including both child molesters and child pornographers. 'The prevention of sexual exploitation and abuse of children constitutes a government objective of surpassing importance,' *New York v. Ferber*, 458 U.S. 747, 757 (1982), and this interest extends to stamping out the vice of child pornography at all levels in the distribution chain. *Osborne v. Ohio*, 495 U.S. 103, 110 (1990).

"(3) The Government thus has a compelling interest in ensuring that the criminal prohibitions against child pornography remain enforceable and effective. 'The most expeditious if not the only practical method of law enforcement may be to dry up the market for this material by imposing severe criminal penalties on persons selling, advertising, or otherwise promoting the product.' *Ferber*, 458 U.S. at 760.

"(4) In 1982, when the Supreme Court decided *Ferber*, the technology did not exist to—

"(A) computer generate depictions of children that are indistinguishable from depictions of real children;

"(B) use parts of images of real children to create a composite image that is unidentifiable as a particular child and in a way that prevents even an expert from concluding that parts of images of real children were used; or

"(C) disguise pictures of real children being abused by making the image look computer-generated.

"(5) Evidence submitted to the Congress, including from the National Center for Missing and Exploited Children, demonstrates that technology already exists to disguise depictions of real children to make them unidentifiable and to make depictions of real children appear computer-generated. The technology will soon exist, if it does not already, to computer generate realistic images of children.

"(6) The vast majority of child pornography prosecutions today involve images contained on computer hard drives, computer disks, and/or related media.

"(7) There is no substantial evidence that any of the child pornography images being trafficked today were made other than by the abuse of real children. Nevertheless, technological advances since *Ferber* have led many criminal defendants to suggest that the images of child pornography they possess are not those of real children, insisting that the government prove beyond a reasonable doubt that the images are not computer-generated. Such challenges increased significantly after the decision in *Ashcroft v. Free Speech Coalition*, 535 U.S. 234 (2002).

"(8) Child pornography circulating on the Internet has, by definition, been digitally uploaded or scanned into computers and has been transferred over the Internet, often in different file formats, from trafficker to trafficker. An image seized from a collector of child pornography is rarely a first-generation product, and the retransmission of images can alter the image so as to make it difficult for even an expert conclusively to opine that a particular image depicts a real child. If the original image has been scanned from a paper version into a digital format, this task can be even harder since proper forensic assessment may depend on the quality of the image scanned and the tools used to scan it.

"(9) The impact of the *Free Speech Coalition* decision on the Government's ability to prosecute child pornography offenders is already evident. The Ninth Circuit has seen a significant adverse effect on prosecutions since the 1999 Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals decision in *Free Speech Coalition*. After that decision, prosecutions generally have been brought in the Ninth Circuit only in the most clear-cut cases in which the government can specifically identify the child in the depiction or otherwise identify the origin of the image. This is a fraction of meritorious child pornography cases. The National Center for Missing and Exploited Children testified that, in light of the Supreme Court's affirmation of the Ninth Circuit decision, prosecutors in various parts of the country have expressed concern about the continued viability of previously indicted cases as well as declined potentially meritorious prosecutions.

"(10) Since the Supreme Court's decision in *Free Speech Coalition*, defendants in child pornography cases have almost universally raised the contention that the images in question could be virtual, thereby requiring the government, in nearly every child pornography prosecution, to find proof that the child is real. Some of these defense efforts have already been successful. In addition, the number of prosecutions being brought has been significantly and adversely affected as the resources required to be dedicated to each child pornography case now are significantly higher than ever before.

"(11) Leading experts agree that, to the extent that the technology exists to computer generate realistic images of child pornography, the cost in terms of time, money, and expertise is—and for the foreseeable future will remain—prohibitively expensive. As a result, for the foreseeable future, it will be more cost-effective to produce child pornography using real children. It will not, however, be difficult or expensive to use readily available technology to disguise those depictions of real children to make them unidentifiable or to make them appear computer-generated.

"(12) Child pornography results from the abuse of real children by sex offenders; the production of child pornography is a byproduct of, and not the primary reason for, the sexual abuse of children. There is no evidence that the future development of easy and inexpensive means of computer generating realistic images of children would stop or even reduce the sexual abuse of real children or the practice of visually recording that abuse.

"(13) In the absence of congressional action, the difficulties in enforcing the child pornography laws will continue to grow increasingly worse. The mere prospect that the technology exists to create composite or computer-generated depictions that are indistinguishable from depictions of real children will allow defendants who possess images of real children to escape prosecution; for it threatens to create a reasonable doubt in every case of computer images even when a real child was abused. This threatens to render child pornography laws that protect real children unenforceable. Moreover, imposing an additional requirement that the Government prove beyond a reasonable doubt that the defendant knew that the image was in fact a real child—as some courts have done—threatens to result in the de facto legalization of the possession, receipt, and distribution of child pornography for all except the original producers of the material.

"(14) To avoid this grave threat to the Government's unquestioned compelling interest in effective enforcement of the child pornography laws that protect real children, a statute must be adopted that prohibits a narrowly-defined subcategory of images.

"(15) The Supreme Court's 1982 *Ferber v. New York* decision holding that child pornography was not protected drove child pornography off the shelves of adult bookstores. Congressional action is necessary now to ensure that open and notorious trafficking in such materials does not reappear, and even increase, on the Internet."

Pub. L. 104–208, div. A, title I, §101(a) [title I, §121[1]], Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009–26, provided that:

"Congress finds that—

"(1) the use of children in the production of sexually explicit material, including photographs, films, videos, computer images, and other visual depictions, is a form of sexual abuse which can result in physical or psychological harm, or both, to the children involved;

"(2) where children are used in its production, child pornography permanently records the victim's abuse, and its continued existence causes the child victims of sexual abuse continuing harm by haunting those children in future years;

"(3) child pornography is often used as part of a method of seducing other children into sexual activity; a child who is reluctant to engage in sexual activity with an adult, or to pose for sexually explicit photographs, can sometimes be convinced by viewing depictions of other children 'having fun' participating in such activity;

"(4) child pornography is often used by pedophiles and child sexual abusers to stimulate and whet their own sexual appetites, and as a model for sexual acting out with children; such use of child pornography can desensitize the viewer to the pathology of sexual abuse or exploitation of children, so that it can become acceptable to and even preferred by the viewer;

"(5) new photographic and computer imaging [sic] technologies make it possible to produce by electronic, mechanical, or other means, visual depictions of what appear to be children engaging in sexually explicit conduct that are virtually indistinguishable to the unsuspecting viewer from unretouched photographic images of actual children engaging in sexually explicit conduct;

"(6) computers and computer imaging technology can be used to—

"(A) alter sexually explicit photographs, films, and videos in such a way as to make it virtually impossible for unsuspecting viewers to identify individuals, or to determine if the offending material was produced using children;

"(B) produce visual depictions of child sexual activity designed to satisfy the preferences of individual child molesters, pedophiles, and pornography collectors; and

"(C) alter innocent pictures of children to create visual depictions of those children engaging in sexual conduct;

"(7) the creation or distribution of child pornography which includes an image of a recognizable minor invades the child's privacy and reputational interests, since images that are created showing a child's face or other identifiable feature on a body engaging in sexually explicit conduct can haunt the minor for years to

come;

"(8) the effect of visual depictions of child sexual activity on a child molester or pedophile using that material to stimulate or whet his own sexual appetites, or on a child where the material is being used as a means of seducing or breaking down the child's inhibitions to sexual abuse or exploitation, is the same whether the child pornography consists of photographic depictions of actual children or visual depictions produced wholly or in part by electronic, mechanical, or other means, including by computer, which are virtually indistinguishable to the unsuspecting viewer from photographic images of actual children;

"(9) the danger to children who are seduced and molested with the aid of child sex pictures is just as great when the child pornographer or child molester uses visual depictions of child sexual activity produced wholly or in part by electronic, mechanical, or other means, including by computer, as when the material consists of unretouched photographic images of actual children engaging in sexually explicit conduct;

"(10)(A) the existence of and traffic in child pornographic images creates the potential for many types of harm in the community and presents a clear and present danger to all children; and

"(B) it inflames the desires of child molesters, pedophiles, and child pornographers who prey on children, thereby increasing the creation and distribution of child pornography and the sexual abuse and exploitation of actual children who are victimized as a result of the existence and use of these materials;

"(11)(A) the sexualization and eroticization of minors through any form of child pornographic images has a deleterious effect on all children by encouraging a societal perception of children as sexual objects and leading to further sexual abuse and exploitation of them; and

"(B) this sexualization of minors creates an unwholesome environment which affects the psychological, mental and emotional development of children and undermines the efforts of parents and families to encourage the sound mental, moral and emotional development of children;

"(12) prohibiting the possession and viewing of child pornography will encourage the possessors of such material to rid themselves of or destroy the material, thereby helping to protect the victims of child pornography and to eliminate the market for the sexual exploitative use of children; and

"(13) the elimination of child pornography and the protection of children from sexual exploitation provide a compelling governmental interest for prohibiting the production, distribution, possession, sale, or viewing of visual depictions of children engaging in sexually explicit conduct, including both photographic images of actual children engaging in such conduct and depictions produced by computer or other means which are virtually indistinguishable to the unsuspecting viewer from photographic images of actual children engaging in such conduct."

Pub. L. 99-500, §101(b) [title VII, §702], Oct. 18, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783-39, 1783-74, and Pub. L. 99-591, §101(b) [title VII, §702], Oct. 30, 1986, 100 Stat. 3341-39, 3341-74 provided that: "The Congress finds that—

"(1) child exploitation has become a multi-million dollar industry, infiltrated and operated by elements of organized crime, and by a nationwide network of individuals openly advertising their desire to exploit children;

"(2) Congress has recognized the physiological, psychological, and emotional harm caused by the production, distribution, and display of child pornography by strengthening laws prescribing such activity;

"(3) the Federal Government lacks sufficient enforcement tools to combat concerted efforts to exploit children prescribed by Federal law, and exploitation victims lack effective remedies under Federal law; and

"(4) current rules of evidence, criminal procedure, and civil procedure and other courtroom and investigative procedures inhibit the participation of child victims as witnesses and damage their credibility when they do testify, impairing the prosecution of child exploitation offenses."

Pub. L. 98-292, §2, May 21, 1984, 98 Stat. 204, provided that: "The Congress finds that—

"(1) child pornography has developed into a highly organized, multi-million-dollar industry which operates on a nationwide scale;

"(2) thousands of children including large numbers of runaway and homeless youth are exploited in the production and distribution of pornographic materials; and

"(3) the use of children as subjects of pornographic materials is harmful to the physiological, emotional, and mental health of the individual child and to society."

REPORT BY ATTORNEY GENERAL

Pub. L. 99-500, §101(b) [title VII, §705], Oct. 18, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783-39, 1783-75, and Pub. L. 99-591, §101(b) [title VII, §705], Oct. 30, 1986, 100 Stat. 3341-39, 3341-75, required Attorney General, within one year after Oct. 18, 1986, to submit a report to Congress detailing possible changes in Federal Rules of

Evidence, Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure, Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, and other Federal courtroom, prosecutorial, and investigative procedures which would facilitate the participation of child witnesses in cases involving child abuse and sexual exploitation.

ANNUAL REPORT TO CONGRESS

Attorney General to report annually to Congress on prosecutions, convictions, and forfeitures under this chapter, see section 41301 of Title 34, Crime Control and Law Enforcement.

§2251A. Selling or buying of children

(a) Any parent, legal guardian, or other person having custody or control of a minor who sells or otherwise transfers custody or control of such minor, or offers to sell or otherwise transfer custody of such minor either—

(1) with knowledge that, as a consequence of the sale or transfer, the minor will be portrayed in a visual depiction engaging in, or assisting another person to engage in, sexually explicit conduct; or

(2) with intent to promote either—

(A) the engaging in of sexually explicit conduct by such minor for the purpose of producing any visual depiction of such conduct; or

(B) the rendering of assistance by the minor to any other person to engage in sexually explicit conduct for the purpose of producing any visual depiction of such conduct;

shall be punished by imprisonment for not less than 30 years or for life and by a fine under this title, if any of the circumstances described in subsection (c) of this section exist.

(b) Whoever purchases or otherwise obtains custody or control of a minor, or offers to purchase or otherwise obtain custody or control of a minor either—

(1) with knowledge that, as a consequence of the purchase or obtaining of custody, the minor will be portrayed in a visual depiction engaging in, or assisting another person to engage in, sexually explicit conduct; or

(2) with intent to promote either—

(A) the engaging in of sexually explicit conduct by such minor for the purpose of producing any visual depiction of such conduct; or

(B) the rendering of assistance by the minor to any other person to engage in sexually explicit conduct for the purpose of producing any visual depiction of such conduct;

shall be punished by imprisonment for not less than 30 years or for life and by a fine under this title, if any of the circumstances described in subsection (c) of this section exist.

(c) The circumstances referred to in subsections (a) and (b) are that—

(1) in the course of the conduct described in such subsections the minor or the actor traveled in or was transported in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce;

(2) any offer described in such subsections was communicated or transported using any means or facility of interstate or foreign commerce or in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce by any means including by computer or mail; or

(3) the conduct described in such subsections took place in any territory or possession of the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 100–690, title VII, §7512(a), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4486; amended Pub. L. 108–21, title I, §103(b)(1)(B), Apr. 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 653; Pub. L. 110–358, title I, §103(a)(2), (b), Oct. 8, 2008, 122 Stat. 4002, 4003.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2008—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 110–358, §103(b), substituted "in or affecting interstate" for "in interstate" in

pars. (1) and (2).

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 110-358, §103(a)(2), inserted "using any means or facility of interstate or foreign commerce or" after "or transported".

2003—Subsecs. (a), (b). Pub. L. 108-21 substituted "30 years" for "20 years" in concluding provisions.

§2252. Certain activities relating to material involving the sexual exploitation of minors

(a) Any person who—

(1) knowingly transports or ships using any means or facility of interstate or foreign commerce or in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce by any means including by computer or mails, any visual depiction, if—

(A) the producing of such visual depiction involves the use of a minor engaging in sexually explicit conduct; and

(B) such visual depiction is of such conduct;

(2) knowingly receives, or distributes, any visual depiction using any means or facility of interstate or foreign commerce or that has been mailed, or has been shipped or transported in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce, or which contains materials which have been mailed or so shipped or transported, by any means including by computer, or knowingly reproduces any visual depiction for distribution using any means or facility of interstate or foreign commerce or in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce or through the mails, if—

(A) the producing of such visual depiction involves the use of a minor engaging in sexually explicit conduct; and

(B) such visual depiction is of such conduct;

(3) either—

(A) in the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States, or on any land or building owned by, leased to, or otherwise used by or under the control of the Government of the United States, or in the Indian country as defined in section 1151 of this title, knowingly sells or possesses with intent to sell any visual depiction; or

(B) knowingly sells or possesses with intent to sell any visual depiction that has been mailed, shipped, or transported using any means or facility of interstate or foreign commerce, or has been shipped or transported in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce, or which was produced using materials which have been mailed or so shipped or transported using any means or facility of interstate or foreign commerce, including by computer, if—

(i) the producing of such visual depiction involves the use of a minor engaging in sexually explicit conduct; and

(ii) such visual depiction is of such conduct; or

(4) either—

(A) in the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States, or on any land or building owned by, leased to, or otherwise used by or under the control of the Government of the United States, or in the Indian country as defined in section 1151 of this title, knowingly possesses, or knowingly accesses with intent to view, 1 or more books, magazines, periodicals, films, video tapes, or other matter which contain any visual depiction; or

(B) knowingly possesses, or knowingly accesses with intent to view, 1 or more books, magazines, periodicals, films, video tapes, or other matter which contain any visual depiction that has been mailed, or has been shipped or transported using any means or facility of interstate or foreign commerce or in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce, or which was produced using materials which have been mailed or so shipped or transported, by any means including by computer, if—

(i) the producing of such visual depiction involves the use of a minor engaging in sexually

explicit conduct; and

(ii) such visual depiction is of such conduct;

shall be punished as provided in subsection (b) of this section.

(b)(1) Whoever violates, or attempts or conspires to violate, paragraph (1), (2), or (3) of subsection (a) shall be fined under this title and imprisoned not less than 5 years and not more than 20 years, but if such person has a prior conviction under this chapter, section 1591, chapter 71, chapter 109A, or chapter 117, or under section 920 of title 10 (article 120 of the Uniform Code of Military Justice), or under the laws of any State relating to aggravated sexual abuse, sexual abuse, or abusive sexual conduct involving a minor or ward, or the production, possession, receipt, mailing, sale, distribution, shipment, or transportation of child pornography, or sex trafficking of children, such person shall be fined under this title and imprisoned for not less than 15 years nor more than 40 years.

(2) Whoever violates, or attempts or conspires to violate, paragraph (4) of subsection (a) shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both, but if any visual depiction involved in the offense involved a prepubescent minor or a minor who had not attained 12 years of age, such person shall be fined under this title and imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or if such person has a prior conviction under this chapter, chapter 71, chapter 109A, or chapter 117, or under section 920 of title 10 (article 120 of the Uniform Code of Military Justice), or under the laws of any State relating to aggravated sexual abuse, sexual abuse, or abusive sexual conduct involving a minor or ward, or the production, possession, receipt, mailing, sale, distribution, shipment, or transportation of child pornography, such person shall be fined under this title and imprisoned for not less than 10 years nor more than 20 years.

(c) **AFFIRMATIVE DEFENSE.**—It shall be an affirmative defense to a charge of violating paragraph (4) of subsection (a) that the defendant—

(1) possessed less than three matters containing any visual depiction proscribed by that paragraph; and

(2) promptly and in good faith, and without retaining or allowing any person, other than a law enforcement agency, to access any visual depiction or copy thereof—

(A) took reasonable steps to destroy each such visual depiction; or

(B) reported the matter to a law enforcement agency and afforded that agency access to each such visual depiction.

(Added Pub. L. 95–225, §2(a), Feb. 6, 1978, 92 Stat. 7; amended Pub. L. 98–292, §4, May 21, 1984, 98 Stat. 204; Pub. L. 99–500, §101(b) [title VII, §704(b)], Oct. 18, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783–39, 1783–75, and Pub. L. 99–591, §101(b) [title VII, §704(b)], Oct. 30, 1986, 100 Stat. 3341–39, 3341–75; Pub. L. 100–690, title VII, §7511(b), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4485; Pub. L. 101–647, title III, §323(a), (b), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4818, 4819; Pub. L. 103–322, title XVI, §160001(d), (e), title XXXIII, §330010(8), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2037, 2143; Pub. L. 104–208, div. A, title I, §101(a) [title I, §121[5]], Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009, 3009–26, 3009–30; Pub. L. 105–314, title II, §§202(a), 203(a), Oct. 30, 1998, 112 Stat. 2977, 2978; Pub. L. 108–21, title I, §103(a)(1)(B), (C), (b)(1)(C), (D), title V, §507, Apr. 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 652, 653, 683; Pub. L. 109–248, title II, §206(b)(2), July 27, 2006, 120 Stat. 614; Pub. L. 110–358, title I, §103(a)(3), (b), (c), title II, §203(a), Oct. 8, 2008, 122 Stat. 4002, 4003; Pub. L. 112–206, §2(a), Dec. 7, 2012, 126 Stat. 1490.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

CODIFICATION

Pub. L. 99–591 is a corrected version of Pub. L. 99–500.

AMENDMENTS

2012—Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 112–206 inserted "any visual depiction involved in the offense involved a prepubescent minor or a minor who had not attained 12 years of age, such person shall be fined under this title and imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or if" after "but if".

2008—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 110–358, §103(a)(3)(A), (b), inserted "using any means or facility of interstate or foreign commerce or" after "ships" and substituted "in or affecting interstate" for "in interstate".

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 110-358, §103(a)(3)(B), (b), inserted "using any means or facility of interstate or foreign commerce or" after "distributes, any visual depiction" and after "depiction for distribution" and substituted "in or affecting interstate" for "in interstate" in two places.

Subsec. (a)(3)(B). Pub. L. 110-358, §103(a)(3)(C), (b), (c), inserted ", shipped, or transported using any means or facility of interstate or foreign commerce" after "that has been mailed" and "using any means or facility of interstate or foreign commerce" after "so shipped or transported", substituted "in or affecting interstate" for "in interstate" and struck out "by any means," before "including".

Subsec. (a)(4)(A). Pub. L. 110-358, §203(a)(1), inserted ", or knowingly accesses with intent to view," after "possesses".

Subsec. (a)(4)(B). Pub. L. 110-358, §§103(a)(3)(D), (b), 203(a)(2), inserted ", or knowingly accesses with intent to view," after "possesses" and "using any means or facility of interstate or foreign commerce or" after "has been shipped or transported" and substituted "in or affecting interstate" for "in interstate".

2006—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 109-248 substituted "paragraph (1)" for "paragraphs (1)" and inserted "section 1591," after "this chapter," and ", or sex trafficking of children" after "pornography".

2003—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 108-21, §507, inserted "chapter 71," before "chapter 109A," and "or under section 920 of title 10 (article 120 of the Uniform Code of Military Justice)," before "or under the laws".

Pub. L. 108-21, §103(a)(1)(B), (C), substituted "and imprisoned not less than 5 years and" for "or imprisoned", "20 years" for "15 years", "40 years" for "30 years", and "15 years" for "5 years" and struck out "or both," before "but if such person has a prior".

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 108-21, §507, inserted "chapter 71," before "chapter 109A," and "or under section 920 of title 10 (article 120 of the Uniform Code of Military Justice)," before "or under the laws".

Pub. L. 108-21, §103(a)(1)(C), (D), substituted "more than 10 years" for "more than 5 years", "less than 10 years" for "less than 2 years", and "20 years" for "10 years".

1998—Subsec. (a)(4)(A), (B). Pub. L. 105-314, §203(a)(1), substituted "1 or more" for "3 or more".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 105-314, §202(a), substituted ", chapter 109A, or chapter 117" for "or chapter 109A" in pars. (1) and (2) and substituted "aggravated sexual abuse, sexual abuse, or abusive sexual conduct involving a minor or ward, or the production, possession, receipt, mailing, sale, distribution, shipment, or transportation of child pornography" for "the possession of child pornography" in par. (2).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 105-314, §203(a)(2), added subsec. (c).

1996—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 104-208 added subsec. (b) and struck out former subsec. (b) which read as follows:

"(b)(1) Whoever violates, or attempts or conspires to violate, paragraph (1), (2), or (3) of subsection (a) shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both, but, if such person has a prior conviction under this chapter or chapter 109A, such person shall be fined under this title and imprisoned for not less than five years nor more than fifteen years.

"(2) Whoever violates, or attempts or conspires to violate, paragraph (4) of subsection (a) shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for not more than five years, or both."

1994—Subsec. (a)(3)(B). Pub. L. 103-322, §330010(8), substituted "materials" for "materails" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 103-322, §160001(d), (e), inserted ", or attempts or conspires to violate," after "violates" and substituted "conviction under this chapter or chapter 109A" for "conviction under this section".

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 103-322, §160001(e), inserted ", or attempts or conspires to violate," after "violates".

1990—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 101-647, §323(a), (b), struck out "or" at end of par. (1), substituted "that has been mailed, or has been shipped or transported in interstate or foreign commerce, or which contains materials which have been mailed or so shipped or transported, by any means including by computer," for "that has been transported or shipped in interstate or foreign commerce by any means including by computer or mailed" in par. (2), struck out at end "shall be punished as provided in subsection (b) of this section.", and added pars. (3) and (4) and concluding provisions.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 101-647, §323(a)(2), added subsec. (b) and struck out former subsec. (b) which read as follows: "Any individual who violates this section shall be fined not more than \$100,000, or imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both, but, if such individual has a prior conviction under this section, such individual shall be fined not more than \$200,000, or imprisoned not less than five years nor more than 15 years, or both. Any organization which violates this section shall be fined not more than \$250,000."

1988—Subsec. (a)(1), (2). Pub. L. 100-690 inserted "by any means including by computer" after "commerce" in introductory provisions.

1986—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 99-500 and Pub. L. 99-591 substituted "five years" for "two years".

1984—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 98-292, §4(1), (3), (4), substituted "any visual depiction" for "for the

purpose of sale or distribution for sale, any obscene visual or print medium" in provisions preceding subpar. (A).

Subsec. (a)(1)(A). Pub. L. 98-292, §4(4), substituted "visual depiction" for "visual or print medium".

Subsec. (a)(1)(B). Pub. L. 98-292, §4(4), (5), substituted "visual depiction is of" for "visual or print medium depicts".

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 98-292, §4(2)-(4), (6), (7), substituted ", or distributes, any visual depiction" for "for the purpose of sale or distribution for sale, or knowingly sells or distributes for sale, any obscene visual or print medium" and inserted "or knowingly reproduces any visual depiction for distribution in interstate or foreign commerce or through the mails" in provisions preceding subpar. (A).

Subsec. (a)(2)(A). Pub. L. 98-292, §4(4), substituted "visual depiction" for "visual or print medium".

Subsec. (a)(2)(B). Pub. L. 98-292, §4(4), (5), substituted "visual depiction is of" for "visual or print medium depicts".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 98-292, §4(8)-(11), substituted "individual" for "person" in three places, "\$100,000" for "\$10,000", and "\$200,000" for "\$15,000", and inserted "Any organization which violates this section shall be fined not more than \$250,000."

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

CONFIRMATION OF INTENT OF CONGRESS IN ENACTING SECTIONS 2252 AND 2256 OF THIS TITLE

Pub. L. 103-322, title XVI, §160003(a), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2038, provided that:

"(a) DECLARATION.—The Congress declares that in enacting sections 2252 and 2256 of title 18, United States Code, it was and is the intent of Congress that—

"(1) the scope of 'exhibition of the genitals or pubic area' in section 2256(2)(E), in the definition of 'sexually explicit conduct', is not limited to nude exhibitions or exhibitions in which the outlines of those areas were discernible through clothing; and

"(2) the requirements in section 2252(a)(1)(A), (2)(A), (3)(B)(i), and (4)(B)(i) that the production of a visual depiction involve the use of a minor engaging in 'sexually explicit conduct' of the kind described in section 2256(2)(E) are satisfied if a person photographs a minor in such a way as to exhibit the child in a lascivious manner."

§2252A. Certain activities relating to material constituting or containing child pornography

(a) Any person who—

(1) knowingly mails, or transports or ships using any means or facility of interstate or foreign commerce or in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce by any means, including by computer, any child pornography;

(2) knowingly receives or distributes—

(A) any child pornography using any means or facility of interstate or foreign commerce or that has been mailed, or has been shipped or transported in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce by any means, including by computer; or

(B) any material that contains child pornography using any means or facility of interstate or foreign commerce or that has been mailed, or has been shipped or transported in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce by any means, including by computer;

(3) knowingly—

(A) reproduces any child pornography for distribution through the mails, or using any means or facility of interstate or foreign commerce or in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce by any means, including by computer; or

(B) advertises, promotes, presents, distributes, or solicits through the mails, or using any means or facility of interstate or foreign commerce or in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce by any means, including by computer, any material or purported material in a manner that reflects the belief, or that is intended to cause another to believe, that the material or purported material is, or contains—

- (i) an obscene visual depiction of a minor engaging in sexually explicit conduct; or
- (ii) a visual depiction of an actual minor engaging in sexually explicit conduct;

(4) either—

(A) in the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States, or on any land or building owned by, leased to, or otherwise used by or under the control of the United States Government, or in the Indian country (as defined in section 1151), knowingly sells or possesses with the intent to sell any child pornography; or

(B) knowingly sells or possesses with the intent to sell any child pornography that has been mailed, or shipped or transported using any means or facility of interstate or foreign commerce or in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce by any means, including by computer, or that was produced using materials that have been mailed, or shipped or transported in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce by any means, including by computer;

(5) either—

(A) in the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States, or on any land or building owned by, leased to, or otherwise used by or under the control of the United States Government, or in the Indian country (as defined in section 1151), knowingly possesses, or knowingly accesses with intent to view, any book, magazine, periodical, film, videotape, computer disk, or any other material that contains an image of child pornography; or

(B) knowingly possesses, or knowingly accesses with intent to view, any book, magazine, periodical, film, videotape, computer disk, or any other material that contains an image of child pornography that has been mailed, or shipped or transported using any means or facility of interstate or foreign commerce or in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce by any means, including by computer, or that was produced using materials that have been mailed, or shipped or transported in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce by any means, including by computer;

(6) knowingly distributes, offers, sends, or provides to a minor any visual depiction, including any photograph, film, video, picture, or computer generated image or picture, whether made or produced by electronic, mechanical, or other means, where such visual depiction is, or appears to be, of a minor engaging in sexually explicit conduct—

(A) that has been mailed, shipped, or transported using any means or facility of interstate or foreign commerce or in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce by any means, including by computer;

(B) that was produced using materials that have been mailed, shipped, or transported in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce by any means, including by computer; or

(C) which distribution, offer, sending, or provision is accomplished using the mails or any means or facility of interstate or foreign commerce,

for purposes of inducing or persuading a minor to participate in any activity that is illegal; or

(7) knowingly produces with intent to distribute, or distributes, by any means, including a computer, in or affecting interstate or foreign commerce, child pornography that is an adapted or modified depiction of an identifiable minor.¹

shall be punished as provided in subsection (b).

(b)(1) Whoever violates, or attempts or conspires to violate, paragraph (1), (2), (3), (4), or (6) of subsection (a) shall be fined under this title and imprisoned not less than 5 years and not more than 20 years, but, if such person has a prior conviction under this chapter, section 1591, chapter 71, chapter 109A, or chapter 117, or under section 920 of title 10 (article 120 of the Uniform Code of Military Justice), or under the laws of any State relating to aggravated sexual abuse, sexual abuse, or abusive sexual conduct involving a minor or ward, or the production, possession, receipt, mailing, sale, distribution, shipment, or transportation of child pornography, or sex trafficking of children,

such person shall be fined under this title and imprisoned for not less than 15 years nor more than 40 years.

(2) Whoever violates, or attempts or conspires to violate, subsection (a)(5) shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both, but, if any image of child pornography involved in the offense involved a prepubescent minor or a minor who had not attained 12 years of age, such person shall be fined under this title and imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or if such person has a prior conviction under this chapter, chapter 71, chapter 109A, or chapter 117, or under section 920 of title 10 (article 120 of the Uniform Code of Military Justice), or under the laws of any State relating to aggravated sexual abuse, sexual abuse, or abusive sexual conduct involving a minor or ward, or the production, possession, receipt, mailing, sale, distribution, shipment, or transportation of child pornography, such person shall be fined under this title and imprisoned for not less than 10 years nor more than 20 years.

(3) Whoever violates, or attempts or conspires to violate, subsection (a)(7) shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 15 years, or both.

(c) It shall be an affirmative defense to a charge of violating paragraph (1), (2), (3)(A), (4), or (5) of subsection (a) that—

(1)(A) the alleged child pornography was produced using an actual person or persons engaging in sexually explicit conduct; and

(B) each such person was an adult at the time the material was produced; or

(2) the alleged child pornography was not produced using any actual minor or minors.

No affirmative defense under subsection (c)(2) shall be available in any prosecution that involves child pornography as described in section 2256(8)(C). A defendant may not assert an affirmative defense to a charge of violating paragraph (1), (2), (3)(A), (4), or (5) of subsection (a) unless, within the time provided for filing pretrial motions or at such time prior to trial as the judge may direct, but in no event later than 14 days before the commencement of the trial, the defendant provides the court and the United States with notice of the intent to assert such defense and the substance of any expert or other specialized testimony or evidence upon which the defendant intends to rely. If the defendant fails to comply with this subsection, the court shall, absent a finding of extraordinary circumstances that prevented timely compliance, prohibit the defendant from asserting such defense to a charge of violating paragraph (1), (2), (3)(A), (4), or (5) of subsection (a) or presenting any evidence for which the defendant has failed to provide proper and timely notice.

(d) **AFFIRMATIVE DEFENSE.**—It shall be an affirmative defense to a charge of violating subsection (a)(5) that the defendant—

(1) possessed less than three images of child pornography; and

(2) promptly and in good faith, and without retaining or allowing any person, other than a law enforcement agency, to access any image or copy thereof—

(A) took reasonable steps to destroy each such image; or

(B) reported the matter to a law enforcement agency and afforded that agency access to each such image.

(e) **ADMISSIBILITY OF EVIDENCE.**—On motion of the government, in any prosecution under this chapter or section 1466A, except for good cause shown, the name, address, social security number, or other nonphysical identifying information, other than the age or approximate age, of any minor who is depicted in any child pornography shall not be admissible and may be redacted from any otherwise admissible evidence, and the jury shall be instructed, upon request of the United States, that it can draw no inference from the absence of such evidence in deciding whether the child pornography depicts an actual minor.

(f) **CIVIL REMEDIES.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Any person aggrieved by reason of the conduct prohibited under subsection (a) or (b) or section 1466A may commence a civil action for the relief set forth in paragraph (2).

(2) **RELIEF.**—In any action commenced in accordance with paragraph (1), the court may award

appropriate relief, including—

- (A) temporary, preliminary, or permanent injunctive relief;
- (B) compensatory and punitive damages; and
- (C) the costs of the civil action and reasonable fees for attorneys and expert witnesses.

(g) CHILD EXPLOITATION ENTERPRISES.—

(1) Whoever engages in a child exploitation enterprise shall be fined under this title and imprisoned for any term of years not less than 20 or for life.

(2) A person engages in a child exploitation enterprise for the purposes of this section if the person violates section 1591, section 1201 if the victim is a minor, or chapter 109A (involving a minor victim), 110 (except for sections 2257 and 2257A), or 117 (involving a minor victim), as a part of a series of felony violations constituting three or more separate incidents and involving more than one victim, and commits those offenses in concert with three or more other persons.

(Added Pub. L. 104–208, div. A, title I, §101(a) [title I, §121[3(a)]], Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009, 3009–26, 3009–28; amended Pub. L. 105–314, title II, §§202(b), 203(b), Oct. 30, 1998, 112 Stat. 2978; Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4003(a)(5), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1811; Pub. L. 108–21, title I, §103(a)(1)(D), (E), (b)(1)(E), (F), title V, §§502(d), 503, 505, 507, 510, Apr. 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 652, 653, 679, 680, 682–684; Pub. L. 109–248, title II, §206(b)(3), title VII, §701, July 27, 2006, 120 Stat. 614, 647; Pub. L. 110–358, title I, §103(a)(4), (b), (d), title II, §203(b), Oct. 8, 2008, 122 Stat. 4002, 4003; Pub. L. 110–401, title III, §304, Oct. 13, 2008, 122 Stat. 4242; Pub. L. 111–16, §3(5), May 7, 2009, 123 Stat. 1607; Pub. L. 112–206, §2(b), Dec. 7, 2012, 126 Stat. 1490; Pub. L. 115–299, §7(b), Dec. 7, 2018, 132 Stat. 4388.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2018—Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 115–299, in subpars. (A) and (B), substituted "child pornography using any means or facility of interstate or foreign commerce or that has been mailed, or has been shipped" for "child pornography that has been mailed, or using any means or facility of interstate or foreign commerce shipped".

2012—Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 112–206 inserted "any image of child pornography involved in the offense involved a prepubescent minor or a minor who had not attained 12 years of age, such person shall be fined under this title and imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or if" after "but, if".

2009—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 111–16 substituted "14 days" for "10 days" in concluding provisions.

2008—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 110–358, §103(a)(4)(A), (b), inserted "using any means or facility of interstate or foreign commerce or" after "ships" and substituted "in or affecting interstate" for "in interstate".

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 110–358, §103(a)(4)(B), (b), in pars. (A) and (B), inserted "using any means or facility of interstate or foreign commerce" after "mailed, or" and substituted "in or affecting interstate" for "in interstate".

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 110–358, §103(a)(4)(C), (b), in pars. (A) and (B), inserted "using any means or facility of interstate or foreign commerce or" after "mails, or" and substituted "in or affecting interstate" for "in interstate".

Subsec. (a)(4)(B). Pub. L. 110–358, §103(a)(4)(D), (b), inserted "using any means or facility of interstate or foreign commerce or" after "has been mailed, or shipped or transported" and substituted "in or affecting interstate" for "in interstate" in two places.

Subsec. (a)(5)(A). Pub. L. 110–358, §203(b)(1), inserted ", or knowingly accesses with intent to view," after "possesses".

Subsec. (a)(5)(B). Pub. L. 110–358, §§103(a)(4)(D), (b), 203(b)(2), inserted ", or knowingly accesses with intent to view," after "possesses" and "using any means or facility of interstate or foreign commerce or" after "has been mailed, or shipped or transported" and substituted "in or affecting interstate" for "in interstate" in two places.

Subsec. (a)(6)(A). Pub. L. 110–358, §103(a)(4)(E), (b), inserted "using any means or facility of interstate or foreign commerce or" after "has been mailed, shipped, or transported" and substituted "in or affecting interstate" for "in interstate".

Subsec. (a)(6)(B). Pub. L. 110–358, §103(b), substituted "in or affecting interstate" for "in interstate".

Subsec. (a)(6)(C). Pub. L. 110–358, §103(d), substituted "or any means or facility of interstate or foreign

commerce," for "or by transmitting or causing to be transmitted any wire communication in interstate or foreign commerce, including by computer,".

Subsec. (a)(7). Pub. L. 110-401, §304(a), added par. (7).

Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 110-401, §304(b), added par. (3).

2006—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 109-248, §206(b)(3), inserted "section 1591," after "this chapter," and ", or sex trafficking of children" after "pornography".

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 109-248, §701, added subsec. (g).

2003—Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 108-21, §503(1)(A), added par. (3) and struck out former par. (3) which read as follows: "knowingly reproduces any child pornography for distribution through the mails, or in interstate or foreign commerce by any means, including by computer;"

Subsec. (a)(6). Pub. L. 108-21, §503(1)(B)–(D), added par. (6).

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 108-21, §507, inserted "chapter 71," before "chapter 109A," and "or under section 920 of title 10 (article 120 of the Uniform Code of Military Justice)," before "or under the laws".

Pub. L. 108-21, §503(2), which directed the substitution of "paragraph (1), (2), (3), (4), or (6)" for "paragraphs (1), (2), (3), or (4)", was executed by making the substitution for "paragraph (1), (2), (3), or (4)", to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Pub. L. 108-21, §103(a)(1)(D), (b)(1)(E), substituted "20 years" for "15 years", "and imprisoned not less than 5 years and" for "or imprisoned", "15 years" for "5 years", and "40 years" for "30 years" and struck out "or both," before "but, if such person".

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 108-21, §507, inserted "chapter 71," before "chapter 109A," and "or under section 920 of title 10 (article 120 of the Uniform Code of Military Justice)," before "or under the laws".

Pub. L. 108-21, §103(a)(1)(E), (F), substituted "more than 10 years" for "more than 5 years", "less than 10 years" for "less than 2 years", and "20 years" for "10 years".

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 108-21, §502(d), amended subsec. (c) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (c) read as follows: "It shall be an affirmative defense to a charge of violating paragraph (1), (2), (3), or (4) of subsection (a) that—

"(1) the alleged child pornography was produced using an actual person or persons engaging in sexually explicit conduct;

"(2) each such person was an adult at the time the material was produced; and

"(3) the defendant did not advertise, promote, present, describe, or distribute the material in such a manner as to convey the impression that it is or contains a visual depiction of a minor engaging in sexually explicit conduct."

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 108-21, §505, added subsec. (e).

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 108-21, §510, added subsec. (f).

2002—Subsecs. (b)(1), (c). Pub. L. 107-273 substituted "paragraph" for "paragraphs".

1998—Subsec. (a)(5)(A), (B). Pub. L. 105-314, §203(b)(1), substituted "an image" for "3 or more images".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 105-314, §202(b), substituted ", chapter 109A, or chapter 117" for "or chapter 109A" in pars. (1) and (2) and substituted "aggravated sexual abuse, sexual abuse, or abusive sexual conduct involving a minor or ward, or the production, possession, receipt, mailing, sale, distribution, shipment, or transportation of child pornography" for "the possession of child pornography" in par. (2).

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 105-314, §203(b)(2), added subsec. (d).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2009 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 111-16 effective Dec. 1, 2009, see section 7 of Pub. L. 111-16, set out as a note under section 109 of Title 11, Bankruptcy.

¹ *So in original. The period probably should be a comma.*

§2252B. Misleading domain names on the Internet

(a) Whoever knowingly uses a misleading domain name on the Internet with the intent to deceive a person into viewing material constituting obscenity shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 2 years, or both.

(b) Whoever knowingly uses a misleading domain name on the Internet with the intent to deceive

a minor into viewing material that is harmful to minors on the Internet shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both.

(c) For the purposes of this section, a domain name that includes a word or words to indicate the sexual content of the site, such as "sex" or "porn", is not misleading.

(d) For the purposes of this section, the term "material that is harmful to minors" means any communication, consisting of nudity, sex, or excretion, that, taken as a whole and with reference to its context—

- (1) predominantly appeals to a prurient interest of minors;
- (2) is patently offensive to prevailing standards in the adult community as a whole with respect to what is suitable material for minors; and
- (3) lacks serious literary, artistic, political, or scientific value for minors.

(e) For the purposes of subsection (d), the term "sex" means acts of masturbation, sexual intercourse, or physical ¹ contact with a person's genitals, or the condition of human male or female genitals when in a state of sexual stimulation or arousal.

(Added Pub. L. 108–21, title V, §521(a), Apr. 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 686; amended Pub. L. 109–248, title II, §206(b)(4), July 27, 2006, 120 Stat. 614.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2006—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 109–248 substituted "10 years" for "4 years".

¹ *So in original. Probably should be "physical".*

§2252C. Misleading words or digital images on the Internet

(a) IN GENERAL.—Whoever knowingly embeds words or digital images into the source code of a website with the intent to deceive a person into viewing material constituting obscenity shall be fined under this title and imprisoned for not more than 10 years.

(b) MINORS.—Whoever knowingly embeds words or digital images into the source code of a website with the intent to deceive a minor into viewing material harmful to minors on the Internet shall be fined under this title and imprisoned for not more than 20 years.

(c) CONSTRUCTION.—For the purposes of this section, a word or digital image that clearly indicates the sexual content of the site, such as "sex" or "porn", is not misleading.

(d) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

- (1) the terms "material that is harmful to minors" and "sex" have the meaning given such terms in section 2252B; and
- (2) the term "source code" means the combination of text and other characters comprising the content, both viewable and nonviewable, of a web page, including any website publishing language, programming language, protocol or functional content, as well as any successor languages or protocols.

(Added Pub. L. 109–248, title VII, §703(a), July 27, 2006, 120 Stat. 648.)

§2253. Criminal forfeiture

(a) PROPERTY SUBJECT TO CRIMINAL FORFEITURE.—A person who is convicted of an offense under this chapter involving a visual depiction described in section 2251, 2251A, 2252, 2252A, or 2260 of this chapter or who is convicted of an offense under section 2252B of this chapter, ¹ or who is convicted of an offense under chapter 109A, shall forfeit to the United States such person's interest in—

(1) any visual depiction described in section 2251, 2251A, or 2252 ² 2252A, 2252B, or 2260 of this chapter, or any book, magazine, periodical, film, videotape, or other matter which contains any such visual depiction, which was produced, transported, mailed, shipped or received in violation of this chapter;

(2) any property, real or personal, constituting or traceable to gross profits or other proceeds obtained from such offense; and

(3) any property, real or personal, used or intended to be used to commit or to promote the commission of such offense or any property traceable to such property.

(b) Section 413 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 853) with the exception of subsections (a) and (d), applies to the criminal forfeiture of property pursuant to subsection (a).

(Added Pub. L. 98–292, §6, May 21, 1984, 98 Stat. 205; amended Pub. L. 100–690, title VII, §7522(c), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4494; Pub. L. 101–647, title XXXV, §3564, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4928; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330011(m)(1), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2145; Pub. L. 105–314, title VI, §602, Oct. 30, 1998, 112 Stat. 2982; Pub. L. 109–248, title V, §505(b), (c), July 27, 2006, 120 Stat. 630.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 2253 was redesignated section 2256 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2006—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 109–248, §505(b)(1), inserted "or who is convicted of an offense under section 2252B of this chapter," after "2260 of this chapter" and substituted "an offense under chapter 109A" for "an offense under section 2421, 2422, or 2423 of chapter 117" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 109–248, §505(b)(2), inserted "2252A, 2252B, or 2260" after "2252".

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 109–248, §505(b)(3), inserted "or any property traceable to such property" before period at end.

Subsecs. (b) to (o). Pub. L. 109–248, §505(c), added subsec. (b) and struck out former subsecs. (b) to (o) which related, respectively, to third party transfers, protective orders, warrant of seizure, order of forfeiture, execution of order, disposition of property, authority of Attorney General, applicability of civil forfeiture provisions, bar on intervention, jurisdiction to enter orders, depositions, third party interests, construction of section, and substitute assets.

1998—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 105–314 substituted "2252, 2252A, or 2260 of this chapter, or who is convicted of an offense under section 2421, 2422, or 2423 of chapter 117," for "or 2252 of this chapter".

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–322, §330011(m)(1), amended directory language of Pub. L. 101–647, §3564(1). See 1990 Amendment note below.

1990—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 101–647, §3564(1), as amended by Pub. L. 103–322, §330011(m)(1), substituted "section 2251" for "sections 2251" in introductory provisions and in par. (1).

Subsec. (h)(4). Pub. L. 101–647, §3564(2), substituted "under section 616 of the Tariff Act of 1930" for "in accordance with the provisions of section 1616, title 19, United States Code".

1988—Pub. L. 100–690 amended section generally, substituting subsecs. (a) to (o) for former subsecs. (a) to (d).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330011(m), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2145, provided that the amendment made by that section is effective as of Nov. 29, 1990.

¹ *So in original. The extra comma probably should follow "2260 of this chapter".*

² *So in original. Probably should be "2251A, 2252,".*

§2254. Civil forfeiture

Any property subject to forfeiture pursuant to section 2253 may be forfeited to the United States in a civil case in accordance with the procedures set forth in chapter 46.

(Added Pub. L. 98–292, §6, May 21, 1984, 98 Stat. 205; amended Pub. L. 99–500, §101(m) [title II, §201(a), (c)], Oct. 18, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783–308, 1783–314, and Pub. L. 99–591, §101(m) [title II, §201(a), (c)], Oct. 30, 1986, 100 Stat. 3341–308, 3341–314; Pub. L. 100–690, title VII, §7522(c), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4498; Pub. L. 101–647, title XX, §2003, title XXXV, §3565, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4855, 4928; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330011(m)(2), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2145; Pub. L. 105–314, title VI, §603, Oct. 30, 1998, 112 Stat. 2982; Pub. L. 106–185, §2(c)(4), Apr. 25, 2000, 114 Stat. 211; Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4003(a)(6), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1811; Pub. L. 109–248, title V, §505(d), July 27, 2006, 120 Stat. 630.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

CODIFICATION

Pub. L. 99–591 is a corrected version of Pub. L. 99–500.

AMENDMENTS

2006—Pub. L. 109–248 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section related to civil forfeiture of certain types of property described in this chapter and laws applicable to civil forfeiture proceedings.

2002—Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 107–273 struck out comma before period at end.

2000—Subsec. (a)(2), (3). Pub. L. 106–185 struck out before period at end ", except that no property shall be forfeited under this paragraph, to the extent of the interest of an owner, by reason of any act or omission established by that owner to have been committed or omitted without the knowledge or consent of that owner".

1998—Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 105–314, §603(1), substituted "2252, 2252A, or 2260 of this chapter, or used or intended to be used to commit or to promote the commission of an offense under section 2421, 2422, or 2423 of chapter 117," for "or 2252 of this chapter".

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 105–314, §603(2), substituted "2252, 2252A, or 2260 of this chapter, or obtained from a violation of section 2421, 2422, or 2423 of chapter 117," for "or 2252 of this chapter".

1994—Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 103–322, §330011(m)(2), amended directory language of Pub. L. 101–647, §3565(3)(A). See 1990 Amendment note below.

1990—Subsec. (a)(1) to (3). Pub. L. 101–647, §3565(1), substituted "section 2251" for "sections 2251".

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 101–647, §3565(2), inserted heading.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 101–647, §3565(3)(A), as amended by Pub. L. 103–322, §330011(m)(2), substituted "section" for "subchapter" after "forfeited under this" in two places in concluding provisions.

Subsec. (f)(1). Pub. L. 101–647, §3565(3)(B), substituted "under section 616 of the Tariff Act of 1930" for "pursuant to section 1616 of title 19".

Subsec. (f)(2). Pub. L. 101–647, §2003, inserted ", by public sale or any other commercially feasible means," after "sell".

1988—Pub. L. 100–690 amended section generally, substituting subsecs. (a) to (i) for former subsecs. (a) to (d).

1986—Pub. L. 99–500 and Pub. L. 99–591 amended section identically, inserting ", and any property, real or personal, tangible or intangible, which was used or intended to be used, in any manner or part, to facilitate a violation of this chapter" in subsec. (a)(1), substituting "Attorney General or the Postal Service" for "Attorney General" in subsec. (b), and adding subsecs. (c) and (d).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2000 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 106–185 applicable to any forfeiture proceeding commenced on or after the date that is 120 days after Apr. 25, 2000, see section 21 of Pub. L. 106–185, set out as a note under section 1324 of Title 8, Aliens and Nationality.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330011(m), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2145, provided that the amendment made by that section is effective as of Nov. 29, 1990.

§2255. Civil remedy for personal injuries

(a) IN GENERAL.—Any person who, while a minor, was a victim of a violation of section 1589, 1590, 1591, 2241(c), 2242, 2243, 2251, 2251A, 2252, 2252A, 2260, 2421, 2422, or 2423 of this title and who suffers personal injury as a result of such violation, regardless of whether the injury occurred while such person was a minor, may sue in any appropriate United States District Court and shall recover the actual damages such person sustains or liquidated damages in the amount of \$150,000, and the cost of the action, including reasonable attorney's fees and other litigation costs reasonably incurred. The court may also award punitive damages and such other preliminary and equitable relief as the court determines to be appropriate.

(b) STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS.—There shall be no time limit for the filing of a complaint commencing an action under this section.

(c) VENUE; SERVICE OF PROCESS.—

(1) VENUE.—Any action brought under subsection (a) may be brought in the district court of the United States that meets applicable requirements relating to venue under section 1391 of title 28.

(2) SERVICE OF PROCESS.—In an action brought under subsection (a), process may be served in any district in which the defendant—

(A) is an inhabitant; or

(B) may be found.

(Added Pub. L. 99–500, §101(b) [title VII, §703(a)], Oct. 18, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783–39, 1783–74, and Pub. L. 99–591, §101(b) [title VII, §703(a)], Oct. 30, 1986, 100 Stat. 3341–39, 3341–74; amended Pub. L. 105–314, title VI, §605, Oct. 30, 1998, 112 Stat. 2984; Pub. L. 109–248, title VII, §707(b), (c), July 27, 2006, 120 Stat. 650; Pub. L. 113–4, title XII, §1212(a), Mar. 7, 2013, 127 Stat. 143; Pub. L. 115–126, title I, §102, Feb. 14, 2018, 132 Stat. 319; Pub. L. 117–176, §2, Sept. 16, 2022, 136 Stat. 2108.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

CODIFICATION

Pub. L. 99–591 is a corrected version of Pub. L. 99–500.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 2255 was renumbered section 2256 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2022—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 117–176 added subsec. (b) and struck out former subsec. (b). Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "Any action commenced under this section shall be barred unless the complaint is filed—

"(1) not later than 10 years after the date on which the plaintiff reasonably discovers the later of—

"(A) the violation that forms the basis for the claim; or

"(B) the injury that forms the basis for the claim; or

"(2) not later than 10 years after the date on which the victim reaches 18 years of age."

2018—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 115–126, §102(1), added subsec. (a) and struck out former subsec. (a) which related to civil remedy for personal injuries in general.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 115–126, §102(2), substituted "filed—" for "filed within 10 years after the right of action first accrues or in the case of a person under a legal disability, not later than three years after the disability." and added pars. (1) and (2).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 115–126, §102(3), added subsec. (c).

2013—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 113–4, §1212(a)(1), substituted "section 1589, 1590, 1591, 2241(c)" for

"section 2241(c)".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 113–4, §1212(a)(2), substituted "10 years" for "six years".

2006—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 109–248, §707(b), inserted heading, inserted ", regardless of whether the injury occurred while such person was a minor," after "such violation", and substituted "Any person who, while a minor, was" for "Any minor who is", "such person" for "such minor", "Any person as described" for "Any minor as described", and "\$150,000" for "\$50,000".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 109–248, §707(c), inserted heading.

1998—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 105–314 substituted "2241(c), 2242, 2243, 2251, 2251A, 2252, 2252A, 2260, 2421, 2422, or 2423" for "2251 or 2252".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2022 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 117–176, §3, Sept. 16, 2022, 136 Stat. 2108, provided that: "This Act [see Short Title of 2022 Amendment note set out under section 1 of this title] and the amendments made by this Act shall—

"(1) take effect on the date of enactment of this Act [Sept. 16, 2022]; and

"(2) apply to—

"(A) any claim or action that, as of the date described in paragraph (1), would not have been barred under section 2255(b) of title 18, United States Code, as it read on the day before the date of enactment of this Act; and

"(B) any claim or action arising after the date of enactment of this Act."

§2256. Definitions for chapter

For the purposes of this chapter, the term—

(1) "minor" means any person under the age of eighteen years;

(2)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), "sexually explicit conduct" means actual or simulated—

(i) sexual intercourse, including genital-genital, oral-genital, anal-genital, or oral-anal, whether between persons of the same or opposite sex;

(ii) bestiality;

(iii) masturbation;

(iv) sadistic or masochistic abuse; or

(v) lascivious exhibition of the anus, genitals, or pubic area of any person;

(B) For purposes of subsection 8(B) ¹ of this section, "sexually explicit conduct" means—

(i) graphic sexual intercourse, including genital-genital, oral-genital, anal-genital, or oral-anal, whether between persons of the same or opposite sex, or lascivious simulated sexual intercourse where the genitals, breast, or pubic area of any person is exhibited;

(ii) graphic or lascivious simulated;

(I) bestiality;

(II) masturbation; or

(III) sadistic or masochistic abuse; or

(iii) graphic or simulated lascivious exhibition of the anus, genitals, or pubic area of any person;

(3) "producing" means producing, directing, manufacturing, issuing, publishing, or advertising;

(4) "organization" means a person other than an individual;

(5) "visual depiction" includes undeveloped film and videotape, data stored on computer disk or by electronic means which is capable of conversion into a visual image, and data which is capable of conversion into a visual image that has been transmitted by any means, whether or not stored in a permanent format;

(6) "computer" has the meaning given that term in section 1030 of this title;

(7) "custody or control" includes temporary supervision over or responsibility for a minor whether legally or illegally obtained;

(8) "child pornography" means any visual depiction, including any photograph, film, video, picture, or computer or computer-generated image or picture, whether made or produced by electronic, mechanical, or other means, of sexually explicit conduct, where—

(A) the production of such visual depiction involves the use of a minor engaging in sexually explicit conduct;

(B) such visual depiction is a digital image, computer image, or computer-generated image that is, or is indistinguishable from, that of a minor engaging in sexually explicit conduct; or

(C) such visual depiction has been created, adapted, or modified to appear that an identifiable minor is engaging in sexually explicit conduct.

(9) "identifiable minor"—

(A) means a person—

(i)(I) who was a minor at the time the visual depiction was created, adapted, or modified; or

(II) whose image as a minor was used in creating, adapting, or modifying the visual depiction; and

(ii) who is recognizable as an actual person by the person's face, likeness, or other distinguishing characteristic, such as a unique birthmark or other recognizable feature; and

(B) shall not be construed to require proof of the actual identity of the identifiable minor.

(10) "graphic", when used with respect to a depiction of sexually explicit conduct, means that a viewer can observe any part of the genitals or pubic area of any depicted person or animal during any part of the time that the sexually explicit conduct is being depicted; and

(11) the term "indistinguishable" used with respect to a depiction, means virtually indistinguishable, in that the depiction is such that an ordinary person viewing the depiction would conclude that the depiction is of an actual minor engaged in sexually explicit conduct. This definition does not apply to depictions that are drawings, cartoons, sculptures, or paintings depicting minors or adults.

(Added Pub. L. 95–225, §2(a), Feb. 6, 1978, 92 Stat. 8, §2253; renumbered §2255 and amended Pub. L. 98–292, §5, May 21, 1984, 98 Stat. 205; renumbered §2256, Pub. L. 99–500, §101(b) [title VII, §703(a)], Oct. 18, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783–39, 1783–74, and Pub. L. 99–591, §101(b) [title VII, §703(a)], Oct. 30, 1986, 100 Stat. 3341–39, 3341–74; Pub. L. 99–628, §4, Nov. 7, 1986, 100 Stat. 3510; Pub. L. 100–690, title VII, §§7511(c), 7512(b), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4485, 4486; Pub. L. 104–208, div. A, title I, §101(a) [title I, §121[2]], Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009, 3009–26, 3009–27; Pub. L. 108–21, title V, §502(a)–(c), Apr. 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 678, 679; Pub. L. 110–401, title III, §302, Oct. 13, 2008, 122 Stat. 4242; Pub. L. 115–299, §7(c), Dec. 7, 2018, 132 Stat. 4389.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

CODIFICATION

Pub. L. 99–591 is a corrected version of Pub. L. 99–500.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Par. (2)(A)(v), (B)(iii). Pub. L. 115–299 substituted "anus, genitals, or" for "genitals or".

2008—Par. (5). Pub. L. 110–401 struck out "and" before "data stored" and inserted ", and data which is capable of conversion into a visual image that has been transmitted by any means, whether or not stored in a permanent format" before semicolon at end.

2003—Par. (2). Pub. L. 108–21, §502(b), amended par. (2) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (2) read as follows:

"(2) 'sexually explicit conduct' means actual or simulated—

"(A) sexual intercourse, including genital-genital, oral-genital, anal-genital, or oral-anal, whether

between persons of the same or opposite sex;

"(B) bestiality;

"(C) masturbation;

"(D) sadistic or masochistic abuse; or

"(E) lascivious exhibition of the genitals or pubic area of any person;".

Par. (8)(B). Pub. L. 108–21, §502(a)(1), amended subpar. (B) generally. Prior to amendment, subpar. (B) read as follows: "such visual depiction is, or appears to be, of a minor engaging in sexually explicit conduct;".

Par. (8)(C). Pub. L. 108–21, §502(a)(2), substituted a period for "; or" at end.

Par. (8)(D). Pub. L. 108–21, §502(a)(3), struck out subpar. (D) which read as follows: "such visual depiction is advertised, promoted, presented, described, or distributed in such a manner that conveys the impression that the material is or contains a visual depiction of a minor engaging in sexually explicit conduct; and".

Pars. (10), (11). Pub. L. 108–21, §502(c), added pars. (10) and (11).

1996—Par. (5). Pub. L. 104–208, §101(a) [title I, §121[2(1)]], inserted ", and data stored on computer disk or by electronic means which is capable of conversion into a visual image" before semicolon at end.

Pars. (8), (9). Pub. L. 104–208, §101(a) [title I, §121[2(2)–(4)]], added pars. (8) and (9).

1988—Par. (6). Pub. L. 100–690, §7511(c), added par. (6).

Par. (7). Pub. L. 100–690, §7512(b), added par. (7).

1986—Pub. L. 99–500 and Pub. L. 99–591 renumbered section 2255 of this title as this section.

Par. (5). Pub. L. 99–628, which directed that par. (5) be added to section 2255 of this title, was executed by adding par. (5) to section 2256 of this title to reflect the probable intent of Congress and the renumbering of section 2255 as 2256 by Pub. L. 99–500 and Pub. L. 99–591.

1984—Pub. L. 98–292, §5(b), renumbered section 2253 of this title as this section.

Par. (1). Pub. L. 98–292, §5(a)(1), substituted "eighteen" for "sixteen".

Par. (2)(D). Pub. L. 98–292, §5(a)(2), (3), substituted "sadistic or masochistic" for "sado-masochistic" and struck out "(for the purpose of sexual stimulation)" after "abuse".

Par. (2)(E). Pub. L. 98–292, §5(a)(4), substituted "lascivious" for "lewd".

Par. (3). Pub. L. 98–292, §5(a)(5), struck out ", for pecuniary profit" after "advertising".

Par. (4). Pub. L. 98–292, §5(a)(6), substituted " 'organization' means a person other than an individual" for " 'visual or print medium' means any film, photograph, negative, slide, book, magazine, or other visual or print medium".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

CONFIRMATION OF INTENT OF CONGRESS IN ENACTING SECTIONS 2252 AND 2256 OF THIS TITLE

For provisions declaring and confirming intent of Congress in enacting this section, see section 160003(a) of Pub. L. 103–322, set out as a note under section 2252 of this title.

¹ So in original. Probably should be "(8)(B)".

§2257. Record keeping requirements

(a) Whoever produces any book, magazine, periodical, film, videotape, digital image, digitally- or computer-manipulated image of an actual human being, picture, or other matter which—

(1) contains one or more visual depictions made after November 1, 1990 of actual sexually explicit conduct; and

(2) is produced in whole or in part with materials which have been mailed or shipped in interstate or foreign commerce, or is shipped or transported or is intended for shipment or transportation in interstate or foreign commerce;

shall create and maintain individually identifiable records pertaining to every performer portrayed in such a visual depiction.

(b) Any person to whom subsection (a) applies shall, with respect to every performer portrayed in a visual depiction of actual sexually explicit conduct—

(1) ascertain, by examination of an identification document containing such information, the performer's name and date of birth, and require the performer to provide such other indicia of his or her identity as may be prescribed by regulations;

(2) ascertain any name, other than the performer's present and correct name, ever used by the performer including maiden name, alias, nickname, stage, or professional name; and

(3) record in the records required by subsection (a) the information required by paragraphs (1) and (2) of this subsection and such other identifying information as may be prescribed by regulation.

(c) Any person to whom subsection (a) applies shall maintain the records required by this section at his business premises, or at such other place as the Attorney General may by regulation prescribe and shall make such records available to the Attorney General for inspection at all reasonable times.

(d)(1) No information or evidence obtained from records required to be created or maintained by this section shall, except as provided in this section, directly or indirectly, be used as evidence against any person with respect to any violation of law.

(2) Paragraph (1) of this subsection shall not preclude the use of such information or evidence in a prosecution or other action for a violation of this chapter or chapter 71, or for a violation of any applicable provision of law with respect to the furnishing of false information.

(e)(1) Any person to whom subsection (a) applies shall cause to be affixed to every copy of any matter described in paragraph (1) of subsection (a) of this section, in such manner and in such form as the Attorney General shall by regulations prescribe, a statement describing where the records required by this section with respect to all performers depicted in that copy of the matter may be located. In this paragraph, the term "copy" includes every page of a website on which matter described in subsection (a) appears.

(2) If the person to whom subsection (a) of this section applies is an organization the statement required by this subsection shall include the name, title, and business address of the individual employed by such organization responsible for maintaining the records required by this section.

(f) It shall be unlawful—

(1) for any person to whom subsection (a) applies to fail to create or maintain the records as required by subsections (a) and (c) or by any regulation promulgated under this section;

(2) for any person to whom subsection (a) applies knowingly to make any false entry in or knowingly to fail to make an appropriate entry in, any record required by subsection (b) of this section or any regulation promulgated under this section;

(3) for any person to whom subsection (a) applies knowingly to fail to comply with the provisions of subsection (e) or any regulation promulgated pursuant to that subsection;

(4) for any person knowingly to sell or otherwise transfer, or offer for sale or transfer, any book, magazine, periodical, film, video, or other matter, produce in whole or in part with materials which have been mailed or shipped in interstate or foreign commerce or which is intended for shipment in interstate or foreign commerce, which—

(A) contains one or more visual depictions made after the effective date of this subsection of actual sexually explicit conduct; and

(B) is produced in whole or in part with materials which have been mailed or shipped in interstate or foreign commerce, or is shipped or transported or is intended for shipment or transportation in interstate or foreign commerce;

which does not have affixed thereto, in a manner prescribed as set forth in subsection (e)(1), a statement describing where the records required by this section may be located, but such person shall have no duty to determine the accuracy of the contents of the statement or the records required to be kept; and

(5) for any person to whom subsection (a) applies to refuse to permit the Attorney General or his or her designee to conduct an inspection under subsection (c).

(g) The Attorney General shall issue appropriate regulations to carry out this section.

(h) In this section—

(1) the term "actual sexually explicit conduct" means actual but not simulated conduct as defined in clauses (i) through (v) of section 2256(2)(A) of this title;

(2) the term "produces"—

(A) means—

(i) actually filming, videotaping, photographing, creating a picture, digital image, or digitally- or computer-manipulated image of an actual human being;

(ii) digitizing an image, of a visual depiction of sexually explicit conduct; or, assembling, manufacturing, publishing, duplicating, reproducing, or reissuing a book, magazine, periodical, film, videotape, digital image, or picture, or other matter intended for commercial distribution, that contains a visual depiction of sexually explicit conduct; or

(iii) inserting on a computer site or service a digital image of, or otherwise managing the sexually explicit content,¹ of a computer site or service that contains a visual depiction of, sexually explicit conduct; and

(B) does not include activities that are limited to—

(i) photo or film processing, including digitization of previously existing visual depictions, as part of a commercial enterprise, with no other commercial interest in the sexually explicit material, printing, and video duplication;

(ii) distribution;

(iii) any activity, other than those activities identified in subparagraph (A), that does not involve the hiring, contracting for, managing, or otherwise arranging for the participation of the depicted performers;

(iv) the provision of a telecommunications service, or of an Internet access service or Internet information location tool (as those terms are defined in section 231 of the Communications Act of 1934 (47 U.S.C. 231)); or

(v) the transmission, storage, retrieval, hosting, formatting, or translation (or any combination thereof) of a communication, without selection or alteration of the content of the communication, except that deletion of a particular communication or material made by another person in a manner consistent with section 230(c) of the Communications Act of 1934 (47 U.S.C. 230(c)) shall not constitute such selection or alteration of the content of the communication; and

(3) the term "performer" includes any person portrayed in a visual depiction engaging in, or assisting another person to engage in, sexually explicit conduct.

(i) Whoever violates this section shall be imprisoned for not more than 5 years, and fined in accordance with the provisions of this title, or both. Whoever violates this section after having been convicted of a violation punishable under this section shall be imprisoned for any period of years not more than 10 years but not less than 2 years, and fined in accordance with the provisions of this title, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 100–690, title VII, §7513(a), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4487; amended Pub. L. 101–647, title III, §§301(b), 311, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4816; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330004(14), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2142; Pub. L. 108–21, title V, §511(a), Apr. 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 684; Pub. L. 109–248, title V, §502(a), July 27, 2006, 120 Stat. 625.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

For effective date of this subsection, referred to in subsec. (f)(4)(A), see section 312 of Pub. L. 101–647, set out as an Effective Date of 1990 Amendment note below.

AMENDMENTS

2006—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 109–248, §502(a)(1), inserted "digital image, digitally- or computer-manipulated image of an actual human being, picture," after "videotape,".

Subsec. (e)(1). Pub. L. 109–248, §502(a)(2), inserted at end "In this paragraph, the term 'copy' includes every page of a website on which matter described in subsection (a) appears."

Subsec. (f)(5). Pub. L. 109–248, §502(a)(3), added par. (5).

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 109–248, §502(a)(4), added subsec. (h) and struck out former subsec. (h) which defined "actual sexually explicit conduct", "identification document", "produces", and "performer".

2003—Subsec. (d)(2). Pub. L. 108–21, §511(a)(1), substituted "of this chapter or chapter 71," for "of this section".

Subsec. (h)(3). Pub. L. 108–21, §511(a)(2), inserted ", computer generated image, digital image, or picture," after "video tape".

Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 108–21, §511(a)(3), substituted "not more than 5 years" for "not more than 2 years" and "10 years" for "5 years".

1994—Subsecs. (f), (g). Pub. L. 103–322 struck out subsecs. (f) and (g) as enacted by Pub. L. 100–690. Subsec. (f) authorized Attorney General to issue regulations to carry out this section and subsec. (g) defined "actual sexually explicit conduct", "identification document", "produces", and "performer".

1990—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 101–647, §301(b), substituted "November 1, 1990" for "February 6, 1978".

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 101–647, §311, substituted pars. (1) and (2) for former pars. (1) and (2) which were substantially the same and struck out par. (3) which read as follows: "In a prosecution of any person to whom subsection (a) applies for an offense in violation of subsection 2251(a) of this title which has as an element the production of a visual depiction of a minor engaging in or assisting another person to engage in sexually explicit conduct and in which that element is sought to be established by showing that a performer within the meaning of this section is a minor—

"(A) proof that the person failed to comply with the provisions of subsection (a) or (b) of this section concerning the creation and maintenance of records, or a regulation issued pursuant thereto, shall raise a rebuttable presumption that such performer was a minor; and

"(B) proof that the person failed to comply with the provisions of subsection (e) of this section concerning the statement required by that subsection shall raise the rebuttable presumption that every performer in the matter was a minor."

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 101–647, §311, substituted pars. (1) and (2) for former pars. (1) and (2) which were substantially the same and struck out par. (3) which read as follows: "In any prosecution of a person for an offense in violation of section 2252 of this title which has as an element the transporting, mailing, or distribution of a visual depiction involving the use of a minor engaging in sexually explicit conduct, and in which that element is sought to be established by a showing that a performer within the meaning of this section is a minor, proof that the matter in which the visual depiction is contained did not contain the statement required by this section shall raise a rebuttable presumption that such performer was a minor."

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 101–647, §311, added subsec. (f) relating to unlawful acts and omissions.

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 101–647, §311, added subsec. (g) relating to issuance of regulations.

Subsecs. (h), (i). Pub. L. 101–647, §311, added subsecs. (h) and (i).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1990 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 101–647, title III, §312, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4817, provided that: "Subsections (d), (f), (g), (h), and (i) of section 2257 of title 18, United States Code, as added by this title shall take effect 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Nov. 29, 1990] except—

"(1) the Attorney General shall prepare the initial set of regulations required or authorized by subsections (d), (f), (g), (h), and (i) of section 2257 within 60 days of the date of the enactment of this Act; and

"(2) subsection (e) of section 2257 and of any regulation issued pursuant thereto shall take effect 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act."

EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 100–690, title VII, §7513(c), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4488, provided that: "Section 2257 of title 18, United States Code, as added by this section shall take effect 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Nov. 18, 1988] except—

"(1) the Attorney General shall prepare the initial set of regulations required or authorized by section 2257 within 90 days of the date of the enactment of this Act; and

"(2) subsection (e) of section 2257 of such title and of any regulation issued pursuant thereto shall take effect 270 days after the date of the enactment of this Act."

CONSTRUCTION

Pub. L. 109–248, title V, §502(b), July 27, 2006, 120 Stat. 626, provided that: "The provisions of section 2257 [of title 18, United States Code] shall not apply to any depiction of actual sexually explicit conduct as described in clause (v) of section 2256(2)(A) of title 18, United States Code, produced in whole or in part, prior to the effective date of this section [July 27, 2006] unless that depiction also includes actual sexually explicit conduct as described in clauses (i) through (iv) of section 2256(2)(A) of title 18, United States Code."

REPORT

Pub. L. 108–21, title V, §511(b), Apr. 30, 2003, 117 Stat. 685, provided that, not later than 1 year after Apr. 30, 2003, the Attorney General was to submit to Congress a report detailing the number of times since January 1993 that the Department of Justice had inspected records pursuant to this section and section 75 of title 28 of the Code of Federal Regulations, and the number of violations prosecuted as a result of those inspections.

¹ So in original. The comma probably should not appear.

§2257A. Record keeping requirements for simulated sexual conduct

(a) Whoever produces any book, magazine, periodical, film, videotape, digital image, digitally- or computer-manipulated image of an actual human being, picture, or other matter that—

- (1) contains 1 or more visual depictions of simulated sexually explicit conduct; and
- (2) is produced in whole or in part with materials which have been mailed or shipped in interstate or foreign commerce, or is shipped or transported or is intended for shipment or transportation in interstate or foreign commerce;

shall create and maintain individually identifiable records pertaining to every performer portrayed in such a visual depiction.

(b) Any person to whom subsection (a) applies shall, with respect to every performer portrayed in a visual depiction of simulated sexually explicit conduct—

- (1) ascertain, by examination of an identification document containing such information, the performer's name and date of birth, and require the performer to provide such other indicia of his or her identity as may be prescribed by regulations;
- (2) ascertain any name, other than the performer's present and correct name, ever used by the performer including maiden name, alias, nickname, stage, or professional name; and
- (3) record in the records required by subsection (a) the information required by paragraphs (1) and (2) and such other identifying information as may be prescribed by regulation.

(c) Any person to whom subsection (a) applies shall maintain the records required by this section at their business premises, or at such other place as the Attorney General may by regulation prescribe and shall make such records available to the Attorney General for inspection at all reasonable times.

(d)(1) No information or evidence obtained from records required to be created or maintained by this section shall, except as provided in this section, directly or indirectly, be used as evidence against any person with respect to any violation of law.

(2) Paragraph (1) shall not preclude the use of such information or evidence in a prosecution or other action for a violation of this chapter or chapter 71, or for a violation of any applicable provision of law with respect to the furnishing of false information.

(e)(1) Any person to whom subsection (a) applies shall cause to be affixed to every copy of any matter described in subsection (a)(1) in such manner and in such form as the Attorney General shall by regulations prescribe, a statement describing where the records required by this section with respect to all performers depicted in that copy of the matter may be located. In this paragraph, the term "copy" includes every page of a website on which matter described in subsection (a) appears.

(2) If the person to whom subsection (a) applies is an organization the statement required by this

subsection shall include the name, title, and business address of the individual employed by such organization responsible for maintaining the records required by this section.

(f) It shall be unlawful—

(1) for any person to whom subsection (a) applies to fail to create or maintain the records as required by subsections (a) and (c) or by any regulation promulgated under this section;

(2) for any person to whom subsection (a) applies knowingly to make any false entry in or knowingly to fail to make an appropriate entry in, any record required by subsection (b) or any regulation promulgated under this section;

(3) for any person to whom subsection (a) applies knowingly to fail to comply with the provisions of subsection (e) or any regulation promulgated pursuant to that subsection; or

(4) for any person knowingly to sell or otherwise transfer, or offer for sale or transfer, any book, magazine, periodical, film, video, or other matter, produced in whole or in part with materials which have been mailed or shipped in interstate or foreign commerce or which is intended for shipment in interstate or foreign commerce, that—

(A) contains 1 or more visual depictions made after the date of enactment of this subsection of simulated sexually explicit conduct; and

(B) is produced in whole or in part with materials which have been mailed or shipped in interstate or foreign commerce, or is shipped or transported or is intended for shipment or transportation in interstate or foreign commerce;

which does not have affixed thereto, in a manner prescribed as set forth in subsection (e)(1), a statement describing where the records required by this section may be located, but such person shall have no duty to determine the accuracy of the contents of the statement or the records required to be kept.

(5) for any person to whom subsection (a) applies to refuse to permit the Attorney General or his or her designee to conduct an inspection under subsection (c).

(g) As used in this section, the terms "produces" and "performer" have the same meaning as in section 2257(h) of this title.

(h)(1) The provisions of this section and section 2257 shall not apply to matter, or any image therein, containing one or more visual depictions of simulated sexually explicit conduct, or actual sexually explicit conduct as described in clause (v) of section 2256(2)(A), if such matter—

(A)(i) is intended for commercial distribution;

(ii) is created as a part of a commercial enterprise by a person who certifies to the Attorney General that such person regularly and in the normal course of business collects and maintains individually identifiable information regarding all performers, including minor performers, employed by that person, pursuant to Federal and State tax, labor, and other laws, labor agreements, or otherwise pursuant to industry standards, where such information includes the name, address, and date of birth of the performer; and

(iii) is not produced, marketed or made available by the person described in clause (ii) to another in circumstances such that ¹an ordinary person would conclude that the matter contains a visual depiction that is child pornography as defined in section 2256(8); or

(B)(i) is subject to the authority and regulation of the Federal Communications Commission acting in its capacity to enforce section 1464 of this title, regarding the broadcast of obscene, indecent or profane programming; and

(ii) is created as a part of a commercial enterprise by a person who certifies to the Attorney General that such person regularly and in the normal course of business collects and maintains individually identifiable information regarding all performers, including minor performers, employed by that person, pursuant to Federal and State tax, labor, and other laws, labor agreements, or otherwise pursuant to industry standards, where such information includes the name, address, and date of birth of the performer.

(2) Nothing in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (1) shall be construed to exempt any

matter that contains any visual depiction that is child pornography, as defined in section 2256(8), or is actual sexually explicit conduct within the definitions in clauses (i) through (iv) of section 2256(2)(A).

(i)(1) Whoever violates this section shall be imprisoned for not more than 1 year, and ² fined in accordance with the provisions of this title, or both.

(2) Whoever violates this section in an effort to conceal a substantive offense involving the causing, transporting, permitting or offering or seeking by notice or advertisement, a minor to engage in sexually explicit conduct for the purpose of producing a visual depiction of such conduct in violation of this title, or to conceal a substantive offense that involved trafficking in material involving the sexual exploitation of a minor, including receiving, transporting, advertising, or possessing material involving the sexual exploitation of a minor with intent to traffic, in violation of this title, shall be imprisoned for not more than 5 years and ² fined in accordance with the provisions of this title, or both.

(3) Whoever violates paragraph (2) after having been previously convicted of a violation punishable under that paragraph shall be imprisoned for any period of years not more than 10 years but not less than 2 years, and ² fined in accordance with the provisions of this title, or both.

The ³ provisions of this section shall not become effective until 90 days after the final regulations implementing this section are published in the Federal Register. The provisions of this section shall not apply to any matter, or image therein, produced, in whole or in part, prior to the effective date of this section.

(k) On an annual basis, the Attorney General shall submit a report to Congress—

(1) concerning the enforcement of this section and section 2257 by the Department of Justice during the previous 12-month period; and

(2) including—

(A) the number of inspections undertaken pursuant to this section and section 2257;

(B) the number of open investigations pursuant to this section and section 2257;

(C) the number of cases in which a person has been charged with a violation of this section and section 2257; and

(D) for each case listed in response to subparagraph (C), the name of the lead defendant, the federal district in which the case was brought, the court tracking number, and a synopsis of the violation and its disposition, if any, including settlements, sentences, recoveries and penalties.

(Added Pub. L. 109–248, title V, §503(a), July 27, 2006, 120 Stat. 626.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of this subsection, referred to in subsec. (f)(4)(A), means the date of enactment of Pub. L. 109–248, which was approved July 27, 2006.

Final regulations implementing this section, referred to in the undesignated subsec. preceding subsec. (k), were published in the Federal Register on Dec. 18, 2008, see 73 F.R. 77432.

¹ *So in original. Probably should be "that".*

² *So in original.*

³ *So in original. Probably should be "(j) The".*

§2258. Failure to report child abuse

A person who, while engaged in a professional capacity or activity described in subsection (b) of section 226 of the Victims of Child Abuse Act of 1990 on Federal land or in a federally operated (or

contracted) facility, or a covered individual as described in subsection (a)(2) of such section 226 who, learns of facts that give reason to suspect that a child has suffered an incident of child abuse, as defined in subsection (c) of that section, and fails to make a timely report as required by subsection (a) of that section, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 1 year or both.

(Added Pub. L. 101–647, title II, §226(g)(1), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4808; amended Pub. L. 109–248, title II, §209, July 27, 2006, 120 Stat. 615; Pub. L. 115–126, title I, §101(b), Feb. 14, 2018, 132 Stat. 319.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 226 of the Victims of Child Abuse Act of 1990, referred to in text, is classified to section 20341 of Title 34, Crime Control and Law Enforcement.

CODIFICATION

Another section 2258 was renumbered section 2260 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–126 inserted "or a covered individual as described in subsection (a)(2) of such section 226 who," after "facility,".

2006—Pub. L. 109–248 substituted "fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 1 year or both" for "guilty of a Class B misdemeanor".

§2258A. Reporting requirements of providers

(a) DUTY TO REPORT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—

(A) DUTY.—In order to reduce the proliferation of online child sexual exploitation and to prevent the online sexual exploitation of children, a provider—

(i) shall, as soon as reasonably possible after obtaining actual knowledge of any facts or circumstances described in paragraph (2)(A), take the actions described in subparagraph (B); and

(ii) may, after obtaining actual knowledge of any facts or circumstances described in paragraph (2)(B), take the actions described in subparagraph (B).

(B) ACTIONS DESCRIBED.—The actions described in this subparagraph are—

(i) providing to the CyberTipline of NCMEC, or any successor to the CyberTipline operated by NCMEC, the mailing address, telephone number, facsimile number, electronic mailing address of, and individual point of contact for, such provider; and

(ii) making a report of such facts or circumstances to the CyberTipline, or any successor to the CyberTipline operated by NCMEC.

(2) FACTS OR CIRCUMSTANCES.—

(A) APPARENT VIOLATIONS.—The facts or circumstances described in this subparagraph are any facts or circumstances from which there is an apparent violation of section 2251, 2251A, 2252, 2252A, 2252B, or 2260 that involves child pornography, of section 1591 (if the violation involves a minor), or of [§ 2422\(b\)](#).

(B) IMMINENT VIOLATIONS.—The facts or circumstances described in this subparagraph are any facts or circumstances which indicate a violation of any of the sections described in subparagraph (A) involving child pornography may be planned or imminent.

(b) CONTENTS OF REPORT.—In an effort to prevent the future sexual victimization of children, and to the extent the information is within the custody or control of a provider, the facts and

circumstances included in each report under subsection (a)(1) may, at the sole discretion of the provider, include the following information:

(1) INFORMATION ABOUT THE INVOLVED INDIVIDUAL.—Information relating to the identity of any individual who appears to have violated or plans to violate a Federal law described in subsection (a)(2), which may, to the extent reasonably practicable, include the electronic mail address, Internet Protocol address, uniform resource locator, payment information (excluding personally identifiable information), or any other identifying information, including self-reported identifying information.

(2) HISTORICAL REFERENCE.—Information relating to when and how a customer or subscriber of a provider uploaded, transmitted, or received content relating to the report or when and how content relating to the report was reported to, or discovered by the provider, including a date and time stamp and time zone.

(3) GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION INFORMATION.—Information relating to the geographic location of the involved individual or website, which may include the Internet Protocol address or verified address, or, if not reasonably available, at least one form of geographic identifying information, including area code or zip code, provided by the customer or subscriber, or stored or obtained by the provider.

(4) VISUAL DEPICTIONS OF APPARENT CHILD PORNOGRAPHY.—Any visual depiction of apparent child pornography or other content relating to the incident such report is regarding.

(5) COMPLETE COMMUNICATION.—The complete communication containing any visual depiction of apparent child pornography or other content, including—

(A) any data or information regarding the transmission of the communication; and

(B) any visual depictions, data, or other digital files contained in, or attached to, the communication.

(c) FORWARDING OF REPORT TO LAW ENFORCEMENT.—Pursuant to its clearinghouse role as a private, nonprofit organization, and at the conclusion of its review in furtherance of its nonprofit mission, NCMEC shall make available each report made under subsection (a)(1) to one or more of the following law enforcement agencies:

(1) Any Federal law enforcement agency that is involved in the investigation of child sexual exploitation, kidnapping, or enticement crimes.

(2) Any State or local law enforcement agency that is involved in the investigation of child sexual exploitation.

(3) A foreign law enforcement agency designated by the Attorney General under subsection (d)(3) or a foreign law enforcement agency that has an established relationship with the Federal Bureau of Investigation, Immigration and Customs Enforcement, or INTERPOL, and is involved in the investigation of child sexual exploitation, kidnapping, or enticement crimes.

(d) ATTORNEY GENERAL RESPONSIBILITIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Attorney General shall enforce this section.

(2) DESIGNATION OF FEDERAL AGENCIES.—The Attorney General may designate a Federal law enforcement agency or agencies to which a report shall be forwarded under subsection (c)(1).

(3) DESIGNATION OF FOREIGN AGENCIES.—The Attorney General may—

(A) in consultation with the Secretary of State, designate foreign law enforcement agencies to which a report may be forwarded under subsection (c)(3);

(B) establish the conditions under which such a report may be forwarded to such agencies; and

(C) develop a process for foreign law enforcement agencies to request assistance from Federal law enforcement agencies in obtaining evidence related to a report referred under subsection (c)(3).

(4) REPORTING DESIGNATED FOREIGN AGENCIES.—The Attorney General may maintain and make available to the Department of State, NCMEC, providers, the Committee on the Judiciary of the Senate, and the Committee on the Judiciary of the House of Representatives a list of the foreign law enforcement agencies designated under paragraph (3).

(5) NOTIFICATION TO PROVIDERS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—NCMEC may notify a provider of the information described in subparagraph (B), if—

- (i) a provider notifies NCMEC that the provider is making a report under this section as the result of a request by a foreign law enforcement agency; and
- (ii) NCMEC forwards the report described in clause (i) to—
 - (I) the requesting foreign law enforcement agency; or
 - (II) another agency in the same country designated by the Attorney General under paragraph (3) or that has an established relationship with the Federal Bureau of Investigation, U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement, or INTERPOL and is involved in the investigation of child sexual exploitation, kidnapping, or enticement crimes.

(B) INFORMATION DESCRIBED.—The information described in this subparagraph is—

- (i) the identity of the foreign law enforcement agency to which the report was forwarded; and
- (ii) the date on which the report was forwarded.

(C) NOTIFICATION OF INABILITY TO FORWARD REPORT.—If a provider notifies NCMEC that the provider is making a report under this section as the result of a request by a foreign law enforcement agency and NCMEC is unable to forward the report as described in subparagraph (A)(ii), NCMEC shall notify the provider that NCMEC was unable to forward the report.

(e) FAILURE TO REPORT.—A provider that knowingly and willfully fails to make a report required under subsection (a)(1) shall be fined—

- (1) in the case of an initial knowing and willful failure to make a report, not more than \$850,000 in the case of a provider with not less than 100,000,000 monthly active users or \$600,000 in the case of a provider with less than 100,000,000 monthly active users; and
- (2) in the case of any second or subsequent knowing and willful failure to make a report, not more than \$1,000,000 in the case of a provider with not less than 100,000,000 monthly active users or \$850,000 in the case of a provider with less than 100,000,000 monthly active users.

(f) PROTECTION OF PRIVACY.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to require a provider to—

- (1) monitor any user, subscriber, or customer of that provider;
- (2) monitor the content of any communication of any person described in paragraph (1); or
- (3) affirmatively search, screen, or scan for facts or circumstances described in sections (a) and (b).

(g) CONDITIONS OF DISCLOSURE INFORMATION CONTAINED WITHIN REPORT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), a law enforcement agency that receives a report under subsection (c) shall not disclose any information contained in that report.

(2) PERMITTED DISCLOSURES BY LAW ENFORCEMENT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A law enforcement agency may disclose information in a report received under subsection (c)—

- (i) to an attorney for the government for use in the performance of the official duties of that attorney;
- (ii) to such officers and employees of that law enforcement agency, as may be necessary in the performance of their investigative and recordkeeping functions;

(iii) to such other government personnel (including personnel of a State or subdivision of a State) as are determined to be necessary by an attorney for the government to assist the attorney in the performance of the official duties of the attorney in enforcing Federal criminal law;

(iv) if the report discloses a violation of State criminal law, to an appropriate official of a State or subdivision of a State for the purpose of enforcing such State law;

(v) to a defendant in a criminal case or the attorney for that defendant, subject to the terms and limitations under section 3509(m) or a similar State law, to the extent the information relates to a criminal charge pending against that defendant;

(vi) subject to subparagraph (B), to a provider if necessary to facilitate response to legal process issued in connection to a criminal investigation, prosecution, or post-conviction remedy relating to that report; and

(vii) as ordered by a court upon a showing of good cause and pursuant to any protective orders or other conditions that the court may impose.

(B) LIMITATION.—Nothing in subparagraph (A)(vi) authorizes a law enforcement agency to provide visual depictions of apparent child pornography to a provider.

(3) PERMITTED DISCLOSURES BY NCMEC.—NCMEC may disclose by mail, electronic transmission, or other reasonable means, information received in a report under subsection (a) only to—

(A) any Federal law enforcement agency designated by the Attorney General under subsection (d)(2) or that is involved in the investigation of child sexual exploitation, kidnapping, or enticement crimes;

(B) any State, local, or tribal law enforcement agency involved in the investigation of child sexual exploitation, kidnapping, or enticement crimes;

(C) any foreign law enforcement agency designated by the Attorney General under subsection (d)(3) or that has an established relationship with the Federal Bureau of Investigation, Immigration and Customs Enforcement, or INTERPOL, and is involved in the investigation of child sexual exploitation, kidnapping, or enticement crimes;

(D) a provider as described in section 2258C; and

(E) respond to legal process, as necessary.

(4) PERMITTED DISCLOSURE BY A PROVIDER.—A provider that submits a report under subsection (a)(1) may disclose by mail, electronic transmission, or other reasonable means, information, including visual depictions contained in the report, in a manner consistent with permitted disclosures under paragraphs (3) through (8) of section 2702(b) only to a law enforcement agency described in subparagraph (A), (B), or (C) of paragraph (3), to NCMEC, or as necessary to respond to legal process.

(h) PRESERVATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For the purposes of this section, a completed submission by a provider of a report to the CyberTipline under subsection (a)(1) shall be treated as a request to preserve the contents provided in the report for 1 year after the submission to the CyberTipline.

(2) PRESERVATION OF COMMINGLED CONTENT.—Pursuant to paragraph (1), a provider shall preserve any visual depictions, data, or other digital files that are reasonably accessible and may provide context or additional information about the reported material or person.

(3) PROTECTION OF PRESERVED MATERIALS.—A provider preserving materials under this section shall maintain the materials in a secure location and take appropriate steps to limit access by agents or employees of the service to the materials to that access necessary to comply with the requirements of this subsection.

(4) AUTHORITIES AND DUTIES NOT AFFECTED.—Nothing in this section shall be construed as replacing, amending, or otherwise interfering with the authorities and duties under

section 2703.

(5) **EXTENSION OF PRESERVATION.**—A provider of a report to the CyberTipline under subsection (a)(1) may voluntarily preserve the contents provided in the report (including any comingled content described in paragraph (2)) for longer than 1 year after the submission to the CyberTipline for the purpose of reducing the proliferation of online child sexual exploitation or preventing the online sexual exploitation of children.

(6) **METHOD OF PRESERVATION.**—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this paragraph, a provider of a report to the CyberTipline under subsection (a)(1) shall preserve materials under this subsection in a manner that is consistent with the most recent version of the Cybersecurity Framework developed by the National Institute of Standards and Technology, or any successor thereto.

(Added Pub. L. 110–401, title V, §501(a), Oct. 13, 2008, 122 Stat. 4243; amended Pub. L. 115–395, §2, Dec. 21, 2018, 132 Stat. 5287; Pub. L. 118–59, §§3, 4(a), May 7, 2024, 138 Stat. 1016.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of this paragraph, referred to in subsec. (h)(6), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 118–59, which was approved May 7, 2024.

AMENDMENTS

2024—Subsec. (a)(2)(A). Pub. L. 118–59, §4(a)(1), inserted ", of section 1591 (if the violation involves a minor), or of 2422(b)" after "child pornography".

Subsec. (e)(1). Pub. L. 118–59, §4(a)(2)(A), substituted "\$850,000 in the case of a provider with not less than 100,000,000 monthly active users or \$600,000 in the case of a provider with less than 100,000,000 monthly active users" for "\$150,000".

Subsec. (e)(2). Pub. L. 118–59, §4(a)(2)(B), substituted "\$1,000,000 in the case of a provider with not less than 100,000,000 monthly active users or \$850,000 in the case of a provider with less than 100,000,000 monthly active users" for "\$300,000".

Subsec. (h)(1). Pub. L. 118–59, §3(1), substituted "1 year" for "90 days".

Subsec. (h)(5), (6). Pub. L. 118–59, §3(2), added pars. (5) and (6).

2018—Pub. L. 115–395, §2(1), substituted "providers" for "electronic communication service providers and remote computing service providers" in section catchline.

Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 115–395, §2(2)(A), amended par. (1) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (1) related to general reporting duty of electronic communication service providers.

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 115–395, §2(2)(B), amended par. (2) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (2) described facts or circumstances of apparent violations requiring report.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 115–395, §2(3)(A), in introductory provisions, substituted "In an effort to prevent the future sexual victimization of children, and to the extent the information is within the custody or control of a provider, the facts and circumstances included in each report under subsection (a)(1) may, at the sole discretion of the provider, include" for "To the extent the information is within the custody or control of an electronic communication service provider or a remote computing service provider, the facts and circumstances included in each report under subsection (a)(1) may include".

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 115–395, §2(3)(B), inserted "or plans to violate" after "who appears to have violated" and "payment information (excluding personally identifiable information)," after "uniform resource locator,".

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 115–395, §2(3)(C), substituted "a provider uploaded, transmitted, or received content relating to the report or when and how content relating to the report was reported to, or discovered by the provider" for "an electronic communication service or a remote computing service uploaded, transmitted, or received apparent child pornography or when and how apparent child pornography was reported to, or discovered by the electronic communication service provider or remote computing service provider".

Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 115–395, §2(3)(D), amended par. (3) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows:

"(A) **IN GENERAL.**—Information relating to the geographic location of the involved individual or website, which may include the Internet Protocol address or verified billing address, or, if not reasonably available, at least 1 form of geographic identifying information, including area code or zip code.

"(B) INCLUSION.—The information described in subparagraph (A) may also include any geographic information provided to the electronic communication service or remote computing service by the customer or subscriber."

Subsec. (b)(4). Pub. L. 115–395, §2(3)(E), in heading, substituted "Visual depictions" for "Images" and, in text, substituted "visual depiction" for "image" and inserted "or other content" after "apparent child pornography".

Subsec. (b)(5). Pub. L. 115–395, §2(3)(F), substituted "visual depiction" for "image" and inserted "or other content" after "apparent child pornography" in introductory provisions and substituted "visual depictions" for "images" in subpar. (B).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 115–395, §2(4), amended subsec. (c) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (c) related to forwarding of reports to domestic and foreign law enforcement agencies.

Subsec. (d)(2). Pub. L. 115–395, §2(5)(A), substituted "may designate a" for "shall designate promptly the".

Subsec. (d)(3). Pub. L. 115–395, §2(5)(B), substituted "may" for "shall promptly" in introductory provisions and "designate" for "designate the" in subpar. (A).

Subsec. (d)(4). Pub. L. 115–395, §2(5)(C), substituted "may" for "shall", "NCMEC" for "the National Center for Missing and Exploited Children", and "providers" for "electronic communication service providers, remote computing service providers".

Subsec. (d)(5). Pub. L. 115–395, §2(5)(E), (F), redesignated par. (6) as (5) and amended it generally. Prior to amendment, par. related to contents of Center's notification to providers of report forwarded at request of foreign law enforcement agency.

Pub. L. 115–395, §2(5)(D), struck out par. (5). Text read as follows: "It is the sense of Congress that—

"(A) combating the international manufacturing, possession, and trade in online child pornography requires cooperation with competent, qualified, and appropriately trained foreign law enforcement agencies; and

"(B) the Attorney General, in cooperation with the Secretary of State, should make a substantial effort to expand the list of foreign agencies designated under paragraph (3)."

Subsec. (d)(6). Pub. L. 115–395, §2(5)(E), redesignated par. (6) as (5).

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 115–395, §2(6), substituted "A provider" for "An electronic communication service provider or remote computing service provider".

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 115–395, §2(7)(A), substituted "a provider" for "an electronic communication service provider or a remote computing service provider" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (f)(3). Pub. L. 115–395, §2(7)(B), substituted "search, screen, or scan for" for "seek".

Subsec. (g)(2)(A)(vi). Pub. L. 115–395, §2(8)(A)(i), which directed substitution of "a provider" for "an electronic communication service provider or remote computing service provider", was executed by making the substitution for "an electronic communication service provider or remote computing provider", to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Subsec. (g)(2)(B). Pub. L. 115–395, §2(8)(A)(ii), amended subpar. (B) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows:

"(i) LIMITATIONS ON FURTHER DISCLOSURE.—The electronic communication service provider or remote computing service provider shall be prohibited from disclosing the contents of a report provided under subparagraph (A)(vi) to any person, except as necessary to respond to the legal process.

"(ii) EFFECT.—Nothing in subparagraph (A)(vi) authorizes a law enforcement agency to provide child pornography images to an electronic communications service provider or a remote computing service."

Subsec. (g)(3). Pub. L. 115–395, §2(8)(B)(i), (ii), in heading, substituted "NCMEC" for "THE NATIONAL CENTER FOR MISSING AND EXPLOITED CHILDREN" and, in introductory provisions, substituted "NCMEC may disclose by mail, electronic transmission, or other reasonable means, information received in a report under subsection (a) only to" for "The National Center for Missing and Exploited Children may disclose information received in a report under subsection (a) only".

Subsec. (g)(3)(A). Pub. L. 115–395, §2(8)(B)(iii), substituted "any Federal law enforcement agency" for "to any Federal law enforcement agency" and inserted "or that is involved in the investigation of child sexual exploitation, kidnapping, or enticement crimes" before semicolon at end.

Subsec. (g)(3)(B). Pub. L. 115–395, §2(8)(B)(iv), substituted "any State" for "to any State" and "child sexual exploitation" for "child pornography, child exploitation".

Subsec. (g)(3)(C). Pub. L. 115–395, §2(8)(B)(v), substituted "any foreign law enforcement agency" for "to any foreign law enforcement agency" and "or that has an established relationship with the Federal Bureau of Investigation, Immigration and Customs Enforcement, or INTERPOL, and is involved in the investigation of child sexual exploitation, kidnapping, or enticement crimes;" for "; and".

Subsec. (g)(3)(D). Pub. L. 115–395, §2(8)(B)(vi), substituted "a provider" for "an electronic communication

service provider or remote computing service provider" and "; and" for period at end.

Subsec. (g)(3)(E). Pub. L. 115–395, §2(8)(B)(vii), added subpar. (E).

Subsec. (g)(4). Pub. L. 115–395, §2(8)(C), added par. (4).

Subsec. (h)(1). Pub. L. 115–395, §2(9)(A), substituted "a completed submission by a provider of a report to the CyberTipline under subsection (a)(1) shall be treated as a request to preserve the contents provided in the report for 90 days after the submission to the CyberTipline" for "the notification to an electronic communication service provider or a remote computing service provider by the CyberTipline of receipt of a report under subsection (a)(1) shall be treated as a request to preserve, as if such request was made pursuant to section 2703(f)".

Subsec. (h)(2). Pub. L. 115–395, §2(9)(D), in heading, substituted "content" for "images" and, in text, substituted "a provider" for "an electronic communication service provider or a remote computing service", "visual depictions" for "images", and "reasonably accessible and may provide context or additional information about the reported material or person" for "commingled or interspersed among the images of apparent child pornography within a particular communication or user-created folder or directory". Final substitution, which directed striking out text containing "user created", was executed instead to text which contained "user-created", to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Pub. L. 115–395, §2(9)(B), (C), redesignated par. (3) as (2) and struck out former par. (2). Prior to amendment, text of par. (2) read as follows: "Pursuant to paragraph (1), an electronic communication service provider or a remote computing service shall preserve the contents of the report provided pursuant to subsection (b) for 90 days after such notification by the CyberTipline."

Subsec. (h)(3). Pub. L. 115–395, §2(9)(E), which directed substitution of "A provider" for "An electronic communication service or remote computing service", was executed by making the substitution for "An electronic communications service or remote computing service", to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Pub. L. 115–395, §2(9)(C), redesignated par. (4) as (3). Former par. (3) redesignated (2).

Subsec. (h)(4), (5). Pub. L. 115–395, §2(9)(C), redesignated pars. (4) and (5) as (3) and (4), respectively.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

GUIDELINES

Pub. L. 118–59, §4(b), May 7, 2024, 138 Stat. 1017, provided that: "Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act [May 7, 2024], the National Center for Missing & Exploited Children may issue guidelines, as appropriate, to providers required or permitted to take actions described in section 2258A(a)(1)(B) of title 18, United States Code, on the relevant identifiers for content that may indicate sex trafficking of children, as described in section 1591 of that title, or enticement, as described in section 2422(b) of that title."

¹ So in original. Probably should be followed by "section".

§2258B. Limited liability for the reporting, storage, and handling of certain visual depictions of apparent child pornography to the National Center for Missing & Exploited Children

(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subsection (b), a civil claim or criminal charge against a provider or domain name registrar, including any director, officer, employee, or agent of such provider or domain name registrar arising from the performance of the reporting or preservation responsibilities of such provider or domain name registrar under this section, section 2258A, or section 2258C may not be brought in any Federal or State court.

(b) INTENTIONAL, RECKLESS, OR OTHER MISCONDUCT.—Subsection (a) shall not apply to a claim or charge if the provider or domain name registrar, or a director, officer, employee, or agent of that provider or domain name registrar—

(1) engaged in intentional misconduct; or

(2) acted, or failed to act—

(A) with actual malice;

(B) with reckless disregard to a substantial risk of causing physical injury without legal

justification; or

(C) for a purpose unrelated to the performance of any responsibility or function under sections [1](#) 2258A, 2258C, 2702, or 2703.

(c) **MINIMIZING ACCESS.**—A provider and domain name registrar shall—

(1) minimize the number of employees that are provided access to any visual depiction provided under section 2258A or 2258C; and

(2) ensure that any such visual depiction is permanently destroyed, upon a request from a law enforcement agency to destroy the visual depiction.

(d) **LIMITED LIABILITY FOR NCMEC-CONTRACTED VENDORS.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Except as provided in paragraph (2), a civil claim or criminal charge may not be brought in any Federal or State court against a vendor contractually retained and designated by NCMEC to support the duties of NCMEC under section 404(b)(1)(K) of the Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention Act of 1974 (34 U.S.C. 11293(b)(1)(K)).

(2) **INTENTIONAL, RECKLESS, OR OTHER MISCONDUCT.**—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to a claim or charge if the vendor—

(A) engaged in—

(i) intentional misconduct; or

(ii) negligent conduct; or

(B) acted, or failed to act—

(i) with actual malice;

(ii) with reckless disregard to a substantial risk of causing injury without legal justification;

or

(iii) for a purpose unrelated to the performance of any responsibility or function—

(I) set forth in paragraph (1); or

(II) pursuant to sections [1](#) 2258A, 2258C, 2702, or 2703.

(3) **VENDOR CYBERSECURITY REQUIREMENTS.**—With respect to any visual depiction provided pursuant to the duties of NCMEC under section 404(b)(1)(K) of the Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention Act of 1974 (34 U.S.C. 11293(b)(1)(K)) that is stored or transferred by a vendor contractually retained and designated by NCMEC to support such duties of NCMEC, a vendor shall—

(A) secure such visual depiction in a manner that is consistent with the most recent version of the Cybersecurity Framework developed by the National Institute of Standards and Technology, or any successor thereto;

(B) minimize the number of employees that may be able to obtain access to such visual depiction;

(C) employ end-to-end encryption for data storage and transfer functions, or an equivalent technological standard;

(D) undergo an independent annual cybersecurity audit to determine whether such visual depiction is secured as required under subparagraph (A); and

(E) promptly address all issues identified by an audit described in subparagraph (D).

(e) **LIMITED LIABILITY FOR REPORTING APPARENT CHILD PORNOGRAPHY BY AN INDIVIDUAL DEPICTED IN THE CHILD PORNOGRAPHY AS A MINOR, OR A REPRESENTATIVE OF SUCH INDIVIDUAL.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Except as provided in paragraph (2), a civil claim or criminal charge may not be brought in any Federal or State court against an individual depicted in child pornography as a minor, or a representative of such individual, arising from a report to the NCMEC CyberTipline

by the individual, or the representative of such individual, of information that relates to the child pornography in which the individual is depicted as a minor, including a copy of the child pornography.

(2) **INTENTIONAL, RECKLESS, OR OTHER MISCONDUCT.**—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to a claim or charge if the individual, or the representative of such individual—

(A) engaged in—

- (i) intentional misconduct;
- (ii) negligent conduct; or
- (iii) any activity which constitutes a violation of section 2251; or

(B) acted, or failed to act—

- (i) with actual malice; or
- (ii) with reckless disregard to a substantial risk of causing injury without legal justification.

(3) **MINIMIZING ACCESS.**—With respect to any child pornography reported to the NCMEC CyberTipline by an individual depicted in the child pornography as a minor, or a representative of such individual, NCMEC shall minimize access to the child pornography and ensure the appropriate deletion of the child pornography, as set forth in section 2258D.

(4) **DEFINITION.**—For purposes of this subsection, the term "representative", with respect to an individual depicted in child pornography—

(A) means—

- (i) the parent or legal guardian of the individual, if the individual is under 18 years of age;
- (ii) the legal guardian or other person appointed by a court to represent the individual;
- (iii) a legal representative retained by the individual;
- (iv) a representative of the estate of the individual; or
- (v) a person who is a mandated reporter under section 226(a)(1) of the Victims of Child Abuse Act of 1990 (34 U.S.C. 20341(a)(1)); and

(B) does not include a person who engaged in any activity which constitutes a violation of section 2251.

(Added Pub. L. 110–401, title V, §501(a), Oct. 13, 2008, 122 Stat. 4248; amended Pub. L. 115–395, §3, Dec. 21, 2018, 132 Stat. 5292; Pub. L. 118–59, §2(a), May 7, 2024, 138 Stat. 1014.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2024—Pub. L. 118–59, §2(a)(1), substituted "the reporting, storage, and handling of certain visual depictions of apparent child pornography to the National Center for Missing & Exploited Children" for "providers or domain name registrars" in section catchline.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 118–59, §2(a)(2)(A), inserted "or charge" after "a claim" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (b)(2)(C). Pub. L. 118–59, §2(a)(2)(B), struck out "this section," after "or function under".

Subsecs. (d), (e). Pub. L. 118–59, §2(a)(3), added subsecs. (d) and (e).

2018—Pub. L. 115–395, §3(1), substituted "providers, or domain name registrars" for "electronic communication service providers, remote computing service providers, or domain name registrar" in section catchline.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 115–395, §3(2), substituted "a provider" for "an electronic communication service provider, a remote computing service provider," and substituted "such provider" for "such electronic communication service provider, remote computing service provider," in two places.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 115–395, §3(3), substituted "provider" for "electronic communication service provider, remote computing service provider," in two places in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 115–395, §3(4), substituted "A provider" for "An electronic communication service provider, a remote computing service provider," in introductory provisions and "visual depiction" for "image" wherever appearing in pars. (1) and (2).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

APPLICABILITY

Pub. L. 118–59, §2(b), May 7, 2024, 138 Stat. 1016, provided that: "The amendments made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall apply with respect to a civil claim or criminal charge that is filed on or after the date of enactment of this Act [May 7, 2024]."

¹ So in original. Probably should be "section".

§2258C. Use to combat child pornography of technical elements relating to reports made to the CyberTipline

(a) ELEMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—NCMEC may provide elements relating to any CyberTipline report to a provider for the sole and exclusive purpose of permitting that provider to stop the online sexual exploitation of children.

(2) INCLUSIONS.—The elements authorized under paragraph (1) may include hash values or other unique identifiers associated with a specific visual depiction, including an Internet location and any other elements provided in a CyberTipline report that can be used to identify, prevent, curtail, or stop the transmission of child pornography and prevent the online sexual exploitation of children.

(3) EXCLUSION.—The elements authorized under paragraph (1) may not include the actual visual depictions of apparent child pornography.

(b) USE BY PROVIDERS.—Any provider that receives elements relating to any CyberTipline report from NCMEC under this section may use such information only for the purposes described in this section, provided that such use shall not relieve the provider from reporting under section 2258A.

(c) LIMITATIONS.—Nothing in subsections ¹(a) or (b) requires providers receiving elements relating to any CyberTipline report from NCMEC to use the elements to stop the online sexual exploitation of children.

(d) PROVISION OF ELEMENTS TO LAW ENFORCEMENT.—NCMEC may make available to Federal, State, and local law enforcement, and to foreign law enforcement agencies described in section 2258A(c)(3), involved in the investigation of child sexual exploitation crimes elements, including hash values, relating to any apparent child pornography visual depiction reported to the CyberTipline.

(e) USE BY LAW ENFORCEMENT.—Any foreign, Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency that receives elements relating to any apparent child pornography visual depiction from NCMEC under subsection (d) may use such elements only in the performance of the official duties of that agency to investigate child sexual exploitation crimes, and prevent future sexual victimization of children.

(Added Pub. L. 110–401, title V, §501(a), Oct. 13, 2008, 122 Stat. 4249; amended Pub. L. 115–395, §4, Dec. 21, 2018, 132 Stat. 5292.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–395, §4(1), substituted "to reports made to" for "to images reported to" in section catchline.

Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 115–395, §4(2)(A), substituted "NCMEC may provide elements relating to any CyberTipline report to a provider" for "The National Center for Missing and Exploited Children may provide elements relating to any apparent child pornography image of an identified child to an electronic communication service provider or a remote computing service provider" and "that provider to stop the online

sexual exploitation of children" for "that electronic communication service provider or remote computing service provider to stop the further transmission of images".

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 115–395, §4(2)(B), substituted "specific visual depiction, including an Internet location and any other elements provided in a CyberTipline report that can be used to identify, prevent, curtail, or stop the transmission of child pornography and prevent the online sexual exploitation of children" for "specific image, Internet location of images, and other technological elements that can be used to identify and stop the transmission of child pornography".

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 115–395, §4(2)(C), substituted "actual visual depictions of apparent child pornography" for "actual images".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 115–395, §4(3), in heading, substituted "Providers" for "Electronic Communication Service Providers and Remote Computing Service Providers" and, in text, substituted "provider that receives elements relating to any CyberTipline report from NCMEC" for "electronic communication service provider or remote computing service provider that receives elements relating to any apparent child pornography image of an identified child from the National Center for Missing and Exploited Children" and "shall not relieve the provider from reporting" for "shall not relieve that electronic communication service provider or remote computing service provider from its reporting obligations".

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 115–395, §4(4), substituted "providers" for "electronic communication service providers or remote computing service providers", "CyberTipline report from NCMEC" for "apparent child pornography image of an identified child from the National Center for Missing and Exploited Children", and "online sexual exploitation of children" for "further transmission of the images".

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 115–395, §4(5), substituted "NCMEC may" for "The National Center for Missing and Exploited Children shall", inserted ", and to foreign law enforcement agencies described in section 2258A(c)(3)," after "local law enforcement", and substituted "investigation of child sexual exploitation" for "investigation of child pornography" and "visual depiction reported to the CyberTipline" for "image of an identified child reported to the National Center for Missing and Exploited Children".

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 115–395, §4(6), inserted "foreign," before "Federal" and substituted "visual depiction from NCMEC under subsection (d)" for "image of an identified child from the National Center for Missing and Exploited Children under section (d)" and "child sexual exploitation crimes, and prevent future sexual victimization of children" for "child pornography crimes".

¹ So in original. Probably should be "subsection".

§2258D. Limited liability for NCMEC

(a) IN GENERAL.—Pursuant to its clearinghouse role as a private, nonprofit organization and its mission to help find missing children, reduce online sexual exploitation of children and prevent future victimization, and except as provided in subsections (b) and (c), a civil claim or criminal charge against NCMEC, including any director, officer, employee, or agent of NCMEC, arising from the performance of the CyberTipline responsibilities or functions of NCMEC, as described in this section, section 2258A or 2258C of this title, or section 404 of the Missing Children's Assistance Act (34 U.S.C. 11293), or from the efforts of NCMEC to identify child victims may not be brought in any Federal or State court.

(b) INTENTIONAL, RECKLESS, OR OTHER MISCONDUCT.—Subsection (a) shall not apply to a claim or charge if NCMEC, or a director, officer, employee, or agent of NCMEC—

(1) engaged in intentional misconduct; or

(2) acted, or failed to act—

(A) with actual malice;

(B) with reckless disregard to a substantial risk of causing injury without legal justification;

or

(C) for a purpose unrelated to the performance of any responsibility or function under this section, section 2258A or 2258C of this title, or section 404 of the Missing Children's Assistance Act (34 U.S.C. 11293).

(c) ORDINARY BUSINESS ACTIVITIES.—Subsection (a) shall not apply to an act or omission relating to an ordinary business activity, including general administration or operations, the use of

motor vehicles, or personnel management.

(d) **MINIMIZING ACCESS.**—NCMEC shall—

(1) minimize the number of employees that are provided access to any visual depiction provided under section 2258A; and

(2) ensure that any such visual depiction is permanently destroyed upon notification from a law enforcement agency.

(Added Pub. L. 110–401, title V, §501(a), Oct. 13, 2008, 122 Stat. 4250; amended Pub. L. 115–395, §5, Dec. 21, 2018, 132 Stat. 5294.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–395, §5(1), substituted "NCMEC" for "the National Center for Missing and Exploited Children" in section catchline.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 115–395, §5(2), substituted "Pursuant to its clearinghouse role as a private, nonprofit organization and its mission to help find missing children, reduce online sexual exploitation of children and prevent future victimization, and except as provided" for "Except as provided", "against NCMEC" for "against the National Center for Missing and Exploited Children", "(34 U.S.C. 11293)" for "(42 U.S.C. 5773)", "of NCMEC" for "of such center" wherever appearing, and "from the efforts" for "from the effort".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 115–395, §5(3), substituted "if NCMEC" for "if the National Center for Missing and Exploited Children", "of NCMEC" for "of such center", and "(34 U.S.C. 11293)" for "(42 U.S.C. 5773)".

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 115–395, §5(4), substituted "NCMEC" for "The National Center for Missing and Exploited Children" in introductory provisions and "visual depiction" for "image" in pars. (1) and (2).

§2258E. Definitions

In sections 2258A through 2258E—

(1) the terms "attorney for the government" and "State" have the meanings given those terms in rule 1 of the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure;

(2) the term "electronic communication service" has the meaning given that term in section 2510;

(3) the term "electronic mail address" has the meaning given that term in section 3 of the CAN–SPAM Act of 2003 (15 U.S.C. 7702);

(4) the term "Internet" has the meaning given that term in section 1101 of the Internet Tax Freedom Act (47 U.S.C. 151 note);

(5) the term "remote computing service" has the meaning given that term in section 2711;

(6) the term "provider" means an electronic communication service provider or remote computing service;

(7) the term "NCMEC" means the National Center for Missing & Exploited Children; and

(8) the term "website" means any collection of material placed in a computer server-based file archive so that it is publicly accessible, over the Internet, using hypertext transfer protocol or any successor protocol.

(Added Pub. L. 110–401, title V, §501(a), Oct. 13, 2008, 122 Stat. 4250; amended Pub. L. 115–395, §6, Dec. 21, 2018, 132 Stat. 5294.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure, referred to in par. (1), are set out in the Appendix to this title.

Section 1101 of the Internet Tax Freedom Act, referred to in par. (4), is section 1101 of title XI of div. C of Pub. L. 105–277, which is set out in a note under section 151 of Title 47, Telecommunications.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pub. L. 115–395, §6(1), substituted "2258E" for "2258D" in introductory provisions.
Pars. (6) to (8). Pub. L. 115–395, §6(2)–(4), added pars. (6) and (7) and redesignated former par. (6) as (8).

§2259. Mandatory restitution

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Notwithstanding section 3663 or 3663A, and in addition to any other civil or criminal penalty authorized by law, the court shall order restitution for any offense under this chapter.

(b) **SCOPE AND NATURE OF ORDER.**—

(1) **DIRECTIONS.**—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the order of restitution under this section shall direct the defendant to pay the victim (through the appropriate court mechanism) the full amount of the victim's losses.

(2) **RESTITUTION FOR TRAFFICKING IN CHILD PORNOGRAPHY.**—If the defendant was convicted of trafficking in child pornography, the court shall order restitution under this section in an amount to be determined by the court as follows:

(A) **DETERMINING THE FULL AMOUNT OF A VICTIM'S LOSSES.**—The court shall determine the full amount of the victim's losses that were incurred or are reasonably projected to be incurred by the victim as a result of the trafficking in child pornography depicting the victim.

(B) **DETERMINING A RESTITUTION AMOUNT.**—After completing the determination required under subparagraph (A), the court shall order restitution in an amount that reflects the defendant's relative role in the causal process that underlies the victim's losses, but which is no less than \$3,000.

(C) **TERMINATION OF PAYMENT.**—A victim's total aggregate recovery pursuant to this section shall not exceed the full amount of the victim's demonstrated losses. After the victim has received restitution in the full amount of the victim's losses as measured by the greatest amount of such losses found in any case involving that victim that has resulted in a final restitution order under this section, the liability of each defendant who is or has been ordered to pay restitution for such losses to that victim shall be terminated. The court may require the victim to provide information concerning the amount of restitution the victim has been paid in other cases for the same losses.

(3) **ENFORCEMENT.**—An order of restitution under this section shall be issued and enforced in accordance with section 3664 in the same manner as an order under section 3663A.

(4) **ORDER MANDATORY.**—(A) The issuance of a restitution order under this section is mandatory.

(B) A court may not decline to issue an order under this section because of—

- (i) the economic circumstances of the defendant; or
- (ii) the fact that a victim has, or is entitled to, receive compensation for his or her injuries from the proceeds of insurance or any other source.

(c) **DEFINITIONS.**—

(1) **CHILD PORNOGRAPHY PRODUCTION.**—For purposes of this section and section 2259A, the term "child pornography production" means conduct proscribed by subsections (a) through (c) of section 2251, section 2251A, section 2252A(g) (in cases in which the series of felony violations involves at least 1 of the violations listed in this subsection), section 2260(a), or any offense under chapter 109A or chapter 117 that involved the production of child pornography (as such term is defined in section 2256).

(2) **FULL AMOUNT OF THE VICTIM'S LOSSES.**—For purposes of this subsection, the term "full amount of the victim's losses" includes any costs incurred, or that are reasonably projected to be incurred in the future, by the victim, as a proximate result of the offenses involving the victim, and in the case of trafficking in child pornography offenses, as a proximate result of all trafficking in child pornography offenses involving the same victim, including—

- (A) medical services relating to physical, psychiatric, or psychological care;

- (B) physical and occupational therapy or rehabilitation;
- (C) necessary transportation, temporary housing, and child care expenses;
- (D) lost income;
- (E) reasonable attorneys' fees, as well as other costs incurred; and
- (F) any other relevant losses incurred by the victim.

(3) **TRAFFICKING IN CHILD PORNOGRAPHY.**—For purposes of this section and section 2259A, the term "trafficking in child pornography" means conduct proscribed by section 2251(d), 2252, 2252A(a)(1) through (5), 2252A(g) (in cases in which the series of felony violations exclusively involves violations of section 2251(d), 2252, 2252A(a)(1) through (5), or 2260(b)), or 2260(b).

(4) **VICTIM.**—For purposes of this section, the term "victim" means the individual harmed as a result of a commission of a crime under this chapter. In the case of a victim who is under 18 years of age, incompetent, incapacitated, or deceased, the legal guardian of the victim or representative of the victim's estate, another family member, or any other person appointed as suitable by the court, may assume the crime victim's rights under this section, but in no event shall the defendant be named as such representative or guardian.

(d) **DEFINED MONETARY ASSISTANCE.**—

(1) **DEFINED MONETARY ASSISTANCE MADE AVAILABLE AT VICTIM'S ELECTION.**—

(A) **ELECTION TO RECEIVE DEFINED MONETARY ASSISTANCE.**—Subject to paragraphs (2) and (3), when a defendant is convicted of trafficking in child pornography, any victim of that trafficking in child pornography may choose to receive defined monetary assistance from the Child Pornography Victims Reserve established under section 1402(d)(6) of the Victims of Crime Act of 1984 (34 U.S.C. 20101(d)).

(B) **FINDING.**—To be eligible for defined monetary assistance under this subsection, a court shall determine whether the claimant is a victim of the defendant who was convicted of trafficking in child pornography.

(C) **ORDER.**—If a court determines that a claimant is a victim of trafficking in child pornography under subparagraph (B) and the claimant chooses to receive defined monetary assistance, the court shall order payment in accordance with subparagraph (D) to the victim from the Child Pornography Victims Reserve established under section 1402(d)(6) of the Victims of Crime Act of 1984.

(D) **AMOUNT OF DEFINED MONETARY ASSISTANCE.**—The amount of defined monetary assistance payable under this subparagraph shall be equal to—

- (i) for the first calendar year after the date of enactment of this subsection, \$35,000; and
- (ii) for each calendar year after the year described in clause (i), \$35,000 multiplied by the ratio (not less than one) of—

(I) the Consumer Price Index for all Urban Consumers (CPI-U, as published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics of the Department of Labor) for the calendar year preceding such calendar year; to

(II) the CPI-U for the calendar year 2 years before the calendar year described in clause (i).

(2) **LIMITATIONS ON DEFINED MONETARY ASSISTANCE.**—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—A victim may only obtain defined monetary assistance under this subsection once.

(B) **EFFECT ON RECOVERY OF OTHER RESTITUTION.**—A victim who obtains defined monetary assistance under this subsection shall not be barred or limited from receiving restitution against any defendant for any offenses not covered by this section.

(C) **DEDUCTION.**—If a victim who received defined monetary assistance under this subsection subsequently seeks restitution under this section, the court shall deduct the amount

the victim received in defined monetary assistance when determining the full amount of the victim's losses.

(3) **LIMITATIONS ON ELIGIBILITY.**—A victim who has collected payment of restitution pursuant to this section in an amount greater than the amount provided for under paragraph (1)(D) shall be ineligible to receive defined monetary assistance under this subsection.

(4) **ATTORNEY FEES.**—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—An attorney representing a victim seeking defined monetary assistance under this subsection may not charge, receive, or collect, and the court may not approve, any payment of fees and costs that in the aggregate exceeds 15 percent of any payment made under this subsection.

(B) **PENALTY.**—An attorney who violates subparagraph (A) shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 1 year, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 103–322, title IV, §40113(b)(1), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1907; amended Pub. L. 104–132, title II, §205(c), Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1231; Pub. L. 115–299, §§3(a), (b), 4, Dec. 7, 2018, 132 Stat. 4384, 4385.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of this subsection, referred to in subsec. (d)(1)(D)(i), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 115–299, which was approved Dec. 7, 2018.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 115–299, §3(a)(1), substituted "Except as provided in paragraph (2), the order" for "The order" and struck out "as determined by the court pursuant to paragraph (2)" after "of the victim's losses".

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 115–299, §3(a)(4), added par. (2). Former par. (2) redesignated (3).

Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 115–299, §3(a)(2), (3), redesignated par. (2) as (3) and struck out former par. (3) which defined "full amount of the victim's losses".

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 115–299, §3(b)(1), (2), (5), substituted "Definitions" for "Definition" in subsec. heading, designated existing provisions as par. (4) and inserted par. heading, and added pars. (1) to (3).

Subsec. (c)(4). Pub. L. 115–299, §3(b)(3), (4), substituted "under this chapter. In the case" for "under this chapter, including, in the case", and inserted "may assume the crime victim's rights under this section," after "or any other person appointed as suitable by the court,".

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 115–299, §4, added subsec. (d).

1996—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104–132, §205(c)(1), inserted "or 3663A" after "3663".

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 104–132, §205(c)(2)(A), reenacted heading without change and amended text generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "The order of restitution under this section shall direct that—

"(A) the defendant pay to the victim (through the appropriate court mechanism) the full amount of the victim's losses as determined by the court, pursuant to paragraph (3); and

"(B) the United States Attorney enforce the restitution order by all available and reasonable means."

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 104–132, §205(c)(2)(B), struck out "by victim" after "Enforcement" in heading and amended text generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "An order of restitution may also be enforced by a victim named in the order to receive the restitution in the same manner as a judgment in a civil action."

Subsec. (b)(4)(C), (D). Pub. L. 104–132, §205(c)(2)(C), struck out subpars. (C) and (D), which related to court's consideration of economic circumstances of defendant in determining schedule of payment of restitution orders, and court's entry of nominal restitution awards where economic circumstances of defendant do not allow for payment of restitution, respectively.

Subsec. (b)(5) to (10). Pub. L. 104–132, §205(c)(2)(D), struck out pars. (5) to (10), which related, respectively, to more than 1 offender, more than 1 victim, payment schedule, setoff, effect on other sources of compensation, and condition of probation or supervised release.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 104–132, §205(c)(3), (4), redesignated subsec. (f) as (c) and struck out former subsec. (c) relating to proof of claim.

Subsecs. (d), (e). Pub. L. 104–132, §205(c)(3), struck out subsecs. (d) and (e) which read as follows:

"(d) **MODIFICATION OF ORDER.**—A victim or the offender may petition the court at any time to modify a restitution order as appropriate in view of a change in the economic circumstances of the offender.

"(e) **REFERENCE TO MAGISTRATE OR SPECIAL MASTER.**—The court may refer any issue arising in connection with a proposed order of restitution to a magistrate or special master for proposed findings of fact and recommendations as to disposition, subject to a de novo determination of the issue by the court."

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 104–132, §205(c)(4), redesignated subsec. (f) as (c).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104–132 effective, to extent constitutionally permissible, for sentencing proceedings in cases in which defendant is convicted on or after Apr. 24, 1996, see section 211 of Pub. L. 104–132, set out as a note under section 2248 of this title.

FINDINGS

Pub. L. 115–299, §2, Dec. 7, 2018, 132 Stat. 4383, provided that: "Congress finds the following:

"(1) The demand for child pornography harms children because it drives production, which involves severe child sexual abuse and exploitation.

"(2) The harms caused by child pornography begin, but do not end, with child sex assault because child pornography is a permanent record of that abuse and trafficking in those images compounds the harm to the child.

"(3) In *Paroline v. United States* (2014), the Supreme Court recognized that 'every viewing of child pornography is a repetition of the victim's abuse'.

"(4) The American Professional Society on the Abuse of Children has stated that for victims of child pornography, 'the sexual abuse of the child, the memorialization of that abuse which becomes child pornography, and its subsequent distribution and viewing become psychologically intertwined and each compound the harm suffered by the child-victim'.

"(5) Victims suffer continuing and grievous harm as a result of knowing that a large, indeterminate number of individuals have viewed and will in the future view images of their childhood sexual abuse. Harms of this sort are a major reason that child pornography is outlawed.

"(6) The unlawful collective conduct of every individual who reproduces, distributes, or possesses the images of a victim's childhood sexual abuse plays a part in sustaining and aggravating the harms to that individual victim.

"(7) It is the intent of Congress that victims of child pornography be compensated for the harms resulting from every perpetrator who contributes to their anguish. Such an aggregate causation standard reflects the nature of child pornography and the unique ways that it actually harms victims."

§2259A. Assessments in child pornography cases

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—In addition to any other criminal penalty, restitution, or special assessment authorized by law, the court shall assess—

(1) not more than \$17,000 on any person convicted of an offense under section 2252(a)(4) or 2252A(a)(5);

(2) not more than \$35,000 on any person convicted of any other offense for trafficking in child pornography; and

(3) not more than \$50,000 on any person convicted of a child pornography production offense.

(b) **ANNUAL ADJUSTMENT.**—The dollar amounts in subsection (a) shall be adjusted annually in conformity with the Consumer Price Index.

(c) **FACTORS CONSIDERED.**—In determining the amount of the assessment under subsection (a), the court shall consider the factors set forth in sections 3553(a) and 3572.

(d) **IMPOSITION AND IMPLEMENTATION.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The provisions of subchapter C of chapter 227 (other than section 3571) and subchapter B of chapter 229 (relating to fines) apply to assessments under this section, except that paragraph (2) applies in lieu of any contrary provisions of law relating to fines or

disbursement of money received from a defendant.

(2) EFFECT ON OTHER PENALTIES.—Imposition of an assessment under this section does not relieve a defendant of, or entitle a defendant to reduce the amount of any other penalty by the amount of the assessment. Any money received from a defendant shall be disbursed so that each of the following obligations is paid in full in the following sequence:

(A) A special assessment under section 3013.

(B) Restitution to victims of any child pornography production or trafficking offense that the defendant committed.

(C) An assessment under this section.

(D) Other orders under any other section of this title.

(E) All other fines, penalties, costs, and other payments required under the sentence.

(Added Pub. L. 115–299, §5(a), Dec. 7, 2018, 132 Stat. 4386.)

§2259B. Child pornography victims reserve

(a) DEPOSITS INTO THE RESERVE.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, there shall be deposited into the Child Pornography Victims Reserve established under section 1402(d)(6) of the Victims of Crime Act of 1984 (34 U.S.C. 20101(d)) all assessments collected under section 2259A and any gifts, bequests, or donations to the Child Pornography Victims Reserve from private entities or individuals.

(b) AVAILABILITY FOR DEFINED MONETARY ASSISTANCE.—Amounts in the Child Pornography Victims Reserve shall be available for payment of defined monetary assistance pursuant to section 2259(d). If at any time the Child Pornography Victims Reserve has insufficient funds to make all of the payments ordered under section 2259(d), the Child Pornography Victims Reserve shall make such payments as it can satisfy in full from available funds. In determining the order in which such payments shall be made, the Child Pornography Victims Reserve shall make payments based on the date they were ordered, with the earliest-ordered payments made first.

(c) ADMINISTRATION.—The Attorney General shall administer the Child Pornography Victims Reserve and shall issue guidelines and regulations to implement this section.

(d) SENSE OF CONGRESS.—It is the sense of Congress that individuals who violate this chapter prior to the date of the enactment of the Amy, Vicky, and Andy Child Pornography Victim Assistance Act of 2018, but who are sentenced after such date, shall be subject to the statutory scheme that was in effect at the time the offenses were committed.

(Added Pub. L. 115–299, §5(c), Dec. 7, 2018, 132 Stat. 4387.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of the enactment of the Amy, Vicky, and Andy Child Pornography Victim Assistance Act of 2018, referred to in subsec. (d), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 115–299, which was approved Dec. 7, 2018.

§2260. Production of sexually explicit depictions of a minor for importation into the United States

(a) USE OF MINOR.—A person who, outside the United States, employs, uses, persuades, induces, entices, or coerces any minor to engage in, or who has a minor assist any other person to engage in, or who transports any minor with the intent that the minor engage in any sexually explicit conduct for the purpose of producing any visual depiction of such conduct or for the purpose of transmitting a live visual depiction of such conduct, intending that the visual depiction will be imported or transmitted into the United States or into waters within 12 miles of the coast of the United States, shall be punished as provided in subsection (c).

(b) **USE OF VISUAL DEPICTION.**—A person who, outside the United States, knowingly receives, transports, ships, distributes, sells, or possesses with intent to transport, ship, sell, or distribute any visual depiction of a minor engaging in sexually explicit conduct (if the production of the visual depiction involved the use of a minor engaging in sexually explicit conduct), intending that the visual depiction will be imported into the United States or into waters within a distance of 12 miles of the coast of the United States, shall be punished as provided in subsection (c).

(c) **PENALTIES.**—

(1) A person who violates subsection (a), or attempts or conspires to do so, shall be subject to the penalties provided in subsection (e) of section 2251 for a violation of that section, including the penalties provided for such a violation by a person with a prior conviction or convictions as described in that subsection.

(2) A person who violates subsection (b), or attempts or conspires to do so, shall be subject to the penalties provided in subsection (b)(1) of section 2252 for a violation of paragraph (1), (2), or (3) of subsection (a) of that section, including the penalties provided for such a violation by a person with a prior conviction or convictions as described in subsection (b)(1) of section 2252.

(Added Pub. L. 103–322, title XVI, §160001(a), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2036, §2258; renumbered §2260, Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §601(i)(1), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3501; amended Pub. L. 109–248, title II, §206(b)(5), July 27, 2006, 120 Stat. 614; Pub. L. 110–401, title III, §303, Oct. 13, 2008, 122 Stat. 4242.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2008—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 110–401 inserted "or for the purpose of transmitting a live visual depiction of such conduct" after "for the purpose of producing any visual depiction of such conduct" and "or transmitted" after "imported".

2006—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 109–248 amended subsec. (c) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "A person who violates subsection (a) or (b), or conspires or attempts to do so—

"(1) shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both; and

"(2) if the person has a prior conviction under this chapter or chapter 109A, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both."

1996—Pub. L. 104–294 renumbered section 2258, relating to production of sexually explicit depictions of minor, as this section.

§2260A. Penalties for registered sex offenders

Whoever, being required by Federal or other law to register as a sex offender, commits a felony offense involving a minor under section 1201, 1466A, 1470, 1591, 2241, 2242, 2243, 2244, 2245, 2251, 2251A, 2260, 2421, 2422, 2423, or 2425, shall be sentenced to a term of imprisonment of 10 years in addition to the imprisonment imposed for the offense under that provision. The sentence imposed under this section shall be consecutive to any sentence imposed for the offense under that provision.

(Added Pub. L. 109–248, title VII, §702(a), July 27, 2006, 120 Stat. 648.)

CHAPTER 110A—DOMESTIC VIOLENCE AND STALKING

Sec.

2261. Interstate domestic violence.

2261A. Interstate stalking.¹

2261B. Enhanced penalty for stalkers of children.

2262. Interstate violation of protection order.

2263. Pretrial release of defendant.

- 2264. Restitution.
- 2265. Full faith and credit given to protection orders.
- 2265A Repeat offenders.²
- 2266. Definitions.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2020—Pub. L. 116–249, §2(b), Dec. 22, 2020, 134 Stat. 1126, added item 2261B.

1996—Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §604(a)(1), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3506, amended analysis by inserting "Sec." above section numbers.

Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title X, §1069(b)(3), (c), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2656, inserted "AND STALKING" after "VIOLENCE" in chapter heading and added item 2261A.

¹ Section catchline amended by Pub. L. 109–162 without corresponding amendment of chapter analysis.

² Editorially supplied. Section 2265A added by Pub. L. 109–162 without corresponding amendment of chapter analysis.

§2261. Interstate domestic violence

(a) OFFENSES.—

(1) TRAVEL OR CONDUCT OF OFFENDER.—A person who travels in interstate or foreign commerce or enters or leaves Indian country or is present within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States with the intent to kill, injure, harass, or intimidate a spouse, intimate partner, or dating partner, and who, in the course of or as a result of such travel or presence, commits or attempts to commit a crime of violence against that spouse, intimate partner, or dating partner, shall be punished as provided in subsection (b).

(2) CAUSING TRAVEL OF VICTIM.—A person who causes a spouse, intimate partner, or dating partner to travel in interstate or foreign commerce or to enter or leave Indian country by force, coercion, duress, or fraud, and who, in the course of, as a result of, or to facilitate such conduct or travel, commits or attempts to commit a crime of violence against that spouse, intimate partner, or dating partner, shall be punished as provided in subsection (b).

(b) PENALTIES.—A person who violates this section or section 2261A shall be fined under this title, imprisoned—

(1) for life or any term of years, if death of the victim results;

(2) for not more than 20 years if permanent disfigurement or life threatening bodily injury to the victim results;

(3) for not more than 10 years, if serious bodily injury to the victim results or if the offender uses a dangerous weapon during the offense;

(4) as provided for the applicable conduct under chapter 109A if the offense would constitute an offense under chapter 109A (without regard to whether the offense was committed in the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States or in a Federal prison); and

(5) for not more than 5 years, in any other case,

or both fined and imprisoned.

(6) Whoever commits the crime of stalking in violation of a temporary or permanent civil or criminal injunction, restraining order, no-contact order, or other order described in section 2266 of title 18, United States Code, shall be punished by imprisonment for not less than 1 year.

(Added Pub. L. 103–322, title IV, §40221(a), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1926; amended Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title X, §1069(b)(1), (2), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2656; Pub. L. 106–386, div. B, title I, §1107(a), Oct. 28, 2000, 114 Stat. 1497; Pub. L. 109–162, title I, §§114(b), 116(a), 117(a),

Jan. 5, 2006, 119 Stat. 2988, 2989; Pub. L. 113–4, title I, §107(a), Mar. 7, 2013, 127 Stat. 77.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2013—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 113–4 inserted "is present" after "Indian country or" and "or presence" after "as a result of such travel".

2006—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 109–162, §117(a), inserted "or within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States" after "Indian country".

Pub. L. 109–162, §116(a)(1), which directed substitution of ", intimate partner, or dating partner" for "or intimate partner", was executed by making the substitution in two places to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 109–162, §116(a)(2), which directed substitution of ", intimate partner, or dating partner" for "or intimate partner", was executed by making the substitution in two places to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Subsec. (b)(6). Pub. L. 109–162, §114(b), added par. (6).

2000—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 106–386 added subsec. (a) and struck out heading and text of former subsec. (a). Text read as follows:

"(1) **CROSSING A STATE LINE.**—A person who travels across a State line or enters or leaves Indian country with the intent to injure, harass, or intimidate that person's spouse or intimate partner, and who, in the course of or as a result of such travel, intentionally commits a crime of violence and thereby causes bodily injury to such spouse or intimate partner, shall be punished as provided in subsection (b).

"(2) **CAUSING THE CROSSING OF A STATE LINE.**—A person who causes a spouse or intimate partner to cross a State line or to enter or leave Indian country by force, coercion, duress, or fraud and, in the course or as a result of that conduct, intentionally commits a crime of violence and thereby causes bodily injury to the person's spouse or intimate partner, shall be punished as provided in subsection (b)."

1996—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 104–201 inserted "or section 2261A" after "this section" in introductory provisions and substituted "victim" for "offender's spouse or intimate partner" in pars. (1) to (3).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2013 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 113–4, §4, Mar. 7, 2013, 127 Stat. 64, provided that: "Except as otherwise specifically provided in this Act [see Tables for classification], the provisions of titles I, II, III, IV, VII, and sections 3, 602, 901, and 902 of this Act shall not take effect until the beginning of the fiscal year following the date of enactment of this Act [Mar. 7, 2013]."

§2261A. Stalking

Whoever—

(1) travels in interstate or foreign commerce or is present within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States, or enters or leaves Indian country, with the intent to kill, injure, harass, intimidate, or place under surveillance with intent to kill, injure, harass, or intimidate another person, and in the course of, or as a result of, such travel or presence engages in conduct that—

(A) places that person in reasonable fear of the death of, or serious bodily injury to—

(i) that person;

(ii) an immediate family member (as defined in section 115) of that person;

(iii) a spouse or intimate partner of that person; or

(iv) the pet, service animal, emotional support animal, or horse of that person; or

(B) causes, attempts to cause, or would be reasonably expected to cause substantial emotional distress to a person described in clause (i), (ii), or (iii) of subparagraph (A); or

(2) with the intent to kill, injure, harass, intimidate, or place under surveillance with intent to

kill, injure, harass, or intimidate another person, uses the mail, any interactive computer service or electronic communication service or electronic communication system of interstate commerce, or any other facility of interstate or foreign commerce to engage in a course of conduct that—

(A) places that person in reasonable fear of the death of or serious bodily injury to a person, a pet, a service animal, an emotional support animal, or a horse described in clause (i), (ii), (iii), or (iv) of paragraph (1)(A); or

(B) causes, attempts to cause, or would be reasonably expected to cause substantial emotional distress to a person described in clause (i), (ii), or (iii) of paragraph (1)(A),

shall be punished as provided in section 2261(b) or section 2261B, as the case may be.

(Added Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title X, §1069(a), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2655; amended Pub. L. 106–386, div. B, title I, §1107(b)(1), Oct. 28, 2000, 114 Stat. 1498; Pub. L. 109–162, title I, §114(a), Jan. 5, 2006, 119 Stat. 2987; Pub. L. 113–4, title I, §107(b), Mar. 7, 2013, 127 Stat. 77; Pub. L. 115–334, title XII, §12502(a)(1), Dec. 20, 2018, 132 Stat. 4982; Pub. L. 116–249, §2(c), Dec. 22, 2020, 134 Stat. 1126.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2020—Pub. L. 116–249 substituted "section 2261(b) or section 2261B, as the case may be" for "section 2261(b) of this title" in concluding provisions.

2018—Par. (1)(A)(iv). Pub. L. 115–334, §12502(a)(1)(A), added cl. (iv).

Par. (2)(A). Pub. L. 115–334, §12502(a)(1)(B), inserted ", a pet, a service animal, an emotional support animal, or a horse" after "to a person" and substituted "(iii), or (iv)" for "or (iii)".

2013—Pub. L. 113–4 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section related to stalking.

2006—Pub. L. 109–162 amended section catchline and text generally, revising and restating former provisions relating to stalking so as to include surveillance with intent to kill, injure, harass, or intimidate which results in substantial emotional distress to a person within the purview of the offense proscribed.

2000—Pub. L. 106–386 reenacted section catchline without change and amended text generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "Whoever travels across a State line or within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States with the intent to injure or harass another person, and in the course of, or as a result of, such travel places that person in reasonable fear of the death of, or serious bodily injury (as defined in section 1365(g)(3) of this title) to, that person or a member of that person's immediate family (as defined in section 115 of this title) shall be punished as provided in section 2261 of this title."

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2013 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 113–4 not effective until the beginning of the fiscal year following Mar. 7, 2013, see section 4 of Pub. L. 113–4, set out as a note under section 2261 of this title.

§2261B. Enhanced penalty for stalkers of children

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Except as provided in subsection (b), if the victim of an offense under section 2261A is under the age of 18 years, the maximum imprisonment for the offense is 5 years greater than the maximum term of imprisonment otherwise provided for that offense in section 2261.

(b) **LIMITATION.**—Subsection (a) shall not apply to a person who violates section 2261A if—

(1) the person is subject to a sentence under section 2261(b)(5); and

(2)(A) the person is under the age of 18 at the time the offense occurred; or

(B) the victim of the offense is not less than 15 nor more than 17 years of age and not more than 3 years younger than the person who committed the offense at the time the offense occurred.

(Added Pub. L. 116–249, §2(a), Dec. 22, 2020, 134 Stat. 1126.)

§2262. Interstate violation of protection order

(a) OFFENSES.—

(1) TRAVEL OR CONDUCT OF OFFENDER.—A person who travels in interstate or foreign commerce, or enters or leaves Indian country or is present within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States, with the intent to engage in conduct that violates the portion of a protection order that prohibits or provides protection against violence, threats, or harassment against, contact or communication with, or physical proximity to, another person or the pet, service animal, emotional support animal, or horse of that person, or that would violate such a portion of a protection order in the jurisdiction in which the order was issued, and subsequently engages in such conduct, shall be punished as provided in subsection (b).

(2) CAUSING TRAVEL OF VICTIM.—A person who causes another person to travel in interstate or foreign commerce or to enter or leave Indian country by force, coercion, duress, or fraud, and in the course of, as a result of, or to facilitate such conduct or travel engages in conduct that violates the portion of a protection order that prohibits or provides protection against violence, threats, or harassment against, contact or communication with, or physical proximity to, another person or the pet, service animal, emotional support animal, or horse of that person, or that would violate such a portion of a protection order in the jurisdiction in which the order was issued, shall be punished as provided in subsection (b).

(b) PENALTIES.—A person who violates this section shall be fined under this title, imprisoned—

(1) for life or any term of years, if death of the victim results;

(2) for not more than 20 years if permanent disfigurement or life threatening bodily injury to the victim results;

(3) for not more than 10 years, if serious bodily injury to the victim results or if the offender uses a dangerous weapon during the offense;

(4) as provided for the applicable conduct under chapter 109A if the offense would constitute an offense under chapter 109A (without regard to whether the offense was committed in the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States or in a Federal prison); and

(5) for not more than 5 years, in any other case, including any case in which the offense is committed against a pet, service animal, emotional support animal, or horse,

or both fined and imprisoned.

(Added Pub. L. 103–322, title IV, §40221(a), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1927; amended Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title X, §1069(b)(2), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2656; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §605(d), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3509; Pub. L. 106–386, div. B, title I, §1107(c), Oct. 28, 2000, 114 Stat. 1498; Pub. L. 109–162, title I, §117(b), Jan. 5, 2006, 119 Stat. 2989; Pub. L. 113–4, title I, §107(c), Mar. 7, 2013, 127 Stat. 78; Pub. L. 115–334, title XII, §12502(a)(2), Dec. 20, 2018, 132 Stat. 4982.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2018—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 115–334, §12502(a)(2)(A)(i), inserted "or the pet, service animal, emotional support animal, or horse of that person" after "another person".

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 115–334, §12502(a)(2)(A)(ii), inserted "or the pet, service animal, emotional support animal, or horse of that person" after "proximity to, another person".

Subsec. (b)(5). Pub. L. 115–334, §12502(a)(2)(B), inserted "including any case in which the offense is committed against a pet, service animal, emotional support animal, or horse," after "in any other case,".

2013—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 113–4, which directed amendment of subsec. (a)(2) by inserting "is present" after "Indian country or", was executed by making the insertion in subsec. (a)(1) to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

2006—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 109–162 inserted "or within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States" after "Indian country".

2000—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 106–386 added subsec. (a) and struck out heading and text of former subsec. (a). Text read as follows:

"(1) **CROSSING A STATE LINE.**—A person who travels across a State line or enters or leaves Indian country with the intent to engage in conduct that—

"(A)(i) violates the portion of a protection order that involves protection against credible threats of violence, repeated harassment, or bodily injury to the person or persons for whom the protection order was issued; or

"(ii) would violate this subparagraph if the conduct occurred in the jurisdiction in which the order was issued; and

"(B) subsequently engages in such conduct,
shall be punished as provided in subsection (b).

"(2) **CAUSING THE CROSSING OF A STATE LINE.**—A person who causes a spouse or intimate partner to cross a State line or to enter or leave Indian country by force, coercion, duress, or fraud, and, in the course or as a result of that conduct, intentionally commits an act that injures the person's spouse or intimate partner in violation of a valid protection order issued by a State shall be punished as provided in subsection (b)."

1996—Subsec. (a)(1)(A)(ii). Pub. L. 104–294 substituted "violate this subparagraph" for "violate subparagraph (A)".

Subsec. (b)(1) to (3). Pub. L. 104–201 substituted "victim" for "offender's spouse or intimate partner".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2013 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 113–4 not effective until the beginning of the fiscal year following Mar. 7, 2013, see section 4 of Pub. L. 113–4, set out as a note under section 2261 of this title.

§2263. Pretrial release of defendant

In any proceeding pursuant to section 3142 for the purpose of determining whether a defendant charged under this chapter shall be released pending trial, or for the purpose of determining conditions of such release, the alleged victim shall be given an opportunity to be heard regarding the danger posed by the defendant.

(Added Pub. L. 103–322, title IV, §40221(a), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1928.)

§2264. Restitution

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Notwithstanding section 3663 or 3663A, and in addition to any other civil or criminal penalty authorized by law, the court shall order restitution for any offense under this chapter.

(b) **SCOPE AND NATURE OF ORDER.**—

(1) **DIRECTIONS.**—The order of restitution under this section shall direct the defendant to pay the victim (through the appropriate court mechanism) the full amount of the victim's losses as determined by the court pursuant to paragraph (2).

(2) **ENFORCEMENT.**—An order of restitution under this section shall be issued and enforced in accordance with section 3664 in the same manner as an order under section 3663A.

(3) **DEFINITION.**—For purposes of this subsection, the term "full amount of the victim's losses" includes any costs incurred by the victim for—

(A) medical services relating to physical, psychiatric, or psychological care;

(B) physical and occupational therapy or rehabilitation;

(C) necessary transportation, temporary housing, and child care expenses;

(D) lost income;

(E) attorneys' fees, plus any costs incurred in obtaining a civil protection order;

(F) veterinary services relating to physical care for the victim's pet, service animal, emotional support animal, or horse; and

(G) any other losses suffered by the victim as a proximate result of the offense.

(4) ORDER MANDATORY.—(A) The issuance of a restitution order under this section is mandatory.

(B) A court may not decline to issue an order under this section because of—

(i) the economic circumstances of the defendant; or

(ii) the fact that a victim has, or is entitled to, receive compensation for his or her injuries from the proceeds of insurance or any other source.

(c) VICTIM DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, the term "victim" means the individual harmed as a result of a commission of a crime under this chapter, including, in the case of a victim who is under 18 years of age, incompetent, incapacitated, or deceased, the legal guardian of the victim or representative of the victim's estate, another family member, or any other person appointed as suitable by the court, but in no event shall the defendant be named as such representative or guardian.

(Added Pub. L. 103–322, title IV, §40221(a), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1928; amended Pub. L. 104–132, title II, §205(d), Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1231; Pub. L. 115–334, title XII, §12502(a)(3), Dec. 20, 2018, 132 Stat. 4983.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2018—Subsec. (b)(3)(F), (G). Pub. L. 115–334 added subpar. (F) and redesignated former subpar. (F) as (G).

1996—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104–132, §205(d)(1), inserted "or 3663A" after "3663".

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 104–132, §205(d)(2)(A), reenacted heading without change and amended text generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "The order of restitution under this section shall direct that—

"(A) the defendant pay to the victim (through the appropriate court mechanism) the full amount of the victim's losses as determined by the court, pursuant to paragraph (3); and

"(B) the United States Attorney enforce the restitution order by all available and reasonable means."

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 104–132, §205(d)(2)(B), struck out "by victim" after "Enforcement" in heading and amended text generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "An order of restitution also may be enforced by a victim named in the order to receive the restitution in the same manner as a judgment in a civil action."

Subsec. (b)(4)(C), (D). Pub. L. 104–132, §205(d)(2)(C), struck out subpars. (C) and (D), which related to court's consideration of economic circumstances of defendant in determining schedule of payment of restitution orders, and court's entry of nominal restitution awards where economic circumstances of defendant do not allow for payment of restitution, respectively.

Subsec. (b)(5) to (10). Pub. L. 104–132, §205(d)(2)(D), struck out pars. (5) to (10), which related, respectively, to more than 1 offender, more than 1 victim, payment schedule, setoff, effect on other sources of compensation, and condition of probation or supervised release.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 104–132, §205(d)(3), (4), added subsec. (c) and struck out former subsec. (c) which read as follows: "AFFIDAVIT.—Within 60 days after conviction and, in any event, not later than 10 days before sentencing, the United States Attorney (or such Attorney's delegate), after consulting with the victim, shall prepare and file an affidavit with the court listing the amounts subject to restitution under this section. The affidavit shall be signed by the United States Attorney (or the delegate) and the victim. Should the victim object to any of the information included in the affidavit, the United States Attorney (or the delegate) shall advise the victim that the victim may file a separate affidavit and assist the victim in the preparation of the affidavit."

Subsecs. (d) to (g). Pub. L. 104–132, §205(d)(3), struck out subsecs. (d) to (g), which related, respectively, to objection, additional documentation and testimony, final determination of losses, and restitution in addition to punishment.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104–132 effective, to extent constitutionally permissible, for sentencing proceedings in cases in which defendant is convicted on or after Apr. 24, 1996, see section 211 of Pub. L. 104–132, set out as a note under section 2248 of this title.

§2265. Full faith and credit given to protection orders

(a) FULL FAITH AND CREDIT.—Any protection order issued that is consistent with subsection (b) of this section by the court of one State, Indian tribe, or territory (the issuing State, Indian tribe, or territory) shall be accorded full faith and credit by the court of another State, Indian tribe, or territory (the enforcing State, Indian tribe, or territory) and enforced by the court and law enforcement personnel of the other State, Indian tribal government or Territory ¹ as if it were the order of the enforcing State or tribe.

(b) PROTECTION ORDER.—A protection order issued by a State, tribal, or territorial court is consistent with this subsection if—

(1) such court has jurisdiction over the parties and matter under the law of such State, Indian tribe, or territory; and

(2) reasonable notice and opportunity to be heard is given to the person against whom the order is sought sufficient to protect that person's right to due process. In the case of ex parte orders, notice and opportunity to be heard must be provided within the time required by State, tribal, or territorial law, and in any event within a reasonable time after the order is issued, sufficient to protect the respondent's due process rights.

(c) CROSS OR COUNTER PETITION.—A protection order issued by a State, tribal, or territorial court against one who has petitioned, filed a complaint, or otherwise filed a written pleading for protection against abuse by a spouse or intimate partner is not entitled to full faith and credit if—

(1) no cross or counter petition, complaint, or other written pleading was filed seeking such a protection order; or

(2) a cross or counter petition has been filed and the court did not make specific findings that each party was entitled to such an order.

(d) NOTIFICATION AND REGISTRATION.—

(1) NOTIFICATION.—A State, Indian tribe, or territory according full faith and credit to an order by a court of another State, Indian tribe, or territory shall not notify or require notification of the party against whom a protection order has been issued that the protection order has been registered or filed in that enforcing State, tribal, or territorial jurisdiction unless requested to do so by the party protected under such order.

(2) NO PRIOR REGISTRATION OR FILING AS PREREQUISITE FOR ENFORCEMENT.—Any protection order that is otherwise consistent with this section shall be accorded full faith and credit, notwithstanding failure to comply with any requirement that the order be registered or filed in the enforcing State, tribal, or territorial jurisdiction.

(3) LIMITS ON INTERNET PUBLICATION OF REGISTRATION INFORMATION.—A State, Indian tribe, or territory shall not make available publicly on the Internet any information regarding the registration, filing of a petition for, or issuance of a protection order, restraining order, or injunction in either the issuing or enforcing State, tribal or territorial jurisdiction, if such publication would be likely to publicly reveal the identity or location of the party protected under such order. A State, Indian tribe, or territory may share court-generated and law enforcement-generated information contained in secure, governmental registries for protection order enforcement purposes. The prohibition under this paragraph applies to all protection orders for the protection of a person residing within a State, territorial, or Tribal jurisdiction, whether or not the protection order was issued by that State, territory, or Tribe.

(e) TRIBAL COURT JURISDICTION.—For purposes of this section, a court of an Indian tribe

shall have full civil jurisdiction to issue and enforce protection orders involving any person, including the authority to enforce any orders through civil contempt proceedings, to exclude violators from Indian land, and to use other appropriate mechanisms, in matters arising anywhere in the Indian country of the Indian tribe (as defined in section 1151) or otherwise within the authority of the Indian tribe.

(Added Pub. L. 103–322, title IV, §40221(a), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1930; amended Pub. L. 106–386, div. B, title I, §1101(b)(4), Oct. 28, 2000, 114 Stat. 1493; Pub. L. 109–162, title I, §106(a)–(c), Jan. 5, 2006, 119 Stat. 2981, 2982; Pub. L. 109–271, §2(n), Aug. 12, 2006, 120 Stat. 754; Pub. L. 113–4, title IX, §905, Mar. 7, 2013, 127 Stat. 124; Pub. L. 117–103, div. W, title I, §106, Mar. 15, 2022, 136 Stat. 851.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2022—Subsec. (d)(3). Pub. L. 117–103 struck out "restraining order or injunction," after "a protection order," and inserted at end "The prohibition under this paragraph applies to all protection orders for the protection of a person residing within a State, territorial, or Tribal jurisdiction, whether or not the protection order was issued by that State, territory, or Tribe."

2013—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 113–4 added subsec. (e) and struck out former subsec. (e). Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "For purposes of this section, a tribal court shall have full civil jurisdiction to enforce protection orders, including authority to enforce any orders through civil contempt proceedings, exclusion of violators from Indian lands, and other appropriate mechanisms, in matters arising within the authority of the tribe."

2006—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 109–162, §106(a)(1), (b), substituted ", Indian tribe, or territory" for "or Indian tribe" wherever appearing and "and enforced by the court and law enforcement personnel of the other State, Indian tribal government or Territory as if it were" for "and enforced as if it were".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 109–162, §106(a)(2), substituted "State, tribal, or territorial" for "State or tribal" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 109–162, §106(a)(1), substituted ", Indian tribe, or territory" for "or Indian tribe".

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 109–162, §106(a)(2), substituted "State, tribal, or territorial" for "State or tribal".

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 109–162, §106(a)(2), substituted "State, tribal, or territorial" for "State or tribal" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 109–162, §106(a), substituted ", Indian tribe, or territory" for "or Indian tribe" in two places and "State, tribal, or territorial" for "State or tribal".

Subsec. (d)(2). Pub. L. 109–162, §106(a)(2), substituted "State, tribal, or territorial" for "State or tribal".

Subsec. (d)(3). Pub. L. 109–271, which directed amendment of section 106(c) of Pub. L. 109–162 by substituting "the registration, filing of a petition for, or issuance of a protection order, restraining order or injunction" for "the registration or filing of a protection order", was executed by making the substitution in par. (3), which was added by section 106(c) of Pub. L. 109–162, to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Pub. L. 109–162, §106(c), added par. (3).

2000—Subsecs. (d), (e). Pub. L. 106–386 added subsecs. (d) and (e).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

SPECIAL RULE FOR THE STATE OF ALASKA

Pub. L. 113–4, title IX, §910, Mar. 7, 2013, 127 Stat. 126, which provided that, in the State of Alaska, the amendments made by sections 904 and 905 of Pub. L. 113–4, which related to tribal jurisdiction over crimes of domestic violence and over issuance of protection orders, applied only to the Indian country of the Metlakatla Indian Community, Annette Island Reserve, was repealed by Pub. L. 113–275, Dec. 18, 2014, 128 Stat. 2988.

¹ *So in original. Probably should not be capitalized.*

§2265A. Repeat offenders

(a) **MAXIMUM TERM OF IMPRISONMENT.**—The maximum term of imprisonment for a violation of this chapter after a prior domestic violence or stalking offense shall be twice the term otherwise provided under this chapter.

(b) **DEFINITION.**—For purposes of this section—

(1) the term "prior domestic violence or stalking offense" means a conviction for an offense—

(A) under section 2261, 2261A, or 2262 of this chapter; or

(B) under State or tribal law for an offense consisting of conduct that would have been an offense under a section referred to in subparagraph (A) if the conduct had occurred within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States, or in interstate or foreign commerce; and

(2) the term "State" means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, or any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 109–162, title I, §115, Jan. 5, 2006, 119 Stat. 2988; amended Pub. L. 113–4, title IX, §906(c), Mar. 7, 2013, 127 Stat. 125.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2013—Subsec. (b)(1)(B). Pub. L. 113–4 inserted "or tribal" after "State".

§2266. Definitions

In this chapter:

(1) **BODILY INJURY.**—The term "bodily injury" means any act, except one done in self-defense, that results in physical injury or sexual abuse.

(2) **COURSE OF CONDUCT.**—The term "course of conduct" means a pattern of conduct composed of 2 or more acts, evidencing a continuity of purpose.

(3) **ENTER OR LEAVE INDIAN COUNTRY.**—The term "enter or leave Indian country" includes leaving the jurisdiction of 1 tribal government and entering the jurisdiction of another tribal government.

(4) **INDIAN COUNTRY.**—The term "Indian country" has the meaning stated in section 1151 of this title.

(5) **PROTECTION ORDER.**—The term "protection order" includes—

(A) any injunction, restraining order, or any other order issued by a civil or criminal court for the purpose of preventing violent or threatening acts or harassment against, sexual violence, or contact or communication with or physical proximity to, another person, including any temporary or final order issued by a civil or criminal court whether obtained by filing an independent action or as a pendente lite order in another proceeding so long as any civil or criminal order was issued in response to a complaint, petition, or motion filed by or on behalf of a person seeking protection; and

(B) any support, child custody or visitation provisions, orders, remedies or relief issued as part of a protection order, restraining order, or injunction pursuant to State, tribal, territorial, or local law authorizing the issuance of protection orders, restraining orders, or injunctions for the protection of victims of domestic violence, sexual assault, dating violence, or stalking.

(6) **SERIOUS BODILY INJURY.**—The term "serious bodily injury" has the meaning stated in section 2119(2).

(7) **SPOUSE OR INTIMATE PARTNER.**—The term "spouse or intimate partner" includes—

(A) for purposes of—

(i) sections other than 2261A—

(I) a spouse or former spouse of the abuser, a person who shares a child in common with the abuser, and a person who cohabits or has cohabited as a spouse with the abuser; or

(II) a person who is or has been in a social relationship of a romantic or intimate nature with the abuser, as determined by the length of the relationship, the type of relationship, and the frequency of interaction between the persons involved in the relationship; and

(ii) section 2261A—

(I) a spouse or former spouse of the target of the stalking, a person who shares a child in common with the target of the stalking, and a person who cohabits or has cohabited as a spouse with the target of the stalking; or

(II) a person who is or has been in a social relationship of a romantic or intimate nature with the target of the stalking, as determined by the length of the relationship, the type of the relationship, and the frequency of interaction between the persons involved in the relationship.¹

(B) any other person similarly situated to a spouse who is protected by the domestic or family violence laws of the State or tribal jurisdiction in which the injury occurred or where the victim resides.

(8) STATE.—The term "State" includes a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, and a commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

(9) TRAVEL IN INTERSTATE OR FOREIGN COMMERCE.—The term "travel in interstate or foreign commerce" does not include travel from 1 State to another by an individual who is a member of an Indian tribe and who remains at all times in the territory of the Indian tribe of which the individual is a member.

(10) DATING PARTNER.—The term "dating partner" refers to a person who is or has been in a social relationship of a romantic or intimate nature with the abuser. The existence of such a relationship is based on a consideration of—

(A) the length of the relationship; and

(B) the type of relationship; and

(C) the frequency of interaction between the persons involved in the relationship.

(11) PET.—The term "pet" means a domesticated animal, such as a dog, cat, bird, rodent, fish, turtle, or other animal that is kept for pleasure rather than for commercial purposes.

(12) EMOTIONAL SUPPORT ANIMAL.—The term "emotional support animal" means an animal that is covered by the exclusion specified in section 5.303 of title 24, Code of Federal Regulations (or a successor regulation), and that is not a service animal.

(13) SERVICE ANIMAL.—The term "service animal" has the meaning given the term in section 36.104 of title 28, Code of Federal Regulations (or a successor regulation).

(Added Pub. L. 103–322, title IV, §40221(a), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1931; amended Pub. L. 106–386, div. B, title I, §1107(d), Oct. 28, 2000, 114 Stat. 1499; Pub. L. 109–162, title I, §§106(d), 116(b), Jan. 5, 2006, 119 Stat. 2982, 2988; Pub. L. 109–271, §2(c), (i), Aug. 12, 2006, 120 Stat. 752; Pub. L. 115–334, title XII, §12502(a)(4), Dec. 20, 2018, 132 Stat. 4983.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2018—Pars. (11) to (13). Pub. L. 115–334 added pars. (11) to (13).

2006—Par. (5). Pub. L. 109–162, §106(d)(1), added par. (5) and struck out heading and text of former par. (5). Text read as follows: "The term 'protection order' includes any injunction or other order issued for the purpose of preventing violent or threatening acts or harassment against, or contact or communication with or physical proximity to, another person, including any temporary or final order issued by a civil and criminal court (other than a support or child custody order issued pursuant to State divorce and child custody laws,

except to the extent that such an order is entitled to full faith and credit under other Federal law) whether obtained by filing an independent action or as a pendente lite order in another proceeding so long as any civil order was issued in response to a complaint, petition, or motion filed by or on behalf of a person seeking protection."

Par. (7)(A). Pub. L. 109–162, §106(d)(2), which directed amendment of cls. (i) and (ii) by substituting "2261A—

"(I) a spouse or former spouse of the abuser, a person who shares a child in common with the abuser, and a person who cohabits or has cohabited as a spouse with the abuser; or

"(II) a person who is or has been in a social relationship of a romantic or intimate nature with the abuser, as determined by the length of the relationship, the type of relationship, and the frequency of interaction between the persons involved in the relationship"

for "2261A, a spouse or former spouse of the abuser, a person who shares a child in common with the abuser, and a person who cohabits or has cohabited as a spouse with the abuser", was executed only to cl. (i) to reflect the probable intent of Congress because the quoted language to be deleted does not appear in cl. (ii).

Par. (7)(A)(ii). Pub. L. 109–271, §2(c), added cl. (ii) and struck out former cl. (ii) which read as follows: "section 2261A, a spouse or former spouse of the target of the stalking, a person who shares a child in common with the target of the stalking, and a person who cohabits or has cohabited as a spouse with the target of the stalking; and".

Par. (10). Pub. L. 109–271, §2(i), substituted ". The existence of such a relationship is" for "and the existence of such a relationship" in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 109–162, §116(b), added par. (10).

2000—Pub. L. 106–386 reenacted section catchline without change and amended text generally. Prior to amendment, text defined "bodily injury", "Indian country", "protection order", "spouse or intimate partner", "State", and "travel across State lines".

¹ *So in original. The period probably should be "; and".*

CHAPTER 111—SHIPPING

Sec.

- 2271. Conspiracy to destroy vessels.
- 2272. Destruction of vessel by owner.
- 2273. Destruction of vessel by nonowner.
- 2274. Destruction or misuse of vessel by person in charge.
- 2275. Firing or tampering with vessel.¹
- 2276. Breaking and entering vessel.
- 2277. Explosives or dangerous weapons aboard vessels.
- 2278. Explosives on vessels carrying steerage passengers.
- 2279. Boarding vessels before arrival.
- 2280. Violence against maritime navigation.
- 2280a. Violence against maritime navigation and maritime transport involving weapons of mass destruction.
- 2281. Violence against maritime fixed platforms.
- 2281a. Additional offenses against maritime fixed platforms.
- 2282A. Devices or dangerous substances in waters of the United States likely to destroy or damage ships or to interfere with maritime commerce.
- 2282B. Violence against aids to maritime navigation.
- 2283. Transportation of explosive, chemical, biological, or radioactive or nuclear materials.¹
- 2284. Transportation of terrorists.
- 2285. Operation of submersible vessel or semi-submersible vessel without nationality²

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2015—Pub. L. 114–23, title VIII, §§802(b), 804(b), June 2, 2015, 129 Stat. 307, 308, added items 2280a

and 2281a.

2008—Pub. L. 110–407, title I, §102(b), Oct. 13, 2008, 122 Stat. 4298, added item 2285.

2006—Pub. L. 109–177, title III, §§304(b)(2), 305(b), Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 235, 237, added items 2282B, 2283, and 2284.

Pub. L. 109–177, title III, §304(a)(2), Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 235, which directed amendment of table of sections for this chapter by adding item 2282A after item 2282, was executed by adding item 2282A after item 2281 to reflect the probable intent of Congress, because there is no item 2282.

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, title VI, §60019(b), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1979, added items 2280 and 2281.

1990—Pub. L. 101–647, title XXXV, §3566, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4928, substituted "vessels" for "vessel" in item 2271.

¹ *So in original. Does not conform to section catchline.*

² *So in original. Probably should be followed by a period.*

§2271. Conspiracy to destroy vessels

Whoever, on the high seas, or within the United States, willfully and corruptly conspires, combines, and confederates with any other person, such other person being either within or without the United States, to cast away or otherwise destroy any vessel, with intent to injure any person that may have underwritten or may thereafter underwrite any policy of insurance thereon or on goods on board thereof, or with intent to injure any person that has lent or advanced, or may lend or advance, any money on such vessel on bottomry or respondentia; or

Whoever, within the United States, builds, or fits out any vessel to be cast away or destroyed, with like intent—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 803; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §487 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §296, 35 Stat. 1146).

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

Reference to a person who "aids in building or fitting out any vessel" was omitted as unnecessary in view of section 2 making all aiders guilty as principal.

Changes in phraseology were made.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000" in last par.

§2272. Destruction of vessel by owner

Whoever, upon the high seas or on any other waters within the admiralty and maritime jurisdiction of the United States, willfully and corruptly casts away or otherwise destroys any vessel of which he is owner, in whole or in part, with intent to injure any person that may underwrite any policy of insurance thereon, or any merchant that may have goods thereon, or any other owner of such vessel, shall be imprisoned for life or for any term of years.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 803.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §491 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §300, 35 Stat. 1147).

§2273. Destruction of vessel by nonowner

Whoever, not being an owner, upon the high seas or on any other waters within the admiralty and maritime jurisdiction of the United States, willfully and corruptly casts away or otherwise destroys any vessel of the United States to which he belongs, or willfully attempts the destruction thereof, shall be imprisoned not more than ten years.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 804.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §492 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §301, 35 Stat. 1147).

Words "with intent to destroy the same, sets fire to any such vessel, or otherwise" following "willfully" and preceding "attempts" were omitted as surplusage.

§2274. Destruction or misuse of vessel by person in charge

Whoever, being the owner, master or person in charge or command of any private vessel, foreign or domestic, or a member of the crew or other person, within the territorial waters of the United States, willfully causes or permits the destruction or injury of such vessel or knowingly permits said vessel to be used as a place of resort for any person conspiring with another or preparing to commit any offense against the United States, or any offense in violation of the treaties of the United States or of the obligations of the United States under the law of nations, or to defraud the United States; or knowingly permits such vessels to be used in violation of the rights and obligations of the United States under the law of nations, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

In case such vessels are so used, with the knowledge of the owner or master or other person in charge or command thereof, the vessel, together with her tackle, apparel, furniture, and equipment, shall be subject to seizure and forfeiture to the United States in the same manner as merchandise is forfeited for violation of the customs revenue laws.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 804; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 193 of title 50, U.S.C., 1940 ed., War and National Defense (June 15, 1917, ch. 30, title II, §3, 40 Stat. 220; Mar. 28, 1940, ch. 72, §3(b), 54 Stat. 79).

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000" in first par.

§2275. Firing or tampering with vessels

Whoever sets fire to any vessel of foreign registry, or any vessel of American registry entitled to engage in commerce with foreign nations, or to any vessel of the United States, or to the cargo of the same, or tampers with the motive power of instrumentalities of navigation of such vessel, or places bombs or explosives in or upon such vessel, or does any other act to or upon such vessel while within the jurisdiction of the United States, or, if such vessel is of American registry, while she is on the high sea, with intent to injure or endanger the safety of the vessel or of her cargo, or of persons on board, whether the injury or danger is so intended to take place within the jurisdiction of the United States, or after the vessel shall have departed therefrom and whoever attempts to do so shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than twenty years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 804; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §502 (June 15, 1917, ch. 30, title III, §1, 40 Stat. 221).

Words "as defined in section 501 of this title," were omitted in view of section 9 of this title, defining vessel of the United States.

Last sentence of said section 502, defining "United States", was incorporated in section 5 of this title.

Provision prohibiting conspiracy was deleted as adequately covered by the general conspiracy statute, section 371 of this title.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000".

§2276. Breaking and entering vessel

Whoever, upon the high seas or on any other waters within the admiralty and maritime jurisdiction of the United States, and out of the jurisdiction of any particular State, breaks or enters any vessel with intent to commit any felony, or maliciously cuts, spoils, or destroys any cordage, cable, buoys, buoy rope, head fast, or other fast, fixed to the anchor or moorings belonging to any vessel, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 804; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §490 (Mar. 4, 1909, ch. 321, §299, 35 Stat. 1147).

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

§2277. Explosives or dangerous weapons aboard vessels

(a) Whoever brings, carries, or possesses any dangerous weapon, instrument, or device, or any dynamite, nitroglycerin, or other explosive article or compound on board of any vessel documented under the laws of the United States, or any vessel purchased, requisitioned, chartered, or taken over by the United States pursuant to the provisions of Act June 6, 1941, ch. 174, 55 Stat. 242, as amended, without previously obtaining the permission of the owner or the master of such vessel; or

Whoever brings, carries, or possesses any such weapon or explosive on board of any vessel in the possession and under the control of the United States or which has been seized and forfeited by the United States or upon which a guard has been placed by the United States pursuant to the provisions of section 191 ¹ of Title 50, without previously obtaining the permission of the captain of the port in which such vessel is located, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(b) This section shall not apply to the personnel of the Armed Forces of the United States or to officers or employees of the United States or of a State or of a political subdivision thereof, while acting in the performance of their duties, who are authorized by law or by rules or regulations to own or possess any such weapon or explosive.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 804; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 109–304, §17(d)(6), Oct. 6, 2006, 120 Stat. 1707.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§503, 504 (Dec. 31, 1941, ch. 642, §§1, 2, 55 Stat. 876).

Section consolidates sections 503 and 504 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed.

Words "This section" were substituted in subsection (b) for the words "The provisions of sections 503, 504 of this title".

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Act June 6, 1941, ch. 174, 55 Stat. 242, referred to in subsec. (a), expired July 1, 1953.

Section 191 of Title 50, referred to in subsec. (a), was redesignated and transferred to section 70051 of Title 46, Shipping, by Pub. L. 115–282, title IV, §407(b)(1), (5), Dec. 4, 2018, 132 Stat. 4267.

AMENDMENTS

2006—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 109–304 substituted "documented" for "registered, enrolled, or licensed".

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000" in second par.

¹ See References in Text note below.

§2278. Explosives on vessels carrying steerage passengers

Whoever, being the master of a steamship or other vessel referred to in section 151 of Title 46, except as otherwise expressly provided by law, takes, carries, or has on board of any such vessel any nitroglycerin, dynamite, or any other explosive article or compound, or any vitriol or like acids, or gunpowder, except for the ship's use, or any article or number of articles, whether as a cargo or ballast, which, by reason of the nature or quantity or mode of storage thereof, shall, either singly or collectively, be likely to endanger the health or lives of the passengers or the safety of the vessel, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 805; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(H), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 171 of title 46, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Shipping (Aug. 2, 1882, ch. 374, §8, 22 Stat. 189).

Words "except as otherwise expressly provided by law" were inserted to remove obvious inconsistency between sections 831–835 of this title, section 170 of title 46, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Shipping, and this section.

Words "shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor and" were omitted because designation of the offense as a misdemeanor is unnecessary in view of definitive section 1 of this title.

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 151 of Title 46, referred to in text, which was based on section 1 of act Aug. 2, 1882, ch. 374, 22 Stat. 186, was repealed by Pub. L. 98–89, Aug. 26, 1983, §4(b), 97 Stat. 599.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$1,000".

§2279. Boarding vessels before arrival

Whoever, not being in the United States service, and not being duly authorized by law for the purpose, goes on board any vessel about to arrive at the place of her destination, before her actual arrival, and before she has been completely moored, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than six months, or both.

The master of such vessel may take any such person into custody, and deliver him up forthwith to any law enforcement officer, to be by him taken before any committing magistrate, to be dealt with according to law.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 805; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(D), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2146.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on section 708 of title 46, U.S.C., 1940 ed., Shipping (R.S. §4606).

"Law enforcement officer" was substituted for "constable or police officer" and "committing magistrate" for "justice of the peace." The phraseology used in the statute was archaic. It originated when the government had few law enforcement officers and magistrates of its own.

References to specific sections were made to read: "according to law" to achieve brevity.

Mandatory punishment provision was rephrased in the alternative.

The words "without permission of the master" were deleted to remove an inconsistency with the provisions of section 163 of title 46, U.S.C., 1940 ed., and customs regulations. Customs regulations, 1943, section 4.1c, prohibit any person "with or without consent of the master" from boarding vessel, with specific enumerated exceptions. Said section 163 prescribes a "penalty of not more than \$100 or imprisonment not to exceed six months, or both" for violating regulations. The revised section increases the fine from \$100 to \$200 for boarding the vessel "with the consent of the master."

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$200" in first par.

§2280. Violence against maritime navigation

(a) OFFENSES.—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—A person who unlawfully and intentionally—

(A) seizes or exercises control over a ship by force or threat thereof or any other form of intimidation;

(B) performs an act of violence against a person on board a ship if that act is likely to endanger the safe navigation of that ship;

(C) destroys a ship or causes damage to a ship or to its cargo which is likely to endanger the safe navigation of that ship;

(D) places or causes to be placed on a ship, by any means whatsoever, a device or substance which is likely to destroy that ship, or cause damage to that ship or its cargo which endangers or is likely to endanger the safe navigation of that ship;

(E) destroys or seriously damages maritime navigational facilities or seriously interferes with their operation, if such act is likely to endanger the safe navigation of a ship;

(F) communicates information, knowing the information to be false and under circumstances in which such information may reasonably be believed, thereby endangering the safe navigation of a ship;

(G) injures or kills any person in connection with the commission or the attempted commission of any of the offenses set forth in subparagraphs (A) through (F); or

(H) attempts or conspires to do any act prohibited under subparagraphs (A) through (G),

shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both; and if the death of any person results from conduct prohibited by this paragraph, shall be punished by death or imprisoned for any term of years or for life.

(2) THREAT TO NAVIGATION.—A person who threatens to do any act prohibited under paragraph (1)(B), (C) or (E), with apparent determination and will to carry the threat into execution, if the threatened act is likely to endanger the safe navigation of the ship in question, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(b) JURISDICTION.—There is jurisdiction over the activity prohibited in subsection (a)—

(1) in the case of a covered ship, if—

(A) such activity is committed—

(i) against or on board a vessel of the United States or a vessel subject to the jurisdiction of the United States (as defined in section 70502 of title 46) at the time the prohibited activity is committed;

(ii) in the United States, including the territorial seas; or

(iii) by a national of the United States, by a United States corporation or legal entity, or by a stateless person whose habitual residence is in the United States;

(B) during the commission of such activity, a national of the United States is seized, threatened, injured or killed; or

(C) the offender is later found in the United States after such activity is committed;

(2) in the case of a ship navigating or scheduled to navigate solely within the territorial sea or internal waters of a country other than the United States, if the offender is later found in the United States after such activity is committed; and

(3) in the case of any vessel, if such activity is committed in an attempt to compel the United States to do or abstain from doing any act.

(c) BAR TO PROSECUTION.—It is a bar to Federal prosecution under subsection (a) for conduct that occurred within the United States that the conduct involved was during or in relation to a labor dispute, and such conduct is prohibited as a felony under the law of the State in which it was committed. For purposes of this section, the term "labor dispute" has the meaning set forth in section 13(c) of the Norris-LaGuardia Act, as amended (29 U.S.C. 113(c)).

(d) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section, section 2280a, section 2281, and section 2281a, the term—

(1) "applicable treaty" means—

(A) the Convention for the Suppression of Unlawful Seizure of Aircraft, done at The Hague on 16 December 1970;

(B) the Convention for the Suppression of Unlawful Acts against the Safety of Civil Aviation, done at Montreal on 23 September 1971;

(C) the Convention on the Prevention and Punishment of Crimes against Internationally Protected Persons, including Diplomatic Agents, adopted by the General Assembly of the United Nations on 14 December 1973;

(D) International Convention against the Taking of Hostages, adopted by the General Assembly of the United Nations on 17 December 1979;

(E) the Convention on the Physical Protection of Nuclear Material, done at Vienna on 26 October 1979;

(F) the Protocol for the Suppression of Unlawful Acts of Violence at Airports Serving International Civil Aviation, supplementary to the Convention for the Suppression of Unlawful Acts against the Safety of Civil Aviation, done at Montreal on 24 February 1988;

(G) the Protocol for the Suppression of Unlawful Acts against the Safety of Fixed Platforms Located on the Continental Shelf, done at Rome on 10 March 1988;

(H) International Convention for the Suppression of Terrorist Bombings, adopted by the

General Assembly of the United Nations on 15 December 1997; and

(I) International Convention for the Suppression of the Financing of Terrorism, adopted by the General Assembly of the United Nations on 9 December 1999;

(2) "armed conflict" does not include internal disturbances and tensions, such as riots, isolated and sporadic acts of violence, and other acts of a similar nature;

(3) "biological weapon" means—

(A) microbial or other biological agents, or toxins whatever their origin or method of production, of types and in quantities that have no justification for prophylactic, protective, or other peaceful purposes; or

(B) weapons, equipment, or means of delivery designed to use such agents or toxins for hostile purposes or in armed conflict;

(4) "chemical weapon" means, together or separately—

(A) toxic chemicals and their precursors, except where intended for—

(i) industrial, agricultural, research, medical, pharmaceutical, or other peaceful purposes;

(ii) protective purposes, namely those purposes directly related to protection against toxic chemicals and to protection against chemical weapons;

(iii) military purposes not connected with the use of chemical weapons and not dependent on the use of the toxic properties of chemicals as a method of warfare; or

(iv) law enforcement including domestic riot control purposes,

as long as the types and quantities are consistent with such purposes;

(B) munitions and devices, specifically designed to cause death or other harm through the toxic properties of those toxic chemicals specified in subparagraph (A), which would be released as a result of the employment of such munitions and devices; and

(C) any equipment specifically designed for use directly in connection with the employment of munitions and devices specified in subparagraph (B);

(5) "covered ship" means a ship that is navigating or is scheduled to navigate into, through or from waters beyond the outer limit of the territorial sea of a single country or a lateral limit of that country's territorial sea with an adjacent country;

(6) "explosive material" has the meaning given the term in section 841(c) and includes explosive as defined in section 844(j) of this title;

(7) "infrastructure facility" has the meaning given the term in section 2332f(e)(5) of this title;

(8) "international organization" has the meaning given the term in section 831(f)(3) ¹ of this title;

(9) "military forces of a state" means the armed forces of a state which are organized, trained, and equipped under its internal law for the primary purpose of national defense or security, and persons acting in support of those armed forces who are under their formal command, control, and responsibility;

(10) "national of the United States" has the meaning stated in section 101(a)(22) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(22));

(11) "Non-Proliferation Treaty" means the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons, done at Washington, London, and Moscow on 1 July 1968;

(12) "Non-Proliferation Treaty State Party" means any State Party to the Non-Proliferation Treaty, to include Taiwan, which shall be considered to have the obligations under the Non-Proliferation Treaty of a party to that treaty other than a Nuclear Weapon State Party to the Non-Proliferation Treaty;

(13) "Nuclear Weapon State Party to the Non-Proliferation Treaty" means a State Party to the Non-Proliferation Treaty that is a nuclear-weapon State, as that term is defined in Article IX(3) of the Non-Proliferation Treaty;

(14) "place of public use" has the meaning given the term in section 2332f(e)(6) of this title;

(15) "precursor" has the meaning given the term in section 229F(6)(A) of this title;

(16) "public transport system" has the meaning given the term in section 2332f(e)(7) of this title;

(17) "serious injury or damage" means—

(A) serious bodily injury,

(B) extensive destruction of a place of public use, State or government facility, infrastructure facility, or public transportation system, resulting in major economic loss, or

(C) substantial damage to the environment, including air, soil, water, fauna, or flora;

(18) "ship" means a vessel of any type whatsoever not permanently attached to the sea-bed, including dynamically supported craft, submersibles, or any other floating craft, but does not include a warship, a ship owned or operated by a government when being used as a naval auxiliary or for customs or police purposes, or a ship which has been withdrawn from navigation or laid up;

(19) "source material" has the meaning given that term in the International Atomic Energy Agency Statute, done at New York on 26 October 1956;

(20) "special fissionable material" has the meaning given that term in the International Atomic Energy Agency Statute, done at New York on 26 October 1956;

(21) "territorial sea of the United States" means all waters extending seaward to 12 nautical miles from the baselines of the United States determined in accordance with international law;

(22) "toxic chemical" has the meaning given the term in section 229F(8)(A) of this title;

(23) "transport" means to initiate, arrange or exercise effective control, including decisionmaking authority, over the movement of a person or item; and

(24) "United States", when used in a geographical sense, includes the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and all territories and possessions of the United States.

(e) EXCEPTIONS.—This section shall not apply to—

(1) the activities of armed forces during an armed conflict, as those terms are understood under the law of war, which are governed by that law; or

(2) activities undertaken by military forces of a state in the exercise of their official duties.

(f) DELIVERY OF SUSPECTED OFFENDER.—The master of a covered ship flying the flag of the United States who has reasonable grounds to believe that there is on board that ship any person who has committed an offense under section 2280 or section 2280a may deliver such person to the authorities of a country that is a party to the Convention for the Suppression of Unlawful Acts against the Safety of Maritime Navigation. Before delivering such person to the authorities of another country, the master shall notify in an appropriate manner the Attorney General of the United States of the alleged offense and await instructions from the Attorney General as to what action to take. When delivering the person to a country which is a state party to the Convention, the master shall, whenever practicable, and if possible before entering the territorial sea of such country, notify the authorities of such country of the master's intention to deliver such person and the reasons therefor. If the master delivers such person, the master shall furnish to the authorities of such country the evidence in the master's possession that pertains to the alleged offense.

(g)(1) CIVIL FORFEITURE.—Any real or personal property used or intended to be used to commit or to facilitate the commission of a violation of this section, the gross proceeds of such violation, and any real or personal property traceable to such property or proceeds, shall be subject to forfeiture.

(2) APPLICABLE PROCEDURES.—Seizures and forfeitures under this section shall be governed by the provisions of chapter 46 of title 18, United States Code, relating to civil forfeitures, except that such duties as are imposed upon the Secretary of the Treasury under the customs laws described in section 981(d) shall be performed by such officers, agents, and other persons as may be designated for that purpose by the Secretary of Homeland Security, the Attorney General, or the Secretary of Defense.

(Added Pub. L. 103–322, title VI, §60019(a), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1975; amended Pub. L. 104–132, title VII, §§722, 723(a)(1), Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1299, 1300; Pub. L. 114–23, title VIII, §801, June 2, 2015, 129 Stat. 300.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 831(f)(3) of this title, referred to in subsec. (d)(8), was redesignated section 831(g)(3) by Pub. L. 114–23, title VIII, §812(d), June 2, 2015, 129 Stat. 312.

AMENDMENTS

2015—Subsec. (b)(1)(A)(i). Pub. L. 114–23, §801(1)(A), substituted "a vessel of the United States or a vessel subject to the jurisdiction of the United States (as defined in section 70502 of title 46)" for "a ship flying the flag of the United States".

Subsec. (b)(1)(A)(ii). Pub. L. 114–23, §801(1)(B), inserted ", including the territorial seas" before semicolon.

Subsec. (b)(1)(A)(iii). Pub. L. 114–23, §801(1)(C), inserted ", by a United States corporation or legal entity," after "by a national of the United States".

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 114–23, §801(2), substituted "section 13(c)" for "section 2(c)".

Subsecs. (d) to (g). Pub. L. 114–23, §801(3)–(5), added subsecs. (d) to (g) and struck out former subsecs. (d) and (e) which related to delivery of suspected offender and definitions, respectively.

1996—Subsec. (a)(1)(H). Pub. L. 104–132, §723(a)(1), inserted "or conspires" after "attempts".

Subsec. (b)(1)(A)(ii). Pub. L. 104–132, §722(1), struck out "and the activity is not prohibited as a crime by the State in which the activity takes place" after "the United States".

Subsec. (b)(1)(A)(iii). Pub. L. 104–132, §722(2), struck out "the activity takes place on a ship flying the flag of a foreign country or outside the United States," before "by a national of the United States".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 103–322, title VI, §60019(c), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1979, provided that: "This section [enacting this section and section 2281 of this title] and the amendments made by this section shall take effect on the later of—

"(1) the date of the enactment of this Act [Sept. 13, 1994]; or

"(2)(A) in the case of section 2280 of title 18, United States Code, the date the Convention for the Suppression of Unlawful Acts Against the Safety of Maritime Navigation has come into force and the United States has become a party to that Convention; and

"(B) in the case of section 2281 of title 18, United States Code, the date the Protocol for the Suppression of Unlawful Acts Against the Safety of Fixed Platforms Located on the Continental Shelf has come into force and the United States has become a party to that Protocol."

[Convention and Protocol came into force Mar. 1, 1992, and entered into force with respect to the United States Mar. 6, 1995, Treaty Doc. 101–1.]

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

TERRITORIAL SEA OF UNITED STATES

For extension of territorial sea of United States, see Proc. No. 5928, set out as a note under section 1331 of Title 43, Public Lands.

¹ [*See References in Text note below.*](#)

§2280a. Violence against maritime navigation and maritime transport involving weapons of mass destruction

(a) OFFENSES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to the exceptions in subsection (c), a person who unlawfully and intentionally—

(A) when the purpose of the act, by its nature or context, is to intimidate a population, or to compel a government or an international organization to do or to abstain from doing any act—

- (i) uses against or on a ship or discharges from a ship any explosive or radioactive material, biological, chemical, or nuclear weapon or other nuclear explosive device in a manner that causes or is likely to cause death to any person or serious injury or damage;
- (ii) discharges from a ship oil, liquefied natural gas, or another hazardous or noxious substance that is not covered by clause (i), in such quantity or concentration that causes or is likely to cause death to any person or serious injury or damage; or
- (iii) uses a ship in a manner that causes death to any person or serious injury or damage;

(B) transports on board a ship—

(i) any explosive or radioactive material, knowing that it is intended to be used to cause, or in a threat to cause, death to any person or serious injury or damage for the purpose of intimidating a population, or compelling a government or an international organization to do or to abstain from doing any act;

(ii) any biological, chemical, or nuclear weapon or other nuclear explosive device, knowing it to be a biological, chemical, or nuclear weapon or other nuclear explosive device;

(iii) any source material, special fissionable material, or equipment or material especially designed or prepared for the processing, use, or production of special fissionable material, knowing that it is intended to be used in a nuclear explosive activity or in any other nuclear activity not under safeguards pursuant to an International Atomic Energy Agency comprehensive safeguards agreement, except where—

(I) such item is transported to or from the territory of, or otherwise under the control of, a Non-Proliferation Treaty State Party; and

(II) the resulting transfer or receipt (including internal to a country) is not contrary to the obligations under the Non-Proliferation Treaty of the Non-Proliferation Treaty State Party from which, to the territory of which, or otherwise under the control of which such item is transferred;

(iv) any equipment, materials, or software or related technology that significantly contributes to the design or manufacture of a nuclear weapon or other nuclear explosive device, with the intention that it will be used for such purpose, except where—

(I) the country to the territory of which or under the control of which such item is transferred is a Nuclear Weapon State Party to the Non-Proliferation Treaty; and

(II) the resulting transfer or receipt (including internal to a country) is not contrary to the obligations under the Non-Proliferation Treaty of a Non-Proliferation Treaty State Party from which, to the territory of which, or otherwise under the control of which such item is transferred;

(v) any equipment, materials, or software or related technology that significantly contributes to the delivery of a nuclear weapon or other nuclear explosive device, with the intention that it will be used for such purpose, except where—

(I) such item is transported to or from the territory of, or otherwise under the control of, a Non-Proliferation Treaty State Party; and

(II) such item is intended for the delivery system of a nuclear weapon or other nuclear explosive device of a Nuclear Weapon State Party to the Non-Proliferation Treaty; or

(vi) any equipment, materials, or software or related technology that significantly contributes to the design, manufacture, or delivery of a biological or chemical weapon, with the intention that it will be used for such purpose;

(C) transports another person on board a ship knowing that the person has committed an act that constitutes an offense under section 2280 or subparagraph (A), (B), (D), or (E) of this section ¹ or an offense set forth in an applicable treaty, as specified in section 2280(d)(1), and intending to assist that person to evade criminal prosecution;

(D) injures or kills any person in connection with the commission or the attempted commission of any of the offenses set forth in subparagraphs (A) through (C), or subsection (a)(2), to the extent that the subsection (a)(2) offense pertains to subparagraph (A); or

(E) attempts to do any act prohibited under subparagraph (A), (B) or (D), or conspires to do any act prohibited by subparagraphs (A) through (E) or subsection (a)(2),

shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both; and if the death of any person results from conduct prohibited by this paragraph, shall be imprisoned for any term of years or for life.

(2) THREATS.—A person who threatens, with apparent determination and will to carry the threat into execution, to do any act prohibited under paragraph (1)(A) shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(b) JURISDICTION.—There is jurisdiction over the activity prohibited in subsection (a)—

(1) in the case of a covered ship, if—

(A) such activity is committed—

(i) against or on board a vessel of the United States or a vessel subject to the jurisdiction of the United States (as defined in section 70502 of title 46) at the time the prohibited activity is committed;

(ii) in the United States, including the territorial seas; or

(iii) by a national of the United States, by a United States corporation or legal entity, or by a stateless person whose habitual residence is in the United States;

(B) during the commission of such activity, a national of the United States is seized, threatened, injured, or killed; or

(C) the offender is later found in the United States after such activity is committed;

(2) in the case of a ship navigating or scheduled to navigate solely within the territorial sea or internal waters of a country other than the United States, if the offender is later found in the United States after such activity is committed; or

(3) in the case of any vessel, if such activity is committed in an attempt to compel the United States to do or abstain from doing any act.

(c) EXCEPTIONS.—This section shall not apply to—

(1) the activities of armed forces during an armed conflict, as those terms are understood under the law of war, which are governed by that law; or

(2) activities undertaken by military forces of a state in the exercise of their official duties.

(d)(1) CIVIL FORFEITURE.—Any real or personal property used or intended to be used to commit or to facilitate the commission of a violation of this section, the gross proceeds of such violation, and any real or personal property traceable to such property or proceeds, shall be subject to forfeiture.

(2) APPLICABLE PROCEDURES.—Seizures and forfeitures under this section shall be governed by the provisions of chapter 46 of title 18, United States Code, relating to civil forfeitures, except that such duties as are imposed upon the Secretary of the Treasury under the customs laws described in section 981(d) shall be performed by such officers, agents, and other persons as may be designated for that purpose by the Secretary of Homeland Security, the Attorney General, or the Secretary of Defense.

(Added Pub. L. 114–23, title VIII, §802(a), June 2, 2015, 129 Stat. 304.)

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

DEFINITIONS

For definitions of terms used in this section, see section 2280(d) of this title.

¹ So in original. Probably should be "paragraph".

§2281. Violence against maritime fixed platforms

(a) OFFENSES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A person who unlawfully and intentionally—

(A) seizes or exercises control over a fixed platform by force or threat thereof or any other form of intimidation;

(B) performs an act of violence against a person on board a fixed platform if that act is likely to endanger its safety;

(C) destroys a fixed platform or causes damage to it which is likely to endanger its safety;

(D) places or causes to be placed on a fixed platform, by any means whatsoever, a device or substance which is likely to destroy that fixed platform or likely to endanger its safety;

(E) injures or kills any person in connection with the commission or the attempted commission of any of the offenses set forth in subparagraphs (A) through (D); or

(F) attempts or conspires to do anything prohibited under subparagraphs (A) through (E),

shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both; and if death results to any person from conduct prohibited by this paragraph, shall be punished by death or imprisoned for any term of years or for life.

(2) THREAT TO SAFETY.—A person who threatens to do anything prohibited under paragraph (1)(B) or (C), with apparent determination and will to carry the threat into execution, if the threatened act is likely to endanger the safety of the fixed platform, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(b) JURISDICTION.—There is jurisdiction over the activity prohibited in subsection (a) if—

(1) such activity is committed against or on board a fixed platform—

(A) that is located on the continental shelf of the United States;

(B) that is located on the continental shelf of another country, by a national of the United States or by a stateless person whose habitual residence is in the United States; or

(C) in an attempt to compel the United States to do or abstain from doing any act;

(2) during the commission of such activity against or on board a fixed platform located on a continental shelf, a national of the United States is seized, threatened, injured or killed; or

(3) such activity is committed against or on board a fixed platform located outside the United States and beyond the continental shelf of the United States and the offender is later found in the United States.

(c) BAR TO PROSECUTION.—It is a bar to Federal prosecution under subsection (a) for conduct that occurred within the United States that the conduct involved was during or in relation to a labor dispute, and such conduct is prohibited as a felony under the law of the State in which it was committed. For purposes of this section, the term "labor dispute" has the meaning set forth in section 13(c) of the Norris-LaGuardia Act, as amended (29 U.S.C. 113(c)), and the term "State" means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

(d) DEFINITIONS.—In this section—

"continental shelf" means the sea-bed and subsoil of the submarine areas that extend beyond a country's territorial sea to the limits provided by customary international law as reflected in Article 76 of the 1982 Convention on the Law of the Sea.

"fixed platform" means an artificial island, installation or structure permanently attached to the sea-bed for the purpose of exploration or exploitation of resources or for other economic purposes.

(e) EXCEPTIONS.—This section does not apply to—

(1) the activities of armed forces during an armed conflict, as those terms are understood under the law of war, which are governed by that law; or

(2) activities undertaken by military forces of a state in the exercise of their official duties.

(Added Pub. L. 103–322, title VI, §60019(a), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1977; amended Pub. L. 104–132, title VII, §723(a)(1), Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1300; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §607(p), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3513; Pub. L. 114–23, title VIII, §803, June 2, 2015, 129 Stat. 307.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2015—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 114–23, §803(1), substituted "section 13(c)" for "section 2(c)".

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 114–23, §803(2), struck out definitions of "national of the United States", "territorial sea of the United States", and "United States".

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 114–23, §803(3), added subsec. (e).

1996—Subsec. (a)(1)(F). Pub. L. 104–132 inserted "or conspires" after "attempts".

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 104–294 inserted before period at end ", and the term 'State' means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Mar. 6, 1995, see section 60019(c)(1), (2)(B) of Pub. L. 103–322, set out as a note under section 2280 of this title.

DEFINITIONS

For definitions of terms used in this section, see section 2280(d) of this title.

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

TERRITORIAL SEA OF UNITED STATES

For extension of territorial sea of United States, see Proc. No. 5928, set out as a note under section 1331 of Title 43, Public Lands.

§2281a. Additional offenses against maritime fixed platforms

(a) OFFENSES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A person who unlawfully and intentionally—

(A) when the purpose of the act, by its nature or context, is to intimidate a population, or to compel a government or an international organization to do or to abstain from doing any act—

(i) uses against or on a fixed platform or discharges from a fixed platform any explosive or radioactive material, biological, chemical, or nuclear weapon in a manner that causes or is likely to cause death or serious injury or damage; or

(ii) discharges from a fixed platform oil, liquefied natural gas, or another hazardous or noxious substance that is not covered by clause (i), in such quantity or concentration that causes or is likely to cause death or serious injury or damage;

(B) injures or kills any person in connection with the commission or the attempted commission of any of the offenses set forth in subparagraph (A); or

(C) attempts or conspires to do anything prohibited under subparagraph (A) or (B),

shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both; and if death results to any person from conduct prohibited by this paragraph, shall be imprisoned for any term of years or for life.

(2) **THREAT TO SAFETY.**—A person who threatens, with apparent determination and will to carry the threat into execution, to do any act prohibited under paragraph (1)(A), shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(b) **JURISDICTION.**—There is jurisdiction over the activity prohibited in subsection (a) if—

(1) such activity is committed against or on board a fixed platform—

(A) that is located on the continental shelf of the United States;

(B) that is located on the continental shelf of another country, by a national of the United States or by a stateless person whose habitual residence is in the United States; or

(C) in an attempt to compel the United States to do or abstain from doing any act;

(2) during the commission of such activity against or on board a fixed platform located on a continental shelf, a national of the United States is seized, threatened, injured, or killed; or

(3) such activity is committed against or on board a fixed platform located outside the United States and beyond the continental shelf of the United States and the offender is later found in the United States.

(c) **EXCEPTIONS.**—This section does not apply to—

(1) the activities of armed forces during an armed conflict, as those terms are understood under the law of war, which are governed by that law; or

(2) activities undertaken by military forces of a state in the exercise of their official duties.

(d) **DEFINITIONS.**—In this section—

(1) "continental shelf" means the sea-bed and subsoil of the submarine areas that extend beyond a country's territorial sea to the limits provided by customary international law as reflected in Article 76 of the 1982 Convention on the Law of the Sea; and

(2) "fixed platform" means an artificial island, installation, or structure permanently attached to the sea-bed for the purpose of exploration or exploitation of resources or for other economic purposes.

(Added Pub. L. 114–23, title VIII, §804(a), June 2, 2015, 129 Stat. 307.)

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

DEFINITIONS

For definitions of terms used in this section, see section 2280(d) of this title.

§2282A. ¹ Devices or dangerous substances in waters of the United States likely to destroy or damage ships or to interfere with maritime commerce

(a) A person who knowingly places, or causes to be placed, in navigable waters of the United States, by any means, a device or dangerous substance which is likely to destroy or cause damage to a vessel or its cargo, cause interference with the safe navigation of vessels, or interference with maritime commerce (such as by damaging or destroying marine terminals, facilities, or any other marine structure or entity used in maritime commerce) with the intent of causing such destruction or

damage, interference with the safe navigation of vessels, or interference with maritime commerce shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for any term of years, or for life; or both.

(b) A person who causes the death of any person by engaging in conduct prohibited under subsection (a) may be punished by death.

(c) Nothing in this section shall be construed to apply to otherwise lawfully authorized and conducted activities of the United States Government.

(d) In this section:

(1) The term "dangerous substance" means any solid, liquid, or gaseous material that has the capacity to cause damage to a vessel or its cargo, or cause interference with the safe navigation of a vessel.

(2) The term "device" means any object that, because of its physical, mechanical, structural, or chemical properties, has the capacity to cause damage to a vessel or its cargo, or cause interference with the safe navigation of a vessel.

(Added Pub. L. 109–177, title III, §304(a)(1), Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 234.)

¹ So in original. No section 2282 has been enacted.

§2282B. Violence against aids to maritime navigation

Whoever intentionally destroys, seriously damages, alters, moves, or tampers with any aid to maritime navigation maintained by the Great Lakes St. Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation under the authority of section 4 of the Act of May 13, 1954 (33 U.S.C. 984), by the Coast Guard pursuant to section 81 ¹ of title 14, United States Code, or lawfully maintained under authority granted by the Coast Guard pursuant to section 83 of title 14, United States Code, if such act endangers or is likely to endanger the safe navigation of a ship, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both.

(Added Pub. L. 109–177, title III, §304(b)(1), Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 235; Pub. L. 116–260, div. AA, title V, §512(c)(2), Dec. 27, 2020, 134 Stat. 2756.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 81 of title 14, referred to in text, was redesignated section 541 of title 14 by Pub. L. 115–282, title I, §105(b), Dec. 4, 2018, 132 Stat. 4200, and references to section 81 of title 14 deemed to refer to such redesignated section, see section 123(b)(1) of Pub. L. 115–282, set out as a References to Sections of Title 14 as Redesignated by Pub. L. 115–282 note preceding section 101 of Title 14, Coast Guard.

AMENDMENTS

2020—Pub. L. 116–260 substituted "Great Lakes St. Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation" for "Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation".

¹ See References in Text note below.

§2283. Transportation of explosive, biological, chemical, or radioactive or nuclear materials

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Whoever knowingly transports aboard any vessel within the United States and on waters subject to the jurisdiction of the United States or any vessel outside the United States and on the high seas or having United States nationality an explosive or incendiary device, biological

agent, chemical weapon, or radioactive or nuclear material, knowing that any such item is intended to be used to commit an offense listed under section 2332b(g)(5)(B), shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for any term of years or for life, or both.

(b) CAUSING DEATH.—Any person who causes the death of a person by engaging in conduct prohibited by subsection (a) may be punished by death.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) BIOLOGICAL AGENT.—The term "biological agent" means any biological agent, toxin, or vector (as those terms are defined in section 178).

(2) BY-PRODUCT MATERIAL.—The term "by-product material" has the meaning given that term in section 11(e) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2014(e)).

(3) CHEMICAL WEAPON.—The term "chemical weapon" has the meaning given that term in section 229F(1).

(4) EXPLOSIVE OR INCENDIARY DEVICE.—The term "explosive or incendiary device" has the meaning given the term in section 232(5) and includes explosive materials, as that term is defined in section 841(c) and explosive as defined in section 844(j).

(5) NUCLEAR MATERIAL.—The term "nuclear material" has the meaning given that term in section 831(f)(1).¹

(6) RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL.—The term "radioactive material" means—

(A) source material and special nuclear material, but does not include natural or depleted uranium;

(B) nuclear by-product material;

(C) material made radioactive by bombardment in an accelerator; or

(D) all refined isotopes of radium.

(8) ² SOURCE MATERIAL.—The term "source material" has the meaning given that term in section 11(z) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2014(z)).

(9) SPECIAL NUCLEAR MATERIAL.—The term "special nuclear material" has the meaning given that term in section 11(aa) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2014(aa)).

(Added Pub. L. 109–177, title III, §305(a), Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 236.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 831(f)(1), referred to in subsec. (c)(5), was redesignated section 831(g)(1) by Pub. L. 114–23, title VIII, §812(d), June 2, 2015, 129 Stat. 312.

¹ [*See References in Text note below.*](#)

² [*So in original. No par. \(7\) has been enacted.*](#)

§2284. Transportation of terrorists

(a) IN GENERAL.—Whoever knowingly and intentionally transports any terrorist aboard any vessel within the United States and on waters subject to the jurisdiction of the United States or any vessel outside the United States and on the high seas or having United States nationality, knowing that the transported person is a terrorist, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for any term of years or for life, or both.

(b) DEFINED TERM.—In this section, the term "terrorist" means any person who intends to commit, or is avoiding apprehension after having committed, an offense listed under section 2332b(g)(5)(B).

(Added Pub. L. 109–177, title III, §305(a), Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 237.)

§2285. Operation of submersible vessel or semi-submersible vessel without nationality

(a) **OFFENSE.**—Whoever knowingly operates, or attempts or conspires to operate, by any means, or embarks in any submersible vessel or semi-submersible vessel that is without nationality and that is navigating or has navigated into, through, or from waters beyond the outer limit of the territorial sea of a single country or a lateral limit of that country's territorial sea with an adjacent country, with the intent to evade detection, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 15 years, or both.

(b) **EVIDENCE OF INTENT TO EVADE DETECTION.**—For purposes of subsection (a), the presence of any of the indicia described in paragraph (1)(A), (E), (F), or (G), or in paragraph (4), (5), or (6), of section 70507(b) of title 46 may be considered, in the totality of the circumstances, to be prima facie evidence of intent to evade detection.

(c) **EXTRATERRITORIAL JURISDICTION.**—There is extraterritorial Federal jurisdiction over an offense under this section, including an attempt or conspiracy to commit such an offense.

(d) **CLAIM OF NATIONALITY OR REGISTRY.**—A claim of nationality or registry under this section includes only—

- (1) possession on board the vessel and production of documents evidencing the vessel's nationality as provided in article 5 of the 1958 Convention on the High Seas;
- (2) flying its nation's ensign or flag; or
- (3) a verbal claim of nationality or registry by the master or individual in charge of the vessel.

(e) **AFFIRMATIVE DEFENSES.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—It is an affirmative defense to a prosecution for a violation of subsection (a), which the defendant has the burden to prove by a preponderance of the evidence, that the submersible vessel or semi-submersible vessel involved was, at the time of the offense—

(A) a vessel of the United States or lawfully registered in a foreign nation as claimed by the master or individual in charge of the vessel when requested to make a claim by an officer of the United States authorized to enforce applicable provisions of United States law;

(B) classed by and designed in accordance with the rules of a classification society;

(C) lawfully operated in government-regulated or licensed activity, including commerce, research, or exploration; or

(D) equipped with and using an operable automatic identification system, vessel monitoring system, or long range identification and tracking system.

(2) **PRODUCTION OF DOCUMENTS.**—The affirmative defenses provided by this subsection are proved conclusively by the production of—

(A) government documents evidencing the vessel's nationality at the time of the offense, as provided in article 5 of the 1958 Convention on the High Seas;

(B) a certificate of classification issued by the vessel's classification society upon completion of relevant classification surveys and valid at the time of the offense; or

(C) government documents evidencing licensure, regulation, or registration for commerce, research, or exploration.

(f) **FEDERAL ACTIVITIES EXCEPTED.**—Nothing in this section applies to lawfully authorized activities carried out by or at the direction of the United States Government.

(g) **APPLICABILITY OF OTHER PROVISIONS.**—Sections 70504 and 70505 of title 46 apply to offenses under this section in the same manner as they apply to offenses under section 70503 of such title.

(h) **DEFINITIONS.**—In this section, the terms "submersible vessel", "semi-submersible vessel", "vessel of the United States", and "vessel without nationality" have the meaning given those terms in section 70502 of title 46.

(Added Pub. L. 110–407, title I, §102(a), Oct. 13, 2008, 122 Stat. 4296.)

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

FINDINGS AND DECLARATIONS

Pub. L. 110–407, title I, §101, Oct. 13, 2008, 122 Stat. 4296, provided that: "Congress finds and declares that operating or embarking in a submersible vessel or semi-submersible vessel without nationality and on an international voyage is a serious international problem, facilitates transnational crime, including drug trafficking, and terrorism, and presents a specific threat to the safety of maritime navigation and the security of the United States."

CHAPTER 111A—DESTRUCTION OF, OR INTERFERENCE WITH, VESSELS OR MARITIME FACILITIES

Sec.

- 2290. Jurisdiction and scope.
- 2291. Destruction of vessel or maritime facility.
- 2292. Imparting or conveying false information.
- 2293. Bar to prosecution.¹

¹ Editorially supplied. Section 2293 added by Pub. L. 109–177 without corresponding amendment of chapter analysis.

§2290. Jurisdiction and scope

(a) JURISDICTION.—There is jurisdiction, including extraterritorial jurisdiction, over an offense under this chapter if the prohibited activity takes place—

- (1) within the United States and within waters subject to the jurisdiction of the United States; or
- (2) outside United States and—

(A) an offender or a victim is a national of the United States (as that term is defined under section 101(a)(22) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(22)); ¹

(B) the activity involves a vessel in which a national of the United States was on board; or

(C) the activity involves a vessel of the United States (as that term is defined under section 2 ² of the Maritime Drug Law Enforcement Act (46 U.S.C. App. 1903)).¹

(b) SCOPE.—Nothing in this chapter shall apply to otherwise lawful activities carried out by or at the direction of the United States Government.

(Added Pub. L. 109–177, title III, §306(a), Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 237.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 2 of the Maritime Drug Law Enforcement Act, referred to in subsec. (a)(2)(C), probably means section 3 of the Maritime Drug Law Enforcement Act, Pub. L. 96–350, which was classified to section 1903 of former Title 46, Appendix, Shipping, and was repealed and restated in sections 70502 to 70506 of Title 46, Shipping, by Pub. L. 109–304, §§10(2), 19, Oct. 6, 2006, 120 Stat. 1683, 1710. Section 70502(b) of Title 46 defines "vessel of the United States".

¹ So in original. There probably should be an additional closing parenthesis.

² See References in Text note below.

§2291. Destruction of vessel or maritime facility

(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever knowingly—

- (1) sets fire to, damages, destroys, disables, or wrecks any vessel;
- (2) places or causes to be placed a destructive device, as defined in section 921(a)(4), destructive substance, as defined in section 31(a)(3), or an explosive, as defined in section 844(j) in, upon, or near, or otherwise makes or causes to be made unworkable or unusable or hazardous to work or use, any vessel, or any part or other materials used or intended to be used in connection with the operation of a vessel;
- (3) sets fire to, damages, destroys, or disables or places a destructive device or substance in, upon, or near, any maritime facility, including any aid to navigation, lock, canal, or vessel traffic service facility or equipment;
- (4) interferes by force or violence with the operation of any maritime facility, including any aid to navigation, lock, canal, or vessel traffic service facility or equipment, if such action is likely to endanger the safety of any vessel in navigation;
- (5) sets fire to, damages, destroys, or disables or places a destructive device or substance in, upon, or near, any appliance, structure, property, machine, or apparatus, or any facility or other material used, or intended to be used, in connection with the operation, maintenance, loading, unloading, or storage of any vessel or any passenger or cargo carried or intended to be carried on any vessel;
- (6) performs an act of violence against or incapacitates any individual on any vessel, if such act of violence or incapacitation is likely to endanger the safety of the vessel or those on board;
- (7) performs an act of violence against a person that causes or is likely to cause serious bodily injury, as defined in section 1365(h)(3), in, upon, or near, any appliance, structure, property, machine, or apparatus, or any facility or other material used, or intended to be used, in connection with the operation, maintenance, loading, unloading, or storage of any vessel or any passenger or cargo carried or intended to be carried on any vessel;
- (8) communicates information, knowing the information to be false and under circumstances in which such information may reasonably be believed, thereby endangering the safety of any vessel in navigation; or
- (9) attempts or conspires to do anything prohibited under paragraphs (1) through (8),

shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both.

(b) LIMITATION.—Subsection (a) shall not apply to any person that is engaging in otherwise lawful activity, such as normal repair and salvage activities, and the transportation of hazardous materials regulated and allowed to be transported under chapter 51 of title 49.

(c) PENALTY.—Whoever is fined or imprisoned under subsection (a) as a result of an act involving a vessel that, at the time of the violation, carried high-level radioactive waste (as that term is defined in section 2(12) of the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (42 U.S.C. 10101(12)) ¹ or spent nuclear fuel (as that term is defined in section 2(23) of the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (42 U.S.C. 10101(23))), ¹ shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for a term up to life, or both.

(d) PENALTY WHEN DEATH RESULTS.—Whoever is convicted of any crime prohibited by subsection (a) and intended to cause death by the prohibited conduct, if the conduct resulted in the death of any person, shall be subject also to the death penalty or to a term of imprisonment for a period up to life.

(e) THREATS.—Whoever knowingly and intentionally imparts or conveys any threat to do an act which would violate this chapter, with an apparent determination and will to carry the threat into execution, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both, and is liable for all costs incurred as a result of such threat.

(Added Pub. L. 109–177, title III, §306(a), Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 237.)

¹ *So in original. There probably should be an additional closing parenthesis.*

§2292. Imparting or conveying false information

(a) IN GENERAL.—Whoever imparts or conveys or causes to be imparted or conveyed false information, knowing the information to be false, concerning an attempt or alleged attempt being made or to be made, to do any act that would be a crime prohibited by this chapter or by chapter 111 of this title, shall be subject to a civil penalty of not more than \$5,000, which shall be recoverable in a civil action brought in the name of the United States.

(b) MALICIOUS CONDUCT.—Whoever knowingly, intentionally, maliciously, or with reckless disregard for the safety of human life, imparts or conveys or causes to be imparted or conveyed false information, knowing the information to be false, concerning an attempt or alleged attempt to do any act which would be a crime prohibited by this chapter or by chapter 111 of this title, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years.

(c) JURISDICTION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided under paragraph (2), section 2290(a) shall not apply to any offense under this section.

(2) JURISDICTION.—Jurisdiction over an offense under this section shall be determined in accordance with the provisions applicable to the crime prohibited by this chapter, or by chapter 111 of this title, to which the imparted or conveyed false information relates, as applicable.

(Added Pub. L. 109–177, title III, §306(a), Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 239.)

§2293. Bar to prosecution

(a) IN GENERAL.—It is a bar to prosecution under this chapter if—

(1) the conduct in question occurred within the United States in relation to a labor dispute, and such conduct is prohibited as a felony under the law of the State in which it was committed; or

(2) such conduct is prohibited as a misdemeanor, and not as a felony, under the law of the State in which it was committed.

(b) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) LABOR DISPUTE.—The term "labor dispute" has the same meaning given that term in section 13(c) of the Act to amend the Judicial Code and to define and limit the jurisdiction of courts sitting in equity, and for other purposes (29 U.S.C. 113(c), commonly known as the Norris-LaGuardia Act).

(2) STATE.—The term "State" means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 109–177, title III, §306(a), Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 239.)

CHAPTER 113—STOLEN PROPERTY

Sec.

- | | |
|-------|--|
| 2311. | Definitions. |
| 2312. | Transportation of stolen vehicles. |
| 2313. | Sale or receipt of stolen vehicles. |
| 2314. | Transportation of stolen goods, securities, moneys, fraudulent State tax stamps, or articles used in counterfeiting. |
| 2315. | Sale or receipt of stolen goods, securities, moneys, or fraudulent State tax stamps. |
| 2316. | Transportation of livestock. |
| 2317. | Sale or receipt of livestock. |
| 2318. | Trafficking in counterfeit labels, illicit labels, or counterfeit documentation or |

- packaging.
- 2319. Criminal infringement of a copyright.
- 2319A. Unauthorized fixation of and trafficking in sound recordings and music videos of live musical performances.
- 2319B. Unauthorized recording of motion pictures in a motion picture exhibition facility.¹
- 2319C. Illicit digital transmission services.
- 2320. Trafficking in counterfeit goods or services.
- 2321. Trafficking in certain motor vehicles or motor vehicle parts.
- 2322. Chop shops.
- 2323. Forfeiture, destruction, and restitution.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2020—Pub. L. 116–260, div. Q, title II, §211(b), Dec. 27, 2020, 134 Stat. 2176, added item 2319C.

2008—Pub. L. 110–403, title II, §206(b), Oct. 13, 2008, 122 Stat. 4263, added item 2323.

2005—Pub. L. 109–9, title I, §102(b), Apr. 27, 2005, 119 Stat. 220, added item 2319B.

2004—Pub. L. 108–482, title I, §102(c), Dec. 23, 2004, 118 Stat. 3915, substituted "Trafficking in counterfeit labels, illicit labels, or counterfeit documentation or packaging" for "Trafficking in counterfeit labels for phonorecords, copies of computer programs or computer program documentation or packaging, and copies of motion pictures or other audio visual works, and trafficking in counterfeit computer program documentation or packaging" in item 2318.

1996—Pub. L. 104–153, §4(b)(2), July 2, 1996, 110 Stat. 1387, substituted "Trafficking in counterfeit labels for phonorecords, copies of computer programs or computer program documentation or packaging, and copies of motion pictures or other audio visual works, and trafficking in counterfeit computer program documentation or packaging" for "Trafficking in counterfeit labels for phonorecords and copies of motion pictures or other audiovisual works" in item 2318.

1994—Pub. L. 103–465, title V, §513(b), Dec. 8, 1994, 108 Stat. 4976, added item 2319A.

1992—Pub. L. 102–519, title I, §105(b), Oct. 25, 1992, 106 Stat. 3386, added item 2322.

1986—Pub. L. 99–646, §42(b), Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3601, renumbered item 2320 relating to trafficking in certain motor vehicles or motor vehicle parts as item 2321.

1984—Pub. L. 98–547, title II, §204(b), Oct. 25, 1984, 98 Stat. 2770, added item 2320 relating to trafficking in certain motor vehicles or motor vehicle parts.

Pub. L. 98–473, title II, §§1115, 1502(b), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2149, 2179, substituted "livestock" for "cattle" in items 2316 and 2317 and added item 2320 relating to trafficking in counterfeit goods or services.

1982—Pub. L. 97–180, §4, May 24, 1982, 96 Stat. 92, substituted "Trafficking in counterfeit labels for phonorecords and copies of motion pictures or other audiovisual works" for "Transportation, sale, or receipt of phonograph records bearing forged or counterfeit labels" in item 2318 and added item 2319.

1962—Pub. L. 87–773, §2, Oct. 9, 1962, 76 Stat. 775, added item 2318.

1961—Pub. L. 87–371, §4, Oct. 4, 1961, 75 Stat. 802, inserted "fraudulent State tax stamps," in item 2314, and substituted "moneys, or fraudulent State tax stamps" for "or monies" in item 2315.

¹ *So in original. Does not conform to section catchline.*

§2311. Definitions

As used in this chapter:

"Aircraft" means any contrivance now known or hereafter invented, used, or designed for navigation of or for flight in the air;

"Cattle" means one or more bulls, steers, oxen, cows, heifers, or calves, or the carcass or carcasses thereof;

"Livestock" means any domestic animals raised for home use, consumption, or profit, such as horses, pigs, llamas, goats, fowl, sheep, buffalo, and cattle, or the carcasses thereof;

"Money" means the legal tender of the United States or of any foreign country, or any counterfeit thereof;

"Motor vehicle" includes an automobile, automobile truck, automobile wagon, motorcycle, or any other self-propelled vehicle designed for running on land but not on rails;

"Securities" includes any note, stock certificate, bond, debenture, check, draft, warrant, traveler's check, letter of credit, warehouse receipt, negotiable bill of lading, evidence of indebtedness, certificate of interest or participation in any profit-sharing agreement, collateral-trust certificate, preorganization certificate or subscription, transferable share, investment contract, voting-trust certificate; valid or blank motor vehicle title; certificate of interest in property, tangible or intangible; instrument or document or writing evidencing ownership of goods, wares, and merchandise, or transferring or assigning any right, title, or interest in or to goods, wares, and merchandise; or, in general, any instrument commonly known as a "security", or any certificate of interest or participation in, temporary or interim certificate for, receipt for, warrant, or right to subscribe to or purchase any of the foregoing, or any forged, counterfeited, or spurious representation of any of the foregoing;

"Tax stamp" includes any tax stamp, tax token, tax meter imprint, or any other form of evidence of an obligation running to a State, or evidence of the discharge thereof;

"Value" means the face, par, or market value, whichever is the greatest, and the aggregate value of all goods, wares, and merchandise, securities, and money referred to in a single indictment shall constitute the value thereof.

"Vessel" means any watercraft or other contrivance used or designed for transportation or navigation on, under, or immediately above, water.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 805; Pub. L. 87-371, §1, Oct. 4, 1961, 75 Stat. 802; Pub. L. 98-547, title II, §202, Oct. 25, 1984, 98 Stat. 2770; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXII, §320912, Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2128; Pub. L. 104-294, title VI, §604(b)(20), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3507; Pub. L. 107-273, div. B, title IV, §4002(b)(8), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1808; Pub. L. 109-177, title III, §307(b)(1), Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 240.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§408, 414(b), (c), 417, 419a(a) (Oct. 29, 1919, ch. 89, §2(a), 41 Stat. 324; May 22, 1934, ch. 333, §§2(b), (c), 5, 48 Stat. 794, 795; Aug. 3, 1939, ch. 413, §3, 53 Stat. 1178; Aug. 18, 1941, ch. 366, §2(a), 55 Stat. 631; Sept. 24, 1945, ch. 383, §1, 59 Stat. 536).

The definitive provisions in each of said sections were separated therefrom and consolidated into this one section defining terms used in this chapter.

The definitions of "interstate or foreign commerce", contained in said section 408 and in sections 414(a) and 419a(b) of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., are incorporated in section 10 of this title.

Other provisions of section 408 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., are incorporated in sections 2312 and 2313 of this title.

In the definition of "motor vehicle", words "designed for running on land but not on rails" were substituted for "not designed for running on rails" so as to conform with the ruling in the case of *McBoyle v. U.S.* (1931, 51 S. Ct. 340, 283, U. S. 25, 75 L. Ed. 816), in which the Supreme Court held that "vehicle" is limited to vehicles running on land and that motor vehicle does not include an airplane.

In the paragraph defining "value" which came from said section 417 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., words "In the event that a defendant is charged in the same indictment with two or more violations of sections 413-419 of this title, then" were omitted and the same meaning was preserved by the substitution of the words "a single" for the word "such."

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2006—Pub. L. 109-177 inserted definition of "Vessel".

2002—Pub. L. 107-273 substituted semicolon for period at end of third par.

1996—Pub. L. 104-294 substituted "Livestock" for "livestock" in third par.

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 inserted definition of "livestock".

1984—Pub. L. 98-547 inserted "valid or blank motor vehicle title;" in definition of "Securities".

1961—Pub. L. 87-371 inserted definition of "Tax stamp".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104–294 effective Sept. 13, 1994, see section 604(d) of Pub. L. 104–294, set out as a note under section 13 of this title.

SHORT TITLE OF 2004 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 108–482, title I, §101, Dec. 23, 2004, 118 Stat. 3912, provided that: "This title [amending section 2318 of this title and enacting provisions set out as a note under section 2318 of this title] may be cited as the 'Anti-counterfeiting Amendments Act of 2004'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1997 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 105–147, §1, Dec. 16, 1997, 111 Stat. 2678, provided that: "This Act [amending sections 2319 to 2320 of this title, sections 101, 506, and 507 of Title 17, Copyrights, and section 1498 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure, and enacting provisions set out as a note under section 994 of Title 28] may be cited as the 'No Electronic Theft (NET) Act'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 104–153, §1, July 2, 1996, 110 Stat. 1386, provided that: "This Act [amending sections 1961, 2318, and 2320 of this title, sections 1116 and 1117 of Title 15, Commerce and Trade, section 603 of Title 17, Copyrights, sections 1431, 1484, and 1526 of Title 19, Customs Duties, and section 80302 of Title 49, Transportation, and enacting provisions set out as notes under this section and section 1431 of Title 19] may be cited as the 'Anticounterfeiting Consumer Protection Act of 1996'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1992 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 102–519, §1, Oct. 25, 1992, 106 Stat. 3384, provided that: "This Act [enacting sections 2119 and 2322 of this title, sections 2026a to 2026c and 2041 to 2044 of Title 15, Commerce and Trade, sections 1646b and 1646c of Title 19, Customs Duties, and sections 3750a to 3750d of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare, amending sections 553, 981, 982, 2312, and 2313 of this title, sections 2021 to 2023, 2025, 2027, and 2034 of Title 15, and enacting provisions set out as notes under section 2119 of this title, sections 2026a, 2026b, and 2041 of Title 15, and section 1646b of Title 19] may be cited as the 'Anti Car Theft Act of 1992'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1984 AMENDMENTS

Pub. L. 98–547, §1(a), Oct. 25, 1984, 98 Stat. 2754, provided that: "This Act [enacting sections 511, 512, 553, and 2320 [now 2321] of this title, sections 2021 to 2034 of Title 15, Commerce and Trade, and section 1627 of Title 19, Customs Duties, amending this section, sections 1961 and 2313 of this title, and section 1901 of Title 15, and enacting provisions set out as a note under section 2021 of Title 15] may be cited as the 'Motor Vehicle Theft Law Enforcement Act of 1984'."

Pub. L. 98–473, title II, §1501, Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2178, provided that: "This chapter [chapter XV (§§1501–1503) of title II of Pub. L. 98–473, enacting section 2320 of this title and amending sections 1116, 1117, and 1118 of Title 15, Commerce and Trade] may be cited as the 'Trademark Counterfeiting Act of 1984'."

SHORT TITLE OF 1982 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 97–180, §1, May 24, 1982, 96 Stat. 91, provided: "That this Act [enacting section 2319 of this title and amending section 2318 of this title and section 506 of Title 17, Copyrights] may be cited as the 'Piracy and Counterfeiting Amendments Act of 1982'."

COUNTERFEITING OF TRADEMARKED AND COPYRIGHTED MERCHANDISE; CONGRESSIONAL STATEMENT OF FINDINGS

Pub. L. 104–153, §2, July 2, 1996, 110 Stat. 1386, provided that: "The counterfeiting of trademarked and copyrighted merchandise—

"(1) has been connected with organized crime;

"(2) deprives legitimate trademark and copyright owners of substantial revenues and consumer goodwill;

"(3) poses health and safety threats to United States consumers;

"(4) eliminates United States jobs; and

"(5) is a multibillion-dollar drain on the United States economy."

CONGRESSIONAL DECLARATION OF PURPOSE OF 1984 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 98-547, §2, Oct. 25, 1984, 98 Stat. 2754, provided that: "It is the purpose of this Act [see Short Title of 1984 Amendments note above]—

"(1) to provide for the identification of certain motor vehicles and their major replacement parts to impede motor vehicle theft;

"(2) to augment the Federal criminal penalties imposed upon persons trafficking in stolen motor vehicles;

"(3) to encourage decreases in premiums charged consumers for motor vehicle theft insurance; and

"(4) to reduce opportunities for exporting or importing stolen motor vehicles and off-highway mobile equipment."

§2312. Transportation of stolen vehicles

Whoever transports in interstate or foreign commerce a motor vehicle, vessel, or aircraft, knowing the same to have been stolen, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 806; Pub. L. 102-519, title I, §103, Oct. 25, 1992, 106 Stat. 3385; Pub. L. 109-177, title III, §307(b)(2)(A), Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 240.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §408 (Oct. 29, 1919, ch. 89, §§1, 3, 5, 41 Stat. 324, 325; Sept. 24, 1945, ch. 383, §§2, 3, 59 Stat. 536).

The first sentence of said section 408, providing the short title "An Act to punish the transportation of stolen motor vehicles or aircraft in interstate or foreign commerce," and derived from section 1 of said act of October 29, 1919, as amended, was omitted as not appropriate in a revision.

Definitions of "aircraft," "motor vehicle," and "interstate or foreign commerce," which constituted the second sentence of said section 408 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., and were derived from section 2 of said act of October 29, 1919, as amended, are incorporated in sections 10 and 2311 of this title.

Provision relating to receiving or selling stolen aircraft or motor vehicles, which was derived from section 4 of the act of October 29, 1919, as amended, is incorporated in section 2313 of this title.

Venue provision, which was derived from section 5 of the act of October 29, 1919, was omitted as unnecessary, being covered by section 3237 of this title.

Reference to persons causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2006—Pub. L. 109-177 substituted "motor vehicle, vessel, or aircraft" for "motor vehicle or aircraft".

1992—Pub. L. 102-519 substituted "fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 10 years" for "fined not more than \$5,000 or imprisoned not more than five years".

§2313. Sale or receipt of stolen vehicles

(a) Whoever receives, possesses, conceals, stores, barters, sells, or disposes of any motor vehicle, vessel, or aircraft, which has crossed a State or United States boundary after being stolen, knowing the same to have been stolen, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both.

(b) For purposes of this section, the term "State" includes a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 806; Pub. L. 98-547, title II, §203, Oct. 25, 1984, 98 Stat. 2770; Pub. L. 101-647, title XII, §1205(l), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4831; Pub. L. 102-519, title I, §103, Oct. 25, 1992, 106 Stat. 3385; Pub. L. 109-177, title III, §307(b)(2)(B), Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 240.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §408 (Oct. 29, 1919, ch. 89, §4, 41 Stat. 325; Sept. 24, 1945, ch. 383, §§2, 3, 59 Stat. 536).

Section constitutes the fourth sentence of said section 408 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed.

Definitions of "aircraft," "motor vehicle," and "interstate or foreign commerce," which constituted the second sentence of said section 408, are incorporated in sections 10 and 2311 of this title.

The third sentence of said section 408, relating to transporting stolen aircraft or motor vehicles, is incorporated in section 2312 of this title.

The first sentence of said section 408, providing the short title, and the fifth sentence thereof, relating to venue, were omitted. (See reviser's note under section 2312 of this title.)

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2006—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 109–177 substituted "motor vehicle, vessel, or aircraft" for "motor vehicle or aircraft".

1992—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 102–519 substituted "fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 10 years" for "fined not more than \$5,000 or imprisoned not more than five years".

1990—Pub. L. 101–647 designated existing provisions as subsec. (a) and added subsec. (b).

1984—Pub. L. 98–547 inserted "possesses," after "receives," and substituted "which has crossed a State or United States boundary after being stolen," for "moving as, or which is a part of, or which constitutes interstate or foreign commerce,".

§2314. Transportation of stolen goods, securities, moneys, fraudulent State tax stamps, or articles used in counterfeiting

Whoever transports, transmits, or transfers in interstate or foreign commerce any goods, wares, merchandise, securities or money, of the value of \$5,000 or more, knowing the same to have been stolen, converted or taken by fraud; or

Whoever, having devised or intending to devise any scheme or artifice to defraud, or for obtaining money or property by means of false or fraudulent pretenses, representations, or promises, transports or causes to be transported, or induces any person or persons to travel in, or to be transported in interstate or foreign commerce in the execution or concealment of a scheme or artifice to defraud that person or those persons of money or property having a value of \$5,000 or more; or

Whoever, with unlawful or fraudulent intent, transports in interstate or foreign commerce any falsely made, forged, altered, or counterfeited securities or tax stamps, knowing the same to have been falsely made, forged, altered, or counterfeited; or

Whoever, with unlawful or fraudulent intent, transports in interstate or foreign commerce any traveler's check bearing a forged countersignature; or

Whoever, with unlawful or fraudulent intent, transports in interstate or foreign commerce, any tool, implement, or thing used or fitted to be used in falsely making, forging, altering, or counterfeiting any security or tax stamps, or any part thereof; or

Whoever transports, transmits, or transfers in interstate or foreign commerce any veterans' memorial object, knowing the same to have been stolen, converted or taken by fraud—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both. If the offense involves a pre-retail medical product (as defined in section 670) the punishment for the offense shall be the same as the punishment for an offense under section 670 unless the punishment under this section is greater. If the offense involves the transportation, transmission, or transfer in interstate or foreign commerce of veterans' memorial objects with a value, in the aggregate, of less than \$1,000, the defendant shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

This section shall not apply to any falsely made, forged, altered, counterfeited or spurious representation of an obligation or other security of the United States, or of an obligation, bond,

certificate, security, treasury note, bill, promise to pay or bank note issued by any foreign government. This section also shall not apply to any falsely made, forged, altered, counterfeited, or spurious representation of any bank note or bill issued by a bank or corporation of any foreign country which is intended by the laws or usage of such country to circulate as money.

For purposes of this section the term "veterans' memorial object" means a grave marker, headstone, monument, or other object, intended to permanently honor a veteran or mark a veteran's grave, or any monument that signifies an event of national military historical significance.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 806; May 24, 1949, ch. 139, §45, 63 Stat. 96; July 9, 1956, ch. 519, 70 Stat. 507; Pub. L. 87-371, §2, Oct. 4, 1961, 75 Stat. 802; Pub. L. 90-535, Sept. 28, 1968, 82 Stat. 885; Pub. L. 100-690, title VII, §§7057, 7080, Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4402, 4406; Pub. L. 101-647, title XII, §1208, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4832; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), (L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 112-186, §4(d)(1), Oct. 5, 2012, 126 Stat. 1429; Pub. L. 112-239, div. A, title X, §1084(a), Jan. 2, 2013, 126 Stat. 1963.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

1948 ACT

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§413, 415, 418, 418a, 419 (May 22, 1934, ch. 333, §§1, 3, 6, 48 Stat. 794, 795; May 22, 1934, ch. 333, §7, as added Aug. 3, 1939, ch. 413, §5, 53 Stat. 1179; May 22, 1934, ch. 333, §7, renumbered §8 by Aug. 3, 1939, ch. 413, §6, 53 Stat. 1179; Aug. 3, 1939, ch. 413, §§1, 4, 5, 53 Stat. 1178, 1179).

Section consolidates sections 413, 415, 417, 418, 418a, and 419 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed.

Words "or with intent to steal or purloin, knowing the same to have been so stolen, converted, or taken" were omitted as surplusage, since property so "taken" is "stolen," and insertion of word "knowingly" after "Whoever" at beginning of section renders such omission possible.

Reference to persons causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

Section 413 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., providing the short title "National Stolen Property Act," was omitted as not appropriate in a revision.

Section 414 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., containing definitions of "interstate or foreign commerce," "securities," and "money," is incorporated in sections 10 and 2311 of this title.

Section 417 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., relating to indictments and determination of "value" of goods, wares, merchandise, securities, and money referred to in indictments, is also incorporated in section 2311 of this title.

Section 418 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., relating to venue, was omitted as completely covered by section 3237 of this title.

Section 418a of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., relating to conspiracy, was omitted as covered by section 371 of this title, the general conspiracy section.

Section 419 of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., providing that nothing contained in the National Stolen Property Act should be construed to repeal, modify, or amend any part of the National Motor Vehicle Theft Act, was omitted as unnecessary, in view of this revision and reenactment of the provisions of the latter act (sections 10, 2311-2313 of this title).

Changes were made in phraseology and arrangement.

1949 ACT

This amendment [see section 45] restates and clarifies the first paragraph of section 2314 of title 18, U.S.C., to conform to the original law upon which the section is based.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2013—Pub. L. 112-239, §1084(a)(4), inserted par. at end defining "veterans' memorial object".

Pub. L. 112-239, §1084(a)(3), inserted at end of seventh par. "If the offense involves the transportation, transmission, or transfer in interstate or foreign commerce of veterans' memorial objects with a value, in the aggregate, of less than \$1,000, the defendant shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both."

Pub. L. 112-239, §1084(a)(1), (2), inserted sixth par. relating to veterans' memorial objects.

2012—Pub. L. 112–186 inserted at end of sixth par. "If the offense involves a pre-retail medical product (as defined in section 670) the punishment for the offense shall be the same as the punishment for an offense under section 670 unless the punishment under this section is greater."

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(L), substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000" in sixth par.

Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(K), which directed the amendment of this section by striking "not more than \$5,000" and inserting "under this title", could not be executed because the phrase "not more than \$5,000" did not appear in text.

1990—Pub. L. 101–647 inserted "or foreign" after "interstate" in second par.

1988—Pub. L. 100–690, §7057(a), substituted "transports, transmits, or transfers" for "transports" in first par.

Pub. L. 100–690, §7080, inserted "or persons" after "any person" and "or those persons" after "that person" in second par.

Pub. L. 100–690, §7057(b), struck out "or by a bank or corporation of any foreign country" after "foreign government" in last par. and inserted at end "This section also shall not apply to any falsely made, forged, altered, counterfeited, or spurious representation of any bank note or bill issued by a bank or corporation of any foreign country which is intended by the laws or usage of such country to circulate as money."

1968—Pub. L. 90–535 prohibited transportation with unlawful or fraudulent intent in interstate or foreign commerce of traveler's checks bearing forged countersignatures.

1961—Pub. L. 87–371 inserted "or tax stamps" after "securities" in third par. and after "security" in fourth par., and "fraudulent State tax stamps," in section catchline.

1956—Act July 9, 1956, inserted par. relating to interstate transportation of persons in schemes to defraud.

1949—Act May 24, 1949, substituted "knowing the same to have been stolen, converted or taken by fraud" for "theretofore stolen, converted, or taken by fraud" in first par.

§2315. Sale or receipt of stolen goods, securities, moneys, or fraudulent State tax stamps

Whoever receives, possesses, conceals, stores, barter, sells, or disposes of any goods, wares, or merchandise, securities, or money of the value of \$5,000 or more, or pledges or accepts as security for a loan any goods, wares, or merchandise, or securities, of the value of \$500 or more, which have crossed a State or United States boundary after being stolen, unlawfully converted, or taken, knowing the same to have been stolen, unlawfully converted, or taken; or

Whoever receives, possesses, conceals, stores, barter, sells, or disposes of any falsely made, forged, altered, or counterfeited securities or tax stamps, or pledges or accepts as security for a loan any falsely made, forged, altered, or counterfeited securities or tax stamps, moving as, or which are a part of, or which constitute interstate or foreign commerce, knowing the same to have been so falsely made, forged, altered, or counterfeited; or

Whoever receives in interstate or foreign commerce, or conceals, stores, barter, sells, or disposes of, any tool, implement, or thing used or intended to be used in falsely making, forging, altering, or counterfeiting any security or tax stamp, or any part thereof, moving as, or which is a part of, or which constitutes interstate or foreign commerce, knowing that the same is fitted to be used, or has been used, in falsely making, forging, altering, or counterfeiting any security or tax stamp, or any part thereof; or

'Whoever ¹ receives, possesses, conceals, stores, barter, sells, or disposes of any veterans' memorial object which has crossed a State or United States boundary after being stolen, unlawfully converted, or taken, knowing the same to have been stolen, unlawfully converted, or taken—' ¹

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both. If the offense involves a pre-retail medical product (as defined in section 670) the punishment for the offense shall be the same as the punishment for an offense under section 670 unless the punishment under this section is greater. If the offense involves the receipt, possession, concealment, storage, barter, sale, or disposal of veterans' memorial objects with a value, in the aggregate, of less than \$1,000, the defendant shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

This section shall not apply to any falsely made, forged, altered, counterfeited, or spurious

representation of an obligation or other security of the United States or of an obligation, bond, certificate, security, treasury note, bill, promise to pay, or bank note, issued by any foreign government. This section also shall not apply to any falsely made, forged, altered, counterfeited, or spurious representation of any bank note or bill issued by a bank or corporation of any foreign country which is intended by the laws or usage of such country to circulate as money.

For purposes of this section, the term "State" includes a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States. For purposes of this section the term "veterans' memorial object" means a grave marker, headstone, monument, or other object, intended to permanently honor a veteran or mark a veteran's grave, or any monument that signifies an event of national military historical significance.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 806; Pub. L. 87-371, §3, Oct. 4, 1961, 75 Stat. 802; Pub. L. 99-646, §76, Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3618; Pub. L. 100-690, title VII, §§7048, 7057(b), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4401, 4402; Pub. L. 101-647, title XII, §1205(m), Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4831; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(L), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147; Pub. L. 112-186, §4(d)(2), Oct. 5, 2012, 126 Stat. 1429; Pub. L. 112-239, div. A, title X, §1084(b), Jan. 2, 2013, 126 Stat. 1963.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §416 (May 22, 1934, ch. 333, §4, 48 Stat. 795; Aug. 3, 1939, ch. 413, §2, 53 Stat. 1178).

(See reviser's notes under sections 10, 2311 and 2314 of this title for explanation of consolidation or omission of other sections of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., which were derived from the National Stolen Property Act.)

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2013—Pub. L. 112-239, §1084(b)(4), inserted at end "For purposes of this section the term 'veterans' memorial object' means a grave marker, headstone, monument, or other object, intended to permanently honor a veteran or mark a veteran's grave, or any monument that signifies an event of national military historical significance."

Pub. L. 112-239, §1084(b)(3), inserted at end of fifth par. "If the offense involves the receipt, possession, concealment, storage, barter, sale, or disposal of veterans' memorial objects with a value, in the aggregate, of less than \$1,000, the defendant shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both."

Pub. L. 112-239, §1084(b)(1), (2), inserted fourth par. relating to veterans' memorial objects.

2012—Pub. L. 112-186 inserted at end of fourth par. "If the offense involves a pre-retail medical product (as defined in section 670) the punishment for the offense shall be the same as the punishment for an offense under section 670 unless the punishment under this section is greater."

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$10,000" in fourth par.

1990—Pub. L. 101-647 inserted par. at end defining "State".

1988—Pub. L. 100-690, §7048, substituted "moving as, or which are a part of, or which constitute interstate or foreign commerce" for "which have crossed a State or United States boundary after being stolen, unlawfully converted, or taken" in second par.

Pub. L. 100-690, §7057(b), struck out "or by a bank or corporation of any foreign country" after "foreign government" in last par. and inserted at end "This section also shall not apply to any falsely made, forged, altered, counterfeited, or spurious representation of any bank note or bill issued by a bank or corporation of any foreign country which is intended by the laws or usage of such country to circulate as money."

1986—Pub. L. 99-646 substituted "receives, possesses, conceals" for "receives, conceals" and "which have crossed a State or United States boundary after being stolen, unlawfully converted, or taken" for "moving as, or which are part of, or which constitute interstate or foreign commerce" in first and second pars.

1961—Pub. L. 87-371 inserted "or tax stamps" after "securities", wherever appearing, in second par., and "or tax stamp" after "security", wherever appearing, in third par., and substituted "moneys, or fraudulent State tax stamps" for "or monies" in section catchline.

¹ *So in original. The quotation mark probably should not appear.*

§2316. Transportation of livestock

Whoever transports in interstate or foreign commerce any livestock, knowing the same to have been stolen, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 807; Pub. L. 98-473, title II, §1113, Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2149; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§419b, 419d (Aug. 18, 1941, ch. 366, §§3, 5, 55 Stat. 631).

This section consolidates sections 419b and 419d of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed.

Definition of "cattle", contained in section 419a(a) of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., is incorporated in section 2311 of this title.

Definition of "interstate or foreign commerce", constituting section 419a(b) of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., is incorporated in section 10 of this title.

The venue provision of said section 419d of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., was omitted as completely covered by section 3237 of this title.

Reference to persons causing or procuring was omitted as unnecessary in view of definition of "principal" in section 2 of this title.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

1984—Pub. L. 98-473 substituted "livestock" for "cattle" in section catchline and text.

§2317. Sale or receipt of livestock

Whoever receives, conceals, stores, barter, buys, sells, or disposes of any livestock, moving in or constituting a part of interstate or foreign commerce, knowing the same to have been stolen, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

(June 25, 1948, ch. 645, 62 Stat. 807; Pub. L. 98-473, title II, §1114, Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2149; Pub. L. 103-322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(K), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2147.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Based on title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., §§419c, 419d (Aug. 18, 1941, ch. 366, §§4, 5, 55 Stat. 632).

Definitions of "cattle" and "interstate or foreign commerce", contained in section 419a of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., are incorporated in sections 10 and 2311 of this title.

Venue provision of said section 419d of title 18, U.S.C., 1940 ed., was omitted as completely covered by section 3237 of this title.

Minor changes were made in phraseology.

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$5,000".

1984—Pub. L. 98-473 substituted "livestock" for "cattle" in section catchline and text.

§2318. Trafficking in counterfeit labels, illicit labels, or counterfeit documentation or packaging

(a)(1) ¹ Whoever, in any of the circumstances described in subsection (c), knowingly traffics in—

(A) a counterfeit label or illicit label affixed to, enclosing, or accompanying, or designed to be affixed to, enclose, or accompany—

- (i) a phonorecord;
- (ii) a copy of a computer program;
- (iii) a copy of a motion picture or other audiovisual work;
- (iv) a copy of a literary work;
- (v) a copy of a pictorial, graphic, or sculptural work;
- (vi) a work of visual art; or
- (vii) documentation or packaging; or

(B) counterfeit documentation or packaging,

shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for not more than 5 years, or both.

(b) As used in this section—

(1) the term "counterfeit label" means an identifying label or container that appears to be genuine, but is not;

(2) the term "traffic" has the same meaning as in section 2320(f) of this title;

(3) the terms "copy", "phonorecord", "motion picture", "computer program", "audiovisual work", "literary work", "pictorial, graphic, or sculptural work", "sound recording", "work of visual art", and "copyright owner" have, respectively, the meanings given those terms in section 101 (relating to definitions) of title 17;

(4) the term "illicit label" means a genuine certificate, licensing document, registration card, or similar labeling component—

(A) that is used by the copyright owner to verify that a phonorecord, a copy of a computer program, a copy of a motion picture or other audiovisual work, a copy of a literary work, a copy of a pictorial, graphic, or sculptural work, a work of visual art, or documentation or packaging is not counterfeit or infringing of any copyright; and

(B) that is, without the authorization of the copyright owner—

(i) distributed or intended for distribution not in connection with the copy, phonorecord, or work of visual art to which such labeling component was intended to be affixed by the respective copyright owner; or

(ii) in connection with a genuine certificate or licensing document, knowingly falsified in order to designate a higher number of licensed users or copies than authorized by the copyright owner, unless that certificate or document is used by the copyright owner solely for the purpose of monitoring or tracking the copyright owner's distribution channel and not for the purpose of verifying that a copy or phonorecord is noninfringing;

(5) the term "documentation or packaging" means documentation or packaging, in physical form, for a phonorecord, copy of a computer program, copy of a motion picture or other audiovisual work, copy of a literary work, copy of a pictorial, graphic, or sculptural work, or work of visual art; and

(6) the term "counterfeit documentation or packaging" means documentation or packaging that appears to be genuine, but is not.

(c) The circumstances referred to in subsection (a) of this section are—

(1) the offense is committed within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States; or within the special aircraft jurisdiction of the United States (as defined in section 46501 of title 49);

(2) the mail or a facility of interstate or foreign commerce is used or intended to be used in the commission of the offense;

(3) the counterfeit label or illicit label is affixed to, encloses, or accompanies, or is designed to be affixed to, enclose, or accompany—

- (A) a phonorecord of a copyrighted sound recording or copyrighted musical work;
- (B) a copy of a copyrighted computer program;
- (C) a copy of a copyrighted motion picture or other audiovisual work;
- (D) a copy of a literary work;
- (E) a copy of a pictorial, graphic, or sculptural work;
- (F) a work of visual art; or
- (G) copyrighted documentation or packaging; or

(4) the counterfeited documentation or packaging is copyrighted.

(d) **FORFEITURE AND DESTRUCTION OF PROPERTY; RESTITUTION.**—Forfeiture, destruction, and restitution relating to this section shall be subject to section 2323, to the extent provided in that section, in addition to any other similar remedies provided by law.

(e) **CIVIL REMEDIES.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Any copyright owner who is injured, or is threatened with injury, by a violation of subsection (a) may bring a civil action in an appropriate United States district court.

(2) **DISCRETION OF COURT.**—In any action brought under paragraph (1), the court—

(A) may grant 1 or more temporary or permanent injunctions on such terms as the court determines to be reasonable to prevent or restrain a violation of subsection (a);

(B) at any time while the action is pending, may order the impounding, on such terms as the court determines to be reasonable, of any article that is in the custody or control of the alleged violator and that the court has reasonable cause to believe was involved in a violation of subsection (a); and

(C) may award to the injured party—

(i) reasonable attorney fees and costs; and

(ii)(I) actual damages and any additional profits of the violator, as provided in paragraph

(3); or

(II) statutory damages, as provided in paragraph (4).

(3) **ACTUAL DAMAGES AND PROFITS.**—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—The injured party is entitled to recover—

(i) the actual damages suffered by the injured party as a result of a violation of subsection (a), as provided in subparagraph (B) of this paragraph; and

(ii) any profits of the violator that are attributable to a violation of subsection (a) and are not taken into account in computing the actual damages.

(B) **CALCULATION OF DAMAGES.**—The court shall calculate actual damages by multiplying—

(i) the value of the phonorecords, copies, or works of visual art which are, or are intended to be, affixed with, enclosed in, or accompanied by any counterfeit labels, illicit labels, or counterfeit documentation or packaging, by

(ii) the number of phonorecords, copies, or works of visual art which are, or are intended to be, affixed with, enclosed in, or accompanied by any counterfeit labels, illicit labels, or counterfeit documentation or packaging.

(C) **DEFINITION.**—For purposes of this paragraph, the "value" of a phonorecord, copy, or work of visual art is—

(i) in the case of a copyrighted sound recording or copyrighted musical work, the retail value of an authorized phonorecord of that sound recording or musical work;

(ii) in the case of a copyrighted computer program, the retail value of an authorized copy of that computer program;

(iii) in the case of a copyrighted motion picture or other audiovisual work, the retail value of an authorized copy of that motion picture or audiovisual work;

- (iv) in the case of a copyrighted literary work, the retail value of an authorized copy of that literary work;
- (v) in the case of a pictorial, graphic, or sculptural work, the retail value of an authorized copy of that work; and
- (vi) in the case of a work of visual art, the retail value of that work.

(4) **STATUTORY DAMAGES.**—The injured party may elect, at any time before final judgment is rendered, to recover, instead of actual damages and profits, an award of statutory damages for each violation of subsection (a) in a sum of not less than \$2,500 or more than \$25,000, as the court considers appropriate.

(5) **SUBSEQUENT VIOLATION.**—The court may increase an award of damages under this subsection by 3 times the amount that would otherwise be awarded, as the court considers appropriate, if the court finds that a person has subsequently violated subsection (a) within 3 years after a final judgment was entered against that person for a violation of that subsection.

(6) **LIMITATION ON ACTIONS.**—A civil action may not be commenced under this subsection unless it is commenced within 3 years after the date on which the claimant discovers the violation of subsection (a).

(Added Pub. L. 87–773, §1, Oct. 9, 1962, 76 Stat. 775; amended Pub. L. 93–573, title I, §103, Dec. 31, 1974, 88 Stat. 1873; Pub. L. 94–553, title I, §111, Oct. 19, 1976, 90 Stat. 2600; Pub. L. 97–180, §2, May 24, 1982, 96 Stat. 91; Pub. L. 101–647, title XXXV, §3567, Nov. 29, 1990, 104 Stat. 4928; Pub. L. 103–272, §5(e)(10), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1374; Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(U), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2148; Pub. L. 104–153, §4(a), (b)(1), July 2, 1996, 110 Stat. 1386, 1387; Pub. L. 108–482, title I, §102(a), (b), Dec. 23, 2004, 118 Stat. 3912, 3914; Pub. L. 109–181, §2(c)(2), Mar. 16, 2006, 120 Stat. 288; Pub. L. 110–403, title II, §202, Oct. 13, 2008, 122 Stat. 4260; Pub. L. 111–295, §6(i), Dec. 9, 2010, 124 Stat. 3182; Pub. L. 114–154, §3(1), May 16, 2016, 130 Stat. 387.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2016—Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 114–154 substituted "section 2320(f)" for "section 2320(e)".

2010—Subsec. (e)(6). Pub. L. 111–295 substituted "under this subsection" for "under section".

2008—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 110–403, §202(1), designated existing provisions as par. (1) and redesignated former pars. (1) and (2) as subpars. (A) and (B), respectively, of par. (1), and former subpars. (A) to (G) as cls. (i) to (vii), respectively, of subpar. (A).

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 110–403, §202(2), amended subsec. (d) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (d) read as follows: "When any person is convicted of any violation of subsection (a), the court in its judgment of conviction shall in addition to the penalty therein prescribed, order the forfeiture and destruction or other disposition of all counterfeit labels or illicit labels and all articles to which counterfeit labels or illicit labels have been affixed or which were intended to have had such labels affixed, and of any equipment, device, or material used to manufacture, reproduce, or assemble the counterfeit labels or illicit labels."

Subsecs. (e), (f). Pub. L. 110–403, §202(3), redesignated subsec. (f) as (e) and struck out former subsec. (e) which read as follows: "Except to the extent they are inconsistent with the provisions of this title, all provisions of section 509, title 17, United States Code, are applicable to violations of subsection (a)."

2006—Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 109–181 added par. (2) and struck out former par. (2) which read as follows: "the term 'traffic' means to transport, transfer or otherwise dispose of, to another, as consideration for anything of value or to make or obtain control of with intent to so transport, transfer or dispose of;"

2004—Pub. L. 108–482, §102(a)(1), substituted "Trafficking in counterfeit labels, illicit labels, or counterfeit documentation or packaging" for "Trafficking in counterfeit labels for phonorecords, copies of computer programs or computer program documentation or packaging, and copies of motion pictures or other audio visual works, and trafficking in counterfeit computer program documentation or packaging" in section catchline.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 108–482, §102(a)(2), added subsec. (a) and struck out former subsec. (a) which read as follows: "Whoever, in any of the circumstances described in subsection (c) of this section, knowingly traffics in a counterfeit label affixed or designed to be affixed to a phonorecord, or a copy of a computer program or

documentation or packaging for a computer program, or a copy of a motion picture or other audiovisual work, and whoever, in any of the circumstances described in subsection (c) of this section, knowingly traffics in counterfeit documentation or packaging for a computer program, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for not more than five years, or both."

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 108-482, §102(a)(3)(A), struck out "and" after the semicolon at end.

Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 108-482, §102(a)(3)(B), substituted " 'audiovisual work', 'literary work', 'pictorial, graphic, or sculptural work', 'sound recording', 'work of visual art', and 'copyright owner' have" for "and 'audiovisual work' have" and a semicolon for the period at end.

Subsec. (b)(4) to (6). Pub. L. 108-482, §102(a)(3)(C), added pars. (4) to (6).

Subsec. (c)(3). Pub. L. 108-482, §102(a)(4)(A), added par. (3) and struck former par. (3) which read as follows: "the counterfeit label is affixed to or encloses, or is designed to be affixed to or enclose, a copy of a copyrighted computer program or copyrighted documentation or packaging for a computer program, a copyrighted motion picture or other audiovisual work, or a phonorecord of a copyrighted sound recording; or".

Subsec. (c)(4). Pub. L. 108-482, §102(a)(4)(B), struck out "for a computer program" after "packaging".

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 108-482, §102(a)(5), inserted "or illicit labels" after "counterfeit labels" in two places and inserted ", and of any equipment, device, or material used to manufacture, reproduce, or assemble the counterfeit labels or illicit labels" before period at end.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 108-482, §102(b), added subsec. (f).

1996—Pub. L. 104-153, §4(b)(1), substituted "Trafficking in counterfeit labels for phonorecords, copies of computer programs or computer program documentation or packaging, and copies of motion pictures or other audio visual works, and trafficking in counterfeit computer program documentation or packaging" for "Trafficking in counterfeit labels for phonorecords and copies of motion pictures or other audiovisual works" in section catchline.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104-153, §4(a)(1), substituted "a computer program or documentation or packaging for a computer program, or a copy of a motion picture or other audiovisual work, and whoever, in any of the circumstances described in subsection (c) of this section, knowingly traffics in counterfeit documentation or packaging for a computer program," for "a motion picture or other audiovisual work,".

Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 104-153, §4(a)(2), inserted " 'computer program'," after " 'motion picture',".

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 104-153, §4(a)(3)(A), struck out "or" at end.

Subsec. (c)(3). Pub. L. 104-153, §4(a)(3)(B), inserted "a copy of a copyrighted computer program or copyrighted documentation or packaging for a computer program," after "enclose," and substituted "; or" for period at end.

Subsec. (c)(4). Pub. L. 104-153, §4(a)(3)(C), added par. (4).

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103-322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$250,000".

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 103-272 substituted "section 46501 of title 49" for "section 101 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958".

1990—Pub. L. 101-647 struck out comma after "phonorecords" in section catchline.

1982—Pub. L. 97-180 substituted "Trafficking in counterfeit labels for phonorecords, and copies of motion pictures or other audiovisual works" for "Transportation, sale or receipt of phonograph records bearing forged or counterfeit labels" in section catchline.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 97-180 substituted provision that violators of this section shall be fined not more than \$250,000 or imprisoned for not more than five years or both for provision that whoever knowingly and with fraudulent intent transported, caused to be transported, received, sold, or offered for sale in interstate or foreign commerce any phonograph record, disk, wire, tape, film, or other article on which sounds were recorded, to which or upon which was stamped, pasted, or affixed any forged or counterfeited label, knowing the label to have been falsely made, forged, or counterfeited would be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned for not more than one year, or both, for the first such offense and would be fined not more than \$25,000 or imprisoned for not more than two years, or both, for any subsequent offense.

Subsecs. (b) to (e). Pub. L. 97-180 added subsecs. (b) and (c), redesignated former subsecs. (b) and (c) as (d) and (e), respectively, and in subsec. (d) as so redesignated struck out the comma after "judgment of conviction shall".

1976—Pub. L. 94-553 designated existing provisions as subsec. (a) and substituted "\$10,000" for "\$25,000" and "\$25,000" for "\$50,000", and added subsecs. (b) and (c).

1974—Pub. L. 93-573 substituted "not more than \$25,000 or imprisoned for not more than one year, or both, for the first offense and shall be fined not more than \$50,000 or imprisoned not more than 2 years, or both, for any subsequent offense" for "not more than \$1,000 or imprisoned not more than one year or both".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1976 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 94-553 effective Jan. 1, 1978, see section 102 of Pub. L. 94-553, set out as a note preceding section 101 of Title 17, Copyrights.

OTHER RIGHTS NOT AFFECTED BY ANTI-COUNTERFEITING PROVISIONS

Pub. L. 108-482, title I, §103, Dec. 23, 2004, 118 Stat. 3915, provided that:

"(a) CHAPTERS 5 AND 12 OF TITLE 17; ELECTRONIC TRANSMISSIONS.—The amendments made by this title [amending this section]—

"(1) shall not enlarge, diminish, or otherwise affect any liability or limitations on liability under sections 512, 1201 or 1202 of title 17, United States Code; and

"(2) shall not be construed to apply—

"(A) in any case, to the electronic transmission of a genuine certificate, licensing document, registration card, similar labeling component, or documentation or packaging described in paragraph (4) or (5) of section 2318(b) of title 18, United States Code, as amended by this title; and

"(B) in the case of a civil action under section 2318(f) [now 2318(e)] of title 18, United States Code, to the electronic transmission of a counterfeit label or counterfeit documentation or packaging defined in paragraph (1) or (6) of section 2318(b) of title 18, United States Code.

"(b) FAIR USE.—The amendments made by this title shall not affect the fair use, under section 107 of title 17, United States Code, of a genuine certificate, licensing document, registration card, similar labeling component, or documentation or packaging described in paragraph (4) or (5) of section 2318(b) of title 18, United States Code, as amended by this title."

¹ So in original. No par. (2) has been enacted.

§2319. Criminal infringement of a copyright

(a) Any person who violates section 506(a) (relating to criminal offenses) of title 17 shall be punished as provided in subsections (b), (c), and (d) and such penalties shall be in addition to any other provisions of title 17 or any other law.

(b) Any person who commits an offense under section 506(a)(1)(A) of title 17—

(1) shall be imprisoned not more than 5 years, or fined in the amount set forth in this title, or both, if the offense consists of the reproduction or distribution, including by electronic means, during any 180-day period, of at least 10 copies or phonorecords, of 1 or more copyrighted works, which have a total retail value of more than \$2,500;

(2) shall be imprisoned not more than 10 years, or fined in the amount set forth in this title, or both, if the offense is a felony and is a second or subsequent offense under subsection (a); and

(3) shall be imprisoned not more than 1 year, or fined in the amount set forth in this title, or both, in any other case.

(c) Any person who commits an offense under section 506(a)(1)(B) of title 17—

(1) shall be imprisoned not more than 3 years, or fined in the amount set forth in this title, or both, if the offense consists of the reproduction or distribution of 10 or more copies or phonorecords of 1 or more copyrighted works, which have a total retail value of \$2,500 or more;

(2) shall be imprisoned not more than 6 years, or fined in the amount set forth in this title, or both, if the offense is a felony and is a second or subsequent offense under subsection (a); and

(3) shall be imprisoned not more than 1 year, or fined in the amount set forth in this title, or both, if the offense consists of the reproduction or distribution of 1 or more copies or phonorecords of 1 or more copyrighted works, which have a total retail value of more than \$1,000.

(d) Any person who commits an offense under section 506(a)(1)(C) of title 17—

(1) shall be imprisoned not more than 3 years, fined under this title, or both;

(2) shall be imprisoned not more than 5 years, fined under this title, or both, if the offense was committed for purposes of commercial advantage or private financial gain;

(3) shall be imprisoned not more than 6 years, fined under this title, or both, if the offense is a felony and is a second or subsequent offense under subsection (a); and

(4) shall be imprisoned not more than 10 years, fined under this title, or both, if the offense is a felony and is a second or subsequent offense under paragraph (2).

(e)(1) During preparation of the presentence report pursuant to Rule 32(c) of the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure, victims of the offense shall be permitted to submit, and the probation officer shall receive, a victim impact statement that identifies the victim of the offense and the extent and scope of the injury and loss suffered by the victim, including the estimated economic impact of the offense on that victim.

(2) Persons permitted to submit victim impact statements shall include—

(A) producers and sellers of legitimate works affected by conduct involved in the offense;

(B) holders of intellectual property rights in such works; and

(C) the legal representatives of such producers, sellers, and holders.

(f) As used in this section—

(1) the terms "phonorecord" and "copies" have, respectively, the meanings set forth in section 101 (relating to definitions) of title 17;

(2) the terms "reproduction" and "distribution" refer to the exclusive rights of a copyright owner under clauses (1) and (3) respectively of section 106 (relating to exclusive rights in copyrighted works), as limited by sections 107 through 122, of title 17;

(3) the term "financial gain" has the meaning given the term in section 101 of title 17; and

(4) the term "work being prepared for commercial distribution" has the meaning given the term in section 506(a) of title 17.

(Added Pub. L. 97–180, §3, May 24, 1982, 96 Stat. 92; amended Pub. L. 102–561, Oct. 28, 1992, 106 Stat. 4233; Pub. L. 105–80, §12(b)(2), Nov. 13, 1997, 111 Stat. 1536; Pub. L. 105–147, §2(d), Dec. 16, 1997, 111 Stat. 2678; Pub. L. 107–273, div. C, title III, §13211(a), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1910; Pub. L. 109–9, title I, §103(b), Apr. 27, 2005, 119 Stat. 220; Pub. L. 110–403, title II, §208, Oct. 13, 2008, 122 Stat. 4263.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure, referred to in subsec. (e)(1), are set out in the Appendix to this title.

AMENDMENTS

2008—Subsecs. (b)(2), (c)(2). Pub. L. 110–403, §208(1), (2), inserted "is a felony and" after "the offense" and substituted "subsection (a)" for "paragraph (1)".

Subsec. (d)(3). Pub. L. 110–403, §208(3), inserted "is a felony and" after "the offense" and "under subsection (a)" before the semicolon.

Subsec. (d)(4). Pub. L. 110–403, §208(4), inserted "is a felony and" after "the offense".

2005—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 109–9, §103(b)(1), substituted "Any person who" for "Whoever" and ", (c), and (d)" for "and (c) of this section".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 109–9, §103(b)(2), substituted "section 506(a)(1)(A)" for "section 506(a)(1)" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 109–9, §103(b)(3), substituted "section 506(a)(1)(B) of title 17" for "section 506(a)(2) of title 17, United States Code" in introductory provisions.

Subsecs. (d), (e). Pub. L. 109–9, §103(b)(4), (5), added subsec. (d) and redesignated former subsec. (d) as (e). Former subsec. (e) redesignated (f).

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 109–9, §103(b)(4), (6), redesignated subsec. (e) as (f) and added pars. (3) and (4).

2002—Subsec. (e)(2). Pub. L. 107–273 substituted "107 through 122" for "107 through 120".

1997—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 105–147, §2(d)(1), substituted "subsections (b) and (c)" for "subsection (b)".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 105–147, §2(d)(2)(A), substituted "section 506(a)(1) of title 17" for "subsection (a) of this section" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 105–147, §2(d)(2)(B), inserted "including by electronic means," after "if the offense consists of the reproduction or distribution," and substituted "which have a total retail value of more than \$2,500" for "with a retail value of more than \$2,500".

Pub. L. 105–80, substituted "at least 10 copies" for "at last 10 copies".

Subsecs. (c) to (e). Pub. L. 105–147, §2(d)(3), added subsecs. (c) and (d) and redesignated former subsec. (c) as (e).

1992—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 102–561, §1, amended subsec. (b) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (b) read as follows: "Any person who commits an offense under subsection (a) of this section—

"(1) shall be fined not more than \$250,000 or imprisoned for not more than five years, or both, if the offense—

"(A) involves the reproduction or distribution, during any one-hundred-and-eighty-day period, of at least one thousand phonorecords or copies infringing the copyright in one or more sound recordings;

"(B) involves the reproduction or distribution, during any one-hundred-and-eighty-day period, of at least sixty-five copies infringing the copyright in one or more motion pictures or other audiovisual works; or

"(C) is a second or subsequent offense under either of subsection (b)(1) or (b)(2) of this section, where a prior offense involved a sound recording, or a motion picture or other audiovisual work;

"(2) shall be fined not more than \$250,000 or imprisoned for not more than two years, or both, if the offense—

"(A) involves the reproduction or distribution, during any one-hundred-and-eighty-day period, of more than one hundred but less than one thousand phonorecords or copies infringing the copyright in one or more sound recordings; or

"(B) involves the reproduction or distribution, during any one-hundred-and-eighty-day period, of more than seven but less than sixty-five copies infringing the copyright in one or more motion pictures or other audiovisual works; and

"(3) shall be fined not more than \$25,000 or imprisoned for not more than one year, or both, in any other case."

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 102–561, §2, substituted " 'phonorecord' " for " 'sound recording', 'motion picture', 'audiovisual work', 'phonorecord'," in par. (1) and "120" for "118" in par. (2).

§2319A. Unauthorized fixation of and trafficking in sound recordings and music videos of live musical performances

(a) OFFENSE.—Whoever, without the consent of the performer or performers involved, knowingly and for purposes of commercial advantage or private financial gain—

(1) fixes the sounds or sounds and images of a live musical performance in a copy or phonorecord, or reproduces copies or phonorecords of such a performance from an unauthorized fixation;

(2) transmits or otherwise communicates to the public the sounds or sounds and images of a live musical performance; or

(3) distributes or offers to distribute, sells or offers to sell, rents or offers to rent, or traffics in any copy or phonorecord fixed as described in paragraph (1), regardless of whether the fixations occurred in the United States;

shall be imprisoned for not more than 5 years or fined in the amount set forth in this title, or both, or if the offense is a second or subsequent offense, shall be imprisoned for not more than 10 years or fined in the amount set forth in this title, or both.

(b) FORFEITURE AND DESTRUCTION OF PROPERTY; RESTITUTION.—Forfeiture, destruction, and restitution relating to this section shall be subject to section 2323, to the extent provided in that section, in addition to any other similar remedies provided by law.

(c) SEIZURE AND FORFEITURE.—If copies or phonorecords of sounds or sounds and images of a live musical performance are fixed outside of the United States without the consent of the performer or performers involved, such copies or phonorecords are subject to seizure and forfeiture in the United States in the same manner as property imported in violation of the customs laws. The Secretary of Homeland Security shall issue regulations by which any performer may, upon payment

of a specified fee, be entitled to notification by United States Customs and Border Protection of the importation of copies or phonorecords that appear to consist of unauthorized fixations of the sounds or sounds and images of a live musical performance.

(d) VICTIM IMPACT STATEMENT.—(1) During preparation of the presentence report pursuant to Rule 32(c) of the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure, victims of the offense shall be permitted to submit, and the probation officer shall receive, a victim impact statement that identifies the victim of the offense and the extent and scope of the injury and loss suffered by the victim, including the estimated economic impact of the offense on that victim.

(2) Persons permitted to submit victim impact statements shall include—

- (A) producers and sellers of legitimate works affected by conduct involved in the offense;
- (B) holders of intellectual property rights in such works; and
- (C) the legal representatives of such producers, sellers, and holders.

(e) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

(1) the terms "copy", "fixed", "musical work", "phonorecord", "reproduce", "sound recordings", and "transmit" mean those terms within the meaning of title 17; and

(2) the term "traffic" has the same meaning as in section 2320(e) ¹ of this title.

(f) APPLICABILITY.—This section shall apply to any Act or Acts that occur on or after the date of the enactment of the Uruguay Round Agreements Act.

(Added Pub. L. 103–465, title V, §513(a), Dec. 8, 1994, 108 Stat. 4974; amended Pub. L. 105–147, §2(e), Dec. 16, 1997, 111 Stat. 2679; Pub. L. 109–181, §2(c)(1), Mar. 16, 2006, 120 Stat. 288; Pub. L. 110–403, title II, §203, Oct. 13, 2008, 122 Stat. 4261.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure, referred to in subsec. (d)(1), are set out in the Appendix to this title.

Section 2320 of this title, referred to in subsec. (e)(2), was amended generally by Pub. L. 112–81, div. A, title VIII, §818(h), Dec. 31, 2011, 125 Stat. 1497, and, as so amended, provisions similar to those formerly appearing in subsec. (e) are now contained in subsec. (f).

The date of the enactment of the Uruguay Round Agreements Act, referred to in subsec. (f), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 103–465, which was approved Dec. 8, 1994.

AMENDMENTS

2008—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 110–403, §203(a), amended subsec. (b) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "When a person is convicted of a violation of subsection (a), the court shall order the forfeiture and destruction of any copies or phonorecords created in violation thereof, as well as any plates, molds, matrices, masters, tapes, and film negatives by means of which such copies or phonorecords may be made. The court may also, in its discretion, order the forfeiture and destruction of any other equipment by means of which such copies or phonorecords may be reproduced, taking into account the nature, scope, and proportionality of the use of the equipment in the offense."

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 110–403, §203(b), substituted "The Secretary of Homeland Security shall issue regulations by which any performer may, upon payment of a specified fee, be entitled to notification by United States Customs and Border Protection of the importation of copies or phonorecords that appear to consist of unauthorized fixations of the sounds or sounds and images of a live musical performance." for "The Secretary of the Treasury shall, not later than 60 days after the date of the enactment of the Uruguay Round Agreements Act, issue regulations to carry out this subsection, including regulations by which any performer may, upon payment of a specified fee, be entitled to notification by the United States Customs Service of the importation of copies or phonorecords that appear to consist of unauthorized fixations of the sounds or sounds and images of a live musical performance."

2006—Subsec. (e)(2). Pub. L. 109–181 added par. (2) and struck out former par. (2) which read as follows: "the term 'traffic in' means transport, transfer, or otherwise dispose of, to another, as consideration for anything of value, or make or obtain control of with intent to transport, transfer, or dispose of."

1997—Subsecs. (d) to (f). Pub. L. 105–147 added subsec. (d) and redesignated former subsecs. (d) and (e) as (e) and (f), respectively.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of functions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of the United States Customs Service of the Department of the Treasury, including functions of the Secretary of the Treasury relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 203(1), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6. For establishment of U.S. Customs and Border Protection in the Department of Homeland Security, treated as if included in Pub. L. 107–296 as of Nov. 25, 2002, see section 211 of Title 6, as amended generally by Pub. L. 114–125, and section 802(b) of Pub. L. 114–125, set out as a note under section 211 of Title 6.

¹ [*See References in Text note below.*](#)

§2319B. Unauthorized recording of Motion pictures in a Motion picture exhibition facility

(a) OFFENSE.—Any person who, without the authorization of the copyright owner, knowingly uses or attempts to use an audiovisual recording device to transmit or make a copy of a motion picture or other audiovisual work protected under title 17, or any part thereof, from a performance of such work in a motion picture exhibition facility, shall—

- (1) be imprisoned for not more than 3 years, fined under this title, or both; or
- (2) if the offense is a second or subsequent offense, be imprisoned for no more than 6 years, fined under this title, or both.

The possession by a person of an audiovisual recording device in a motion picture exhibition facility may be considered as evidence in any proceeding to determine whether that person committed an offense under this subsection, but shall not, by itself, be sufficient to support a conviction of that person for such offense.

(b) FORFEITURE AND DESTRUCTION OF PROPERTY; RESTITUTION.—Forfeiture, destruction, and restitution relating to this section shall be subject to section 2323, to the extent provided in that section, in addition to any other similar remedies provided by law.

(c) AUTHORIZED ACTIVITIES.—This section does not prevent any lawfully authorized investigative, protective, or intelligence activity by an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, a State, or a political subdivision of a State, or by a person acting under a contract with the United States, a State, or a political subdivision of a State.

(d) IMMUNITY FOR THEATERS.—With reasonable cause, the owner or lessee of a motion picture exhibition facility where a motion picture or other audiovisual work is being exhibited, the authorized agent or employee of such owner or lessee, the licensor of the motion picture or other audiovisual work being exhibited, or the agent or employee of such licensor—

- (1) may detain, in a reasonable manner and for a reasonable time, any person suspected of a violation of this section with respect to that motion picture or audiovisual work for the purpose of questioning or summoning a law enforcement officer; and
- (2) shall not be held liable in any civil or criminal action arising out of a detention under paragraph (1).

(e) VICTIM IMPACT STATEMENT.—

- (1) IN GENERAL.—During the preparation of the presentence report under rule 32(c) of the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure, victims of an offense under this section shall be permitted to submit to the probation officer a victim impact statement that identifies the victim of the offense

and the extent and scope of the injury and loss suffered by the victim, including the estimated economic impact of the offense on that victim.

(2) CONTENTS.—A victim impact statement submitted under this subsection shall include—

- (A) producers and sellers of legitimate works affected by conduct involved in the offense;
- (B) holders of intellectual property rights in the works described in subparagraph (A); and
- (C) the legal representatives of such producers, sellers, and holders.

(f) STATE LAW NOT PREEMPTED.—Nothing in this section may be construed to annul or limit any rights or remedies under the laws of any State.

(g) DEFINITIONS.—In this section, the following definitions shall apply:

(1) TITLE 17 DEFINITIONS.—The terms "audiovisual work", "copy", "copyright owner", "motion picture", "motion picture exhibition facility", and "transmit" have, respectively, the meanings given those terms in section 101 of title 17.

(2) AUDIOVISUAL RECORDING DEVICE.—The term "audiovisual recording device" means a digital or analog photographic or video camera, or any other technology or device capable of enabling the recording or transmission of a copyrighted motion picture or other audiovisual work, or any part thereof, regardless of whether audiovisual recording is the sole or primary purpose of the device.

(Added Pub. L. 109–9, title I, §102(a), Apr. 27, 2005, 119 Stat. 218; amended Pub. L. 110–403, title II, §204, Oct. 13, 2008, 122 Stat. 4261.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure, referred to in subsec. (e)(1), are set out in the Appendix to this title.

AMENDMENTS

2008—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 110–403 amended subsec. (b) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "When a person is convicted of a violation of subsection (a), the court in its judgment of conviction shall, in addition to any penalty provided, order the forfeiture and destruction or other disposition of all unauthorized copies of motion pictures or other audiovisual works protected under title 17, or parts thereof, and any audiovisual recording devices or other equipment used in connection with the offense."

§2319C. Illicit digital transmission services

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section—

(1) the terms "audiovisual work", "computer program", "copies", "copyright owner", "digital transmission", "financial gain", "motion picture", "motion picture exhibition facility", "perform", "phonorecords", "publicly" (with respect to performing a work), "sound recording", and "transmit" have the meanings given those terms in section 101 of title 17;

(2) the term "digital transmission service" means a service that has the primary purpose of publicly performing works by digital transmission;

(3) the terms "publicly perform" and "public performance" refer to the exclusive rights of a copyright owner under paragraphs (4) and (6) of section 106 (relating to exclusive rights in copyrighted works) of title 17, as limited by sections 107 through 122 of title 17; and

(4) the term "work being prepared for commercial public performance" means—

(A) a computer program, a musical work, a motion picture or other audiovisual work, or a sound recording, if, at the time of unauthorized public performance—

(i) the copyright owner has a reasonable expectation of commercial public performance; and

(ii) the copies or phonorecords of the work have not been commercially publicly performed in the United States by or with the authorization of the copyright owner; or

- (B) a motion picture, if, at the time of unauthorized public performance, the motion picture—
- (i)(I) has been made available for viewing in a motion picture exhibition facility; and
 - (II) has not been made available in copies for sale to the general public in the United States by or with the authorization of the copyright owner in a format intended to permit viewing outside a motion picture exhibition facility; or
 - (ii) had not been commercially publicly performed in the United States by or with the authorization of the copyright owner more than 24 hours before the unauthorized public performance.

(b) PROHIBITED ACT.—It shall be unlawful for a person to willfully, and for purposes of commercial advantage or private financial gain, offer or provide to the public a digital transmission service that—

(1) is primarily designed or provided for the purpose of publicly performing works protected under title 17 by means of a digital transmission without the authority of the copyright owner or the law;

(2) has no commercially significant purpose or use other than to publicly perform works protected under title 17 by means of a digital transmission without the authority of the copyright owner or the law; or

(3) is intentionally marketed by or at the direction of that person to promote its use in publicly performing works protected under title 17 by means of a digital transmission without the authority of the copyright owner or the law.

(c) PENALTIES.—Any person who violates subsection (b) shall be, in addition to any penalties provided for under title 17 or any other law—

(1) fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 3 years, or both;

(2) fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both, if—

(A) the offense was committed in connection with 1 or more works being prepared for commercial public performance; and

(B) the person knew or should have known that the work was being prepared for commercial public performance; and

(3) fined under this title, imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both, if the offense is a second or subsequent offense under this section or section 2319(a).

(d) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to—

(1) affect the interpretation of any other provision of civil copyright law, including the limitations of liability set forth in section 512 of title 17, or principles of secondary liability; or

(2) prevent any Federal or State authority from enforcing cable theft or theft of service laws that are not subject to preemption under section 301 of title 17.

(Added Pub. L. 116–260, div. Q, title II, §211(a), Dec. 27, 2020, 134 Stat. 2175.)

§2320. Trafficking in counterfeit goods or services

(a) OFFENSES.—Whoever intentionally—

(1) traffics in goods or services and knowingly uses a counterfeit mark on or in connection with such goods or services,

(2) traffics in labels, patches, stickers, wrappers, badges, emblems, medallions, charms, boxes, containers, cans, cases, hangtags, documentation, or packaging of any type or nature, knowing that a counterfeit mark has been applied thereto, the use of which is likely to cause confusion, to cause mistake, or to deceive,

(3) traffics in goods or services knowing that such good or service is a counterfeit military good

or service the use, malfunction, or failure of which is likely to cause serious bodily injury or death, the disclosure of classified information, impairment of combat operations, or other significant harm to a combat operation, a member of the Armed Forces, or to national security, or

(4) traffics in a drug and knowingly uses a counterfeit mark on or in connection with such drug,

or attempts or conspires to violate any of paragraphs (1) through (4) shall be punished as provided in subsection (b).

(b) PENALTIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Whoever commits an offense under subsection (a)—

(A) if an individual, shall be fined not more than \$2,000,000 or imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both, and, if a person other than an individual, shall be fined not more than \$5,000,000; and

(B) for a second or subsequent offense under subsection (a), if an individual, shall be fined not more than \$5,000,000 or imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both, and if other than an individual, shall be fined not more than \$15,000,000.

(2) SERIOUS BODILY INJURY OR DEATH.—

(A) SERIOUS BODILY INJURY.—Whoever knowingly or recklessly causes or attempts to cause serious bodily injury from conduct in violation of subsection (a), if an individual, shall be fined not more than \$5,000,000 or imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both, and if other than an individual, shall be fined not more than \$15,000,000.

(B) DEATH.—Whoever knowingly or recklessly causes or attempts to cause death from conduct in violation of subsection (a), if an individual, shall be fined not more than \$5,000,000 or imprisoned for any term of years or for life, or both, and if other than an individual, shall be fined not more than \$15,000,000.

(3) COUNTERFEIT MILITARY GOODS OR SERVICES AND COUNTERFEIT DRUGS.—Whoever commits an offense under subsection (a) involving a counterfeit military good or service or drug that uses a counterfeit mark on or in connection with the drug—

(A) if an individual, shall be fined not more than \$5,000,000, imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both, and if other than an individual, be fined not more than \$15,000,000; and

(B) for a second or subsequent offense, if an individual, shall be fined not more than \$15,000,000, imprisoned not more than 30 years, or both, and if other than an individual, shall be fined not more than \$30,000,000.

(c) FORFEITURE AND DESTRUCTION OF PROPERTY; RESTITUTION.—Forfeiture, destruction, and restitution relating to this section shall be subject to section 2323, to the extent provided in that section, in addition to any other similar remedies provided by law.

(d) DEFENSES.—All defenses, affirmative defenses, and limitations on remedies that would be applicable in an action under the Lanham Act shall be applicable in a prosecution under this section. In a prosecution under this section, the defendant shall have the burden of proof, by a preponderance of the evidence, of any such affirmative defense.

(e) PRESENTENCE REPORT.—(1) During preparation of the presentence report pursuant to Rule 32(c) of the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure, victims of the offense shall be permitted to submit, and the probation officer shall receive, a victim impact statement that identifies the victim of the offense and the extent and scope of the injury and loss suffered by the victim, including the estimated economic impact of the offense on that victim.

(2) Persons permitted to submit victim impact statements shall include—

(A) producers and sellers of legitimate goods or services affected by conduct involved in the offense;

(B) holders of intellectual property rights in such goods or services; and

(C) the legal representatives of such producers, sellers, and holders.

(f) DEFINITIONS.—For the purposes of this section—

(1) the term "counterfeit mark" means—

(A) a spurious mark—

(i) that is used in connection with trafficking in any goods, services, labels, patches, stickers, wrappers, badges, emblems, medallions, charms, boxes, containers, cans, cases, hangtags, documentation, or packaging of any type or nature;

(ii) that is identical with, or substantially indistinguishable from, a mark registered on the principal register in the United States Patent and Trademark Office and in use, whether or not the defendant knew such mark was so registered;

(iii) that is applied to or used in connection with the goods or services for which the mark is registered with the United States Patent and Trademark Office, or is applied to or consists of a label, patch, sticker, wrapper, badge, emblem, medallion, charm, box, container, can, case, hangtag, documentation, or packaging of any type or nature that is designed, marketed, or otherwise intended to be used on or in connection with the goods or services for which the mark is registered in the United States Patent and Trademark Office; and

(iv) the use of which is likely to cause confusion, to cause mistake, or to deceive; or

(B) a spurious designation that is identical with, or substantially indistinguishable from, a designation as to which the remedies of the Lanham Act are made available by reason of section 220506 of title 36;

but such term does not include any mark or designation used in connection with goods or services, or a mark or designation applied to labels, patches, stickers, wrappers, badges, emblems, medallions, charms, boxes, containers, cans, cases, hangtags, documentation, or packaging of any type or nature used in connection with such goods or services, of which the manufacturer or producer was, at the time of the manufacture or production in question, authorized to use the mark or designation for the type of goods or services so manufactured or produced, by the holder of the right to use such mark or designation;

(2) the term "financial gain" includes the receipt, or expected receipt, of anything of value;

(3) the term "Lanham Act" means the Act entitled "An Act to provide for the registration and protection of trademarks used in commerce, to carry out the provisions of certain international conventions, and for other purposes", approved July 5, 1946 (15 U.S.C. 1051 et seq.);

(4) the term "counterfeit military good or service" means a good or service that uses a counterfeit mark on or in connection with such good or service and that—

(A) is falsely identified or labeled as meeting military specifications, or

(B) is intended for use in a military or national security application;

(5) the term "traffic" means to transport, transfer, or otherwise dispose of, to another, for purposes of commercial advantage or private financial gain, or to make, import, export, obtain control of, or possess, with intent to so transport, transfer, or otherwise dispose of; and

(6) the term "drug" means a drug, as defined in section 201 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 321).

(g) LIMITATION ON CAUSE OF ACTION.—Nothing in this section shall entitle the United States to bring a criminal cause of action under this section for the repackaging of genuine goods or services not intended to deceive or confuse.

(h) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—(1) Beginning with the first year after the date of enactment of this subsection, the Attorney General shall include in the report of the Attorney General to Congress on the business of the Department of Justice prepared pursuant to section 522 of title 28, an accounting, on a district by district basis, of the following with respect to all actions taken by the Department of Justice that involve trafficking in counterfeit labels for phonorecords, copies of computer programs or computer program documentation or packaging, copies of motion pictures or other audiovisual works (as defined in section 2318 of this title), criminal infringement of copyrights

(as defined in section 2319 of this title), unauthorized fixation of and trafficking in sound recordings and music videos of live musical performances (as defined in section 2319A of this title), or trafficking in goods or services bearing counterfeit marks (as defined in section 2320 of this title):

- (A) The number of open investigations.
- (B) The number of cases referred by the United States Customs Service.
- (C) The number of cases referred by other agencies or sources.
- (D) The number and outcome, including settlements, sentences, recoveries, and penalties, of all prosecutions brought under sections 2318, 2319, 2319A, and 2320 of title 18.

(2)(A) The report under paragraph (1), with respect to criminal infringement of copyright, shall include the following:

- (i) The number of infringement cases in these categories: audiovisual (videos and films); audio (sound recordings); literary works (books and musical compositions); computer programs; video games; and, others.
- (ii) The number of online infringement cases.
- (iii) The number and dollar amounts of fines assessed in specific categories of dollar amounts. These categories shall be: no fines ordered; fines under \$500; fines from \$500 to \$1,000; fines from \$1,000 to \$5,000; fines from \$5,000 to \$10,000; and fines over \$10,000.
- (iv) The total amount of restitution ordered in all copyright infringement cases.

(B) In this paragraph, the term "online infringement cases" as used in paragraph (2) means those cases where the infringer—

- (i) advertised or publicized the infringing work on the Internet; or
- (ii) made the infringing work available on the Internet for download, reproduction, performance, or distribution by other persons.

(C) The information required under subparagraph (A) shall be submitted in the report required in fiscal year 2005 and thereafter.

(i) TRANSSHIPMENT AND EXPORTATION.—No goods or services, the trafficking in of which is prohibited by this section, shall be transshipped through or exported from the United States. Any such transshipment or exportation shall be deemed a violation of section 42 of an Act to provide for the registration of trademarks used in commerce, to carry out the provisions of certain international conventions, and for other purposes, approved July 5, 1946 (commonly referred to as the "Trademark Act of 1946" or the "Lanham Act").

(Added Pub. L. 98–473, title II, §1502(a), Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 2178; amended Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXII, §320104(a), title XXXIII, §330016(1)(U), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2110, 2148; Pub. L. 104–153, §5, July 2, 1996, 110 Stat. 1387; Pub. L. 105–147, §2(f), Dec. 16, 1997, 111 Stat. 2679; Pub. L. 105–225, §4(b), Aug. 12, 1998, 112 Stat. 1499; Pub. L. 105–354, §2(c)(1), Nov. 3, 1998, 112 Stat. 3244; Pub. L. 107–140, §1, Feb. 8, 2002, 116 Stat. 12; Pub. L. 107–273, div. A, title II, §205(e), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1778; Pub. L. 109–181, §§1(b), 2(b), Mar. 16, 2006, 120 Stat. 285, 288; Pub. L. 110–403, title II, §205, Oct. 13, 2008, 122 Stat. 4261; Pub. L. 112–81, div. A, title VIII, §818(h), Dec. 31, 2011, 125 Stat. 1497; Pub. L. 112–144, title VII, §717(a)(1)–(3), July 9, 2012, 126 Stat. 1076; Pub. L. 114–154, §3(2), May 16, 2016, 130 Stat. 387.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Lanham Act, referred to in subsecs. (d), (f)(1)(B), (3), and (i), also known as the Trademark Act of 1946, is act July 5, 1946, ch. 540, 60 Stat. 427, which is classified generally to chapter 22 (§1051 et seq.) of Title 15, Commerce and Trade. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1051 of Title 15 and Tables.

The Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure, referred to in subsec. (e)(1), are set out in the Appendix to this title.

The date of enactment of this subsection, referred to in subsec. (h)(1), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 112–81, which was approved Dec. 31, 2011.

CODIFICATION

Another section 2320 was renumbered section 2321 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2016—Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 114–154, §3(2)(A), added par. (4) and struck out former par. (4) which read as follows: "traffics in a counterfeit drug,".

Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 114–154, §3(2)(B), substituted "drug that uses a counterfeit mark on or in connection with the drug" for "counterfeit drug" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (f)(6). Pub. L. 114–154, §3(2)(C), added par. (6) and struck out former par. (6) which defined "counterfeit drug".

2012—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 112–144, §717(a)(1), added par. (4) and substituted "through (4)" for "through (3)" in concluding provisions.

Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 112–144, §717(a)(2), inserted "and counterfeit drugs" after "services" in heading and "or counterfeit drug" after "service" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (f)(6). Pub. L. 112–144, §717(a)(3), added par. (6).

2011—Pub. L. 112–81 amended section generally, adding provisions relating to counterfeit military goods and services.

2008—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 110–403, §205(a)(1), inserted subsec. heading, designated existing provisions as par. (1) and inserted par. heading, substituted "Whoever," for "Whoever", realigned margin, and added par. (2).

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 110–403, §205(b), amended subsec. (b) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (b) related to property subject to forfeiture, forfeiture procedures, and restitution.

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 110–403, §205(a)(2), added subsec. (h).

2006—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 109–181, §1(b)(1), inserted ", or intentionally traffics or attempts to traffic in labels, patches, stickers, wrappers, badges, emblems, medallions, charms, boxes, containers, cans, cases, hangtags, documentation, or packaging of any type or nature, knowing that a counterfeit mark has been applied thereto, the use of which is likely to cause confusion, to cause mistake, or to deceive," after "such goods or services".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 109–181, §1(b)(2), amended subsec. (b) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (b) read as follows: "Upon a determination by a preponderance of the evidence that any articles in the possession of a defendant in a prosecution under this section bear counterfeit marks, the United States may obtain an order for the destruction of such articles."

Subsec. (e)(1). Pub. L. 109–181, §1(b)(3)(B), amended concluding provisions generally. Prior to amendment, concluding provisions read as follows: "but such term does not include any mark or designation used in connection with goods or services of which the manufacturer or producer was, at the time of the manufacture or production in question authorized to use the mark or designation for the type of goods or services so manufactured or produced, by the holder of the right to use such mark or designation;".

Subsec. (e)(1)(A). Pub. L. 109–181, §1(b)(3)(A), added subpar. (A) and struck out former subpar. (A) which read as follows: "a spurious mark—

"(i) that is used in connection with trafficking in goods or services;

"(ii) that is identical with, or substantially indistinguishable from, a mark registered for those goods or services on the principal register in the United States Patent and Trademark Office and in use, whether or not the defendant knew such mark was so registered; and

"(iii) the use of which is likely to cause confusion, to cause mistake, or to deceive; or".

Subsec. (e)(2). Pub. L. 109–181, §2(b)(1), added par. (2) and struck out former par. (2) which read as follows: "the term 'traffic' means transport, transfer, or otherwise dispose of, to another, as consideration for anything of value, or make or obtain control of with intent so to transport, transfer, or dispose of; and".

Subsec. (e)(3), (4). Pub. L. 109–181, §2(b)(2), (3), added par. (3) and redesignated former par. (3) as (4).

Subsecs. (f), (g). Pub. L. 109–181, §1(b)(4), added subsec. (f) and redesignated former subsec. (f) as (g).

2002—Subsec. (e)(1)(B). Pub. L. 107–140 substituted "section 220506 of title 36" for "section 220706 of title 36".

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 107–273, §205(e), designated existing provisions as par. (1), substituted "this title" for "title 18" wherever appearing, redesignated former pars. (1) to (4) as subpars. (A) to (D), respectively, of par. (1), and added par. (2).

1998—Subsec. (e)(1)(B). Pub. L. 105–225, §4(b)(1), as amended by Pub. L. 105–354, §2(c)(1), substituted

"section 220706 of title 36" for "section 110 of the Olympic Charter Act".

Subsec. (e)(2). Pub. L. 105–225, §4(b)(2), as amended by Pub. L. 105–354, §2(c)(1), inserted "and" after semicolon at end.

Subsec. (e)(3). Pub. L. 105–225, §4(b)(3), as amended by Pub. L. 105–354, §2(c)(1), substituted a period for "; and" at end.

Subsec. (e)(4). Pub. L. 105–225, §4(b)(4), as amended by Pub. L. 105–354, §2(c)(1), struck out par. (4) which read as follows: "the term 'Olympic Charter Act' means the Act entitled 'An Act to incorporate the United States Olympic Association', approved September 21, 1950 (36 U.S.C. 371 et seq.)."

1997—Subsecs. (d) to (f). Pub. L. 105–147 added subsec. (d) and redesignated former subsecs. (d) and (e) as (e) and (f), respectively.

1996—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 104–153 added subsec. (e).

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, §330016(1)(U), which directed the amendment of this section by striking "not more than \$250,000" and inserting "under this title", could not be executed because the phrase "not more than \$250,000" did not appear in text subsequent to amendment of subsec. (a) by Pub. L. 103–322, §320104(a). See below.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–322, §320104(a), in first sentence, substituted "\$2,000,000 or imprisoned not more than 10 years" for "\$250,000 or imprisoned not more than five years" and "\$5,000,000" for "\$1,000,000", and in second sentence, substituted "\$5,000,000 or imprisoned not more than 20 years" for "\$1,000,000 or imprisoned not more than fifteen years" and "\$15,000,000" for "\$5,000,000".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1998 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 105–354, §2(c), Nov. 3, 1998, 112 Stat. 3244, provided that the amendment made by section 2(c) is effective Aug. 12, 1998.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of functions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of the United States Customs Service of the Department of the Treasury, including functions of the Secretary of the Treasury relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 203(1), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6. For establishment of U.S. Customs and Border Protection in the Department of Homeland Security, treated as if included in Pub. L. 107–296 as of Nov. 25, 2002, see section 211 of Title 6, as amended generally by Pub. L. 114–125, and section 802(b) of Pub. L. 114–125, set out as a note under section 211 of Title 6.

PRIORITY GIVEN TO CERTAIN INVESTIGATIONS AND PROSECUTIONS

Pub. L. 112–144, title VII, §717(a)(4), July 9, 2012, 126 Stat. 1076, provided that: "The Attorney General shall give increased priority to efforts to investigate and prosecute offenses under section 2320 of title 18, United States Code, that involve counterfeit drugs."

FINDINGS

Pub. L. 109–181, §1(a)(2), Mar. 16, 2006, 120 Stat. 285, provided that: "The Congress finds that—

"(A) the United States economy is losing millions of dollars in tax revenue and tens of thousands of jobs because of the manufacture, distribution, and sale of counterfeit goods;

"(B) the Bureau of Customs and Border Protection estimates that counterfeiting costs the United States \$200 billion annually;

"(C) counterfeit automobile parts, including brake pads, cost the auto industry alone billions of dollars in lost sales each year;

"(D) counterfeit products have invaded numerous industries, including those producing auto parts, electrical appliances, medicines, tools, toys, office equipment, clothing, and many other products;

"(E) ties have been established between counterfeiting and terrorist organizations that use the sale of counterfeit goods to raise and launder money;

"(F) ongoing counterfeiting of manufactured goods poses a widespread threat to public health and safety; and

"(G) strong domestic criminal remedies against counterfeiting will permit the United States to seek stronger anticounterfeiting provisions in bilateral and international agreements with trading partners."

§2321. Trafficking in certain motor vehicles or motor vehicle parts

(a) Whoever buys, receives, possesses, or obtains control of, with intent to sell or otherwise dispose of, a motor vehicle or motor vehicle part, knowing that an identification number for such motor vehicle or part has been removed, obliterated, tampered with, or altered, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(b) Subsection (a) does not apply if the removal, obliteration, tampering, or alteration—

(1) is caused by collision or fire; or

(2) is not a violation of section 511 of this title.

(c) As used in this section, the terms "identification number" and "motor vehicle" have the meaning given those terms in section 511 of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 98–547, title II, §204(a), Oct. 25, 1984, 98 Stat. 2770, §2320; renumbered §2321, Pub. L. 99–646, §42(a), Nov. 10, 1986, 100 Stat. 3601; amended Pub. L. 103–322, title XXXIII, §330016(1)(N), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2148.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103–322 substituted "fined under this title" for "fined not more than \$20,000".

§2322. Chop shops

(a) IN GENERAL.—

(1) UNLAWFUL ACTION.—Any person who knowingly owns, operates, maintains, or controls a chop shop or conducts operations in a chop shop shall be punished by a fine under this title or by imprisonment for not more than 15 years, or both. If a conviction of a person under this paragraph is for a violation committed after the first conviction of such person under this paragraph, the maximum punishment shall be doubled with respect to any fine and imprisonment.

(2) INJUNCTIONS.—The Attorney General shall, as appropriate, in the case of any person who violates paragraph (1), commence a civil action for permanent or temporary injunction to restrain such violation.

(b) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this section, the term "chop shop" means any building, lot, facility, or other structure or premise where one or more persons engage in receiving, concealing, destroying, disassembling, dismantling, reassembling, or storing any passenger motor vehicle or passenger motor vehicle part which has been unlawfully obtained in order to alter, counterfeit, deface, destroy, disguise, falsify, forge, obliterate, or remove the identity, including the vehicle identification number or derivative thereof, of such vehicle or vehicle part and to distribute, sell, or dispose of such vehicle or vehicle part in interstate or foreign commerce.

(Added Pub. L. 102–519, title I, §105(a), Oct. 25, 1992, 106 Stat. 3385.)

§2323. Forfeiture, destruction, and restitution

(a) CIVIL FORFEITURE.—

(1) PROPERTY SUBJECT TO FORFEITURE.—The following property is subject to forfeiture to the United States Government:

(A) Any article, the making or trafficking of which is, prohibited under section 506 of title 17, or section 2318, 2319, 2319A, 2319B, or 2320, or chapter 90, of this title.

(B) Any property used, or intended to be used, in any manner or part to commit or facilitate the commission of an offense referred to in subparagraph (A).

(C) Any property constituting or derived from any proceeds obtained directly or indirectly as a result of the commission of an offense referred to in subparagraph (A).

(2) PROCEDURES.—The provisions of chapter 46 relating to civil forfeitures shall extend to any seizure or civil forfeiture under this section. For seizures made under this section, the court shall enter an appropriate protective order with respect to discovery and use of any records or information that has been seized. The protective order shall provide for appropriate procedures to ensure that confidential, private, proprietary, or privileged information contained in such records is not improperly disclosed or used. At the conclusion of the forfeiture proceedings, unless otherwise requested by an agency of the United States, the court shall order that any property forfeited under paragraph (1) be destroyed, or otherwise disposed of according to law.

(b) CRIMINAL FORFEITURE.—

(1) PROPERTY SUBJECT TO FORFEITURE.—The court, in imposing sentence on a person convicted of an offense under section 506 of title 17, or section 2318, 2319, 2319A, 2319B, or 2320, or chapter 90, of this title, shall order, in addition to any other sentence imposed, that the person forfeit to the United States Government any property subject to forfeiture under subsection (a) for that offense.

(2) PROCEDURES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The forfeiture of property under paragraph (1), including any seizure and disposition of the property and any related judicial or administrative proceeding, shall be governed by the procedures set forth in section 413 of the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970 (21 U.S.C. 853), other than subsection (d) of that section.

(B) DESTRUCTION.—At the conclusion of the forfeiture proceedings, the court, unless otherwise requested by an agency of the United States shall order that any—

(i) forfeited article or component of an article bearing or consisting of a counterfeit mark be destroyed or otherwise disposed of according to law; and

(ii) infringing items or other property described in subsection (a)(1)(A) and forfeited under paragraph (1) of this subsection be destroyed or otherwise disposed of according to law.

(c) RESTITUTION.—When a person is convicted of an offense under section 506 of title 17 or section 2318, 2319, 2319A, 2319B, or 2320, or chapter 90, of this title, the court, pursuant to sections 3556, 3663A, and 3664 of this title, shall order the person to pay restitution to any victim of the offense as an offense against property referred to in section 3663A(c)(1)(A)(ii) of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 110–403, title II, §206(a), Oct. 13, 2008, 122 Stat. 4262.)

CHAPTER 113A—TELEMARKETING AND EMAIL MARKETING FRAUD

Sec.

- 2325. Definition.
- 2326. Enhanced penalties.
- 2327. Mandatory restitution.
- 2328. Mandatory forfeiture.

EDITORIAL NOTES

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior chapter 113A of part I of this title, consisting of section 2331 et seq. and relating to terrorism, was renumbered chapter 113B of part I of this title by Pub. L. 103–322, title XXV, §250002(a)(1), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2082.

AMENDMENTS

2017—Pub. L. 115–70, title IV, §402(a)(1), (b)(2), Oct. 18, 2017, 131 Stat. 1213, 1214, inserted "AND EMAIL MARKETING" after "TELEMARKETING" in chapter heading and added item 2328.

§2325. Definition

In this chapter, the term "telemarketing or email marketing"—

- (1) means a plan, program, promotion, or campaign that is conducted to induce—
 - (A) purchases of goods or services;
 - (B) participation in a contest or sweepstakes;
 - (C) a charitable contribution, donation, or gift of money or any other thing of value;
 - (D) investment for financial profit;
 - (E) participation in a business opportunity;
 - (F) commitment to a loan; or
 - (G) participation in a fraudulent medical study, research study, or pilot study,

by use of one or more interstate telephone calls, emails, text messages, or electronic instant messages initiated either by a person who is conducting the plan, program, promotion, or campaign or by a prospective purchaser or contest or sweepstakes participant or charitable contributor, donor, or investor; and

(2) does not include the solicitation through the posting, publication, or mailing of a catalog or brochure that—

- (A) contains a written description or illustration of the goods, services, or other opportunities being offered;
- (B) includes the business address of the solicitor;
- (C) includes multiple pages of written material or illustration; and
- (D) has been issued not less frequently than once a year,

if the person making the solicitation does not solicit customers by telephone, email, text message, or electronic instant message, but only receives interstate telephone calls, emails, text messages, or electronic instant messages initiated by customers in response to the written materials, whether in hard copy or digital format, and in response to those interstate telephone calls, emails, text messages, or electronic instant messages does not conduct further solicitation.

(Added Pub. L. 115–70, title IV, §402(a)(2), Oct. 18, 2017, 131 Stat. 1213.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 2325, added Pub. L. 103–322, title XXV, §250002(a)(2), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2082; amended Pub. L. 107–56, title X, §1011(d), Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 396, related to definition of "telemarketing", prior to repeal by Pub. L. 115–70, title IV, §402(a)(2), Oct. 18, 2017, 131 Stat. 1213.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

SHORT TITLE

Pub. L. 103–322, title XXV, §250001, Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2081, provided that: "This Act [probably should be "title", meaning title XXV (§§250001–250008) of Pub. L. 103–322, which enacted this chapter, amended sections 1029, 1341, and 3059 of this title, and enacted provisions set out as notes under this section and section 994 of Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure] may be cited as the 'Senior Citizens Against Marketing Scams Act of 1994'."

INFORMATION NETWORK

Pub. L. 103–322, title XXV, §250008, Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2088, as amended by Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §604(b)(29), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3508, provided that:

"(a) HOTLINE.—The Attorney General shall, subject to the availability of appropriations, establish a national toll-free hotline for the purpose of—

- "(1) providing general information on telemarketing fraud to interested persons; and

"(2) gathering information related to possible violations of provisions of law amended by this title [see Short Title note above].

"(b) ACTION ON INFORMATION GATHERED.—The Attorney General shall work in cooperation with the Federal Trade Commission to ensure that information gathered through the hotline shall be acted on in an appropriate manner."

§2326. Enhanced penalties

A person who is convicted of an offense under section 1028, 1029, 1341, 1342, 1343, 1344, or 1347 or section 1128B of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320a–7b), or a conspiracy to commit such an offense, in connection with the conduct of telemarketing or email marketing—

(1) shall be imprisoned for a term of up to 5 years in addition to any term of imprisonment imposed under any of those sections, respectively; and

(2) in the case of an offense under any of those sections that—

(A) victimized ten or more persons over the age of 55; or

(B) targeted persons over the age of 55,

shall be imprisoned for a term of up to 10 years in addition to any term of imprisonment imposed under any of those sections, respectively.

(Added Pub. L. 103–322, title XXV, §250002(a)(2), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2082; amended Pub. L. 105–184, §§3, 4, June 23, 1998, 112 Stat. 520; Pub. L. 115–70, title IV, §402(a)(3), Oct. 18, 2017, 131 Stat. 1214.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2017—Pub. L. 115–70 substituted "1344, or 1347 or section 1128B of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320a–7b)" for "or 1344" and inserted "or email marketing" after "telemarketing" in introductory provisions.

1998—Pub. L. 105–184 inserted ", or a conspiracy to commit such an offense," after "or 1344" in introductory provisions and substituted "shall" for "may" in two places.

§2327. Mandatory restitution

(a) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding section 3663 or 3663A, and in addition to any other civil or criminal penalty authorized by law, the court shall order restitution to all victims of any offense for which an enhanced penalty is provided under section 2326.

(b) SCOPE AND NATURE OF ORDER.—

(1) DIRECTIONS.—The order of restitution under this section shall direct the defendant to pay to the victim (through the appropriate court mechanism) the full amount of the victim's losses as determined by the court pursuant to paragraph (2).

(2) ENFORCEMENT.—An order of restitution under this section shall be issued and enforced in accordance with section 3664 in the same manner as an order under section 3663A.

(3) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "full amount of the victim's losses" means all losses suffered by the victim as a proximate result of the offense.

(4) ORDER MANDATORY.—(A) The issuance of a restitution order under this section is mandatory.

(B) A court may not decline to issue an order under this section because of—

(i) the economic circumstances of the defendant; or

(ii) the fact that a victim has, or is entitled to, receive compensation for his or her injuries from the proceeds of insurance or any other source.

(c) VICTIM DEFINED.—In this section, the term "victim" has the meaning given that term in

section 3663A(a)(2).

(Added Pub. L. 103–322, title XXV, §250002(a)(2), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2082; amended Pub. L. 104–132, title II, §205(e), Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1232; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §601(n), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3502; Pub. L. 105–184, §5, June 23, 1998, 112 Stat. 520.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1998—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 105–184, §5(1), substituted "to all victims of any offense for which an enhanced penalty is provided under section 2326" for "for any offense under this chapter".

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 105–184, §5(2), added subsec. (c) and struck out former subsec. (c) which read as follows:

"(c) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this section, the term 'victim' includes the individual harmed as a result of a commission of a crime under this chapter, including, in the case of a victim who is incompetent, incapacitated, or deceased, the legal guardian of the victim or representative of the victim's estate, another family member, or any other person appointed as suitable by the court, but in no event shall the defendant be named as such representative or guardian."

1996—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104–132, §205(e)(1), inserted "or 3663A" after "3663".

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 104–132, §205(e)(2)(A), reenacted heading without change and amended text generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "The order of restitution under this section shall direct that—

"(A) the defendant pay to the victim (through the appropriate court mechanism) the full amount of the victim's losses as determined by the court, pursuant to paragraph (3); and

"(B) the United States Attorney enforce the restitution order by all available and reasonable means."

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 104–132, §205(e)(2)(B), struck out "by victim" after "Enforcement" in heading and amended text generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "An order of restitution may be enforced by a victim named in the order to receive the restitution as well as by the United States Attorney, in the same manner as a judgment in a civil action."

Subsec. (b)(4)(C), (D). Pub. L. 104–132, §205(e)(2)(C), struck out subpars. (C) and (D), which related to court's consideration of economic circumstances of defendant in determining schedule of payment of restitution orders, and court's entry of nominal restitution awards where economic circumstances of defendant do not allow for payment of restitution, respectively.

Subsec. (b)(5) to (10). Pub. L. 104–132, §205(e)(2)(D), struck out pars. (5) to (10), which related, respectively, to more than 1 offender, more than 1 victim, payment schedule, setoff, effect on other sources of compensation, and condition of probation or supervised release.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 104–294, which directed substitution of "designee" for "delegee" wherever appearing, could not be executed because of amendment by Pub. L. 104–132, §205(e)(3), (4). See below.

Pub. L. 104–132, §205(e)(3), (4), redesignated subsec. (f) as (c) and struck out former subsec. (c) relating to proof of claim.

Subsecs. (d), (e). Pub. L. 104–132, §205(e)(3), struck out subsecs. (d) and (e) which read as follows:

"(d) MODIFICATION OF ORDER.—A victim or the offender may petition the court at any time to modify a restitution order as appropriate in view of a change in the economic circumstances of the offender.

"(e) REFERENCE TO MAGISTRATE OR SPECIAL MASTER.—The court may refer any issue arising in connection with a proposed order of restitution to a magistrate or special master for proposed findings of fact and recommendations as to disposition, subject to a de novo determination of the issue by the court."

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 104–132, §205(e)(4), redesignated subsec. (f) as (c).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104–132 effective, to extent constitutionally permissible, for sentencing proceedings in cases in which defendant is convicted on or after Apr. 24, 1996, see section 211 of Pub. L. 104–132, set out as a note under section 2248 of this title.

§2328. Mandatory forfeiture

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The court, in imposing sentence on a person who is convicted of any offense for which an enhanced penalty is provided under section 2326, shall order that the defendant forfeit to the United States—

- (1) any property, real or personal, constituting or traceable to gross proceeds obtained from such offense; and
- (2) any equipment, software, or other technology used or intended to be used to commit or to facilitate the commission of such offense.

(b) **PROCEDURES.**—The procedures set forth in section 413 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 853), other than subsection (d) of that section, and in Rule 32.2 of the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure, shall apply to all stages of a criminal forfeiture proceeding under this section. (Added Pub. L. 115–70, title IV, §402(a)(4), Oct. 18, 2017, 131 Stat. 1214.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure, referred to in subsec. (b), are set out in the Appendix to this title.

CHAPTER 113B—TERRORISM

Sec.	
2331.	Definitions.
2332.	Criminal penalties.
2332a.	Use of weapons of mass destruction.
2332b.	Acts of terrorism transcending national boundaries.
[2332c.]	Repealed.]
2332d.	Financial transactions.
2332e.	Requests for military assistance to enforce prohibition in certain emergencies.
2332f.	Bombings of places of public use, government facilities, public transportation systems and infrastructure facilities.
2332g.	Missile systems designed to destroy aircraft.
2332h.	Radiological dispersal devices.
2332i.	Acts of nuclear terrorism.
2333.	Civil remedies.
2334.	Jurisdiction and venue.
2335.	Limitation of actions.
2336.	Other limitations.
2337.	Suits against Government officials.
2338.	Exclusive Federal jurisdiction.
2339.	Harboring or concealing terrorists.
2339A.	Providing material support to terrorists.
2339B.	Providing material support or resources to designated foreign terrorist organizations.
2339C.	Prohibitions against the financing of terrorism.
2339D.	Receiving military-type training from a foreign terrorist organization. ¹

EDITORIAL NOTES

CODIFICATION

Pub. L. 101–519, §132, Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 2250, known as the "Antiterrorism Act of 1990", amended this chapter by adding sections 2331 and 2333 to 2338 and by amending former section 2331 and renumbering it as section 2332. Pub. L. 102–27, title IV, §402, Apr. 10, 1991, 105 Stat. 155, as amended by Pub. L. 102–136, §126, Oct. 25, 1991, 105 Stat. 643, repealed section 132 of Pub. L. 101–519, effective Nov. 5, 1990, and provided that effective Nov. 5, 1990, this chapter is amended to read as if section 132 of Pub. L. 101–519 had not been enacted.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

Another chapter 113B, consisting of sections 2340 to 2340B, was renumbered chapter 113C.

AMENDMENTS

2015—Pub. L. 114–23, title VIII, §811(b), June 2, 2015, 129 Stat. 311, added item 2332i.

2004—Pub. L. 108–458, title VI, §6911(a), Dec. 17, 2004, 118 Stat. 3775, added items 2332g and 2332h.

2002—Pub. L. 107–197, title I, §102(b), title II, §202(b), June 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 724, 727, added items 2332f and 2339C.

2001—Pub. L. 107–56, title VIII, §803(b), Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 377, added item 2339.

1998—Pub. L. 105–277, div. I, title II, §201(c)(2), Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–871, struck out item 2332c "Use of chemical weapons".

1996—Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §605(q), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3510, redesignated item 2332d, relating to requests for military assistance to enforce prohibition in certain emergencies, as item 2332e, and moved the item to follow item 2332d, relating to financial transactions.

Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §604(b)(5), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3506, amended directory language of Pub. L. 103–322, title XII, §120005(b), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2023. See 1994 Amendment note below.

Pub. L. 104–201, div. A, title XIV, §1416(c)(2)(B), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2723, which directed amendment of table of sections at beginning of the chapter 133B of this title, that relates to terrorism, by adding item 2332d relating to requests for military assistance to enforce prohibition in certain emergencies, after item 2332c, was executed by making the addition after item 2332c in the table of sections at the beginning of this chapter to reflect the probable intent of Congress. This title does not contain a chapter 133B.

Pub. L. 104–132, title III, §§303(b), 321(b), title V, §521(c), title VII, §702(b), Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1253, 1254, 1287, 1294, added items 2332b to 2332d and 2339B.

1994—Pub. L. 103–322, title XII, §120005(b), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 2023, as amended by Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §604(b)(5), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3506, added item 2339A.

Pub. L. 103–322, title VI, §60023(b), title XXV, §250002(a)(1), (b)(2), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1981, 2082, 2085, renumbered chapter 113A as 113B, amended chapter heading generally, substituting "113B" for "113A", and added item 2332a.

1992—Pub. L. 102–572, title X, §1003(a)(5), Oct. 29, 1992, 106 Stat. 4524, substituted "TERRORISM" for "EXTRATERRITORIAL JURISDICTION OVER TERRORIST ACTS ABROAD AGAINST UNITED STATES NATIONALS" in chapter heading and amended chapter analysis generally, substituting "Definitions" for "Terrorist acts abroad against United States nationals" in item 2331 and adding items 2332 to 2338.

1988—Pub. L. 100–690, title VII, §7062, Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4404, added item 2331.

¹ Editorially supplied. Section 2339D added by Pub. L. 108–458 without corresponding amendment of chapter analysis.

§2331. Definitions

As used in this chapter—

(1) the term "international terrorism" means activities that—

(A) involve violent acts or acts dangerous to human life that are a violation of the criminal laws of the United States or of any State, or that would be a criminal violation if committed within the jurisdiction of the United States or of any State;

(B) appear to be intended—

(i) to intimidate or coerce a civilian population;

(ii) to influence the policy of a government by intimidation or coercion; or

(iii) to affect the conduct of a government by mass destruction, assassination, or kidnapping; and

(C) occur primarily outside the territorial jurisdiction of the United States, or transcend national boundaries in terms of the means by which they are accomplished, the persons they appear intended to intimidate or coerce, or the locale in which their perpetrators operate or seek

asylum;

(2) the term "national of the United States" has the meaning given such term in section 101(a)(22) of the Immigration and Nationality Act;

(3) the term "person" means any individual or entity capable of holding a legal or beneficial interest in property;

(4) the term "act of war" means any act occurring in the course of—

(A) declared war;

(B) armed conflict, whether or not war has been declared, between two or more nations; or

(C) armed conflict between military forces of any origin;

(5) the term "domestic terrorism" means activities that—

(A) involve acts dangerous to human life that are a violation of the criminal laws of the United States or of any State;

(B) appear to be intended—

(i) to intimidate or coerce a civilian population;

(ii) to influence the policy of a government by intimidation or coercion; or

(iii) to affect the conduct of a government by mass destruction, assassination, or kidnapping; and

(C) occur primarily within the territorial jurisdiction of the United States; and

(6) the term "military force" does not include any person that—

(A) has been designated as a—

(i) foreign terrorist organization by the Secretary of State under section 219 of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1189); or

(ii) specially designated global terrorist (as such term is defined in section 594.310 of title 31, Code of Federal Regulations) by the Secretary of State or the Secretary of the Treasury; or

(B) has been determined by the court to not be a "military force".

(Added Pub. L. 102–572, title X, §1003(a)(3), Oct. 29, 1992, 106 Stat. 4521; amended Pub. L. 107–56, title VIII, §802(a), Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 376; Pub. L. 115–253, §2(a), Oct. 3, 2018, 132 Stat. 3183.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 101(a)(22) of the Immigration and Nationality Act, referred to in par. (2), is classified to section 1101(a)(22) of Title 8, Aliens and Nationality.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 2331 was renumbered 2332 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2018—Par. (6). Pub. L. 115–253 added par. (6).

2001—Par. (1)(B)(iii). Pub. L. 107–56, §802(a)(1), substituted "by mass destruction, assassination, or kidnapping" for "by assassination or kidnapping".

Par. (5). Pub. L. 107–56, §802(a)(2)–(4), added par. (5).

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2018 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 115–253, §2(b), Oct. 3, 2018, 132 Stat. 3183, provided that: "The amendments made by this section

[amending this section] shall apply to any civil action pending on or commenced after the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 3, 2018]."

EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 102–572, title X, §1003(c), Oct. 29, 1992, 106 Stat. 4524, provided that: "This section [enacting this section and sections 2333 to 2338 of this title, amending former section 2331 of this title, and renumbering former section 2331 of this title as 2332] and the amendments made by this section shall apply to any pending case or any cause of action arising on or after 4 years before the date of enactment of this Act [Oct. 29, 1992]."

SHORT TITLE OF 2004 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 108–458, title VI, §6601, Dec. 17, 2004, 118 Stat. 3761, provided that: "This subtitle [subtitle G (§§6601–6604) of title VI of Pub. L. 108–458, enacting section 2339D of this title, amending sections 2332b and 2339A to 2339C of this title, and enacting provisions set out as a note under section 2332b of this title] may be cited as the 'Material Support to Terrorism Prohibition Enhancement Act of 2004'."

SHORT TITLE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 107–197, title I, §101, June 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 721, provided that: "This title [enacting section 2332f of this title and provisions set out as notes under section 2332f of this title] may be cited as the 'Terrorist Bombings Convention Implementation Act of 2002'."

Pub. L. 107–197, title II, §201, June 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 724, provided that: "This title [enacting section 2339C of this title and provisions set out as notes under section 2339C of this title] may be cited as the 'Suppression of the Financing of Terrorism Convention Implementation Act of 2002'."

§2332. Criminal penalties

(a) **HOMICIDE.**—Whoever kills a national of the United States, while such national is outside the United States, shall—

- (1) if the killing is murder (as defined in section 1111(a)), be fined under this title, punished by death or imprisonment for any term of years or for life, or both;
- (2) if the killing is a voluntary manslaughter as defined in section 1112(a) of this title, be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both; and
- (3) if the killing is an involuntary manslaughter as defined in section 1112(a) of this title, be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than three years, or both.

(b) **ATTEMPT OR CONSPIRACY WITH RESPECT TO HOMICIDE.**—Whoever outside the United States attempts to kill, or engages in a conspiracy to kill, a national of the United States shall—

- (1) in the case of an attempt to commit a killing that is a murder as defined in this chapter, be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both; and
- (2) in the case of a conspiracy by two or more persons to commit a killing that is a murder as defined in section 1111(a) of this title, if one or more of such persons do any overt act to effect the object of the conspiracy, be fined under this title or imprisoned for any term of years or for life, or both so fined and so imprisoned.

(c) **OTHER CONDUCT.**—Whoever outside the United States engages in physical violence—

- (1) with intent to cause serious bodily injury to a national of the United States; or
- (2) with the result that serious bodily injury is caused to a national of the United States;

shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(d) **LIMITATION ON PROSECUTION.**—No prosecution for any offense described in this section shall be undertaken by the United States except on written certification of the Attorney General or the highest ranking subordinate of the Attorney General with responsibility for criminal prosecutions that, in the judgment of the certifying official, such offense was intended to coerce, intimidate, or retaliate against a government or a civilian population.

(Added Pub. L. 99–399, title XII, §1202(a), Aug. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 896, §2331; amended Pub. L. 101–519, §132(b), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 2250; Pub. L. 102–27, title IV, §402, Apr. 10, 1991, 105 Stat. 155; Pub. L. 102–136, §126, Oct. 25, 1991, 105 Stat. 643; renumbered §2332 and amended Pub. L. 102–572, title X, §1003(a)(1), (2), Oct. 29, 1992, 106 Stat. 4521; Pub. L. 103–322, title VI, §60022, Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1980; Pub. L. 104–132, title VII, §705(a)(6), Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1295.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

1996—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 104–132 substituted "ten years" for "five years" in concluding provisions.

1994—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 103–322 amended par. (1) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (1) read as follows: "if the killing is a murder as defined in section 1111(a) of this title, be fined under this title or imprisoned for any term of years or for life, or both so fined and so imprisoned;".

1992—Pub. L. 102–572 renumbered section 2331 of this title as this section, substituted "Criminal penalties" for "Terrorist acts abroad against United States national" in section catchline, redesignated subsec. (e) as (d), and struck out former subsec. (d) which read as follows: "DEFINITION.—As used in this section the term 'national of the United States' has the meaning given such term in section 101(a)(22) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(22))."

1991—Pub. L. 102–27, §402, as amended by Pub. L. 102–136, §126, repealed Pub. L. 101–519, §132, and amended this section to read as if Pub. L. 101–519, §132, had not been enacted, effective as of Nov. 5, 1990, the date of enactment of Pub. L. 101–519. See Codification note preceding this section.

1990—Pub. L. 101–519, §132, which amended this section, was repealed by Pub. L. 102–27, §402, as amended. See 1991 Amendment note above.

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1992 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 102–572 applicable to any pending case or any cause of action arising on or after 4 years before Oct. 29, 1992, see section 1003(c) of Pub. L. 102–572, set out as an Effective Date note under section 2331 of this title.

§2332a. Use of weapons of mass destruction

(a) OFFENSE AGAINST A NATIONAL OF THE UNITED STATES OR WITHIN THE UNITED STATES.—A person who, without lawful authority, uses, threatens, or attempts or conspires to use, a weapon of mass destruction—

(1) against a national of the United States while such national is outside of the United States;

(2) against any person or property within the United States, and

(A) the mail or any facility of interstate or foreign commerce is used in furtherance of the offense;

(B) such property is used in interstate or foreign commerce or in an activity that affects interstate or foreign commerce;

(C) any perpetrator travels in or causes another to travel in interstate or foreign commerce in furtherance of the offense; or

(D) the offense, or the results of the offense, affect interstate or foreign commerce, or, in the case of a threat, attempt, or conspiracy, would have affected interstate or foreign commerce;

(3) against any property that is owned, leased or used by the United States or by any department or agency of the United States, whether the property is within or outside of the United States; or

(4) against any property within the United States that is owned, leased, or used by a foreign government,

shall be imprisoned for any term of years or for life, and if death results, shall be punished by

death or imprisoned for any term of years or for life.

(b) OFFENSE BY NATIONAL OF THE UNITED STATES OUTSIDE OF THE UNITED STATES.—Any national of the United States who, without lawful authority, uses, or threatens, attempts, or conspires to use, a weapon of mass destruction outside of the United States shall be imprisoned for any term of years or for life, and if death results, shall be punished by death, or by imprisonment for any term of years or for life.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) the term "national of the United States" has the meaning given in section 101(a)(22) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(22));

(2) the term "weapon of mass destruction" means—

(A) any destructive device as defined in section 921 of this title;

(B) any weapon that is designed or intended to cause death or serious bodily injury through the release, dissemination, or impact of toxic or poisonous chemicals, or their precursors;

(C) any weapon involving a biological agent, toxin, or vector (as those terms are defined in section 178 of this title); or

(D) any weapon that is designed to release radiation or radioactivity at a level dangerous to human life; and

(3) the term "property" includes all real and personal property.

(Added Pub. L. 103–322, title VI, §60023(a), Sept. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 1980; amended Pub. L. 104–132, title V, §511(c), title VII, §725, Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1284, 1300; Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §605(m), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3510; Pub. L. 105–277, div. I, title II, §201(b)(1), Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–871; Pub. L. 107–188, title II, §231(d), June 12, 2002, 116 Stat. 661; Pub. L. 108–458, title VI, §6802(a), (b), Dec. 17, 2004, 118 Stat. 3766, 3767.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

AMENDMENTS

2004—Pub. L. 108–458, §6802(b)(1), struck out "certain" before "weapons" in section catchline.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 108–458, §6802(b)(2), struck out "(other than a chemical weapon as that term is defined in section 229F)" after "mass destruction" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 108–458, §6802(a)(1), amended par. (2) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (2) read as follows: "against any person within the United States, and the results of such use affect interstate or foreign commerce or, in the case of a threat, attempt, or conspiracy, would have affected interstate or foreign commerce; or".

Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 108–458, §6802(a)(2), (3), added par. (4).

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 108–458, §6802(b)(3), struck out "(other than a chemical weapon (as that term is defined in section 229F))" after "mass destruction".

Subsec. (c)(3). Pub. L. 108–458, §6802(a)(4)–(6), added par. (3).

2002—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 107–188, §231(d)(1), substituted "section 229F—" for "section 229F", including any biological agent, toxin, or vector (as those terms are defined in section 178)—" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (c)(2)(C). Pub. L. 107–188, §231(d)(2), substituted "a biological agent, toxin, or vector (as those terms are defined in section 178 of this title)" for "a disease organism".

1998—Pub. L. 105–277, §201(b)(1)(A), inserted "certain" before "weapons" in section catchline.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 105–277, §201(b)(1)(B), inserted "(other than a chemical weapon as that term is defined in section 229F)" after "weapon of mass destruction" in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 105–277, §201(b)(1)(C), inserted "(other than a chemical weapon (as that term is defined in section 229F))" after "weapon of mass destruction".

1996—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104–132, §§511(c), 725(1)(A), (B), in heading, inserted "AGAINST A NATIONAL OF THE UNITED STATES OR WITHIN THE UNITED STATES" after "OFFENSE", and in introductory provisions, substituted ", without lawful authority, uses, threatens, or attempts" for "uses, or attempts" and inserted ", including any biological agent, toxin, or vector (as those terms are defined in section 178)" after "mass destruction".

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 104–132, §725(1)(C), inserted before semicolon at end ", and the results of such use

affect interstate or foreign commerce or, in the case of a threat, attempt, or conspiracy, would have affected interstate or foreign commerce".

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 104-132, §725(4), added subsec. (b). Former subsec. (b) redesignated (c).

Subsec. (b)(2)(B). Pub. L. 104-132, §725(2), as amended by Pub. L. 104-294, §605(m), added subpar. (B) and struck out former subpar. (B) which read as follows: "poison gas;".

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 104-132, §725(3), redesignated subsec. (b) as (c).

§2332b. Acts of terrorism transcending national boundaries

(a) PROHIBITED ACTS.—

(1) OFFENSES.—Whoever, involving conduct transcending national boundaries and in a circumstance described in subsection (b)—

(A) kills, kidnaps, maims, commits an assault resulting in serious bodily injury, or assaults with a dangerous weapon any person within the United States; or

(B) creates a substantial risk of serious bodily injury to any other person by destroying or damaging any structure, conveyance, or other real or personal property within the United States or by attempting or conspiring to destroy or damage any structure, conveyance, or other real or personal property within the United States;

in violation of the laws of any State, or the United States, shall be punished as prescribed in subsection (c).

(2) TREATMENT OF THREATS, ATTEMPTS AND CONSPIRACIES.—Whoever threatens to commit an offense under paragraph (1), or attempts or conspires to do so, shall be punished under subsection (c).

(b) JURISDICTIONAL BASES.—

(1) CIRCUMSTANCES.—The circumstances referred to in subsection (a) are—

(A) the mail or any facility of interstate or foreign commerce is used in furtherance of the offense;

(B) the offense obstructs, delays, or affects interstate or foreign commerce, or would have so obstructed, delayed, or affected interstate or foreign commerce if the offense had been consummated;

(C) the victim, or intended victim, is the United States Government, a member of the uniformed services, or any official, officer, employee, or agent of the legislative, executive, or judicial branches, or of any department or agency, of the United States;

(D) the structure, conveyance, or other real or personal property is, in whole or in part, owned, possessed, or leased to the United States, or any department or agency of the United States;

(E) the offense is committed in the territorial sea (including the airspace above and the seabed and subsoil below, and artificial islands and fixed structures erected thereon) of the United States; or

(F) the offense is committed within the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States.

(2) CO-CONSPIRATORS AND ACCESSORIES AFTER THE FACT.—Jurisdiction shall exist over all principals and co-conspirators of an offense under this section, and accessories after the fact to any offense under this section, if at least one of the circumstances described in subparagraphs (A) through (F) of paragraph (1) is applicable to at least one offender.

(c) PENALTIES.—

(1) PENALTIES.—Whoever violates this section shall be punished—

(A) for a killing, or if death results to any person from any other conduct prohibited by this section, by death, or by imprisonment for any term of years or for life;

- (B) for kidnapping, by imprisonment for any term of years or for life;
- (C) for maiming, by imprisonment for not more than 35 years;
- (D) for assault with a dangerous weapon or assault resulting in serious bodily injury, by imprisonment for not more than 30 years;
- (E) for destroying or damaging any structure, conveyance, or other real or personal property, by imprisonment for not more than 25 years;
- (F) for attempting or conspiring to commit an offense, for any term of years up to the maximum punishment that would have applied had the offense been completed; and
- (G) for threatening to commit an offense under this section, by imprisonment for not more than 10 years.

(2) CONSECUTIVE SENTENCE.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the court shall not place on probation any person convicted of a violation of this section; nor shall the term of imprisonment imposed under this section run concurrently with any other term of imprisonment.

(d) PROOF REQUIREMENTS.—The following shall apply to prosecutions under this section:

(1) KNOWLEDGE.—The prosecution is not required to prove knowledge by any defendant of a jurisdictional base alleged in the indictment.

(2) STATE LAW.—In a prosecution under this section that is based upon the adoption of State law, only the elements of the offense under State law, and not any provisions pertaining to criminal procedure or evidence, are adopted.

(e) EXTRATERRITORIAL JURISDICTION.—There is extraterritorial Federal jurisdiction—

(1) over any offense under subsection (a), including any threat, attempt, or conspiracy to commit such offense; and

(2) over conduct which, under section 3, renders any person an accessory after the fact to an offense under subsection (a).

(f) INVESTIGATIVE AUTHORITY.—In addition to any other investigative authority with respect to violations of this title, the Attorney General shall have primary investigative responsibility for all Federal crimes of terrorism, and any violation of section 351(e), 844(e), 844(f)(1), 956(b), 1361, 1366(b), 1366(c), 1751(e), 2152, or 2156 of this title, and the Secretary of the Treasury shall assist the Attorney General at the request of the Attorney General. Nothing in this section shall be construed to interfere with the authority of the United States Secret Service under section 3056.

(g) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

(1) the term "conduct transcending national boundaries" means conduct occurring outside of the United States in addition to the conduct occurring in the United States;

(2) the term "facility of interstate or foreign commerce" has the meaning given that term in section 1958(b)(2);

(3) the term "serious bodily injury" has the meaning given that term in section 1365(g)(3); ¹

(4) the term "territorial sea of the United States" means all waters extending seaward to 12 nautical miles from the baselines of the United States, determined in accordance with international law; and

(5) the term "Federal crime of terrorism" means an offense that—

(A) is calculated to influence or affect the conduct of government by intimidation or coercion, or to retaliate against government conduct; and

(B) is a violation of—

(i) section 32 (relating to destruction of aircraft or aircraft facilities), 37 (relating to violence at international airports), 81 (relating to arson within special maritime and territorial jurisdiction), 175 or 175b (relating to biological weapons), 175c (relating to variola virus), 229 (relating to chemical weapons), subsection (a), (b), (c), or (d) of section 351 (relating to congressional, cabinet, and Supreme Court assassination and kidnaping), 831 (relating to

nuclear materials), 832 (relating to participation in nuclear and weapons of mass destruction threats to the United States) ² 842(m) or (n) (relating to plastic explosives), 844(f)(2) or (3) (relating to arson and bombing of Government property risking or causing death), 844(i) (relating to arson and bombing of property used in interstate commerce), 930(c) (relating to killing or attempted killing during an attack on a Federal facility with a dangerous weapon), 956(a)(1) (relating to conspiracy to murder, kidnap, or maim persons abroad), 1030(a)(1) (relating to protection of computers), 1030(a)(5)(A) resulting in damage as defined in 1030(c)(4)(A)(i)(II) through (VI) (relating to protection of computers), 1114 (relating to killing or attempted killing of officers and employees of the United States), 1116 (relating to murder or manslaughter of foreign officials, official guests, or internationally protected persons), 1203 (relating to hostage taking), 1361 (relating to government property or contracts), 1362 (relating to destruction of communication lines, stations, or systems), 1363 (relating to injury to buildings or property within special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States), 1366(a) (relating to destruction of an energy facility), 1751(a), (b), (c), or (d) (relating to Presidential and Presidential staff assassination and kidnaping), 1992 (relating to terrorist attacks and other acts of violence against railroad carriers and against mass transportation systems on land, on water, or through the air), 2155 (relating to destruction of national defense materials, premises, or utilities), 2156 (relating to national defense material, premises, or utilities), 2280 (relating to violence against maritime navigation), 2280a (relating to maritime safety), 2281 through 2281a (relating to violence against maritime fixed platforms), 2332 (relating to certain homicides and other violence against United States nationals occurring outside of the United States), 2332a (relating to use of weapons of mass destruction), 2332b (relating to acts of terrorism transcending national boundaries), 2332f (relating to bombing of public places and facilities), 2332g (relating to missile systems designed to destroy aircraft), 2332h (relating to radiological dispersal devices), 2332i (relating to acts of nuclear terrorism), 2339 (relating to harboring terrorists), 2339A (relating to providing material support to terrorists), 2339B (relating to providing material support to terrorist organizations), 2339C (relating to financing of terrorism), 2339D (relating to military-type training from a foreign terrorist organization), or 2340A (relating to torture) of this title;

(ii) sections 92 (relating to prohibitions governing atomic weapons) or 236 (relating to sabotage of nuclear facilities or fuel) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2122 or 2284);

(iii) section 46502 (relating to aircraft piracy), the second sentence of section 46504 (relating to assault on a flight crew with a dangerous weapon), section 46505(b)(3) or (c) (relating to explosive or incendiary devices, or endangerment of human life by means of weapons, on aircraft), section 46506 if homicide or attempted homicide is involved (relating to application of certain criminal laws to acts on aircraft), or section 60123(b) (relating to destruction of interstate gas or hazardous liquid pipeline facility) of title 49; or

(iv) section 1010A of the Controlled Substances Import and Export Act (relating to narco-terrorism).

(Added Pub. L. 104–132, title VII, §702(a), Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1291; amended Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §601(s)(1), (3), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3502; Pub. L. 107–56, title VIII, §808, Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 378; Pub. L. 107–197, title III, §301(b), June 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 728; Pub. L. 108–458, title VI, §§6603(a)(1), 6803(c)(3), 6908, Dec. 17, 2004, 118 Stat. 3762, 3769, 3774; Pub. L. 109–177, title I, §§110(b)(3)(A), 112, Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 208, 209; Pub. L. 110–326, title II, §204(b), Sept. 26, 2008, 122 Stat. 3562; Pub. L. 114–23, title VIII, §§805, 811(d), June 2, 2015, 129 Stat. 309, 311.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 1365(g)(3), referred to in subsec. (g)(3), was redesignated section 1365(h)(3) by Pub. L. 107–307,

§2(1), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2445.

Section 1010A of the Controlled Substances Import and Export Act, referred to in subsec. (g)(5)(B)(iv), is classified to section 960a of Title 21, Food and Drugs.

AMENDMENTS

2015—Subsec. (g)(5)(B)(i). Pub. L. 114–23 substituted "2280a (relating to maritime safety), 2281 through 2281a" for "2281" and inserted "2332i (relating to acts of nuclear terrorism)," before "2339 (relating to harboring terrorists)".

2008—Subsec. (g)(5)(B)(i). Pub. L. 110–326 substituted "1030(a)(5)(A) resulting in damage as defined in 1030(c)(4)(A)(i)(II) through (VI)" for "1030(a)(5)(A)(i) resulting in damage as defined in 1030(a)(5)(B)(ii) through (v)".

2006—Subsec. (g)(5)(B)(i). Pub. L. 109–177, §§110(b)(3)(A), 112(a)(1), (b), substituted "1992 (relating to terrorist attacks and other acts of violence against railroad carriers and against mass transportation systems on land, on water, or through the air)," for "1992 (relating to wrecking trains), 1993 (relating to terrorist attacks and other acts of violence against mass transportation systems)," and "terrorism), 2339D (relating to military-type training from a foreign terrorist organization), or 2340A" for "terrorism, or 2340A".

Subsec. (g)(5)(B)(iv). Pub. L. 109–177, §112(a)(2)–(4), added cl. (iv).

2004—Subsec. (g)(5)(B)(i). Pub. L. 108–458, §6908(1), inserted "175c (relating to variola virus)," after "175 or 175b (relating to biological weapons)," and "2332g (relating to missile systems designed to destroy aircraft), 2332h (relating to radiological dispersal devices)," before "2339 (relating to harboring terrorists)".

Pub. L. 108–458, §6803(c)(3), inserted "832 (relating to participation in nuclear and weapons of mass destruction threats to the United States)" after "831 (relating to nuclear materials)".

Pub. L. 108–458, §6603(a)(1), inserted "1361 (relating to government property or contracts)," after "1203 (relating to hostage taking)," and "2156 (relating to national defense material, premises, or utilities)," after "2155 (relating to destruction of national defense materials, premises, or utilities)".

Subsec. (g)(5)(B)(ii). Pub. L. 108–458, §6908(2), substituted "sections 92 (relating to prohibitions governing atomic weapons) or" for "section" and inserted "2122 or" before "2284".

2002—Subsec. (g)(5)(B)(i). Pub. L. 107–197 inserted "2332f (relating to bombing of public places and facilities)," after "2332b (relating to acts of terrorism transcending national boundaries)," and "2339C (relating to financing of terrorism," after "2339B (relating to providing material support to terrorist organizations)".

2001—Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 107–56, §808(1), inserted "and any violation of section 351(e), 844(e), 844(f)(1), 956(b), 1361, 1366(b), 1366(c), 1751(e), 2152, or 2156 of this title," before "and the Secretary".

Subsec. (g)(5)(B)(i) to (iii). Pub. L. 107–56, §808(2), added cls. (i) to (iii) and struck out former cls. (i) to (iii), inserting references to sections 175b, 229, 1030, 1993, and 2339 of this title and striking out references to 1361, 2152, 2156, 2332c of this title in cl. (i) and inserting references to sections 46504, 46505, and 46506 of title 49 in cl. (iii).

1996—Subsec. (b)(1)(A). Pub. L. 104–294, §601(s)(1), struck out "any of the offenders uses" before "the mail or any facility" and inserted "is used" after "foreign commerce".

Subsec. (g)(5)(B)(i). Pub. L. 104–294, §601(s)(3), inserted "930(c)," before "956 (relating to conspiracy to injure property of a foreign government)", "1992," before "2152 (relating to injury of fortifications, harbor defenses, or defensive sea areas)", and "2332c," before "2339A (relating to providing material support to terrorists)".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

TERMINATION DATE OF 2004 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 108–458, title VI, §6603(g), Dec. 17, 2004, 118 Stat. 3764, which provided that section 6603 of Pub. L. 108–458 (amending this section and sections 2339A and 2339B of this title) and the amendments made by section 6603 would cease to be effective on Dec. 31, 2006, with certain exceptions, was repealed by Pub. L. 109–177, title I, §104, Mar. 9, 2006, 120 Stat. 195.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of the functions, personnel, assets, and obligations of the United States Secret Service, including the functions of the Secretary of the Treasury relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 381, 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

DISCLAIMER

Pub. L. 114–23, title VIII, §811(c), June 2, 2015, 129 Stat. 311, provided that: "Nothing contained in this section [enacting section 2332i of this title and amending this section] is intended to affect the applicability of any other Federal or State law that might pertain to the underlying conduct."

EXECUTIVE DOCUMENTS

TERRITORIAL SEA OF UNITED STATES

For extension of territorial sea of United States, see Proc. No. 5928, set out as a note under section 1331 of Title 43, Public Lands.

¹ [See References in Text note below.](#)

² [So in original. Probably should be followed by a comma.](#)

[§2332c. Repealed. Pub. L. 105–277, div. I, title II, §201(c)(1), Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–871]

Section, added Pub. L. 104–132, title V, §521(a), Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1286, related to use of chemical weapons.

§2332d. Financial transactions

(a) OFFENSE.—Except as provided in regulations issued by the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the Secretary of State, whoever, being a United States person, knowing or having reasonable cause to know that a country is designated under section 6(j) ¹ of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2405) as a country supporting international terrorism, engages in a financial transaction with the government of that country, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for not more than 10 years, or both.

(b) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section—

- (1) the term "financial transaction" has the same meaning as in section 1956(c)(4); and
- (2) the term "United States person" means any—
 - (A) United States citizen or national;
 - (B) permanent resident alien;
 - (C) juridical person organized under the laws of the United States; or
 - (D) any person in the United States.

(Added Pub. L. 104–132, title III, §321(a), Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1254; amended Pub. L. 107–273, div. B, title IV, §4002(a)(5), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1806.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 6(j) of the Export Administration Act of 1979, referred to in subsec. (a), was classified to section 2405(j) of the former Appendix to Title 50, War and National Defense, prior to editorial reclassification and renumbering as section 4605(j) of Title 50, and was repealed by Pub. L. 115–232, div. A, title XVII, §1766(a), Aug. 13, 2018, 132 Stat. 2232. For provisions similar to those of former section 4605(j) of Title 50, see section 4813(c) of Title 50, as enacted by Pub. L. 115–232.

CODIFICATION

Another section 2332d was renumbered section 2332e of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2002—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 107–273 inserted "of 1979" after "Export Administration Act".

STATUTORY NOTES AND RELATED SUBSIDIARIES

EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 104–132, title III, §321(c), Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1254, provided that: "The amendments made by this section [enacting this section] shall become effective 120 days after the date of enactment of this Act [Apr. 24, 1996]."

¹ [*See References in Text note below.*](#)

§2332e. Requests for military assistance to enforce prohibition in certain emergencies

The Attorney General may request the Secretary of Defense to provide assistance under section 382 of title 10 ¹ in support of Department of Justice activities relating to the enforcement of section 2332a of this title during an emergency situation involving a weapon of mass destruction. The authority to make such a request may be exercised by another official of the Department of Justice in accordance with section 382(f)(2) of title 10. ¹

(Added Pub. L. 104–201, title XIV, §1416(c)(2)(A), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2723, §2332d; renumbered §2332e, Pub. L. 104–294, title VI, §605(q), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3510; amended Pub. L. 107–56, title I, §104, Oct. 26, 2001, 115 Stat. 277.)

EDITORIAL NOTES

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 382 of title 10, referred to in text, was renumbered section 282 of title 10, Armed Forces, by Pub. L. 114–328, div. A, title XII, §1241(a)(2), Dec. 23, 2016, 130 Stat. 2497.

CODIFICATION

Pub. L. 104–201, §1416(c)(2)(A), which directed amendment of the chapter 133B of this title that relates to terrorism by adding this section, was executed by adding this section to this chapter to reflect the probable intent of Congress. This title does not contain a chapter 133B.

AMENDMENTS

2001—Pub. L. 107–56 substituted "2332a of this title" for "2332c of this title" and struck out "chemical" before "weapon of".

1996—Pub. L. 104–294 renumbered section 2332d of this title, relating to requests for military assistance to enforce prohibition in certain emergencies, as this section.

¹ [*See References in Text note below.*](#)

§2332f. Bombings of places of public use, government facilities, public transportation systems and infrastructure facilities

(a) OFFENSES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Whoever unlawfully delivers, places, discharges, or detonates an explosive or other lethal device in, into, or against a place of public use, a state or government facility, a public transportation system, or an infrastructure facility—

(A) with the intent to cause death or serious bodily injury, or

(B) with the intent to cause extensive destruction of such a place, facility, or system, where such destruction results in or is likely to result in major economic loss,